

**UNITED STATES  
SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION  
Washington, D.C. 20549**

**Confidential Draft Submission No. 2  
Form S-1  
REGISTRATION STATEMENT**

*UNDER  
THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933*

**Berry Petroleum Corporation**  
(Exact Name of Registrant as Specified in its Charter)

Delaware  
(State or other Jurisdiction of Incorporation or Organization)

1311  
(Primary Standard Industrial Classification Code Number)

81-5410470  
(IRS Employer Identification Number)

5201 Truxtun Ave., Bakersfield, California 93309  
(661) 616-3900

(Address, including Zip Code, and Telephone Number, including Area Code, of Registrant's Principal Executive Offices)

Arthur T. Smith  
President and Chief Executive Officer  
5201 Truxtun Ave., Bakersfield, California 93309  
(661) 616-3900

(Name, Address, including Zip Code, and Telephone Number, including Area Code, of Agent for Service)

*Copies to:*

Douglas E. McWilliams  
Sarah K. Morgan  
Vinson & Elkins L.L.P.  
1001 Fannin, Suite 2500  
Houston, Texas 77002-6760  
(713) 758-2222

Gerald M. Spedale  
Gibson, Dunn & Crutcher LLP  
811 Main Street, Suite 3000  
Houston, Texas 77002-6117  
(346) 718-6600

**Approximate date of commencement of proposed sale to the public:  
As soon as practicable after this Registration Statement becomes effective.**

If any of the securities being registered on this form are to be offered on a delayed or continuous basis pursuant to Rule 415 under the Securities Act of 1933, check the following box.

If this form is filed to register additional securities for an offering pursuant to Rule 462(b) under the Securities Act, check the following box and list the Securities Act registration statement number of the earlier effective registration statement for the same offering.

If this form is a post-effective amendment filed pursuant to Rule 462(c) under the Securities Act, check the following box and list the Securities Act registration statement number of the earlier effective registration statement for the same offering.

If this form is a post-effective amendment filed pursuant to Rule 462(d) under the Securities Act, check the following box and list the Securities Act registration statement number of the earlier effective registration statement for the same offering.

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a large accelerated filer, an accelerated filer, a non-accelerated filer, a smaller reporting company or an emerging growth company. See the definitions of "large accelerated filer," "accelerated filer," "smaller reporting company" and "emerging growth company" in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act.

Large accelerated filer  Accelerated filer   
Non-accelerated filer  (Do not check if a smaller reporting company) Smaller reporting company   
Emerging growth company

If an emerging growth company, indicate by check mark if the registrant has elected not to use the extended transition period for complying with any new or revised financial accounting standards provided pursuant to Section 7(a)(2)(B) of the Securities Act.

**CALCULATION OF REGISTRATION FEE**

Title of Each Class of Securities to be Registered	Proposed Maximum Aggregate Offering Price(1)(2)	Amount of Registration Fee(3)
Common Stock, par value \$0.001 per share	\$	\$

- (1) Includes common stock issuable upon exercise of the underwriters' option to purchase additional common stock.
- (2) Estimated solely for the purpose of calculating the registration fee pursuant to rule 457(o) under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended.
- (3) To be paid in connection with the initial filing of the registration statement.

**The Registrant hereby amends this Registration Statement on such date or dates as may be necessary to delay its effective date until the Registrant shall file a further amendment which specifically states that this Registration Statement shall thereafter become effective in accordance with Section 8(a) of the Securities Act of 1933 or until the Registration Statement shall become effective on such date as the Securities and Exchange Commission, acting pursuant to said Section 8(a), may determine.**

[Table of Contents](#)

The information in this prospectus is not complete and may be changed. The securities described herein may not be sold until the registration statement filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission is effective. This prospectus is not an offer to sell these securities, and it is not soliciting an offer to buy these securities, in any state or jurisdiction where the offer or sale is not permitted.

Subject to Completion, dated , 2018

Shares



Common Stock

This is the initial public offering of the common stock of Berry Petroleum Corporation, a Delaware corporation. We are selling shares of our common stock, and the selling stockholders are selling shares of our common stock. We will not receive any proceeds from the shares of our common stock sold by the selling stockholders.

We anticipate that the initial public offering price will be between \$ and \$ per share. We intend to apply to list our common stock on the under the symbol “.”

We have granted the underwriters the option to purchase up to an additional shares of common stock on the same terms and conditions set forth above if the underwriters sell more than shares of common stock in this offering.

We are an “emerging growth company” as that term is used in the Jumpstart Our Business Startups Act of 2012 and, as such, are eligible for reduced reporting requirements. Please see “Prospectus Summary—Emerging Growth Company Status.”

Investing in our common stock involves risks. Please see “Risk Factors” beginning on page 26 of this prospectus.

	Per share	Total(1)
Public offering price	\$	\$
Underwriting discount(1)	\$	\$
Proceeds to Berry Petroleum Corporation (before expenses)	\$	\$
Proceeds to the selling stockholders	\$	\$

(1) We refer you to “Underwriting (Conflicts of Interest)” beginning on page 167 of this prospectus for additional information regarding underwriting compensation.

The underwriters expect to deliver the shares on or about , 2018

Neither the Securities and Exchange Commission nor any state securities commission has approved or disapproved of the securities or passed upon the adequacy or accuracy of this prospectus. Any representation to the contrary is a criminal offense.

Goldman Sachs & Co. LLC

Wells Fargo Securities

The date of this prospectus is , 2018

TABLE OF CONTENTS

<a href="#">PROSPECTUS SUMMARY</a>	1
<a href="#">RISK FACTORS</a>	26
<a href="#">CAUTIONARY NOTE REGARDING FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS</a>	48
<a href="#">USE OF PROCEEDS</a>	50
<a href="#">DIVIDEND POLICY</a>	51
<a href="#">CAPITALIZATION</a>	52
<a href="#">DILUTION</a>	53
<a href="#">SELECTED HISTORICAL FINANCIAL DATA</a>	55
<a href="#">PRO FORMA FINANCIAL DATA</a>	57
<a href="#">MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS OF FINANCIAL CONDITION AND RESULTS OF OPERATIONS</a>	63
<a href="#">BUSINESS</a>	94
<a href="#">MANAGEMENT</a>	137
<a href="#">EXECUTIVE COMPENSATION</a>	142
<a href="#">PRINCIPAL AND SELLING STOCKHOLDERS</a>	149
<a href="#">CERTAIN RELATIONSHIPS AND RELATED PARTY TRANSACTIONS</a>	151
<a href="#">DESCRIPTION OF CAPITAL STOCK</a>	153
<a href="#">SHARES ELIGIBLE FOR FUTURE SALE</a>	159
<a href="#">MATERIAL U.S. FEDERAL INCOME TAX CONSIDERATIONS FOR NON-U.S. HOLDERS</a>	162
<a href="#">UNDERWRITING (CONFLICTS OF INTEREST)</a>	167
<a href="#">LEGAL MATTERS</a>	173
<a href="#">EXPERTS</a>	173
<a href="#">WHERE YOU CAN FIND MORE INFORMATION</a>	173
<a href="#">INDEX TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS</a>	F-1
<a href="#">ANNEX A: RESERVE LETTER</a>	A-1
<a href="#">ANNEX B: GLOSSARY OF OIL AND NATURAL GAS TERMS</a>	B-1

---

We, the selling stockholders and the underwriters have not authorized anyone to provide you with information different from that contained in this prospectus or any free writing prospectus. We take no responsibility for, and can provide no assurance as to the reliability of, any other information that others may give you. We, the selling stockholders and the underwriters are offering to sell shares of common stock and seeking offers to buy shares of common stock only in jurisdictions where offers and sales are permitted. The information in this prospectus is accurate only as of the date of this prospectus, regardless of the time of delivery of this prospectus or any sale of the common stock. Our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects may have changed since that date. This prospectus contains forward-looking statements that are subject to a number of risks and uncertainties, many of which are beyond our control. Please see "Risk Factors" and "Cautionary Note Regarding Forward-Looking Statements."

Through and including \_\_\_\_\_, 2018 (the 25th day after the date of this prospectus), all dealers effecting transactions in our shares, whether or not participating in this offering, may be required to deliver a prospectus. This requirement is in addition to the dealers' obligation to deliver a prospectus when acting as an underwriter and with respect to an unsold allotment or subscription.

## **BASIS OF PRESENTATION**

In 2013, LINN Energy, LLC (“LINN Energy”) and LinnCo, LLC (“LinnCo” and, together with LINN Energy, the “Linn Entities”) acquired Berry Petroleum Company LLC (“Berry LLC”) in exchange for LinnCo shares and the assumption of debt with an aggregate value of \$4.6 billion. A severe industry downturn coupled with the Linn Entities and Berry LLC’s high leverage and significant fixed charges, led the Linn Entities, and consequently, Berry LLC, to initiate petitions for reorganization in the U.S. Bankruptcy Court (the “Bankruptcy Court”) for the Southern District of Texas (collectively, the “Chapter 11 Proceeding”) on May 11, 2016. In anticipation of emergence, Berry Petroleum Corporation (“Berry Corp.”) was formed for the purpose of having all the membership interests of Berry LLC assigned to it upon Berry LLC’s emergence from bankruptcy. On February 28, 2017 (the “Effective Date”), all of Berry LLC’s outstanding membership interests were transferred to Berry Corp., and Berry LLC emerged from bankruptcy as a wholly-owned subsidiary of Berry Corp., separate from the Linn Entities. Upon our emergence, we adopted fresh-start accounting, which, with the recapitalization described above, resulted in Berry Corp. being treated as the new entity for financial reporting. Unless otherwise noted or suggested by context, all financial information and data and accompanying financial statements and corresponding notes, as contained in this prospectus, (i) on or prior to the Effective Date, reflect the actual historical results of operations and financial condition of Berry LLC for the periods presented and do not give effect to the Amended Joint Chapter 11 Plan of Reorganization of Linn Acquisition Company, LLC and Berry LLC (the “Plan”) or any of the transactions contemplated thereby or the adoption of fresh-start accounting, and (ii) following the Effective Date, reflect the actual historical results of operations and financial condition of Berry Corp. on a consolidated basis and give effect to the Plan and any of the transactions contemplated thereby and the adoption of fresh-start accounting. Thus, the financial information presented herein on or prior to the Effective Date is not comparable to information about our performance or financial condition after the Effective Date.

The financial information and certain other information presented in this prospectus have been rounded to the nearest whole number or the nearest decimal. Therefore, the sum of the numbers in a column may not conform exactly to the total figure given for that column in certain tables in this prospectus. In addition, certain percentages presented in this prospectus reflect calculations based upon the underlying information prior to rounding and, accordingly, may not conform exactly to the percentages that would be derived if the relevant calculations were based upon the rounded numbers, or may not sum due to rounding.

## **INDUSTRY AND MARKET DATA**

The market data and certain other statistical information used throughout this prospectus are based on independent industry publications, government publications and other published independent sources. Although we believe these third-party sources are reliable as of their respective dates, neither we, the selling stockholders nor the underwriters have independently verified the accuracy or completeness of this information. The industry in which we operate is subject to a high degree of uncertainty and risk due to a variety of factors, including those described in the section entitled “Risk Factors.” These and other factors could cause results to differ materially from those expressed in these publications.

## TRADEMARKS AND TRADE NAMES

We own or have rights to various trademarks, service marks and trade names that we use in connection with the operation of our business. This prospectus may also contain trademarks, service marks and trade names of third parties, which are the property of their respective owners. Our use or display of third parties' trademarks, service marks, trade names or products in this prospectus is not intended to, and does not imply, a relationship with, or endorsement or sponsorship by us. Solely for convenience, the trademarks, service marks and trade names referred to in this prospectus may appear without the ®, TM or SM symbols, but such references are not intended to indicate, in any way, that we will not assert, to the fullest extent under applicable law, our rights or the rights of the applicable licensor to these trademarks, service marks and trade names.

## PROSPECTUS SUMMARY

*This summary highlights information contained elsewhere in this prospectus. You should read the entire prospectus carefully, including the information under the headings “Risk Factors,” “Cautionary Note Regarding Forward-Looking Statements” and “Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations” and the financial statements and the notes to those financial statements appearing elsewhere in this prospectus. The information presented in this prospectus assumes an initial public offering price of \$ \_\_\_\_\_ per share (the mid-point of the price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus) and, unless otherwise indicated, that the underwriters do not exercise their option to purchase additional shares of common stock. You should read “Risk Factors” for information about important risks that you should consider carefully before investing in our common stock.*

*Except with respect to historical financial information and data and accompanying financial statements and corresponding notes or as otherwise noted or the context requires otherwise, when we use the terms “we,” “us,” “our,” the “Company,” or similar words in this prospectus, (i) on or prior to the Effective Date, we are referring to Berry LLC, and (ii) following the Effective Date, we are referring to Berry Corp. and its subsidiary, Berry LLC, as applicable. When we refer to “our predecessor company,” we are referring to Berry LLC as it existed on or prior to the Effective Date. This prospectus includes certain terms commonly used in the oil and natural gas industry, which are defined elsewhere in this prospectus in “Annex B: Glossary of Oil and Natural Gas Terms.”*

### Our Company

We are a California-based independent upstream energy company engaged primarily in the development and production of conventional oil reserves located in the western United States. Our long-lived, predictable and high margin asset base is uniquely positioned to support our objectives of generating top-tier corporate-level returns and positive free cash flow. We believe that executing our strategy across our low-declining production base and extensive inventory of identified drilling locations will result in long-term capital efficient production growth as well as the ability to return excess free cash flow to stockholders.

We target onshore, low-cost, low-risk, oil-rich reservoirs in the San Joaquin basin of California and the Uinta basin of Utah, and, to a lesser extent, the low geologic risk natural gas resource play in the Piceance basin in Colorado. In the aggregate, the Company’s assets are characterized by:

- high oil content, which makes up approximately 79% of our production;
- favorable Brent-influenced crude oil pricing dynamics;
- long-lived reserves with low and predictable production decline rates;
- stable and predictable development and production cost structures;
- \_\_\_\_\_ years of low-risk identified development drilling opportunities with attractive full-cycle economics; and
- potential in-basin strategic opportunities to expand our existing inventory with new locations of substantially similar geology and economics.

California is and has been one of the most productive oil and natural gas regions in the world. Our asset base is concentrated in the oil-rich San Joaquin basin in California, which has more than

100 years of production history and substantial remaining oil in place. As a result of these attributes, we have a strong understanding of many of the basin's geologic and reservoir characteristics, leading to predictable, repeatable, low-risk development opportunities.

In California, we focus on conventional, shallow reservoirs, the drilling and completion of which are relatively low-cost in contrast to modern unconventional resource plays. Our decades-old proven completion techniques in these reservoirs include cyclic or continuous steam injection ("steamflood") and low-volume fracture stimulation. For example, we estimate the cost for PUD wells drilled and completed in California will average less than \$450,000 per well.

We also maintain assets in the Uinta basin in Utah, a stacked, multi-bench, light-oil-prone play with significant undeveloped resources where we have high operational control and additional behind pipe potential and in the East Texas basin, an extensive over-pressured natural gas cell, as well as in the Piceance basin in Colorado, a prolific low geologic risk natural gas play where we produce from a conventional, tight sandstone reservoir using proven slick water fracture stimulation techniques to increase recoveries.

We are led by an executive leadership team with over 100 years of combined energy industry experience and an average of over 25 years in the sector. Our management will leverage their collective experience, which spans domestic and international basins as well as a variety of reservoir recovery types, to enhance existing production, improve drilling and completion techniques, control costs and maximize the ultimate recovery of hydrocarbons from our assets with the ultimate objective of increasing stockholder value.

As of December 31, 2017, we had estimated total proved reserves of 141,385 MBoe, of which approximately 66% were located in California and 57% were proved developed producing reserves. For the three months ended December 31, 2017, we had average production of approximately 27.9 MBoe/d, of which approximately 79% was oil.

### **The Berry Advantage**

We believe that our combination of low production decline rates, high margin oil-weighted production, attractive development opportunities and a stable cost environment differentiates us from our competitors and provides for low-breakeven commodity prices and an ability to generate top-tier corporate level returns, positive levered free cash flow and capital-efficient growth through commodity price cycles.

### ***Our Low Declining Production Base***

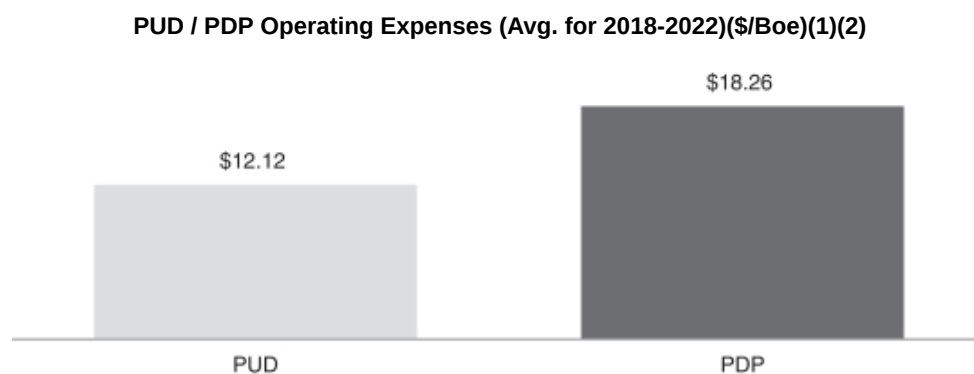
Our reserves are generally long-lived and characterized by relatively low production decline rates, affording us significant capital flexibility and an ability to efficiently hedge material quantities of future expected production. For example, our PDP reserves have an estimated compound annual decline rate of approximately 13% between 2018 and 2022 based on total PDP reserves as of December 31, 2017 as reflected in our reserve report, which is attached as Annex A. Our reserve report is based on the estimated individual well production profiles used to determine our PDP reserves. Based on the assumptions underlying our PUD estimates, we estimate that in 2018 approximately \$70 million to \$80 million of our capital budget will be sufficient to maintain production volumes consistent with those achieved in 2017.

### **Our Oil-Weighted, High Margin Production**

Our high oil content combined with a Brent-influenced California pricing dynamic and attractive cost structure has resulted in strong operating margins.

We expect our PUD reserves to have lower operating expenses per Boe than our PDP reserves due to the higher rates of production associated with new wells compared to existing producing wells (which have been producing for an average of 11 years). The lower expected operating expenses of our PUDs also support attractive breakeven commodity prices all-in (including cost of development). The result of our PDP and PUD operating expenses mix is a stable total company cost structure over time, which provides significant through-cycle capital flexibility.

The following chart represents our average operating expenses per Boe over the next five years as provided to our reserve engineers in connection with the preparation of our December 31, 2017 reserve report.



- (1) Expected operating expenses, as estimated by our management and provided to our reserve engineers in connection with the preparation of our reserve report as of December 31, 2017, associated with (i) our PUDs as of December 31, 2017 are \$11.1 million, \$37.4 million, \$61.8 million, \$64.1 million and \$60.1 million for 2018, 2019, 2020, 2021 and 2022, respectively, and (ii) our PDP reserves as of December 31, 2017 are \$161.9 million, \$144.0 million, \$128.3 million, \$114.0 million and \$103.8 million for 2018, 2019, 2020, 2021 and 2022, respectively.
- (2) Expected aggregate production associated with (i) our PUDs as of December 31, 2017 are 689,519 Boe, 3,075,502 Boe, 5,001,175 Boe, 5,527,523 Boe and 5,050,158 Boe for 2018, 2019, 2020, 2021 and 2022, respectively, and (ii) our PDP reserves as of December 31, 2017 are 9,350,473 Boe, 8,006,566 Boe, 6,944,450 Boe, 6,050,161 Boe and 5,352,475 Boe for 2018, 2019, 2020, 2021 and 2022, respectively. Our expected PUD production over the next five years reflects the aggregation of the expected individual production profiles of each of our 790 gross (786 net) PUD drilling locations as of December 31, 2017 over the next five years based on each location's expected completion date and our five-year development plan. Our expected PDP production over the next five years reflects the aggregation of the expected individual production profiles of each of our producing wells as of December 31, 2017 over the next five years.

Operating expenses include lease operating expenses, electricity generation expenses, transportation expenses and marketing expenses, net of electricity sales and marketing revenue. Our



operating expense estimates are based on, among other things, our current cost structure. Investors should also recognize that the reliability of any guidance diminishes the further in the future that data are forecast so that it is increasingly likely that our actual results will differ materially from our guidance. See “Risk Factors—Risks Related to Our Business and Industry.”

### ***Our Attractive Development Opportunities***

We expect our identified drilling locations to generate attractive rates of return. For example, we expect the single-well rates of returns on our drilling opportunities associated with our PUD reserves to average approximately 45%, based on the assumptions used in preparing our December 31, 2017 reserve report, including pricing and cost assumptions, which can be found under “Primary Economic Assumptions” on page 6 of our reserve report.

Our estimated development costs associated with our PUD reserves are \$8.89 per Boe. When combined with our anticipated PUD operating expenses for the next five years of \$12.12 per Boe, we believe our identified development opportunities present attractive break-even economics.

### ***Our Stable California Operating and Development Cost Environment***

The operating and development cost structures of our conventional California asset base are inherently stable and predictable. Our California focus largely insulates us from the cost inflation pressures experienced by our peers who operate primarily in unconventional plays. This is the result of our established infrastructure, low-intensity service requirements and lack of dependence on inventory-constrained and often highly specialized equipment. In addition, the majority of our California assets reside in the steam-flood fields of the San Joaquin basin, which are lower cost to develop compared to the water-flood fields of the Los Angeles and Ventura basins.

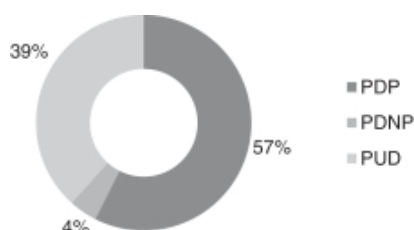
### **Our Reserves and Assets**

The majority of our reserves are composed of heavy crude oil in shallow, long-lived reservoirs. Approximately two-thirds of our proved reserves and approximately 90% of the PV-10 value of our proved reserves are derived from our assets in California. We also operate in the Uinta basin in Utah, a stacked, multi-bench, light-oil-prone play with significant undeveloped resources and in the East Texas basin, an extensive over-pressured natural gas cell, as well as in the Piceance basin in Colorado, a prolific natural gas play with low geologic risk.

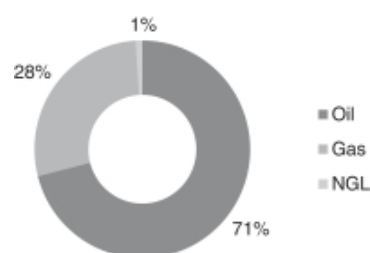
As of December 31, 2017, the standardized measure of discounted future net cash flows of our proved reserves and the PV-10 of our proved reserves were approximately \$1.0 billion and \$1.1 billion, respectively. PV-10 is a financial measure that is not calculated in accordance with U.S. generally accepted accounting principles (“GAAP”). For a definition of PV-10 and a reconciliation to the standardized measure of discounted future net cash flows, please see “—Summary Reserves and Operating Data—PV-10.”

The charts below summarize certain characteristics of our proved reserves and PV-10 of proved reserves as of December 31, 2017 (as described in the table below and in “—Summary Reserves and Operating Data”):

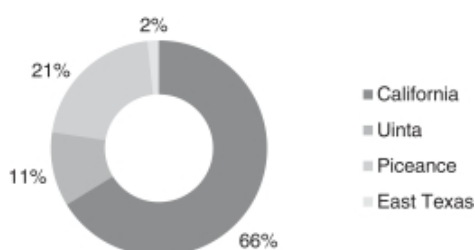
**1P Reserves by Category (141 MMBoe)**



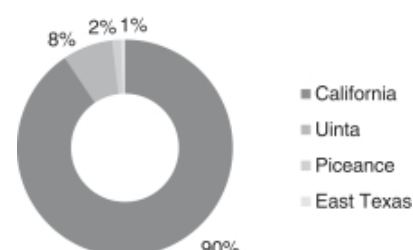
**1P Reserves by Commodity (141 MMBoe)**



**1P Reserves by Area (141 MMBoe)**



**1P PV-10 by Area (\$1.1 billion)**



The table below summarizes our proved reserves and PV-10 by category as of December 31, 2017:

	Oil (MMBbl)	Natural Gas (Bcf)	NGLs (MMBbl)	Total (MMBoe)	% of Proved	% Proved Developed	Capex(2) (\$MM)	PV-10(3) (\$MM)
PDP(1)	63	100	1	81	57	93	\$ 50	\$ 762
PDNP(1)	6	—	—	6	4	7	10	89
PUDs(1)	32	137	—	55	39	—	488	262
Total(1)	<u>101</u>	<u>237</u>	<u>1</u>	<u>141</u>	<u>100</u>	<u>100</u>	<u>\$ 548</u>	<u>\$ 1,114</u>

- (1) Our estimated net reserves were determined using average first-day-of-the-month prices for the prior 12 months in accordance with Securities and Exchange Commission (“SEC”) guidance. The unweighted arithmetic average first-day-of-the-month prices for the prior 12 months were \$54.42 per Bbl ICE (Brent) for oil and NGLs and \$2.98 per MMBtu NYMEX Henry Hub for natural gas at December 31, 2017. Prices were calculated using oil and natural gas price parameters established by current SEC guidelines and accounting rules, including adjustment by lease for quality, fuel deductions, geographical differentials, marketing bonuses or deductions and other factors affecting the price received at the wellhead. Please see “—Summary Reserves and Operating Data.”
- (2) Represents undiscounted future capital expenditures as of December 31, 2017.
- (3) PV-10 is a financial measure that is not calculated in accordance with GAAP. For a definition of PV-10 and a reconciliation to the standardized measure of discounted future net cash flows, please see “—Summary Reserves and Operating Data—PV-10.” PV-10 does not give effect to derivatives transactions.

The table below summarizes our average net daily production by basin for the three months ended December 31, 2017:

	Average Net Daily Production for the Three Months Ended December 31, 2017	
	(MBoe/d)	Oil (%)
California	19.5	100%
Uinta basin	5.3	48%
Piceance basin	2.2	2%
East Texas basin	0.9	—
Total	27.9	79%

**Our Development Inventory**

We have an extensive inventory of low-risk, high-return development opportunities. In addition to our approximately 790 gross (786 net) identified drilling locations associated with proved undeveloped reserves as of December 31, 2017, we also have identified approximately 1,300 gross (1,300 net) additional drilling locations with economics that management believes are similar to those of our proved undeveloped locations. Further, we have identified an additional 3,800 gross (3,500 net) drilling locations, with economics that are currently under review. For a discussion of how we identify drilling locations, please see “Business—Our Reserves and Production Information—Determination of Identified Drilling Locations.”

We operate over 95% of our productive wells and expect to operate a similar percentage of our identified gross drilling locations. In addition, approximately 76% of our acreage is held by production, including 99% of our acreage in California. Our high degree of operational control, together with the large portion of our acreage that is held by production, gives us flexibility over the execution of our development program, including the timing, amount and allocation of our capital expenditures, technological enhancements and marketing of production.

The following table summarizes certain information concerning our acreage, identified drilling locations and producing wells as of December 31, 2017:

	Acreage		Net Acreage Held By Production(%)	Producing Wells, Gross(1)(2)	Average Working Interest (%)(2)(4)	Net Revenue Interest (%)(2)(5)	Identified Drilling Locations (3)	
	Gross	Net					Gross	Net
California	10,880	7,945	99%	2,522	99%	95%	3,742	3,731
Uinta basin	143,120	98,804	72%	912	95%	79%	1,246	1,084
Piceance basin	10,553	8,008	85%	170	72%	57%	869	663
East Texas basin	5,853	4,533	100%	117	99%	79%	123	122
Total	170,406	119,290	76%	3,721	97%	86%	5,980	5,600

(1) Includes 469 steamflood and waterflood injection wells in California.

(2) Excludes 91 wells in the Piceance basin each with a 5% working interest and eleven wells in the Permian basin all with less than 0.1% working interest.

- (3) Our total identified drilling locations include approximately 790 gross (786 net) locations associated with PUDs as of December 31, 2017, including 161 gross (161 net) steamflood and waterflood injection wells. Please see “Business—Our Reserves and Production Information—Determination of Identified Drilling Locations” for more information regarding the process and criteria through which we identified our drilling locations.
- (4) Represents our weighted average working interest in our active wells.
- (5) Represents our weighted average net revenue interest for the month of December 2017.

#### **Other Assets**

We produce oil from heavy crude reservoirs using steam to heat the oil so that it will flow. To assist in this development, we own and operate five natural gas cogeneration plants that produce steam. These plants supply approximately 24% of our steam needs and 43% of our field electricity needs in California at a discount to electricity market prices. To further offset our costs, we also sell surplus power produced by three of our cogeneration facilities under long-term contracts with California utility companies.

In addition, we own gathering, treatment and storage facilities in California that currently have excess capacity, reducing our need to spend capital to develop nearby assets and generally allowing us to control certain operating costs. We also own a network of oil and gas gathering lines across our assets outside of California, and our oil and natural gas is transported through such lines and third-party gathering systems and pipelines.

We also own a natural gas processing plant with capacity of approximately 30 MMcf/d in the Brundage Canyon area, located in Duchesne County, Utah. This facility takes delivery from gathering and compression facilities we operate. Approximately 95% of the gas gathered at these facilities is produced from wells that we operate. Current throughput at the processing plant is 18 to 20 MMcf/d and sufficient capacity remains for additional large-scale development drilling.

#### **Our Competitive Strengths**

We believe that the following competitive strengths will allow us to successfully execute our business strategy.

- **Stable, low-decline, predictable and oil-weighted conventional asset base.** The majority of our interests are in properties that have produced for decades. As a result, the geology and reservoir characteristics are well understood, and new development well results are generally predictable, repeatable and present lower risk than unconventional resource plays. The properties are characterized by long-lived reserves with low production decline rates, a stable cost structure and low-risk developmental drilling opportunities with predictable production profiles. The nature of our assets provides us with a high degree of capital flexibility through commodity cycles.
- **Substantial inventory of low-cost, low-risk and high-return development opportunities.** We expect our locations to generate highly attractive rates of return. For example, our proved undeveloped reserves are projected to average single-well rates of return of approximately 45%, based on the assumptions used in preparing our December 31, 2017 reserve report, including pricing and cost assumptions, which can be found under “Primary Economic Assumptions” on page 6 of our reserve report. We also have identified approximately 1,300 gross (1,300 net) additional drilling locations with economics that management believes are

similar to those of our proved undeveloped locations and another 3,800 additional identified drilling locations that are currently under review.

- **Brent-influenced pricing advantage.** California oil prices are Brent-influenced as California refiners import more than 50% of the state's demand from foreign sources. There is a closer correlation of prices in California to Brent pricing than to WTI. Without the higher costs associated with importing crude via rail or supertanker, we believe our in-state production and low-cost crude transportation options, coupled with Brent-influenced pricing, will allow us to continue to realize strong cash margins in California.
- **Experienced, principled and disciplined management team.** Our management team has significant experience operating and managing oil and gas businesses across numerous domestic and international basins, as well as reservoir and recovery types. We will employ our deep technical, operational and strategic management experience to optimize the value of our assets and the Company. We are focused on the principles of growing levered free cash flows as well as the value of our production and reserves. In doing so, we take a disciplined approach to development and operating cost management, field development efficiencies and the application of proven technologies and processes new to our properties in order to generate a sustained cost advantage.
- **Substantial capital flexibility derived from a high degree of operational control and stable cost environment.** We operate over 95% of our productive wells and expect to operate a similar percentage of our identified gross drilling locations. In addition, approximately 76% of our acreage is held by production, including 99% of our acreage in California. Our high degree of operational control over our properties, together with the large portion of our acreage that is held by production, gives us flexibility over the execution of our development program, including the timing, amount and allocation of our capital expenditures, technological enhancements and marketing of production. We expect our operations to continue to generate sufficient levered free cash flow at current commodity prices to fund maintenance operations and growth. Also, unlike our peers who operate primarily in unconventional plays, our assets generally do not necessitate inventory-constrained and highly specialized equipment, which provides us relative insulation from cost inflation pressures. Our high degree of operational control and relatively stable cost environment provide us significant visibility and understanding of our expected cash flows.
- **Conservative balance sheet leverage with ample liquidity and minimal contractual obligations.** In February 2018, we closed a private offering (the "2018 Notes Offering") of \$400 million in aggregate principal amount of 7.00% senior unsecured notes due 2026 (the "2026 Notes"), which resulted in net proceeds to us of approximately \$392 million after deducting expenses and the initial purchasers' discount. After giving effect to our sale of common stock in this offering, we expect to have approximately \$ million of available liquidity, defined as cash on hand plus availability under the \$1.5 billion reserve based lending facility we entered into on July 31, 2017 (as amended, the "RBL Facility"). In addition, we have minimal long-term service or fixed-volume delivery commitments. This liquidity and flexibility permit us to capitalize on opportunities that may arise to grow and increase stockholder value.

## Our Business Strategy

The principal elements of our business strategy include the following:

- **Grow production and reserves in a capital efficient manner using internally generated levered free cash flow.** We intend to allocate capital in a disciplined manner to projects that will produce predictable and attractive rates of return. We plan to direct capital to our oil-rich and low-risk development opportunities while focusing on driving cost efficiencies across our asset base with the primary objective of internally funding our capital budget and growth plan. We may also use our capital flexibility to pursue value-enhancing, bolt-on acquisitions to opportunistically improve our positions in existing basins.
- **Maximize ultimate hydrocarbon recovery from our assets by optimizing drilling, completion and production techniques and investigating deeper reservoirs and areas beyond our known productive areas.** While we intend to utilize proven techniques and technologies, we will also continuously seek efficiencies in our drilling, completion and production techniques in order to optimize ultimate resource recoveries, rates of return and cash flows. We will explore innovative EOR techniques to unlock additional value and have allocated capital towards next generation technologies. For example, in our South Belridge Hill non-thermal and Midway-Sunset thermal Diatomite properties, we employ both fracture stimulation and advanced thermal techniques, and in our Piceance properties, we use advanced proppantless slick water fracture stimulation techniques. In addition, we intend to take advantage of underdevelopment in basins where we operate by expanding our geologic investigation of deeper reservoirs on our acreage and adjacent acreage below existing producing reservoirs. Through these studies, we will seek to expand our development beyond our known productive areas in order to add probable and possible reserves to our inventory at attractive all-in costs.
- **Proactively and collaboratively engage in matters related to regulation, safety, environmental and community relations.** We are committed to proactive engagement with regulatory agencies in order to realize the full potential of our resources in a timely fashion that safeguards people and the environment and complies with law and regulations. We expect our work with regulators and legislators throughout the rule making process to minimize any adverse impact that new legislation and regulations might have on our ability to maximize our resources. We have found constructive dialogue with regulatory agencies can help avert compliance issues.
- **Maintain balance sheet strength and flexibility through commodity price cycles.** We intend to fund our capital program primarily through the use of internally generated levered free cash flow from operations. Over time, we expect to de-lever through organic growth and with excess levered free cash flow. Our objective is to achieve and maintain a long-term, through-cycle leverage ratio between 1.5x and 2.0x.
- **Return excess free cash flow to stockholders.** Our objective is to implement a disciplined and returns-focused approach to capital allocation in order to generate excess free cash flow. We intend to return portions of that excess free cash flow to stockholders on a quarterly basis. For a discussion of our dividend policy, please see "Dividend Policy."
- **Enhance future cash flow stability and visibility through an active and continuous hedging program.** Our hedging strategy is designed to insulate our capital program from price fluctuations by securing price realizations and cash flows, including fixed-price gas purchase agreements and other hedging contracts. We have protected a portion of our anticipated production through 2020 as part of our crude oil hedging program. We will review our hedging program continuously as conditions change.

### **Our Capital Budget**

Following Berry LLC's emergence from bankruptcy and separation from the Linn Entities, we increased our pace of development and expect to continue to do so in 2018. Our 2018 anticipated capital expenditure budget of approximately \$135 to \$145 million represents an increase of approximately 92% over our 2017 capital expenditures, including the successor and predecessor periods, of approximately \$73 million. Based on current commodity prices and a drilling success rate comparable to our historical performance, we believe we will be able to fund our 2018 capital program exclusively with our levered free cash flow. We expect to:

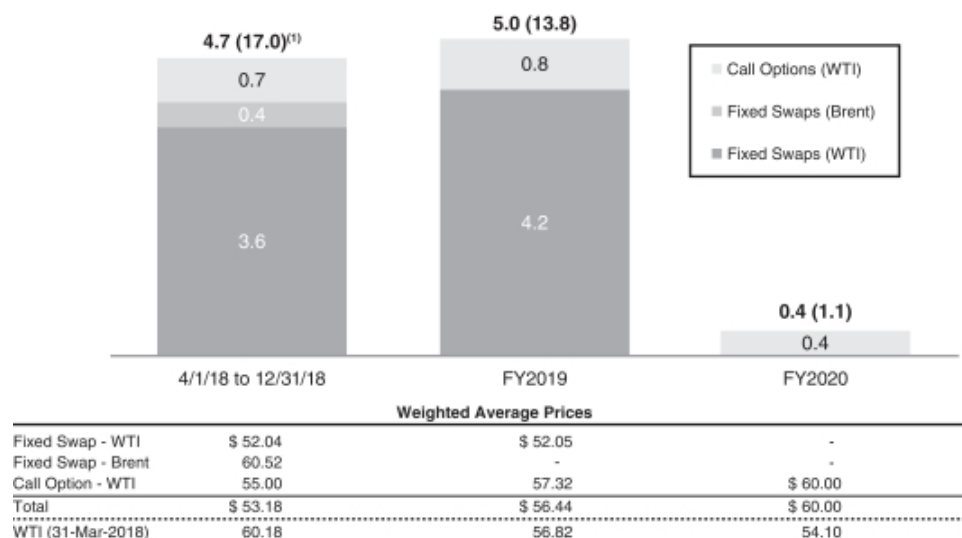
- employ:
  - two drilling rigs in California continuously through 2018; and
  - one additional drilling rig assigned to drilling opportunities in Colorado and Utah in the second half of 2018;
- drill approximately 180 to 190 gross development wells, of which we expect at least 175 will be in California; and
- maintain a consistent pace of drilling throughout the year.

The amount and timing of these capital expenditures is within our control and subject to our management's discretion. We retain the flexibility to defer a portion of these planned capital expenditures depending on a variety of factors, including but not limited to the success of our drilling activities, prevailing and anticipated prices for oil, natural gas and NGLs, the availability of necessary equipment, infrastructure and capital, the receipt and timing of required regulatory permits and approvals, seasonal conditions, drilling and acquisition costs and the level of participation by other interest owners. Any postponement or elimination of our development drilling program could result in a reduction of proved reserve volumes and materially affect our business, financial condition and results of operations.

**Our Commodity Hedging Program**

We expect our operations to generate substantial cash flows at current commodity prices. We have protected a portion of our anticipated cash flows through 2020 as part of our crude oil hedging program. Our low-decline production base, coupled with our stable operating cost environment, affords us the ability to hedge a material amount of our future expected production. The chart below summarizes our derivative contracts in place as of March 31, 2018.

**Hedge Volumes in MMBbls (MBbl/d)**



(1) Calculations based on 275 days as of March 31, 2018.

**Recent Developments**

**Chevron North Midway-Sunset Acquisition**

In April 2018, we acquired two leases and a lease option on approximately 700 acres (the “Chevron North Midway-Sunset Acquisition”) of land in the north Midway-Sunset field immediately adjacent to assets we currently operate. We assumed a drilling commitment of approximately \$34.5 million over a 5-year term and would assume a further commitment if we exercise our option. Our drilling commitment will be tolled for a month for each consecutive 30-day period for which the posted price of WTI is less than \$45 per barrel. This transaction is consistent with our business strategy to investigate areas beyond our known productive areas. See “—Our Business Strategy—Maximize ultimate hydrocarbon recovery from our assets by optimizing drilling, completion and production techniques and investigating deeper reservoirs and areas beyond our known productive areas.”

**Senior Unsecured Notes Offering**

In February 2018, we closed the 2018 Notes Offering of \$400 million in aggregate principal amount of our 2026 Notes, which resulted in net proceeds to us of approximately \$392 million after



deducting expenses and the initial purchasers' discount. We used the net proceeds from the 2018 Notes Offering to repay borrowings under the RBL Facility and used the remainder for general corporate purposes.

### **Risk Factors**

Investing in our common stock involves risks that include the speculative nature of oil and natural gas exploration, competition, volatile commodity prices and other material factors. You could lose all or part of your investment. You should bear in mind, in reviewing this prospectus, that past experience is no guarantee of future performance. You should read carefully the section of this prospectus entitled "Risk Factors" beginning on page 26 for an explanation of these risks before investing in our common stock and "Cautionary Note Regarding Forward-Looking Statements" on page 48 of this prospectus. In particular, the following considerations may offset our competitive strengths or have a negative effect on our strategy or operating activities:

- Oil, natural gas and NGL prices are volatile.
- Our business requires substantial capital investments. We may be unable to fund these investments through operating cash flow or obtain any needed additional capital on satisfactory terms or at all, which could lead to a decline in our oil and natural gas reserves or production. Our capital investment program is also susceptible to risks, including regulatory and permitting risks, that could materially affect its implementation.
- We may be unable to, or may choose not to, enter into sufficient fixed-price purchase or other hedging agreements to fully protect against decreasing spreads between the price of natural gas and oil on an energy equivalent basis or may otherwise be unable to obtain sufficient quantities of natural gas to conduct our steam operations economically or at desired levels.
- We may be unable to hedge anticipated production volumes on attractive terms or at all, which would subject us to further potential commodity price uncertainty and could adversely affect our net cash provided by operating activities, financial condition and results of operations.
- Estimates of proved reserves and related future net cash flows are not precise. The actual quantities of our proved reserves and future net cash flows may prove to be lower than estimated.
- Unless we replace oil and natural gas reserves, our future reserves and production will decline.
- We may not drill our identified sites at the times we scheduled or at all.
- We may not be able to generate sufficient cash to service all of our indebtedness and may be forced to take other actions to satisfy our obligations under our debt arrangements, which may not be successful.
- We are dependent on our cogeneration facilities to produce steam for our operations. Viable contracts for the sale of surplus electricity, economic market prices and regulatory conditions affect the economic value of these facilities to our operations.
- Future declines in commodity prices, changes in expected capital development, increases in operating costs or adverse changes in well performance may result in write-downs of the carrying amounts of our assets.

- The inability of one or more of our customers to meet their obligations may have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations and cash flows.
- Due to our limited operating history as an independent company following our emergence from bankruptcy in February 2017, we have been in the process of establishing our accounting and other management systems and resources. We may be unable to effectively develop a mature system of internal controls, and a failure of our control systems to prevent error or fraud may materially harm our company.

### **The New Berry**

Berry was founded by the entrepreneur and our namesake C. J. Berry in the late 1800s. After making his fortune working a small mining operation during the Alaskan gold rush, Mr. Berry returned to California and continued his success with oil exploration and production, founding, in the early 1900s, the business that we would later inherit. Our corporate predecessor company was formed in 1985 after merging several related entities and ultimately became publicly traded beginning in 1987.

In 2013, the Linn Entities acquired our predecessor company in exchange for LinnCo shares and the assumption of debt with an aggregate value of \$4.6 billion. A severe industry downturn, coupled with high leverage and significant fixed charges, led the Linn Entities and, consequently, our predecessor company to initiate the Chapter 11 Proceeding on May 11, 2016.

On February 28, 2017, Berry LLC emerged from bankruptcy as a stand-alone company and wholly-owned subsidiary of Berry Corp. with new management, a new board of directors and new ownership. Through the Chapter 11 Proceeding, the Company significantly improved its financial and operational positions from that of Berry LLC while it was owned by the Linn Entities. These improvements included:

- the elimination of approximately \$1.3 billion of debt and more than \$76 million of annualized interest expense;
- a completely new and experienced management team intently focused on operational excellence and conservative financial risk management;
- the termination of, or renegotiation of more favorable terms for, several firm transportation and oil sales contracts;
- the anticipated reduction in recurring general and administrative costs as a stand-alone company by following a lean operating model; and
- \$335 million of new capital in exchange for preferred equity.

Today, we foster Mr. Berry's entrepreneurial spirit and leadership skills. We encourage our teams to apply his business ethos at every level to move us forward. We strive to have a positive presence in the communities surrounding our operations. Our employees belong to the communities where they work, which we believe aligns our interests with those of the people who live near our operations.

### Emerging Growth Company Status

We are an “emerging growth company” as such term is used in the Jumpstart Our Business Startups Act of 2012 (the “JOBS Act”). For as long as we are an emerging growth company, unlike public companies that are not emerging growth companies, we will not be required to:

- provide an auditor’s attestation report on management’s assessment of the effectiveness of our system of internal control over financial reporting pursuant to Section 404(b) of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 (“Sarbanes-Oxley Act”);
- provide more than two years of audited financial statements and related management’s discussion and analysis of financial condition and results of operations;
- comply with any new requirements adopted by the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (the “PCAOB”) requiring mandatory audit firm rotation or a supplement to the auditor’s report in which the auditor would be required to provide additional information about the audit and the financial statements of the issuer;
- provide certain disclosure regarding executive compensation required of larger public companies or hold stockholder advisory votes on executive compensation required by the Dodd-Frank Wall Street Reform and Consumer Protection Act (the “Dodd-Frank Act”); or
- obtain stockholder approval of any golden parachute payments not previously approved.

We will cease to be an emerging growth company upon the earliest of:

- the last day of the fiscal year in which we have \$1.07 billion or more in annual revenues;
- the date on which we become a “large accelerated filer” (the fiscal year-end on which the total market value of our common equity securities held by non-affiliates is \$700 million or more as of June 30);
- the date on which we issue more than \$1.0 billion of non-convertible debt over the prior three-year period; or
- the last day of the fiscal year following the fifth anniversary of our initial public offering.

In addition, under Section 107 of the JOBS Act emerging growth companies can also delay adopting new or revised accounting standards until such time as those standards apply to private companies. We intend to take advantage of all of the reduced reporting requirements and exemptions, including the longer phase-in periods for the adoption of new or revised financial accounting standards under Section 107 of the JOBS Act until we are no longer an emerging growth company. Our election to use the phase-in periods permitted by this election may make it difficult to compare our financial statements to those of non-emerging growth companies and other emerging growth companies that have opted out of the longer phase-in periods under Section 107 of the JOBS Act and who will comply with new or revised financial accounting standards. If we were to subsequently elect instead to comply with these public company effective dates, such election would be irrevocable pursuant to Section 107 of the JOBS Act. For a description of the qualifications and other requirements applicable to emerging growth companies and certain elections that we have made due to our status as an emerging growth company, see “Risk Factors—Risks Related to the Offering and Our Capital Stock—We are an “emerging growth company,” and will be able take advantage of reduced disclosure requirements applicable to “emerging growth companies,” which could make our common stock less attractive to investors.”

**Corporate Information**

We were incorporated in Delaware in February 2017. Our principal executive offices are located at 5201 Truxtun Ave., Bakersfield, California 93309, and we have additional executive offices located at 16000 N. Dallas Pkwy, Ste 100, Dallas, Texas 75248. Our telephone number is (661) 616-3900, and our web address is [www.berrypetroleum.com](http://www.berrypetroleum.com). Information contained in or accessible through our website is not, and should not be deemed to be, part of this prospectus.

### The Offering

Issuer	Berry Petroleum Corporation.
Common stock offered by us	_____ shares (or _____ shares, if the underwriters exercise in full their option to purchase additional shares).
Common stock offered by the selling stockholders	_____ shares.
Common stock outstanding after this offering	_____ shares (or _____ shares, if the underwriters exercise in full their option to purchase additional shares).
Option to purchase additional shares	We have granted the underwriters a 30-day option to purchase up to an aggregate of _____ additional shares of our common stock if the underwriters sell more than _____ shares of common stock in this offering.
Use of proceeds	<p>Assuming the midpoint of the price range set forth on the cover of this prospectus, we expect to receive approximately \$ _____ million of net proceeds from this offering after deducting underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us. We will not receive any proceeds from the sale of shares by the selling stockholders.</p> <p>We intend to use the proceeds from this offering for general corporate purposes. Please see "Use of Proceeds."</p>
Conflicts of Interest	<p>Certain investment funds affiliated with Goldman Sachs &amp; Co. LLC, an underwriter in this offering, own in excess of 10% of our issued and outstanding common and preferred stock. Under the Rules of the Financial Industry Regulatory Authority, Inc. ("FINRA"), Goldman Sachs &amp; Co. LLC is deemed to have a conflict of interest with us, and accordingly, this offering is being made in compliance with the requirements of Rule 5121 of FINRA. In accordance with this rule, _____ has assumed the responsibilities of acting as a qualified independent underwriter. In its role as qualified independent underwriter, _____ has participated in due diligence and the preparation of this prospectus and the registration statement of which this prospectus is a part. _____ will not receive any additional fees for serving as a qualified independent underwriter in connection with this offering. Goldman Sachs &amp; Co. LLC will not confirm sales of the shares to any account over which it exercises discretionary authority without the prior written approval of the customer. For more information, please see "Underwriting (Conflicts of Interest)—Conflicts of Interest."</p>
Dividend policy	We anticipate paying cash dividends on our common stock subsequent to this offering. Please see "Dividend Policy."
Listing and trading symbol	We intend to apply to list our common stock on the _____ under the symbol "_____."
Risk factors	You should carefully read and consider the information set forth under the heading "Risk Factors" on page 26 of this prospectus and all other information set forth in this prospectus before deciding to invest in our common stock.

The information above excludes shares of common stock reserved for issuance pursuant to our 2017 Long-Term Incentive Plan (our "2017 Incentive Plan").

### Summary Historical and Pro Forma Financial Information

The following table shows the summary historical financial information, for the periods and as of the dates indicated, of our predecessor company (Berry LLC) and successor company (Berry Corp.). The summary historical financial information as of and for the year ended December 31, 2016 is derived from the audited historical financial statements of Berry LLC included elsewhere in this prospectus. The summary historical financial information as of and for the two months ended February 28, 2017 is derived from audited financial statements of Berry LLC included elsewhere in this prospectus. The summary historical financial information as of and for the ten months ended December 31, 2017 is derived from audited consolidated financial statements of Berry Corp. included elsewhere in this prospectus.

Upon Berry LLC's emergence from bankruptcy on February 28, 2017, or the Effective Date, in connection with the Plan, Berry LLC adopted fresh-start accounting and was recapitalized, which resulted in Berry LLC becoming a wholly-owned subsidiary of Berry Corp. and Berry Corp. being treated as the new entity for financial reporting. Upon adoption of fresh-start accounting, our assets and liabilities were recorded at their fair values as of the Effective Date. These fair values of our assets and liabilities differed materially from the recorded values of our assets and liabilities as reflected in Berry LLC's historical balance sheet. The effects of the Plan and the application of fresh-start accounting are reflected in Berry Corp.'s consolidated financial statements as of the Effective Date and the related adjustments thereto are recorded in our consolidated statements of operations as reorganization items for the periods prior to the Effective Date. As a result, our consolidated financial statements subsequent to the Effective Date are not comparable to our financial statements prior to such date. Our financial results for future periods following the application of fresh-start accounting will be different from historical trends and the differences may be material.

The summary unaudited pro forma financial information for the year ended December 31, 2017 is derived from the audited historical financial statements of Berry LLC and Berry Corp. included elsewhere in this prospectus.

The summary unaudited pro forma financial information for the year ended December 31, 2017 has been prepared to give pro forma effect to (i) the Plan and related transactions and fresh-start accounting and (ii) our sale of an approximately 78% non-operated working interest in the Hugoton natural gas field located in southwest Kansas and the Oklahoma Panhandle on July 30, 2017 (the "Hugoton Disposition"), as if each had been completed as of January 1, 2017, respectively. The summary unaudited pro forma financial information does not give effect to the acquisition we made of the remaining approximately 84% non-operated working interest to consolidate with our existing 16% operated working interest in a South Belridge Hill property, located in Kern County, California, in the San Joaquin basin (the "Hill Acquisition") because such transaction is not deemed significant under Rule 3-05 of the SEC's Regulation S-X, so it is not required to be presented.

The summary unaudited pro forma financial information has been provided for informational and illustrative purposes only and is not necessarily indicative of the financial results that would have occurred if the Plan or the Hugoton Disposition had been put into effect on the dates indicated, nor are such financial statements necessarily indicative of the financial position or results of operations in future periods.

You should read the following summary information in conjunction with "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations" and the historical financial statements included elsewhere in this prospectus. Among other things, those historical financial

statements include more detailed information regarding the basis of presentation for the following information. The historical financial results are not necessarily indicative of results to be expected for any future period.

	<b>Berry Corp. (Successor)</b>	<b>Berry LLC (Predecessor)</b>	
	<b>Ten Months Ended December 31, 2017</b>	<b>Two Months Ended February 28, 2017</b>	<b>Year Ended December 31, 2016</b>
		<b>(audited)</b>	
		<b>(\$ in thousands)</b>	
<b>Statements of Operations Data:</b>			
Oil, natural gas and NGL sales	\$ 357,928	\$ 74,120	\$ 392,345
Electricity sales	21,972	3,655	23,204
(Losses) gains on oil and natural gas derivatives	(66,900)	12,886	(15,781)
Marketing revenues	2,694	633	3,653
Other revenues	3,975	1,424	7,570
Lease operating expenses	149,599	28,238	185,056
Electricity generation expenses	14,894	3,197	17,133
Transportation expenses	19,238	6,194	41,619
Marketing expenses	2,320	653	3,100
General and administrative expenses (1)	56,009	7,964	79,236
Depreciation, depletion and amortization	68,478	28,149	178,223
Impairment of long-lived assets	—	—	1,030,588
Taxes, other than income taxes	34,211	5,212	25,113
(Gains) losses on sale of assets and other, net	(22,930)	(183)	(109)
Interest expense	18,454	8,245	61,268
Other (income) expense, net	(4,071)	63	182
Reorganization items, net (income) expense	1,732	507,720	72,662
Income tax (benefit) expense	2,803	230	116
Net (loss) income	(21,068)	(502,964)	(1,283,196)
Undeclared dividends on Series A preferred stock	(18,248)	n/a	n/a
Net loss available to common stockholders	(39,316)	n/a	n/a
Net (loss) income per share of common stock			
Basic and Diluted	\$ (0.98)	n/a	n/a
Weighted average common stock outstanding			
Basic and Diluted	40,000	n/a	n/a
<b>Cash Flow Data:</b>			
Net cash provided by (used in)			
Operating activities	125,551	(30,301)	12,345
Capital expenditures	(65,479)	(3,158)	(34,796)
Acquisitions, sales of properties and other investing activities	(15,046)	25	53,612
<b>Balance Sheet Data:</b>			
<b>(at period end)</b>			
Total assets	\$ 1,546,402	\$ 1,561,038	\$ 2,652,050
Current portion of long-term debt	—	—	891,259
Long-term debt, net	379,000	400,000	—
Series A Preferred Stock	335,000	335,000	—
Stockholders' and/or member's equity	859,310	878,527	502,963
<b>Other Financial Data:</b>			
Adjusted EBITDA(2)	\$ 149,613	\$ 28,845	\$ 89,646
Adjusted General and Administrative Expenses(3)	23,865	7,964	79,236

(1) Includes non-recurring restructuring and other costs and non-cash stock compensation expense of \$32.1 million for the ten months ended December 31, 2017.

- (2) Adjusted EBITDA is a non-GAAP financial measure. For a definition of Adjusted EBITDA and a reconciliation to our most directly comparable financial measure calculated and presented in accordance with GAAP, please see “—Non-GAAP Financial Measures.”
- (3) Adjusted General and Administrative Expenses is a non-GAAP financial measure. For a definition of Adjusted General and Administrative Expenses and a reconciliation to our most directly comparable financial measure calculated and presented in accordance with GAAP, please see “—Non-GAAP Financial Measures.”

	<u>Pro Forma</u> <u>Year Ended</u> <u>December 31,</u> <u>2017</u> (\$ in thousands)
<b>Statements of Operations Data:</b>	
Oil, natural gas and NGL sales	\$ 394,206
(Losses) gains on oil and natural gas derivatives	(54,014)
Lease operating expenses	171,708
Transportation expenses	15,425
General and administrative expenses(1)	62,681
Depreciation, depletion and amortization	75,837
Taxes, other than income taxes	34,555
Interest expense	21,769
Reorganization items, net (income) expense	1,732
Income tax (benefit) expense	4,790
Net (loss) income	(36,089)

- (1) Includes non-recurring restructuring and other costs and non-cash stock compensation expense of \$32.1 million for the year ended December 31, 2017.

### Non-GAAP Financial Measures

#### **Adjusted EBITDA**

Adjusted EBITDA is not a measure of net income (loss) as determined by GAAP. Adjusted EBITDA is a supplemental non-GAAP financial measure that is used by management and external users of our financial statements, such as industry analysts, investors, lenders and rating agencies. We define Adjusted EBITDA as earnings before interest expense, income taxes, depreciation, depletion, amortization and accretion; exploration expense, derivative gains or losses net of cash received for derivative settlements; impairments, stock compensation expense, and other unusual out-of-period and infrequent items, including restructuring and reorganization costs.

Our management believes Adjusted EBITDA provides useful information in assessing our financial condition, results of operations and cash flows and is widely used by the industry and the investment community. The measure also allows our management to more effectively evaluate our operating performance and compare the results between periods without regard to our financing methods or capital structure. While Adjusted EBITDA is a non-GAAP measure, the amounts included in the calculation of Adjusted EBITDA were computed in accordance with GAAP. This measure is provided in addition to, and not as an alternative for, income and liquidity measures calculated in accordance with GAAP. Certain items excluded from Adjusted EBITDA are significant components in understanding and assessing our financial performance, such as our cost of capital and tax structure, as well as the historic cost of depreciable and depletable assets. Our computations of Adjusted EBITDA may not be comparable to other similarly titled measures used by other companies. Adjusted



EBITDA should be read in conjunction with the information contained in our financial statements prepared in accordance with GAAP.

The following table presents a reconciliation of Adjusted EBITDA to the GAAP financial measure of net income (loss) for each of the periods indicated.

	<u>Berry Corp. (Successor)</u>	<u>Berry LLC (Predecessor)</u>	
	Ten Months Ended December 31, 2017	Two Months Ended February 28, 2017	Year Ended December 31, 2016
	(\$ in thousands)		
<b>Adjusted EBITDA reconciliation to net income (loss):</b>			
Net income (loss)	\$ (21,068)	\$ (502,964)	\$(1,283,196)
<b>Add (Subtract):</b>			
Depreciation, depletion, amortization and accretion	68,478	28,149	178,223
Exploration expense	—	—	—
Interest expense	18,454	8,245	61,268
Income tax expense (benefit)	2,803	230	116
<b>Derivative (gain) loss</b>	66,900	(12,886)	20,386
Net cash received for derivative settlements	3,068	534	9,708
(Gain) on sale of assets and other	(22,930)	(183)	(109)
Impairments	—	—	1,030,588
<b>Stock compensation expense</b>	1,851	—	—
Restructuring costs	30,325	—	—
Reorganization items, net	1,732	507,720	72,662
Adjusted EBITDA	<u>\$ 149,613</u>	<u>\$ 28,845</u>	<u>\$ 89,646</u>

#### **Adjusted General and Administrative Expenses**

Adjusted General and Administrative Expenses is a supplemental non-GAAP financial measure that is used by management. We define Adjusted General and Administrative Expenses as general and administrative expenses adjusted for non-recurring restructuring and other costs and non-cash stock compensation expense.

Management believes Adjusted General and Administrative Expenses is useful because it allows us to more effectively compare our performance from period to period. We exclude the items listed above from general and administrative expenses in arriving at Adjusted General and Administrative Expenses because these amounts can vary widely and unpredictably in nature, timing, amount and frequency and stock compensation expense is non-cash in nature. Adjusted General and Administrative Expenses should not be considered as an alternative to, or more meaningful than, general and administrative expenses as determined in accordance with GAAP. Our computations of Adjusted General and Administrative Expenses may not be comparable to other similarly titled measures of other companies.

The following table presents a reconciliation of Adjusted General and Administrative Expenses to the GAAP financial measure of general and administrative expenses for each of the periods indicated.

	Berry Corp. (Successor)	Berry LLC (Predecessor)	
	Ten Months Ended December 31, 2017	Two Months Ended February 28, 2017	Year Ended December 31, 2016
		(\$ in thousands)	
<b>Adjusted General and Administrative Expense reconciliation to general and administrative expenses:</b>			
General and administrative expenses	\$ 56,009	\$ 7,964	\$ 79,236
<b>Subtract:</b>			
Non-recurring restructuring and other costs	30,325	—	—
Non-cash stock compensation expense	1,819	—	—
<b>Adjusted General and Administrative Expenses</b>	<u>\$ 23,865</u>	<u>\$ 7,964</u>	<u>\$ 79,236</u>

### Summary Reserves and Operating Data

The following tables present summary data with respect to our estimated proved oil, natural gas and NGL reserves and operating data as of the dates presented. In evaluating the material presented below, please see “Risk Factors,” “Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations” and “Business—Our Reserves and Production Information” and our financial statements and notes thereto. Our historical results of operations are not necessarily indicative of results to be expected for any future period.

#### Reserves

The following table summarizes our estimated proved reserves and related PV-10 as of December 31, 2017. The reserve estimates presented in the table below are based on a report prepared by DeGolyer and MacNaughton. The reserve estimates were prepared in accordance with current SEC rules and regulations regarding oil, natural gas and NGL reserve reporting. Reserves are stated net of applicable royalties.

	At December 31, 2017(1)				
	San Joaquin and Ventura basins	Uinta basin	Piceance basin	East Texas basin	Total
<b>Proved developed reserves:</b>					
Oil (MMBbl)	61	7	—	—	68
Natural Gas (Bcf)	—	47	42	12	100
NGLs (MMBbl)	—	1	—	—	1
Total (MMBoe)(2)(3)	<u>61</u>	<u>16</u>	<u>7</u>	<u>2</u>	<u>86</u>
<b>Proved undeveloped reserves:</b>					
Oil (MMBbl)	32	—	—	—	32
Natural Gas (Bcf)	—	—	137	—	137
NGLs (MMBbl)	—	—	—	—	—
Total (MMBoe)(3)	<u>32</u>	<u>—</u>	<u>23</u>	<u>—</u>	<u>55</u>
<b>Total proved reserves:</b>					
Oil (MMBbl)	93	7	—	—	101
Natural Gas (Bcf)	—	47	179	12	237
NGLs (MMBbl)	—	1	—	—	1
Total (MMBoe)(3)	<u>93</u>	<u>16</u>	<u>30</u>	<u>2</u>	<u>141</u>
PV-10 (\$MM)(4)	<u>998</u>	<u>84</u>	<u>24</u>	<u>7</u>	<u>1,114</u>

- (1) Our estimated net reserves were determined using average first-day-of-the-month prices for the prior 12 months in accordance with SEC guidance. The unweighted arithmetic average first-day-of-the-month prices for the prior 12 months were \$54.42 per Bbl ICE (Brent) for oil and NGLs and \$2.98 per MMBtu NYMEX Henry Hub for natural gas at December 31, 2017. Prices were calculated using oil and natural gas price parameters established by current guidelines of the SEC and accounting rules including adjustments by lease for quality, fuel deductions, geographical differentials, marketing bonuses or deductions and other factors affecting the price received at the wellhead. For more information regarding commodity price risk, please see “Risk Factors—Risks Related to Our Business and Industry—Oil, natural gas and NGL prices are volatile.”

- (2) Approximately 9% of proved developed oil reserves, 1% of proved developed NGLs reserves, 0% of proved developed natural gas reserves and 7% of total proved developed reserves are non-producing.
- (3) Natural gas volumes have been converted to Boe based on energy content of six Mcf of gas to one Bbl of oil. Barrels of oil equivalence does not necessarily result in price equivalence. The price of natural gas on a barrel of oil equivalent basis is currently substantially lower than the corresponding price for oil and has been similarly lower for a number of years. For example, in the year ended December 31, 2017, the average prices of ICE (Brent) oil and NYMEX Henry Hub natural gas were \$54.82 per Bbl and \$3.11 per Mcf, respectively, resulting in an oil-to-gas ratio of over 17 to 1.
- (4) For a definition of PV-10 and a reconciliation to the standardized measure of discounted future net cash flows, please see “—PV-10.” PV-10 does not give effect to derivatives transactions.

### **PV-10**

PV-10 is a non-GAAP financial measure and represents the present value of estimated future cash inflows from proved oil and gas reserves, less future development and production costs, discounted at 10% per annum to reflect the timing of future cash flows. Calculation of PV-10 does not give effect to derivatives transactions. Management believes that PV-10 provides useful information to investors because it is widely used by professional analysts and sophisticated investors in evaluating oil and natural gas companies. Because there are many unique factors that can impact an individual company when estimating the amount of future income taxes to be paid, management believes the use of a pre-tax measure is valuable for evaluating the Company. PV-10 should not be considered as an alternative to the standardized measure of discounted future net cash flows as computed under GAAP.

The following table provides a reconciliation of PV-10 of our proved reserves to the standardized measure of discounted future net cash flows at December 31, 2017 (in millions):

	<u>At December 31, 2017</u>
PV-10	1,114
Less: present value of future income taxes discounted at 10%	<u>(137)</u>
Standardized measure of discounted future net cash flows	<u>977</u>

### **Production and Operating Data**

The following table sets forth information regarding production, realized and benchmark prices, and production costs (i) on a historical basis for the year ended December 31, 2016, the two months ended February 28, 2017 and the ten months ended December 31, 2017 and (ii) on a pro forma basis for the year ended December 31, 2017.

The pro forma information has been prepared to give pro forma effect to (i) the Plan and related transactions and fresh-start accounting and (ii) the Hugoton Disposition, as if each had been completed as of January 1, 2017, respectively. The summary unaudited pro forma financial information does not give effect to the Hill Acquisition because such transaction is not deemed significant under Rule 3-05 of the SEC's Regulation S-X, so it is not required to be presented herein. For more information, see “—Summary Historical and Pro Forma Financial Information.”

For additional information regarding pricing dynamics, see “Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations—Business Environment and Market Conditions.”

	<u>Pro Forma(4)</u> Year Ended December 31, 2017	<u>Berry Corp.</u> <u>(Successor)</u> Ten Months Ended December 31, 2017	<u>Berry LLC</u> <u>(Predecessor)</u> Two Months Ended February 28, 2017	<u>Year Ended</u> <u>December 31,</u> <u>2016</u>
<b>Production Data:</b>				
Oil (MBbl/d)	20.5	20.6	19.5	23.1
Natural gas (MMcf/d)	31.2	49.4	71.7	78.1
NGLs (MBbl/d)	0.6	2.0	5.2	3.6
Average daily combined production (MBoe/d)(1)	26.3	30.9	36.6	39.7
Oil (MBbl)	7,471	6,318	1,153	8,463
Natural gas (MMcf)	11,382	15,119	4,232	28,577
NGLs (MBbl)	216	605	304	1,307
Total combined production (MBoe)(1)	9,584	9,443	2,162	14,533
<b>Weighted average realized prices:</b>				
Oil with hedges (per Bbl)	\$ 48.37	\$ 48.53	\$ 47.40	\$ 36.88
Oil without hedges (per Bbl)	\$ 47.89	\$ 48.05	\$ 46.94	\$ 35.83
Natural gas (per Mcf)	\$ 2.82	\$ 2.70	\$ 3.42	\$ 2.31
NGLs (per Bbl)	\$ 20.00	\$ 22.23	\$ 18.20	\$ 17.67
<b>Average Benchmark prices:</b>				
ICE (Brent) oil (\$/Bbl)	\$ 54.82	\$ 54.65	\$ 55.72	\$ 45.00
NYMEX (WTI) oil (\$/Bbl)	\$ 50.95	\$ 50.53	\$ 53.04	\$ 43.32
NYMEX Henry Hub natural gas (\$/Mcf)	\$ 3.11	\$ 3.00	\$ 3.66	\$ 2.46
<b>Average costs per Boe(2):</b>				
Lease operating expenses	\$ 17.92	\$ 15.84	\$ 13.06	\$ 12.73
Electricity generation expenses	\$ 1.89	\$ 1.58	\$ 1.48	\$ 1.18
Electricity sales	\$ (2.67)	\$ (2.33)	\$ (1.69)	\$ (1.60)
Transportation expenses	\$ 1.61	\$ 2.04	\$ 2.86	\$ 2.86
Marketing expenses	\$ 0.31	\$ 0.25	\$ 0.30	\$ 0.21
Marketing revenues	\$ (0.35)	\$ (0.29)	\$ (0.29)	\$ (0.25)
Total operating expenses	<u>\$ 18.71</u>	<u>\$ 17.09</u>	<u>\$ 15.72</u>	<u>\$ 15.13</u>
Taxes, other than income taxes	\$ 3.61	\$ 3.62	\$ 2.41	\$ 1.73
General and Administrative Expenses(3)	\$ 6.54	\$ 5.93	\$ 3.68	\$ 5.45
Depreciation, depletion and amortization	\$ 7.91	\$ 7.25	\$ 13.02	\$ 12.26

(1) Natural gas volumes have been converted to Boe based on energy content of six Mcf of gas to one Bbl of oil. Barrels of oil equivalence does not necessarily result in price equivalence. The price of natural gas on a barrel of oil equivalent basis is currently substantially lower than the corresponding price for oil and has been similarly lower for a number of years. For example, in the year ended December 31, 2017, the average prices of ICE (Brent) oil and NYMEX Henry Hub natural gas were \$54.82 per Bbl and \$3.11 per Mcf, respectively, resulting in an oil-to-gas ratio of over 17 to 1.

- (2) We report electricity and marketing sales separately in our financial statements as revenues in accordance with GAAP. However, these revenues are viewed and used internally in calculating operating expenses which is used to track and analyze the economics of development projects and the efficiency of our hydrocarbon recovery. We purchase third-party gas to generate electricity through our cogeneration facilities to be used in our field operations activities and view the added benefit of any excess electricity sold externally as a cost reduction/benefit to generating steam for our thermal recovery operations. Marketing expenses mainly relate to natural gas purchased from third parties that moves through our gathering and processing systems and then is sold to third parties.
- (3) Includes non-recurring restructuring and other costs and non-cash stock compensation expense of approximately \$2.77/Boe for the pro forma year ended December 31, 2017 and \$3.40/Boe for the ten months ended December 31, 2017.
- (4) Does not include the effects of the Hill Acquisition. We estimate that the additional production associated with the Hill Acquisition for the year ended December 31, 2017 was approximately 633,000 Boe or 1,734 Boe/d.

## RISK FACTORS

*An investment in our common stock involves a number of risks. You should carefully consider each of the following risk factors and all of the other information set forth in this prospectus before making an investment decision. If any of the following risks actually occur, our business, financial condition and results of operations could be materially and adversely affected and we may not be able to achieve our goals. We cannot assure you that any of the events discussed in the risk factors below will not occur. Further, the risks and uncertainties described below are not the only ones we face. Additional risks not presently known to us or that we currently deem immaterial may also materially affect our business. If any of these risks occur, the trading price of our common stock could decline and you may lose all or part of your investment.*

### **Risks Related to Our Business and Industry**

The risks and uncertainties described below are among the items we have identified that could materially adversely affect our business, production, growth plans, reserves quantities or value, operating or capital costs, financial condition and results of operations and our ability to meet our capital expenditure and obligations and financial commitments.

#### ***Oil, natural gas and NGL prices are volatile.***

The prices we receive for our oil, natural gas and NGL production heavily influence our revenue, profitability, access to capital, future rate of growth and the carrying value of our properties. Prices for these commodities have, and may continue to, fluctuate widely in response to market uncertainty and to relatively minor changes in the supply of and demand for oil, natural gas and NGLs. For example, the Brent crude oil future contract price declined from a high of over \$100.16 per Bbl on June 24, 2014 to a low of \$40.67 per Bbl on January 20, 2016. The Henry Hub spot price for natural gas has also declined since 2014. While oil prices remain lower than the 2014 and 2015 averages, they have improved since early 2016. However, such improvements may not continue or may be reversed. The prices we receive for our production, and the levels of our production, depend on numerous factors beyond our control, which include the following:

- worldwide and regional economic conditions impacting the global supply and demand for, and transportation costs of, oil and natural gas;
- the price and quantity of foreign imports of oil;
- prevailing prices on local price indexes in the areas in which we operate;
- political and economic conditions in, or affecting, other producing regions or countries, including the Middle East, Africa, South America and Russia;
- the level of global exploration, development, production and resulting inventories;
- actions of the Organization of the Petroleum Exporting Countries (“OPEC”), its members and other state-controlled oil companies relating to oil price and production controls;
- actions of other significant producers;
- the proximity, capacity, cost and availability of gathering and transportation facilities;
- the cost of exploring for, developing, producing and transporting reserves;
- weather conditions and natural disasters;
- technological advances, conservation efforts and availability of alternative fuels affecting oil and gas consumption;

## [Table of Contents](#)

- refining and processing disruptions or bottlenecks;
- the impact of the U.S. dollar exchange rates on oil;
- expectations about future oil and gas prices; and
- Foreign and U.S. federal, state and local and non-U.S. governmental regulation and taxes.

Lower oil prices may reduce our cash flow and borrowing ability. If we are unable to obtain needed capital or financing on satisfactory terms, our ability to develop future reserves could be adversely affected.

Also, lower prices generally adversely affect the quantity of our reserves as those reserves expected to be produced in later years, which tend to be costlier on a per unit basis, become uneconomic. In addition, a portion of our PUDs may no longer meet the economic producibility criteria under the applicable rules or may be removed due to a lower amount of capital available to develop these projects within the SEC-mandated five-year limit.

In addition, sustained periods with oil and natural gas prices at levels lower than current prices also may adversely affect our drilling economics, which may require us to postpone or eliminate all or part of our development program, and result in the reduction of some of our proved undeveloped reserves, which would reduce the net present value of our reserves.

***Our business requires substantial capital investments. We may be unable to fund these investments through operating cash flow or obtain any needed additional capital on satisfactory terms or at all, which could lead to a decline in our oil and natural gas reserves or production. Our capital investment program is also susceptible to risks, including regulatory and permitting risks, that could materially affect its implementation.***

Our industry is capital intensive. We make and expect to continue to make substantial capital investments for the development and exploration of our oil and natural gas reserves. The actual amount and timing of our future capital expenditures may differ materially from our estimates as a result of, among other things, commodity prices, actual drilling results, the availability of drilling rigs and other services and equipment, and regulatory, technological and competitive developments. A reduction or sustained decline in commodity prices from current levels may force us to reduce our capital expenditures, which would negatively impact our ability to grow production. We have a 2018 capital expenditure budget of approximately \$135 million to \$145 million. We expect to fund our 2018 capital expenditures with cash flows from our operations; however, our cash flows from operations, and access to capital should such cash flows prove inadequate, are subject to a number of variables, including:

- the volume of hydrocarbons we are able to produce from existing wells;
- the prices at which our production is sold and our operating expenses;
- the extent and levels of our derivatives activities;
- our proved reserves, including our ability to acquire, locate and produce new reserves;
- our ability to borrow under the RBL Facility; and
- our ability to access the capital markets.

If our revenues or the borrowing base under the RBL Facility decrease as a result of lower oil, natural gas and NGL prices, operating difficulties, declines in reserves or for any other reason, we may have limited ability to obtain the capital necessary to sustain our operations and growth at current



levels. If additional capital was needed, we may not be able to obtain debt or equity financing on terms acceptable to us, if at all. If we are able to obtain debt financing, it would require that a portion of our cash flows from operations be used to service such indebtedness, thereby reducing our ability to use cash flows from operations to fund working capital, capital expenditures and acquisitions. If cash flows generated by our operations or available borrowings under the RBL Facility are not sufficient to meet our capital requirements, the failure to obtain additional financing could result in a curtailment of our operations relating to development of our properties, which in turn could lead to a decline in our reserves and production and have an adverse effect on our business, financial conditions and results of operations. See “Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations—Liquidity and Capital Resources.”

***We may be unable to, or may choose not to, enter into sufficient fixed-price purchase or other hedging agreements to fully protect against decreasing spreads between the price of natural gas and oil on an energy equivalent basis or may otherwise be unable to obtain sufficient quantities of natural gas to conduct our steam operations economically or at desired levels.***

The development of our heavy oil in California is subject to our ability to generate sufficient quantities of steam using natural gas at an economically effective cost. As a result, we need access to natural gas at prices sufficiently lower than oil prices on an energy equivalent basis to economically produce our heavy oil. We seek to reduce our exposure to the potential unavailability of natural gas and to pricing by entering into fixed-price purchase agreements and other hedging transactions. We may be unable to, or may choose not to, enter into sufficient such agreements to fully protect against decreasing spreads between the price of natural gas and oil on an energy equivalent basis or may otherwise be unable to obtain sufficient quantities of natural gas to conduct our steam operations economically or at desired levels. Our hedges are based on major oil and gas indexes, which may not fully reflect the prices we realize locally. Consequently, the price protection we receive may not fully offset local price declines.

***We may be unable to hedge anticipated production volumes on attractive terms or at all, which would subject us to further potential commodity price uncertainty and could adversely affect our net cash provided by operating activities, financial condition and results of operations, and our commodity-price risk-management activities may prevent us from fully benefitting from price increases and may expose us to other risks.***

As of March 31, 2018, we have hedged approximately 4.7 MMBbls for 2018, 5.0 MMBbls for 2019 and 0.4 MMBbls for 2020 of crude oil production. In the future, we may be unable to hedge anticipated production volumes on attractive terms or at all, which would subject us to further potential commodity price uncertainty and could adversely affect our net cash provided by operating activities, financial condition and results of operations.

Our current commodity-price risk-management activities may prevent us from realizing the full benefits of price increases above the levels determined under the derivative instruments we use to manage price risk. In addition, our commodity-price risk-management activities may expose us to the risk of financial loss in certain circumstances, including instances in which:

- the counterparties to our hedging or other price-risk management contracts fail to perform under those arrangements; and
- an event materially impacts oil and natural gas prices in the opposite direction of our derivative positions.

***Our business is highly regulated and governmental authorities can delay or deny permits and approvals or change legal requirements governing our operations, including well stimulation, enhanced production techniques and fluid injection or disposal, that could increase costs, restrict operations and delay our implementation of, or cause us to change, our business strategy.***

Our operations are subject to complex and stringent federal, state, local and other laws and regulations relating to environmental protection and the exploration and development of our properties, as well as the production, transportation, marketing and sale of our products. Federal, state and local agencies may assert overlapping authority to regulate in these areas. In addition, certain of these laws and regulations may apply retroactively and may impose strict or joint and several liability on us for events or conditions over which we and our predecessors had no control, without regard to fault, legality of the original activities, or ownership or control by third parties.

See “Business—Regulation of Health, Safety and Environmental Matters” for a description of laws and regulations that affect our business. To operate in compliance with these laws and regulations, we must obtain and maintain permits, approvals and certificates from federal, state and local government authorities for a variety of activities including siting, drilling, completion, stimulation, operation, maintenance, transportation, marketing, site remediation, decommissioning, abandonment, fluid injection and disposal and water recycling and reuse. Failure to comply may result in the assessment of administrative, civil and criminal fines and penalties and liability for noncompliance, costs of corrective action, cleanup or restoration, compensation for personal injury, property damage or other losses, and the imposition of injunctive or declaratory relief restricting or limiting our operations. Under certain environmental laws and regulations, we could be subject to strict or joint and several liability for the removal or remediation of contamination, including on properties over which we and our predecessors had no control, without regard to fault, legality of the original activities, or ownership or control by third parties.

Our operations may also be adversely affected by seasonal or permanent restrictions on drilling activities designed to protect various wildlife. Such restrictions may limit our ability to operate in protected areas and can intensify competition for drilling rigs, oilfield equipment, services, supplies and qualified personnel, which may lead to periodic shortages when drilling is allowed. Permanent restrictions imposed to protect threatened or endangered species or their habitat could prohibit drilling in certain areas or require the implementation of expensive mitigation measures.

Our customers, including refineries and utilities, and the businesses that transport our products to customers are also highly regulated. For example, federal and state pipeline safety agencies have adopted or proposed regulations to expand their jurisdiction to include more gas and liquid gathering lines and pipelines and to impose additional mechanical integrity requirements. The state has adopted additional regulations on the storage of natural gas that could affect the demand or availability of such storage, increase seasonal volatility, or otherwise affect the prices we pay for fuel gas.

Costs of compliance may increase and operational delays or restrictions may occur as existing laws and regulations are revised or reinterpreted, or as new laws and regulations become applicable to our operations, each of which has occurred in the past.

Government authorities and other organizations continue to study health, safety and environmental aspects of oil and natural gas operations, including those related to air, soil and water quality, ground movement or seismicity and natural resources. Government authorities have also adopted or proposed new or more stringent requirements for permitting, well construction and public disclosure or environmental review of, or restrictions on, oil and natural gas operations. Such requirements or associated litigation could result in potentially significant added costs to comply, delay

or curtail our exploration, development, fluid injection and disposal or production activities, and preclude us from drilling, completing or stimulating wells, which could have an adverse effect on our expected production, other operations and financial condition.

***Estimates of proved reserves and related future net cash flows are not precise. The actual quantities of our proved reserves and future net cash flows may prove to be lower than estimated.***

Estimation of reserves and related future net cash flows is a partially subjective process of estimating accumulations of oil and natural gas that includes many uncertainties. Our estimates are based on various assumptions, which may ultimately prove to be inaccurate, including:

- the similarity of reservoir performance in other areas to expected performance from our assets;
- the quality, quantity and interpretation of available relevant data;
- commodity prices (see “—Oil, natural gas and NGL prices are volatile.”);
- production and operating costs;
- ad valorem, excise and income taxes;
- development costs;
- the effects of government regulations; and
- future workover and asset retirement costs.

Misunderstanding these variables, inaccurate assumptions, changed circumstances or new information could require us to make significant negative reserves revisions.

We currently expect improved recovery, extensions and discoveries and, potentially acquisitions, to be our main sources for reserves additions. However, factors such as the availability of capital, geology, government regulations and permits, the effectiveness of development plans and other factors could affect the source or quantity of future reserves additions. Any material inaccuracies in our reserves estimates could materially affect the net present value of our reserves, which could adversely affect our borrowing base and liquidity under the RBL Facility, as well as our results of operations.

***Unless we replace oil and natural gas reserves, our future reserves and production will decline.***

Unless we conduct successful development and exploration activities or acquire properties containing proved reserves, our proved reserves will decline as those reserves are produced. Reduced capital investment may result in a decline in our reserves. Our ability to make the necessary long-term capital investments or acquisitions needed to maintain or expand our reserves may be impaired to the extent cash flow from operations or external sources of capital are insufficient. We may not be successful in developing, exploring for or acquiring additional reserves. Over the long-term, a continuing decline in our production and reserves would reduce our liquidity and ability to satisfy our debt obligations by reducing our cash flow from operations and the value of our assets.

***Drilling for and producing oil and natural gas are high risk activities with many uncertainties that could adversely affect our business, financial condition or results of operations.***

Our future financial condition and results of operations will depend on the success of our development, production and acquisition activities, which are subject to numerous risks beyond our control, including the risk that drilling will not result in commercially viable or economically desirable oil

and natural gas production or may result in a downward revision of our estimated proved reserves due to:

- poor production response;
- ineffective application of recovery techniques;
- increased costs of drilling, completing, stimulating, equipping, operating, maintaining and abandoning wells; and
- delays or cost overruns caused by equipment failures, accidents, environmental hazards, adverse weather conditions, permitting or construction delays, title disputes, surface access disputes and other matters.

Our decisions to develop or purchase prospects or properties will depend, in part, on the evaluation of data obtained through geophysical and geological analyses, production data and engineering studies, the results of which are often inconclusive or subject to varying interpretations. For a discussion of the uncertainty involved in these processes, see “—Estimates of proved reserves and related future net cash flows are not precise. The actual quantities of our proved reserves and future net cash flows may prove to be lower than estimated.” In addition, our cost of drilling, completing and operating wells is often uncertain.

Further, many additional factors may curtail, delay or cancel our scheduled drilling projects and ongoing operations, including the following:

- delays imposed by, or resulting from, compliance with regulatory requirements, including limitations on water disposal, emission of greenhouse gases (“GHGs”), steam injection and well stimulation;
- pressure or irregularities in geological formations;
- shortages of or delays in obtaining equipment and qualified personnel or in obtaining water for steam used in production or pressure maintenance;
- lack of available gathering facilities or delays in construction of gathering facilities;
- lack of available capacity on interconnecting transmission pipelines; and
- other market limitations in our industry.

Any of these risks can cause substantial losses, including personal injury or loss of life, damage to property, reserves and equipment, pollution, environmental contamination and regulatory penalties.

***We may not drill our identified sites at the times we scheduled or at all.***

We have specifically identified locations for drilling over the next several years, which represent a significant part of our long-term growth strategy. Our actual drilling activities may materially differ from those presently identified. If future drilling results in these projects do not establish sufficient reserves to achieve an economic return, we may curtail drilling or development of these projects. We make assumptions that may prove inaccurate about the consistency and accuracy of data when we identify these locations. We cannot guarantee that these prospective drilling locations or any other drilling locations we have identified will ever be drilled or if we will be able to produce oil or natural gas from these drilling locations. In addition, some of our leases could expire if we do not establish production in the leased acreage. The combined net acreage covered by leases expiring in the next three years represented approximately 2% of our total net undeveloped acreage at December 31, 2017.

***Our existing debt agreements have restrictive covenants that could limit our growth, financial flexibility and our ability to engage in certain activities.***

The RBL Facility and the indenture governing our 2026 Notes have restrictive covenants that could limit our growth, financial flexibility and our ability to engage in activities that may be in our long-term best interests. These agreements contain covenants, that, among other things, limit our ability to:

- incur or guarantee additional indebtedness;
- make investments (including certain loans to others);
- merge or consolidate with another entity;
- make dividends and certain other payments in respect of our equity;
- hedge future production or interest rates;
- create liens that secure indebtedness or certain other obligations;
- transfer, sell or otherwise dispose of assets;
- repay or prepay certain indebtedness prior to the due date;
- enter into transactions with affiliates; and
- engage in certain other transactions without the prior consent of the lenders.

In addition, the RBL Facility requires us to maintain certain financial ratios or to reduce our indebtedness if we are unable to comply with such ratios, which may limit our ability to borrow funds to withstand a future downturn in our business or the economy in general, or to otherwise conduct necessary corporate activities. We may also be prevented from taking advantage of business opportunities that arise because of these limitations.

Our failure to comply with these covenants could result in an event of default that, if not cured or waived, could result in the acceleration of all of our indebtedness. If that occurs, we may not be able to make all of the required payments or borrow sufficient funds to refinance such indebtedness. Even if new financing were available at that time, it may not be on terms that are acceptable to us.

***The borrowing base under the RBL Facility is subject to periodic redetermination.***

The amount available to be borrowed under the RBL Facility is subject to a borrowing base, and will be redetermined semiannually on or about each May 1 and November 1, and will depend on the volumes of our estimated proved oil and natural gas reserves and estimated cash flows from these reserves and other information deemed relevant by the administrative agent of the RBL Facility. We may request one additional redetermination between each regularly scheduled redetermination and the administrative agent and the lenders may request one additional redetermination between each regularly scheduled redetermination. Furthermore, our borrowing base is subject to automatic reductions due to certain asset sales and hedge terminations, the incurrence of certain other debt and other events as provided in the RBL Facility. For example, the RBL Facility currently provides that to the extent we incur certain unsecured indebtedness, our borrowing base will be reduced by an amount equal to 25% of the amount of such unsecured debt that exceeds the amount, if any, of certain other debt that is being refinanced by such unsecured debt. Redeterminations will be based upon a number of factors, including commodity prices and reserve levels. We could be required to repay a portion of the RBL Facility to the extent that after a redetermination our outstanding borrowings at such time exceed the redetermined borrowing base. We may not have sufficient funds to make such repayments, which could result in a default under the terms of the facility and an acceleration of the loans outstanding under the facility, requiring us to negotiate renewals, arrange new financing or sell significant assets, all of which could have a material adverse effect on our business and financial results.

***Competition in the oil and natural gas industry is intense, making it more difficult for us to acquire properties, market oil or natural gas and secure trained personnel.***

Our ability to acquire additional prospects and to find and develop reserves in the future will depend on our ability to evaluate and select suitable properties for acquisitions and to consummate transactions in a highly competitive environment for acquiring properties, marketing oil and natural gas and securing trained personnel. Also, there is substantial competition for capital available for investment in the oil and natural gas industry. Many of our competitors possess and employ greater financial, technical and personnel resources than we do. In California, where we have the most experience operating, our competitors are few and large, which may limit available acquisition opportunities. Our competitors may also be able to pay more for productive properties and exploratory prospects and to evaluate, bid for and purchase a greater number of properties and prospects than our financial or personnel resources permit. In addition, other companies may be able to offer better compensation packages to attract and retain qualified personnel than we are able to offer. The cost to attract and retain qualified personnel has historically continually increased due to competition and may increase substantially in the future. We may not be able to compete successfully in the future in acquiring prospective reserves, developing reserves, marketing hydrocarbons, attracting and retaining quality personnel and raising additional capital.

***We may be unable to make attractive acquisitions or successfully integrate acquired businesses or assets or enter into attractive joint ventures, and any inability to do so may disrupt our business and hinder our ability to grow.***

In the future, we may make acquisitions of assets or businesses that we believe complement or expand our current business. However, there is no guarantee we will be able to identify or complete attractive acquisition opportunities. Competition for acquisitions may also increase the cost of, or cause us to refrain from, completing acquisitions. The success of completed acquisitions will depend on our ability to integrate effectively the acquired business into our existing operations. The process of integrating acquired businesses may involve unforeseen difficulties and may require a disproportionate amount of our managerial and financial resources. In addition, possible future acquisitions may be larger and for purchase prices significantly higher than those paid for earlier acquisitions. No assurance can be given that we will be able to identify additional suitable acquisition opportunities, negotiate acceptable terms, obtain financing for acquisitions on acceptable terms or successfully acquire identified targets.

In addition, our debt arrangements impose certain limitations on our ability to enter into mergers or combination transactions and to incur certain indebtedness, which could indirectly limit our ability to acquire assets and businesses. See “—Our existing debt agreements have restrictive covenants that could limit our growth, financial flexibility and our ability to engage in certain activities.”

***We are dependent on our cogeneration facilities to produce steam for our operations. Viable contracts for the sale of surplus electricity, economic market prices and regulatory conditions affect the economic value of these facilities to our operations.***

We are dependent on five cogeneration facilities that, combined, provide approximately 24% of our steam capacity and 43% of our field electricity needs in California at a discount to market rates. To further offset our costs, we sell surplus power to California utility companies produced by three of our cogeneration facilities under long-term contracts. These facilities are dependent on viable contracts for the sale of electricity. Should we lose, be unable to renew on favorable terms, or be unable to replace such contracts, we may be unable to realize the cost offset currently received. Furthermore, market fluctuations in electricity prices and regulatory changes in California could adversely affect the economics of our cogeneration facilities and any corresponding increase in the price of steam could

significantly impact our operating costs. If we were unable to find new or replacement steam sources, to lose existing sources or to experience installation delays, we may be unable to maximize production from our heavy oil assets. If we were to lose our electricity sources, we would be subject to the electricity rates we could negotiate for our needs. For a more detailed discussion of our electricity sales contracts, see “Business—Operational Overview—Electricity.”

***We may not be able to generate sufficient cash to service all of our indebtedness and may be forced to take other actions to satisfy our obligations under our debt arrangements, which may not be successful.***

Our ability to make scheduled payments on or to refinance our indebtedness obligations, including the RBL Facility and our 2026 Notes, depends on our financial condition and operating performance, which are subject to prevailing economic and competitive conditions and certain financial, business and other factors that may be beyond our control. If oil and natural gas prices were to deteriorate and remain at low levels for an extended period of time, our cash flows from operating activities may be insufficient to permit us to pay the principal, premium, if any, and interest on our indebtedness.

If our cash flows and capital resources were insufficient to fund debt service obligations, we may be forced to reduce or delay investments and capital expenditures, sell assets, seek additional capital or restructure or refinance indebtedness. Our ability to restructure or refinance indebtedness would depend on the condition of the capital markets and our financial condition at such time, including the view of the markets of our credit risk after recent defaults. Any refinancing of indebtedness could be at higher interest rates and may require us to comply with new covenants that further restrict business operations and opportunities. In the absence of sufficient cash flows and capital resources, we could face substantial liquidity problems and might be required to dispose of material assets or operations to meet debt service and other obligations. The RBL Facility and our 2026 Notes currently restrict our ability to dispose of assets and our use of the proceeds from any such disposition. We may not be able to consummate dispositions, and the proceeds of any such disposition may not be adequate to meet any debt service obligations then due. These alternative measures may not be successful and may not permit us to meet scheduled debt service obligations.

***Future declines in commodity prices, changes in expected capital development, increases in operating costs or adverse changes in well performance may result in write-downs of the carrying amounts of our assets.***

Accounting rules require that we periodically review the carrying value of our properties for possible impairment. We evaluate the impairment of our oil and natural gas properties whenever events or changes in circumstances indicate that the carrying value may not be recoverable. Based on specific market factors and circumstances at the time of prospective impairment reviews, and the continuing evaluation of development plans, production data, economics and other factors, we may be required to write down the carrying value of our properties. A write down constitutes a non-cash charge to earnings. For the year ended December 31, 2016, we recorded noncash impairment charges of approximately \$1.0 billion. Future declines in oil, natural gas and NGL prices, changes in expected capital development, increases in operating costs or adverse changes in well performance, among other things, may require additional material write-downs of the carrying amounts of our assets, which could materially and adversely affect our results of operations in the period incurred.

***The inability of one or more of our customers to meet their obligations may have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations and cash flows.***

We have significant concentrations of credit risk with the purchasers of our oil and natural gas. For the ten months ended December 31, 2017, sales of oil, natural gas and NGLs to Tesoro

## [Table of Contents](#)

Corporation, Phillips 66 and Kern Oil & Refining accounted for approximately 37%, 34% and 15%, respectively, of our sales. For the two months ended February 28, 2017, sales of oil, natural gas and NGLs to Tesoro Corporation and Phillips 66 accounted for approximately 36% and 31%, respectively, of our sales.

Due to the terms of supply agreements with our customers, we may not know that a customer is unable to make payment to us until almost two months after production has been delivered. This concentration of purchasers may impact our overall credit risk in that these entities may be similarly affected by changes in economic conditions or commodity price fluctuations. We do not require our customers to post collateral. If the purchasers of our oil and natural gas become insolvent, we may be unable to collect amounts owed to us.

***Our producing properties are located primarily in California, making us vulnerable to risks associated with having operations concentrated in this geographic area.***

We operate primarily in California. Because of this geographic concentration, the success and profitability of our operations may be disproportionately exposed to the effects of conditions there. These conditions include local price fluctuations, changes in state or regional laws and regulations affecting our operations, limited acquisition opportunities where we have the most operating experience and other regional supply and demand factors, including gathering, pipeline and transportation capacity constraints, limited potential customers, infrastructure capacity and availability of rigs, equipment, oil field services, supplies and labor. For a discussion of regulatory risks, see “—Our business is highly regulated and governmental authorities can delay or deny permits and approvals or change legal requirements governing our operations, including well stimulation, enhanced production techniques and fluid injection or disposal, that could increase costs, restrict operations and delay our implementation of, or cause us to change, our business strategy.” The concentration of our operations in California and limited local storage options also increase our exposure to events such as natural disasters, including wildfires, mechanical failures, industrial accidents or labor difficulties.

***Operational issues and inability or unwillingness of third parties to provide sufficient facilities and services to us on commercially reasonable terms or otherwise could restrict access to markets for the commodities we produce.***

Our ability to market our production of oil, gas and NGLs depends on a number of factors, including the proximity of production fields to pipelines and terminal facilities, competition for capacity on such facilities and the ability of such facilities to gather, transport or process our production. If these facilities are unavailable to us on commercially reasonable terms or otherwise, we could be forced to shut in some production or delay or discontinue drilling plans and commercial production following a discovery of hydrocarbons. We rely, and expect to rely in the future, on facilities developed and owned by third parties in order to store, process, transmit and sell our production. Our plans to develop and sell our reserves could be materially and adversely affected by the inability or unwillingness of third parties to provide sufficient facilities and services to us on commercially reasonable terms or otherwise. The amount of oil, gas and NGLs that can be produced is subject to limitation in certain circumstances, such as pipeline interruptions due to scheduled and unscheduled maintenance, excessive pressure, damage to the gathering, transportation, refining or processing facilities, or lack of capacity on such facilities. If our access to markets for commodities we produce is restricted, our costs could increase and our expected production growth may be impaired.



***If our assets become subject to FERC regulation or federal, state or local regulations or policies change, or if we fail to comply with market behavior rules, our financial condition, results of operations and cash flows could be materially and adversely affected.***

Our gathering and transportation operations are exempt from regulation by the Federal Energy Regulatory Commission (“FERC”) under the Natural Gas Act (“NGA”). Section 1(b) of the NGA, exempts natural gas gathering facilities from regulation by the FERC under the NGA. Although the FERC has not made any formal determinations with respect to any of our facilities, we believe that the natural gas pipelines in our gathering systems meet the traditional tests the FERC has used to establish whether a pipeline is a gathering pipeline not subject to FERC jurisdiction. The distinction between FERC- regulated transmission services and federally unregulated gathering services, however, has been the subject of substantial litigation, and the FERC determines whether facilities are gathering facilities on a case-by-case basis, so the classification and regulation of our gathering facilities may be subject to change based on future determinations by the FERC, the courts, or Congress. If the FERC were to consider the status of an individual facility and determine that the facility or services provided by it are not exempt from FERC regulation under the NGA, the rates for, and terms and conditions of, services provided by such facility would be subject to regulation by the FERC under the NGA or the Natural Gas Policy Act (“NGPA”). Such regulation could decrease revenue, increase operating costs, and, depending upon the facility in question, could adversely affect our results of operations and cash flows.

State regulation of natural gas gathering facilities and intrastate transportation pipelines generally includes various safety, environmental and, in some circumstances, nondiscriminatory take and common purchaser requirements, as well as complaint-based rate regulation. Other state regulations may not directly apply to our business, but may nonetheless affect the availability of natural gas for purchase, compression and sale.

Moreover, FERC regulations indirectly impact our businesses and the markets for products derived from these businesses. The FERC's policies and practices across the range of its natural gas regulatory activities, including, for example, its policies on open access transportation, market manipulation, ratemaking, gas quality, capacity release and market center promotion, indirectly affect the intrastate natural gas market. Should we fail to comply with any applicable FERC administered statutes, rules, regulations and orders, we could be subject to substantial penalties and fines. The FERC has civil penalty authority under the NGA and NGPA to impose penalties for current violations in excess of \$1 million per day for each violation and disgorgement of profits associated with any violation.

For more information regarding federal and state regulation of our operations, please see “Business—Regulation of Health, Safety and Environmental Matters.”

***Certain U.S. federal income tax deductions currently available with respect to natural gas and oil exploration and development may be eliminated as a result of future legislation. In addition, potential future legislation may generally affect the taxation of natural gas and oil exploration and development companies, and may adversely affect our operations.***

In past years, legislation has been proposed that would, if enacted into law, make significant changes to U.S. tax laws, including to certain key U.S. federal income tax provisions currently available to natural gas and oil exploration and development companies. Such legislative proposals have included, but not been limited to, (i) the repeal of the percentage depletion allowance for oil and natural gas properties, (ii) the elimination of current deductions for intangible drilling and development costs, and (iii) an extension of the amortization period for certain geological and geophysical expenditures. Although no such provisions were included in the recently enacted 2017 budget reconciliation act

commonly referred to as the Tax Cuts and Jobs Act (the “Tax Act”), no accurate prediction can be made as to whether any legislation will be proposed or enacted in the future that includes some or all of these proposals or, if enacted, what the specific provisions or the effective date of any such legislation would be. The passage of any legislation as a result of these proposals or any similar changes in U.S. federal income tax laws could eliminate or postpone certain tax deductions that currently are available with respect to oil and natural gas development, or increase costs, and any such changes could have an adverse effect on our financial position, results of operations and cash flows. Moreover, other more general features of tax reform legislation may be enacted that could change the taxation of natural gas and oil exploration and development companies. Any future legislation could potentially adversely affect our business, operating results and financial condition.

Furthermore, in California, there have been proposals for new taxes on oil and natural gas production. Although the proposals have not become law, campaigns by various interest groups could lead to future additional oil and natural gas severance or other taxes. The imposition of such taxes could significantly reduce our profit margins and cash flow and could ultimately result in lower oil and natural gas production, which may reduce our capital investments and growth plans.

***The enactment of derivatives legislation, and the promulgation of regulations pursuant thereto, could have an adverse effect on our ability to use derivative instruments to reduce the effect of risks associated with our business.***

The Dodd-Frank Act, enacted in 2010, establishes federal oversight and regulation of the over-the-counter (“OTC”) derivatives market and entities, like us, that participate in that market. Among other things, the Dodd-Frank Act required the Commodity Futures Trading Commission to promulgate a range of rules and regulations applicable to OTC derivatives transactions, and these rules may affect both the size of positions that we may enter and the ability or willingness of counterparties to trade opposite us, potentially increasing costs for transactions. Moreover, such changes could materially reduce our hedging opportunities which could adversely affect our revenues and cash flow during periods of low commodity prices. While many Dodd-Frank Act regulations are already in effect, the rulemaking and implementation process is ongoing, and the ultimate effect of the adopted rules and regulations and any future rules and regulations on our business remains uncertain.

In addition, the European Union and other non-U.S. jurisdictions are implementing regulations with respect to the derivatives market. To the extent we transact with counterparties in foreign jurisdictions or counterparties with other businesses that subject them to regulation in foreign jurisdictions, we may become subject to or otherwise impacted by such regulations. At this time, the impact of such regulations is not clear.

***Concerns about climate change and other air quality issues may affect our operations or results.***

Concerns about climate change and regulation of GHGs and other air quality issues may materially affect our business in many ways, including by increasing the costs to provide our products and services, and reducing demand for, and consumption of, the oil and gas we produce. We may be unable to recover or pass through all or any of these costs. In addition, legislative and regulatory responses to such issues may increase our operating costs and render certain wells or projects uneconomic. To the extent financial markets view climate change and GHG emissions as a financial risk, this could adversely impact our cost of, and access to, capital. Both California and the United States Environmental Protection Agency (“EPA”) have adopted laws, and policies that seek to reduce GHG emissions as discussed in “Business—Regulation of Health, Safety and Environmental Matters—Climate Change” and “Business—Regulation of Health, Safety and Environmental Matters—California GHG Regulations.” Compliance with California cap and trade program laws and regulations could

significantly increase our capital, compliance and operating costs and could also reduce demand for the oil and natural gas we produce. The cost of acquiring GHG emissions allowances will depend on the market price for such instruments at the time they are purchased, the distribution of cost-free allowances among various industry sectors by the California Air Resources Board, and our ability to limit GHG emissions and implement cost-containment measures.

In addition, other current and proposed international agreements and federal and state laws, regulations and policies seek to restrict or reduce the use of petroleum products in transportation fuels and electricity generation, impose additional taxes and costs on producers and consumers of petroleum products, and require or subsidize the use of renewable energy.

Governmental authorities can impose administrative, civil and criminal penalties for non-compliance with air permits or other requirements of the federal Clean Air Act ("CAA") and associated state laws and regulations. In addition, California air quality laws and regulations, particularly in southern and central California where most of our operations are located, are in most instances more stringent than analogous federal laws and regulations. For example, the San Joaquin Valley will be required to adopt more rigorous attainment plans under the CAA to comply with federal ozone and particulate matter standards, and these efforts could affect our activities in the region.

***We may incur substantial losses and be subject to substantial liability claims as a result of catastrophic events. We may not be insured for, or our insurance may be inadequate to protect us against, these risks.***

We are not fully insured against all risks. Our oil and natural gas exploration and production activities, including well drilling, completion, stimulation, maintenance and abandonment activities, are subject to oil and natural gas operational risks such as fires, explosions, oil and natural gas leaks, oil spills, pipeline and tank ruptures and unauthorized discharges of brine, well stimulation and completion fluids, toxic gases or other pollutants into the surface and subsurface environment, equipment failures and industrial accidents. Other catastrophic events such as earthquakes, floods, mudslides, fires, droughts, terrorist attacks and other events that cause operations to cease or be curtailed may adversely affect our business and the communities in which we operate. We may be unable to obtain, or may elect not to obtain, insurance for certain risks if we believe that the cost of available insurance is excessive relative to the risks presented.

***We may be involved in legal proceedings that could result in substantial liabilities.***

Similar to many oil and natural gas companies, we are from time to time involved in various legal and other proceedings, such as title, royalty or contractual disputes, regulatory compliance matters and personal injury or property damage matters, in the ordinary course of our business. We are also subject to litigation related to the Chapter 11 Proceeding. Such legal proceedings are inherently uncertain and their results cannot be predicted. Regardless of the outcome, such proceedings could have a material adverse impact on us because of legal costs, diversion of management and other personnel and other factors. In addition, resolution of one or more such proceedings could result in liability, loss of contractual or other rights, penalties or sanctions, as well as judgments, consent decrees or orders requiring a change in our business practices. Accruals for such liability, penalties or sanctions may be insufficient, and judgments and estimates to determine accruals or range of losses related to legal and other proceedings could change from one period to the next, and such changes could be material.

***The loss of senior management or technical personnel could adversely affect operations.***

We depend on the services of our senior management and technical personnel. We do not maintain, nor do we plan to obtain, any insurance against the loss of services of any of these

## [Table of Contents](#)

individuals. The loss of the services of our senior management or technical personnel could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

### ***Information technology failures and cyber attacks could affect us significantly.***

We rely on electronic systems and networks to communicate, control and manage our operations and prepare our financial management and reporting information. If we record inaccurate data or experience infrastructure outages, our ability to communicate and control and manage our business could be adversely affected.

We face various security threats, including cybersecurity threats to gain unauthorized access to sensitive information or to render data or systems unusable, threats to the security of our facilities and infrastructure or third-party facilities and infrastructure, such as processing plants and pipelines, and threats from terrorist acts. The potential for such security threats has subjected our operations to increased risks that could have a material adverse effect on our business. In particular, our implementation of various procedures and controls to monitor and mitigate security threats and to increase security for our information, facilities and infrastructure may result in increased capital and operating costs. Moreover, there can be no assurance that such procedures and controls will be sufficient to prevent security breaches from occurring. If security breaches were to occur, they could lead to losses of sensitive information, critical infrastructure or capabilities essential to our operations and could have a material adverse effect on our reputation, financial position, results of operations or cash flows. If we were to experience an attack and our security measures failed, the potential consequences to our business and the communities in which we operate could be significant and could lead to financial losses from remedial actions, loss of business or potential liability.

### **Risks Related to Emergence**

#### ***We recently emerged from bankruptcy, which could adversely affect our business and relationships.***

The Chapter 11 Proceeding and our recent emergence from bankruptcy could adversely affect our business and relationships with customers, vendors, royalty and working interest owners, employees, service providers and suppliers. The following are among the risks associated with our emergence:

- vendors or other contract counterparties could terminate their relationship or require financial assurances or enhanced performance;
- our ability to renew existing contracts and compete for new business may be adversely affected; and
- our ability to attract, motivate and retain key executives and employees may be adversely affected.

#### ***Our financial condition or results of operations are not comparable to the financial condition or results of operations reflected in our historical financial statements.***

Since February 28, 2017, we have been operating under a new capital structure. In addition, we adopted fresh-start accounting and, as a result, at February 28, 2017 our assets and liabilities were recorded at fair value, which are materially different than amounts reflected in our historical financial statements. Accordingly, our financial condition and results of operations from and after the Effective Date are not comparable to the financial condition or results of operations reflected in our historical financial statements included elsewhere in this prospectus. Further, as a result of the implementation of the Plan and the transactions contemplated thereby, our historical financial information may not be indicative of our future financial performance.

***Due to our limited operating history as an independent company following our emergence from bankruptcy in February 2017, we have been in the process of establishing our accounting and other management systems and resources. We may be unable to effectively develop a mature system of internal controls, and a failure of our control systems to prevent error or fraud may materially harm our company.***

Our predecessor company was an indirect, wholly owned subsidiary of LINN Energy, and we utilized LINN Energy's systems, software and personnel to prepare our financial information and to ensure that adequate internal controls over financial reporting were in place. Following our emergence from bankruptcy in February 2017, we assumed responsibility for these functions. In the course of transitioning these functions, we put in place a new executive management team and continue to add personnel, upgrade our systems, including information technology, and implement additional financial and managerial controls, reporting systems and procedures. These activities place significant demands on our management, administrative and operational resources, including accounting resources, and involve risks relating to our failure to manage this transition adequately.

In addition, proper systems of internal controls over financial accounting and disclosure controls and procedures are critical to the operation of a public company. If we are unable to effectively develop a mature system of internal controls, we may be unable to reliably assimilate and compile financial information about our company, which would significantly impair our ability to prevent error, detect fraud or access capital markets.

A control system, no matter how well designed and operated, can provide only reasonable, not absolute, assurance that the control system's objectives will be met. Further, the design of a control system must reflect the fact that there are resource constraints and the benefits of controls must be considered relative to their costs. Because of the inherent limitations in all control systems, no evaluation of controls can provide absolute assurance that all control issues and instances of fraud, if any, have been detected. Failure of our control systems to prevent error or fraud could materially adversely impact us.

***Our limited operating history makes it difficult to evaluate our business plan and our long-term viability cannot be assured.***

Our prospects for financial success are difficult to assess because we have a limited operating history since emergence from bankruptcy. There can be no assurance that our business will be successful, that we will be able to achieve or maintain a profitable operation, or that we will not encounter unforeseen difficulties that may deplete our capital resources more rapidly than anticipated. There can be no assurance that we will achieve or sustain profitability or positive cash flows from our operating activities.

***Following our emergence from bankruptcy, we are under the management of a new board of directors.***

Currently, our board of directors is made up of five directors, none of whom were involved in the management of our business prior to our bankruptcy. The new directors have different backgrounds, experiences and perspectives from those individuals who previously managed us and, thus, may have different views on our direction and the issues that will determine our future. The effect of implementation of those views may be difficult to predict and they may not lead us to achieve the goals we have set forth in this prospectus.

Additionally, the ability of our new directors to quickly expand their knowledge of our operations, strategies and technologies will be critical to their ability to make informed decisions about our strategy

and operations, particularly given the competitive environment in which our business operates. If our board of directors is not sufficiently informed to make these decisions, our ability to compete effectively and profitably could be adversely affected.

Two of our directors are also affiliated with entities holding a significant percentage of our stock. See “Risks Related to the Offering and our Capital Stock—There may be circumstances in which the interests of our significant stockholders could be in conflict with the interests of our other stockholders.”

### **Risks Related to the Offering and our Capital Stock**

***There is currently no established public trading market for our outstanding common stock. Accordingly, the holders of our common stock may have limited or no ability to sell their shares. In addition, the initial public offering price of our common stock may not be indicative of the market price of our common stock after this offering.***

There is currently no established public trading market for our outstanding common stock, although our common stock has been quoted on the OTC Grey Market under the symbol “BRRP.” We cannot predict the extent to which investor interest in our company will lead to the development of a trading market on the , or otherwise, or how active and liquid that market may become. The trading price on the may bear no relation to the historical prices on the OTC Grey Market. There can be no assurance that a market for our common stock will be established or that, if established, a market will be sustained. Therefore, holders of our common stock may be unable to sell their shares.

The market price of our common stock could be subject to wide fluctuations in response to, and the level of trading that develops for our common stock may be affected by, numerous factors, many of which are beyond our control. In the event of a drop in the market price of our common stock, you could lose a substantial part or all of your investment in our common stock. The initial public offering price will be negotiated between us, the selling stockholders and representative of the underwriters, based on numerous factors that we discuss in “Underwriting (Conflicts of Interest),” and may not be indicative of the market price of our common stock after this offering. Consequently, you may not be able to sell shares of our common stock at prices equal to or greater than the price paid by you in this offering.

The following factors, among other things, could impact our stock price: our limited trading history; our limited trading volume, the concentration of holdings of our common stock; the lack of comparable historical financial information, in certain material respects, given the adoption of fresh-start accounting; actual or anticipated variations in our financial and operating results and cash flows; the nature and content of our earnings releases, other public announcements and our filings with the SEC; the failure of research analysts to cover our common stock; changes in recommendations or withdrawal of research coverage, by equity research analysts; speculation in the press or investment community; sales of our common stock by us, the selling stockholders or other stockholders, or the perception that such sales may occur; changes in accounting principles, policies, guidance, interpretations or standards; additions or departures of key management personnel; actions by our stockholders; announcements or events that impact our assets, customers, competitors or markets; domestic and international economic, legal and regulatory factors unrelated to our performance; business conditions in our markets and the general state of the securities markets and the market for energy-related stocks; and other factors that may affect our future results, including those described in this prospectus. No assurance can be given that an active market will develop for our common stock or as to the liquidity of the trading market for our common stock. If an active trading market does not develop or is not maintained, significant sales of our common stock, or the expectation of these sales, could materially and adversely affect the market price of our common stock.

## [Table of Contents](#)

***There may be circumstances in which the interests of our significant stockholders could be in conflict with the interests of our other stockholders.***

As of \_\_\_\_\_, 2018, a majority of our outstanding common stock and our outstanding Series A Convertible Preferred Stock, par value \$0.001 per share ("Series A Preferred Stock"), which has voting rights identical to our common stock (with limited exceptions), was beneficially owned by a relatively small number of stockholders. Circumstances may arise in which these stockholders may have an interest in pursuing or preventing acquisitions, divestitures, hostile takeovers or other transactions, including the issuance of additional equity or debt, that, in their judgment, could enhance their investment in Berry Corp. or another company in which they invest. Such transactions might adversely affect us or other holders of our common stock or Series A Preferred Stock. In addition, our significant concentration of share ownership may adversely affect the trading price of our common stock because investors may perceive disadvantages in owning shares in companies with significant stockholder concentrations.

***Our significant stockholders and their affiliates are not limited in their ability to compete with us, and the corporate opportunity provisions in the Certificate of Incorporation could enable our significant stockholders to benefit from corporate opportunities that might otherwise be available to us.***

Our governing documents provide that our stockholders and their affiliates are not restricted from owning assets or engaging in businesses that compete directly or indirectly with us. In particular, subject to the limitations of applicable law, the Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation of Berry Corp. filed with the Secretary of State of the State of Delaware (the "Certificate of Incorporation"), among other things:

- permits stockholders to make investments in competing businesses; and
- provides that if one of our directors who is also an employee, officer or director of a stockholder (a "Dual Role Person") becomes aware of a potential business opportunity, transaction or other matter, they will have no duty to communicate or offer that opportunity to us.

Our directors that are Dual Role Persons may become aware, from time to time, of certain business opportunities (such as acquisition opportunities) and may direct such opportunities to other businesses in which our stockholders have invested, in which case we may not become aware of, or otherwise have the ability to pursue, such opportunity. Further, such businesses may choose to compete with us for these opportunities, possibly causing these opportunities to be unavailable to us or causing them to be more expensive for us to pursue. In addition, our stockholders and their affiliates may dispose of oil and natural gas properties or other assets in the future, without any obligation to offer us the opportunity to purchase any of those assets. As a result, waiving our interest and expectancy in any business opportunity that may be from time to time presented to any Dual Role Person could adversely impact our business or prospects if attractive business opportunities are procured by our stockholders for their own benefit rather than for ours.

Certain of our stockholders and their affiliates have resources greater than ours, which may make it more difficult for us to compete with such persons with respect to commercial activities as well as for potential acquisitions. As a result, competition from certain stockholders and their affiliates could adversely impact our results of operations.

***Investors in this offering will experience immediate and substantial dilution of \$ \_\_\_\_\_ per share.***

Based on an assumed initial public offering price of \$ \_\_\_\_\_ per share (the midpoint of the range set forth on the cover of this prospectus), purchasers of our common stock in this offering will

## [Table of Contents](#)

experience an immediate and substantial dilution of \$ \_\_\_\_\_ per share in the as adjusted net tangible book value per share of common stock from the initial public offering price, and our as adjusted net tangible book value as of December 31, 2017 after giving effect to this offering would be \$ \_\_\_\_\_ per share. This dilution is due in large part to earlier investors having paid substantially less than the initial public offering price when they purchased their shares. See “Dilution.”

***Future sales of our common stock in the public market, or the perception that such sales may occur, could reduce our stock price, and any additional capital raised by us through the sale of equity or convertible securities may dilute your ownership in us.***

We may sell additional shares of common stock in subsequent public offerings. We may also issue additional shares of common stock or securities convertible into shares of our common stock. The Certificate of Incorporation provides that Berry Corp.’s authorized capital stock consists of 750,000,000 shares of common stock and 250,000,000 shares of preferred stock. After the completion of this offering, we will have \_\_\_\_\_ outstanding shares of common stock. This number includes \_\_\_\_\_ shares that we and the selling stockholders are selling in this offering and \_\_\_\_\_ shares that we may sell in this offering if the underwriters’ option to purchase additional shares is fully exercised. We have entered into a registration rights agreement with certain of our stockholders, including the selling stockholders (the “Registration Rights Agreement”), pursuant to which such stockholders have the right, subject to various conditions and limitations, to demand the filing of a registration statement covering their shares of our common stock and to demand the Company to support underwritten sales of such shares, subject to the limitations specified in the Registration Rights Agreement. By exercising their registration rights and causing a large number of shares to be registered and sold in the public market, these holders could cause the price of our common stock to significantly decline. As of the Effective Date, there were 25,253,908 shares of our common stock and 29,776,872 shares of Series A Preferred Stock outstanding that were owned by stockholders with rights under the Registration Rights Agreement. For more information see “Description of Capital Stock—Registration Rights.”

The issuance of any securities for acquisitions, financing or other purposes, upon conversion or exercise of convertible securities, or otherwise may result in a reduction of the book value and market price of our outstanding common stock. If we issue any such additional securities, the issuance will cause a reduction in the proportionate ownership and voting power of all current stockholders. We cannot predict the size of future issuances of our common stock or securities convertible into common stock or the effect, if any, that future issuances and sales of shares of our common stock will have on the market price of our common stock. Sales of substantial amounts of our common stock (including shares issued in connection with an acquisition), or the perception that such sales could occur, may adversely affect prevailing market prices of our common stock.

Shares of our common stock are reserved for issuance as equity-based awards to employees, directors and certain other persons under the 2017 Incentive Plan. In connection with this offering, we intend to file a registration statement with the SEC on Form S-8 providing for the registration of 6,876,500 shares of our common stock issued or reserved for issuance under our 2017 Incentive Plan. Subject to the satisfaction of vesting conditions, the expiration of lock-up agreements and the requirements of Rule 144, shares registered under the registration statement on Form S-8 may be made available for resale immediately in the public market without restriction. Investors may experience dilution in the value of their investment upon the exercise of any equity awards that may be granted or issued pursuant to the 2017 Incentive Plan in the future.



***Our shares of Series A Preferred Stock are entitled to certain rights, privileges and preferences over our common stock.***

Our Series A Preferred Stock ranks senior to our common stock with respect to dividend rights, redemption rights, sale, merger or change of control preference and rights on liquidation, dissolution and winding up of the affairs of Berry Corp. Holders of our Series A Preferred Stock are entitled to receive specified dividend payments, if we declare a dividend, and specified liquidating distributions, if we are liquidated, in each case in preference to holders of our common stock.

Additionally, our Series A Preferred Stock is convertible into shares of our common stock. The right to convert provides holders of our Series A Preferred Stock with an opportunity to profit from a rise in the market price of our common stock such that conversion of the Series A Preferred Stock could result in dilution of the equity interests of our common stockholders.

***We may issue preferred stock whose terms could adversely affect the voting power or value of our common stock.***

The Certificate of Incorporation authorizes us to issue, without the approval of our stockholders, one or more classes or series of preferred stock having such designations, preferences, limitations and relative rights, including preferences over our common stock respecting dividends and distributions, as our board of directors may determine. The terms of one or more classes or series of preferred stock could adversely impact the voting power or value of our common stock. For example, we might grant holders of preferred stock the right to elect some number of our directors in all events or on the happening of specified events or the right to veto specified transactions. Similarly, the repurchase or redemption rights or liquidation preferences we might assign to holders of preferred stock could affect the residual value of the common stock.

***We are an “emerging growth company,” and will be able take advantage of reduced disclosure requirements applicable to “emerging growth companies,” which could make our common stock less attractive to investors.***

We are an “emerging growth company” and, for as long as we continue to be an “emerging growth company,” we intend to take advantage of certain exemptions from various reporting requirements applicable to public companies that are not “emerging growth companies,” including, but not limited to, not being required to comply with the auditor attestation requirements of Section 404(b) of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act or any new requirements adopted by the PCAOB requiring mandatory audit firm rotation or a supplement to the auditor’s report in which the auditor would be required to provide additional information about the audit and the financial statements of the issuer, reduced disclosure obligations regarding executive compensation in our periodic reports and proxy statements and exemptions from the requirements of holding a nonbinding advisory vote on executive compensation and stockholder approval of any golden parachute payments not previously approved. We could be an “emerging growth company” for up to five years, or until the earliest of (i) the last day of the first fiscal year in which our annual gross revenues exceed \$1.07 billion, (ii) the date that we become a “large accelerated filer” as defined in Rule 12b-2 under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the “Exchange Act”), which would occur if the market value of our common stock that is held by non-affiliates exceeds \$700 million as of the last business day of our most recently completed second fiscal quarter, or (iii) the date on which we have issued more than \$1 billion in non-convertible debt during the preceding three-year period.

“Emerging growth companies” can also delay adopting new or revised accounting standards until such time as those standards apply to private companies. We intend to take advantage of all of the reduced reporting requirements and exemptions, including the longer phase-in periods for the adoption

## [Table of Contents](#)

of new or revised financial accounting standards under Section 107 of the JOBS Act until we are no longer an emerging growth company. Our election to use the phase-in periods permitted by this election may make it difficult to compare our financial statements to those of non-emerging growth companies and other emerging growth companies that have opted out of the longer phase-in periods under Section 107 of the JOBS Act and who will comply with new or revised financial accounting standards. If we were to subsequently elect instead to comply with these public company effective dates, such election would be irrevocable pursuant to Section 107 of the JOBS Act.

If some investors find our common stock less attractive as a result, there may be a less active trading market for our common stock, and our stock price may be more volatile.

***We will incur significantly increased costs and devote substantial management time as a result of operating as a public company, particularly after we are no longer an “emerging growth company.”***

As a public company, we will incur significant legal, accounting and other expenses. For example, we will be required to comply with applicable requirements of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act and the Dodd-Frank Act and rules promulgated by the SEC, as well as rules and regulations subsequently implemented by the SEC, including the establishment and maintenance of effective disclosure and financial controls and changes in corporate governance practices. Our management and other personnel will need to divert attention from operational and other business matters to devote substantial time to these public company requirements. In addition, after we no longer qualify as an “emerging growth company,” we expect to incur additional management time and cost to comply with the more stringent reporting requirements applicable to companies that are deemed accelerated filers or large accelerated filers, including complying with the auditor attestation requirements of Section 404(b) of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act. We currently do not have an internal audit function, and we will need to hire or contract for additional accounting and financial staff with appropriate public company experience and technical accounting knowledge. Further, we expect that being a public company subject to these rules and regulations may make it more difficult and more expensive for us to obtain director and officer liability insurance, and we may be required to accept reduced policy limits and coverage or incur substantially higher costs to obtain the same or similar coverage. As a result, it may be more difficult for us to attract and retain qualified individuals to serve on our board of directors or as executive officers. We are currently evaluating these rules, and we cannot predict or estimate the amount of additional costs we may incur or the timing of such costs.

***If we do not develop and implement all required financial reporting and disclosure procedures and controls, we may be unable to provide the financial information required of a U.S. publicly traded company in a timely and reliable manner.***

Prior to this offering, we were not required to adopt or maintain all of the financial reporting and disclosure procedures and controls required of a U.S. publicly traded company because we were a privately held company. If we fail to develop and maintain effective internal controls and procedures and disclosure procedures and controls, we may be unable to provide the financial information and SEC reports that a U.S. publicly traded company is required to provide in a timely and reliable fashion. Any such delays or deficiencies could penalize us, including by limiting our ability to obtain financing, either in the public capital markets or from private sources and hurt our reputation and could thereby impede our ability to implement our growth strategy.

***Our internal control over financial reporting is not currently required to meet the standards required by Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act, but failure to achieve and maintain effective internal control over financial reporting in accordance with Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act in the future could have a material adverse effect on our business and share price.***

Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act requires annual management assessments of the effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting, starting with the second annual report that we file with the SEC after the consummation of our initial public offering, and generally requires a report by our independent registered public accounting firm on the effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting. However, under the JOBS Act, our independent registered public accounting firm will not be required to attest to the effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting pursuant to Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act until we are no longer an “emerging growth company,” which could be up to five years from now.

Effective internal controls are necessary for us to provide reliable financial reports, safeguard our assets, prevent fraud and operate successfully as a public company. If we cannot provide reliable financial reports, safeguard our assets or prevent fraud, our reputation and operating results could be harmed. The rules governing the standards that must be met for our management to assess our internal control over financial reporting are complex and require significant documentation, testing and possible remediation.

In connection with the implementation of the necessary procedures and practices related to internal control over financial reporting, we may identify deficiencies that we may not be able to remediate in time to meet the deadline imposed by the Sarbanes-Oxley Act. In addition, we may encounter problems or delays in completing the implementation of any remediation of control deficiencies and receiving a favorable attestation in connection with the attestation provided by our independent registered public accounting firm. Further, failure to achieve and maintain an effective internal control environment could have a material adverse effect on our business and share price and could limit our ability to report our financial results accurately and timely.

***Certain provisions of the Certificate of Incorporation and Bylaws, as well as the Stockholders Agreement (as defined herein), may make it difficult for stockholders to change the composition of our board of directors and may discourage, delay or prevent a merger or acquisition that some stockholders may consider beneficial.***

Certain provisions of the Certificate of Incorporation and the Amended and Restated Bylaws of Berry Corp. (the “Bylaws”) may have the effect of delaying or preventing changes in control if our board of directors determines that such changes in control are not in the best interests of Berry Corp. and our stockholders. For example, the Certificate of Incorporation and Bylaws include provisions that (i) authorize our board of directors to issue “blank check” preferred stock and to determine the price and other terms, including preferences and voting rights, of those shares without stockholder approval and (ii) establish advance notice procedures for nominating directors or presenting matters at stockholder meetings. Additionally, many of the largest holders of our equity securities are bound by the Stockholders Agreement, which requires them to vote their shares and take all other necessary actions to cause individuals designated by certain large stockholders to be elected to the board of directors until our third annual meeting of stockholders but not earlier than February 28, 2020.

These provisions could enable the board of directors to delay or prevent a transaction that some, or a majority, of the stockholders may believe to be in their best interests and, in that case, may discourage or prevent attempts to remove and replace incumbent directors. These provisions may also discourage or prevent any attempts by our stockholders to replace or remove our current management by making it more difficult for stockholders to replace members of our board of directors, which is responsible for appointing the members of our management.

***Our Certificate of Incorporation designates the Court of Chancery of the State of Delaware as the sole and exclusive forum for certain types of actions and proceedings that may be initiated by our stockholders, which could limit our stockholders' ability to obtain a favorable judicial forum for disputes with us or our directors, officers, employees or agents.***

Our Certificate of Incorporation provides that, unless we consent in writing to the selection of an alternative forum, the Court of Chancery of the State of Delaware will, to the fullest extent permitted by applicable law, be the sole and exclusive forum for (i) any derivative action or proceeding brought on our behalf, (ii) any action asserting a claim of breach of a fiduciary duty owed by any of our directors, officers or other employees to us or our stockholders, (iii) any action asserting a claim against us, our directors, officers or employees arising pursuant to any provision of the Delaware General Corporation Law (the "DGCL"), our Certificate of Incorporation or our Bylaws or (iv) any action asserting a claim against us, our directors, officers or employees that is governed by the internal affairs doctrine, in each such case subject to such Court of Chancery having subject matter jurisdiction and personal jurisdiction over the indispensable parties named as defendants therein. Any person or entity purchasing or otherwise acquiring any interest in shares of our common stock will be deemed to have notice of, and consented to, the provisions of our Certificate of Incorporation described in the preceding sentence. This choice of forum provision may limit a stockholder's ability to bring a claim in a judicial forum that it finds favorable for disputes with us or our directors, officers or other employees, which may discourage such lawsuits against us and such persons. Alternatively, if a court were to find these provisions of our Certificate of Incorporation inapplicable to, or unenforceable in respect of, one or more of the specified types of actions or proceedings, we may incur additional costs associated with resolving such matters in other jurisdictions, which could adversely affect our business, financial condition or results of operations.

***The underwriters of this offering may waive or release parties to the lock-up agreements entered into in connection with this offering, which could adversely affect the price of our common stock.***

We, all of our directors and executive officers, and the selling stockholders have entered or will enter into lock-up agreements pursuant to which we and they will be subject to certain restrictions with respect to the sale or other disposition of our common stock for a period of days following the date of this prospectus. Goldman Sachs & Co. LLC and Wells Fargo Securities, LLC, at any time and without notice, may release all or any portion of the common stock subject to the foregoing lock-up agreements. See "Underwriting (Conflicts of Interest)" for more information on these agreements. If the restrictions under the lock-up agreements are waived, then the common stock, subject to compliance with the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "Securities Act") or exceptions therefrom, will be available for sale into the public markets, which could cause the market price of our common stock to decline and impair our ability to raise capital.

***If securities or industry analysts do not publish research or reports about our business, if they adversely change their recommendations regarding our common stock or if our operating results do not meet their expectations, our stock price could decline.***

The trading market for our common stock will be influenced by the research and reports that industry or securities analysts publish about us or our business. If one or more of these analysts cease coverage of our company or fail to publish reports on us regularly, we could lose visibility in the financial markets, which in turn could cause our stock price or trading volume to decline. Moreover, if one or more of the analysts who cover our company downgrades our common stock or if our operating results do not meet their expectations, our stock price could decline.

## CAUTIONARY NOTE REGARDING FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS

The information discussed in this prospectus includes “forward-looking statements.” All statements, other than statements of historical facts, included herein concerning, among other things, planned capital expenditures, increases in oil and gas production, the number of anticipated wells to be drilled or completed, future cash flows and borrowings, pursuit of potential acquisition opportunities, our financial position, operating and financial projections, business strategy and other plans and objectives for future operations, are forward-looking statements. These forward-looking statements are identified by their use of terms and phrases such as “may,” “expect,” “estimate,” “project,” “plan,” “believe,” “intend,” “achievable,” “anticipate,” “will,” “continue,” “potential,” “should,” “could,” and similar terms and phrases. Although we believe that the expectations reflected in these forward-looking statements are reasonable, they do involve certain assumptions, risks and uncertainties. Our results could differ materially from those anticipated in these forward-looking statements as a result of certain factors, including, among others:

- volatility of oil, natural gas and NGL prices;
- inability to generate sufficient cash flow from operations or to obtain adequate financing to fund capital expenditures and meet working capital requirements;
- price and availability of natural gas;
- our ability to use derivative instruments to manage commodity price risk;
- impact of environmental, health and safety, and other governmental regulations, and of current or pending legislation;
- uncertainties associated with estimating proved reserves and related future cash flows;
- our inability to replace our reserves through exploration and development activities;
- our ability to meet our proposed drilling schedule and to successfully drill wells that produce oil and natural gas in commercially viable quantities;
- effects of competition;
- our ability to make acquisitions and successfully integrate any acquired businesses;
- market fluctuations in electricity prices and the cost of steam;
- asset impairments from commodity price declines;
- large or multiple customer defaults on contractual obligations, including defaults resulting from actual or potential insolvencies;
- geographical concentration of our operations;
- our ability to improve our financial results and profitability following our emergence from bankruptcy and other risks and uncertainties related to our emergence from bankruptcy;
- changes in tax laws;
- impact of derivatives legislation affecting our ability to hedge;
- ineffectiveness of internal controls;
- concerns about climate change and other air quality issues;
- catastrophic events;
- litigation;
- our ability to retain key members of our senior management and key technical employees;

---

## Table of Contents

- information technology failures or cyber attacks; and
- other risks described in the section entitled “Risk Factors.”

All forward-looking statements attributable to us or persons acting on our behalf are expressly qualified in their entirety by the cautionary statements in this section and elsewhere in this prospectus. Except as required by law, we do not assume a duty to update these forward-looking statements, whether as a result of new information, subsequent events or circumstances, changes in expectations or otherwise.

## USE OF PROCEEDS

We expect to receive approximately \$ \_\_\_\_\_ million of net proceeds (assuming the midpoint of the price range set forth on the cover of this prospectus) from the sale of the common stock offered by us after deducting underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us. We will not receive any proceeds from the sale of shares by the selling stockholders.

We intend to use the net proceeds we receive from this offering for general corporate purposes.

A \$1.00 increase or decrease in the assumed initial public offering price of \$ \_\_\_\_\_ per share (the midpoint of the price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus) would cause the net proceeds from this offering, after deducting the underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses, received by us to increase or decrease, respectively, by approximately \$ \_\_\_\_\_ million, assuming the number of shares offered by us, as set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, remains the same.

## DIVIDEND POLICY

We have not paid dividends on our common stock to date; however, we anticipate paying cash dividends on our common stock subsequent to this offering.

Holders of Series A Preferred Stock are entitled to receive, when, as and if declared by our board of directors, cumulative dividends at a rate per share of 6.00% per annum of the Series A Accreted Value (as defined in the Certificate of Designation of Series A Convertible Preferred Stock of Berry Petroleum Corporation (the "Series A Certificate of Designation")), with such dividends compounding quarterly. On March 31, June 30, September 30 and December 31 of each year, the amount of any dividends unpaid since the previous regular dividend payment date is added to the liquidation preference by increasing the Series A Accreted Value by any such unpaid dividends in accordance with the terms of the Series A Certificate of Designation. Initially, the Series A Accreted Value was \$10.00 per share. Dividends may be paid, at the option of our board of directors, either in cash or in additional shares of Series A Preferred Stock, with such shares of Series A Preferred Stock having a deemed value of \$10.00 per share.

In March 2018, the board of directors approved a cumulative paid-in-kind dividend on the Series A preferred stock for the periods through December 31, 2017. The cumulative dividend was 0.050907 per share, or approximately 1,825,000 shares in total. Also in March 2018, the board of directors approved a \$0.158 per share, or approximately \$5.6 million, cash dividend on the Series A preferred stock for the quarter ended March 31, 2018. Each dividend was paid in April 2018 to stockholders of record as of March 15, 2018.

The payment of future dividends, if any, will be determined by our board of directors in light of conditions then existing, including our earnings, financial condition, capital requirements, restrictions in financing agreements, business conditions and other factors. We are subject to certain restrictive covenants under the terms of the agreements governing our indebtedness that limit our ability to pay cash dividends.



## CAPITALIZATION

The following table sets forth our cash and cash equivalents and capitalization as of December 31, 2017:

- on an actual basis;
- on an as adjusted basis to give effect to the 2018 Notes Offering and the application of net proceeds therefrom; and
- on an as further adjusted basis to give effect to our sale of shares of our common stock in this offering at an assumed initial public offering price of \$ \_\_\_\_\_ per share, which is the midpoint of the range set forth on the cover of this prospectus, and the application of the net proceeds we receive from this offering as set forth under “Use of Proceeds.”

The information set forth in the table below is illustrative only and will be adjusted based on the actual initial public offering price and other final terms of this offering. This table should be read in conjunction with “Use of Proceeds,” “Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations” and our financial statements and related notes appearing elsewhere in this prospectus.

	As of December 31, 2017		
	Actual	As Adjusted	As Further Adjusted (1)
	(in millions)		
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 34	\$ 47	\$ _____
Debt:			
RBL Facility(2)	\$ 379	\$ —	\$ _____
Senior Notes due 2026	—	400	_____
Total debt	379	400	_____
Stockholders’ Equity			
Series A Preferred Stock—\$0.001 par value, 250,000,000 shares authorized and 35,845,001 shares issued and outstanding (actual, as adjusted and as further adjusted)(3)	335	335	_____
Common Stock—\$0.001 par value, 750,000,000 shares authorized and 32,920,000 shares issued and outstanding (actual and as adjusted); shares authorized and shares issued and outstanding (as further adjusted)	524	524	_____
Total stockholders’ equity	859	859	_____
Total capitalization	\$1,238	\$ 1,259	\$ _____

(1) A \$1.00 increase (decrease) in the assumed initial public offering price of \$ \_\_\_\_\_ per share, which is the midpoint of the price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, would increase (decrease) additional paid-in capital, total equity and total capitalization by approximately \$ \_\_\_\_\_ million, \$ \_\_\_\_\_ million and \$ \_\_\_\_\_ million, respectively, assuming that the number of shares offered by us, as set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, remains the same, after deducting the estimated underwriting discounts and commissions payable by us. We may also increase or decrease the number of shares we are offering. An increase (decrease) of one million shares offered by us at an assumed offering price of \$ \_\_\_\_\_ per share, which is the midpoint of the price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, would increase (decrease) additional paid-in capital, total equity and total capitalization by approximately \$ \_\_\_\_\_ million, \$ \_\_\_\_\_ million and \$ \_\_\_\_\_ million, respectively, after deducting the estimated underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us.

(2) As of \_\_\_\_\_, 2018, the outstanding balance under the RBL Facility was approximately \$ \_\_\_\_\_ million, and we had cash and cash equivalents of approximately \$ \_\_\_\_\_ million.

(3) As of \_\_\_\_\_, 2018, we had \_\_\_\_\_ shares of Series A Preferred Stock issued and outstanding.

## DILUTION

Purchasers of the common stock in this offering will experience immediate and substantial dilution in the net tangible book value per share of the common stock for accounting purposes. Our net tangible book value as of December 31, 2017, was \$ \_\_\_\_\_ million, or \$ \_\_\_\_\_ per share.

Pro forma net tangible book value per share is determined by dividing our pro forma tangible net worth (tangible assets less total liabilities) by the total number of outstanding shares of common stock that will be outstanding immediately prior to the closing of this offering. Assuming an initial public offering price of \$ \_\_\_\_\_ per share, which is the midpoint of the price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, after giving effect to the sale of the shares in this offering and further assuming the receipt of the estimated net proceeds of \$ \_\_\_\_\_ (after deducting estimated underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses), our adjusted pro forma net tangible book value as of December 31, 2017 would have been approximately \$ \_\_\_\_\_ million, or \$ \_\_\_\_\_ per share. This represents an immediate increase in the net tangible book value of \$ \_\_\_\_\_ per share to our existing stockholders and an immediate dilution (i.e., the difference between the offering price and the adjusted pro forma net tangible book value after this offering) to new investors purchasing shares in this offering of \$ \_\_\_\_\_ per share. The following table illustrates the per share dilution to new investors purchasing shares in this offering:

Assumed initial public offering price per share		\$ _____
Pro forma net tangible book value per share as of December 31, 2017	\$ _____	
Increase per share attributable to new investors in this offering	_____	
As adjusted pro forma net tangible book value per share after giving further effect to this offering	_____	
Dilution in pro forma net tangible book value per share to new investors in this offering		\$ _____

A \$1.00 increase (decrease) in the assumed initial public offering price of \$ \_\_\_\_\_ per share, which is the midpoint of the price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, would increase (decrease) our as adjusted pro forma net tangible book value per share after the offering by \$ \_\_\_\_\_ and increase (decrease) the dilution to new investors in this offering by \$ \_\_\_\_\_ per share, assuming the number of shares offered by us, as set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, remains the same, after deducting the estimated underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us.

The following table summarizes, on an adjusted pro forma basis as of December 31, 2017, the total number of shares of common stock owned by existing stockholders and to be owned by new investors, the total consideration paid, and the average price per share paid by our existing stockholders and to be paid by new investors in this offering at our initial public offering price of \$ \_\_\_\_\_ per share, calculated before deduction of estimated underwriting discounts and commissions:

	Shares Acquired		Total Consideration		Average Price Per Share
	Number	Percent	Amount (in thousands)	Percent	
Existing stockholders(1)			\$ _____		\$ _____
New investors in this offering(2)					
Total		100%	\$ _____	100%	\$ _____

(1) The number of shares disclosed for the existing stockholders includes shares being sold by the selling stockholders in this offering.

---

[Table of Contents](#)

- (2) The number of shares disclosed for the new investors does not include shares being purchased by the new investors from the selling stockholders in this offering.

The above tables and discussion are based on the number of shares of our common stock to be outstanding as of the closing of this offering (without exercise of the underwriters' option to purchase additional shares). The table does not reflect shares of common stock that would be issuable if holders exercised their option to convert shares of Series A Preferred Stock immediately after the consummation of this offering or shares of common stock reserved for issuance under our 2017 Incentive Plan.

## SELECTED HISTORICAL FINANCIAL DATA

The following table shows the selected historical financial information, for the periods and as of the dates indicated, of our predecessor company (Berry LLC) and successor company (Berry Corp.). The selected historical financial information as of and for the year ended December 31, 2016 is derived from the audited historical financial statements of our predecessor company included elsewhere in this prospectus. The selected historical financial information as of and for the two months ended February 28, 2017 is derived from audited financial statements of our predecessor company included elsewhere in this prospectus. The selected historical financial information as of and for the ten months ended December 31, 2017 is derived from audited consolidated financial statements of the successor company included elsewhere in this prospectus.

Upon Berry LLC's emergence from bankruptcy on February 28, 2017, or the Effective Date, in connection with the Plan, Berry LLC adopted fresh-start accounting and was recapitalized, which resulted in Berry LLC becoming a wholly-owned subsidiary of Berry Corp. and Berry Corp. being treated as the new entity for financial reporting. Upon adoption of fresh-start accounting, our assets and liabilities were recorded at their fair values as of the Effective Date. These fair values of our assets and liabilities differed materially from the recorded values of our assets and liabilities as reflected in our predecessor company's historical balance sheet. The effects of the Plan and the application of fresh-start accounting are reflected in Berry Corp.'s consolidated financial statements as of the Effective Date and the related adjustments thereto are recorded in our consolidated statements of operations as reorganization items for the periods prior to the Effective Date. As a result, our consolidated financial statements subsequent to the Effective Date are not comparable to our financial statements prior to such date. Our financial results for future periods following the application of fresh-start accounting will be different from historical trends and the differences may be material. You should read the following table in conjunction with "Use of Proceeds," "Capitalization," "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations," the historical financial statements of our predecessor and accompanying notes included elsewhere in this prospectus.

	<b>Berry Corp. (Successor)</b>	<b>Berry LLC (Predecessor)</b>	
	<b>Ten Months Ended December 31, 2017</b>	<b>Two Months Ended February 28, 2017 (audited)</b>	<b>Year Ended December 31, 2016</b>
		(\$ in thousands)	
<b>Statements of Operations Data:</b>			
Oil, natural gas and NGL sales	\$ 357,928	\$ 74,120	\$ 392,345
Electricity sales	21,972	3,655	23,204
(Losses) gains on oil and natural gas derivatives	(66,900)	12,886	(15,781)
Marketing revenues	2,694	633	3,653
Other revenues	3,975	1,424	7,570
Lease operating expenses	149,599	28,238	185,056
Electricity generation expenses	14,894	3,197	17,133
Transportation expenses	19,238	6,194	41,619
Marketing expenses	2,320	653	3,100
General and administrative expenses(1)	56,009	7,964	79,236
Depreciation, depletion and amortization	68,478	28,149	178,223
Impairment of long-lived assets	—	—	1,030,588
Taxes, other than income taxes	34,211	5,212	25,113
(Gains) losses on sale of assets and other, net	(22,930)	(183)	(109)
Interest expense	18,454	8,245	61,268
Other (income) expense, net	(4,071)	63	182
Reorganization items, net (income) expense	1,732	507,720	72,662

[Table of Contents](#)

	<b>Berry Corp. (Successor)</b>	<b>Berry LLC (Predecessor)</b>	
	<b>Ten Months Ended December 31, 2017</b>	<b>Two Months Ended February 28, 2017 (audited)</b>	<b>Year Ended December 31, 2016</b>
		(\$ in thousands)	
Income tax (benefit) expense	2,803	230	116
Net (loss) income	(21,068)	(502,964)	(1,283,196)
Undeclared dividends on Series A preferred stock	(18,248)	n/a	n/a
Net loss available to common stockholders	(39,316)	n/a	n/a
Net income per share of common stock			
Basic and Diluted	\$ (0.98)	n/a	n/a
Weighted average common stock outstanding			
Basic and Diluted	40,000	n/a	n/a
<b>Cash Flow Data:</b>			
Net cash provided by (used in)			
Operating activities	\$ 125,551	\$ (30,301)	\$ 12,345
Capital expenditures	(65,479)	(3,158)	(34,796)
Acquisitions, sales of properties and other investing activities	(15,046)	25	53,612
<b>Balance Sheet Data: (at period end)</b>			
Total assets	\$ 1,546,402	\$ 1,561,038	\$ 2,652,050
Current portion of long-term debt	—	—	891,259
Long-term debt, net	379,000	400,000	—
Series A Preferred Stock	335,000	335,000	—
Stockholders' and/or members' equity	859,310	878,527	502,963
<b>Other Financial Data:</b>			
Adjusted EBITDA(2)	\$ 149,613	\$ 28,845	\$ 89,646
Adjusted General and Administrative Expenses(3)	23,865	7,964	79,236

- (1) Includes non-recurring restructuring and other costs and non-cash stock compensation expense of \$32.1 million for the ten months ended December 31, 2017.
- (2) Adjusted EBITDA is a non-GAAP financial measure. For a definition of Adjusted EBITDA and a reconciliation to our most directly comparable financial measure calculated and presented in accordance with GAAP, please see "Prospectus Summary—Summary Historical and Pro Forma Financial Information—Non-GAAP Financial Measures."
- (3) Adjusted General and Administrative Expenses is a non-GAAP financial measure. For a definition of Adjusted General and Administrative Expenses and a reconciliation to our most directly comparable financial measure calculated and presented in accordance with GAAP, please see "Prospectus Summary—Summary Historical and Pro Forma Financial Information—Non-GAAP Financial Measures."

## PRO FORMA FINANCIAL DATA

The following unaudited pro forma condensed consolidated financial information of Berry Corp. gives effect to the Company's plan of reorganization and the Hugoton Disposition. Prior to the Effective Date, Berry Corp. had not conducted any business operations. Accordingly, these unaudited pro forma condensed consolidated financial statements are based on the historical financial statements of the Company's wholly owned subsidiary, Berry LLC. The unaudited pro forma condensed consolidated statement of operations is presented for the year ended December 31, 2017. This unaudited pro forma condensed consolidated financial information should be read in conjunction with Berry Corp.'s historical consolidated financial statements as of and for the ten months ended December 31, 2017 and with Berry LLC's historical financial statements for the two months ended February 28, 2017 included in this prospectus.

The unaudited pro forma condensed consolidated statement of operations gives effect to (1) the Plan and fresh-start accounting and (2) the Hugoton Disposition as if each had been completed as of January 1, 2017. The unaudited pro forma financial statements do not give effect to the Hill Acquisition because that transaction was not deemed significant under Rule 3-05 of the SEC's Regulation S-X, so it is not required to be presented herein.

The unaudited pro forma condensed consolidated financial statement is for informational and illustrative purposes only and is not necessarily indicative of the financial results that would have been had the events and transactions occurred on the dates assumed, nor is such financial statement necessarily indicative of the results of operations in future periods. The unaudited pro forma condensed consolidated financial statement does not include realization of cost savings expected to result from the Plan. The pro forma adjustments, as described in the accompanying notes, are based upon currently available information. The historical financial information has been adjusted to give effect to pro forma adjustments that are (i) directly attributable to the Plan becoming effective, fresh-start accounting and the Hugoton Disposition, (ii) factually supportable, and (iii) expected to have a continuing impact on the Company's consolidated results.

### Background

On May 11, 2016, the Linn Entities and Berry LLC filed voluntary petitions for reorganization under Chapter 11 of the U.S. Bankruptcy Code (the "Bankruptcy Code") in Bankruptcy Court. In December 2016, Berry LLC, on the one hand, and LINN Energy and its other affiliated debtors, on the other hand, filed separate plans of reorganization with the Bankruptcy Court. The Plan was filed on December 13, 2016. On January 27, 2017, the Bankruptcy Court entered its confirmation order approving and confirming the Plan (the "Confirmation Order").

In anticipation of the effectiveness of the Plan, Berry Corp. was formed for the purpose of having all the membership interests of Berry LLC assigned to it upon Berry LLC's emergence from bankruptcy. On the Effective Date, the Plan became effective and was implemented in accordance with its terms. Among other transactions, 100% of Berry LLC's outstanding membership interests were transferred to Berry Corp. As a result, Berry LLC emerged from bankruptcy as a wholly owned subsidiary of Berry Corp., separate from LINN Energy and its affiliates.

### Plan of Reorganization and Fresh-Start Accounting

On the Effective Date, Berry LLC consummated the following reorganization transactions in accordance with the Plan:

- Linn Acquisition Company, LLC transferred 100% of the outstanding membership interests in Berry LLC to Berry Corp. pursuant to an assignment agreement, dated February 28, 2017,

## [Table of Contents](#)

between Linn Acquisition Company, LLC and Berry Corp. (the "Assignment Agreement"). Under the Assignment Agreement, Berry LLC became a wholly owned operating subsidiary of Berry Corp.

- The holders of claims under Berry LLC's Second Amended and Restated Credit Agreement, dated November 15, 2010, by and among Berry LLC, as borrower, Wells Fargo Bank, N.A., as administrative agent, and certain lenders (as amended, the "Pre-Emergence Credit Facility"), received (i) their pro rata share of a cash paydown and (ii) pro rata participation in a new facility (the "Emergence Credit Facility"). As a result, all outstanding obligations under the Pre-Emergence Credit Facility were canceled and the agreements governing these obligations were terminated.
- Berry LLC, as borrower, entered into the Emergence Credit Facility with the holders of claims under the Pre-Emergence Credit Facility, as lenders, and Wells Fargo Bank, N.A., as administrative agent, providing for a new reserve-based revolving loan with up to \$550 million in borrowing commitments. For additional information about the Emergence Credit Facility, see Note 5 of our consolidated financial statements.
- The holders of Berry LLC's 6.75% senior notes due 2020, issued by Berry LLC pursuant to a Second Supplemental Indenture, dated November 1, 2010, and 6.375% senior notes due 2022, issued by Berry LLC pursuant to a Third Supplemental Indenture, dated March 9, 2012 (collectively, the "Unsecured Notes"), received a right to their pro rata share of (i) either 32,920,000 shares of common stock in Berry Corp. or, for those non-accredited investors holding the Unsecured Notes that irrevocably elected to receive a cash recovery, cash distributions from a \$35 million cash distribution pool (the "Cash Distribution Pool") and (ii) specified rights to participate in a two-tranche offering of rights to purchase Series A Preferred Stock at an aggregate purchase price of \$335 million (as further defined in the Plan, the "Berry Rights Offerings"). As a result, all outstanding obligations under the Unsecured Notes were canceled, and the indentures and related agreements governing these obligations were terminated.
- The holders of unsecured claims against Berry LLC (other than the Unsecured Notes) (the "Unsecured Claims") received a right to their pro rata share of either (i) 7,080,000 shares of common stock in Berry Corp., or (ii) in the event that such holder irrevocably elected to receive a cash recovery, cash distributions from the Cash Distribution Pool. The obligations arising from the Unsecured Claims were extinguished.
- Berry LLC settled all intercompany claims against LINN Energy and its affiliates pursuant to a settlement agreement approved as part of the Plan and the Confirmation Order. The settlement agreement provided Berry LLC with a \$25 million general unsecured claim against LINN Energy, which Berry LLC has fully reserved.

Upon the Company's emergence from bankruptcy, it was required to adopt fresh-start accounting, which, with the recapitalization described above, resulted in Berry Corp. being treated as the new entity for financial reporting purposes. The Company was required to adopt fresh-start accounting upon its emergence from bankruptcy because (i) the holders of existing voting ownership interests of our predecessor company received less than 50% of the voting shares of Berry Corp. and (ii) the reorganization value of the Company's assets immediately prior to confirmation of the Plan was less than the total of all post-petition liabilities and allowed claims. An entity applying fresh-start accounting upon emergence from bankruptcy is viewed as a new reporting entity from an accounting perspective, and accordingly, may select new accounting policies.

The Plan and disclosure statement approved by the Bankruptcy Court did not include an enterprise value or reorganization value, nor did the Bankruptcy Court approve a value as part of its

confirmation of the Plan. The Company determined a value to be assigned to the equity of the emerging entity as of the date of adoption of fresh-start accounting. Based on the various estimates and assumptions necessary for fresh-start accounting, the Company estimated its enterprise value as of the Effective Date to be approximately \$1.3 billion. Reorganization value is derived from an estimate of enterprise value, or the fair value of the Company's long-term debt, stockholders' equity and working capital. Reorganization value approximates the fair value of the entity before considering liabilities and approximates the amount a willing buyer would pay for the assets of the entity immediately after the restructuring. The enterprise value was estimated using a sum of the parts approach. The sum of parts approach represents the summation of the indicated fair value of the component assets of the Company. The fair value of the Company's assets was estimated by relying on a combination of the income, market and cost approaches.

The reorganization value was allocated to the Company's individual assets generally based on their estimated fair values. For purposes of the accompanying unaudited pro forma condensed consolidated statements of operations, the Company utilized its estimated enterprise value as of the Effective Date and applied such enterprise value as of January 1, 2017. Preparation of an actual valuation with assumptions and economic data as of January 1, 2017 would likely result in an enterprise value that is materially different than such valuation as of the Effective Date. The intent of the unaudited pro forma condensed consolidated financial statements is to illustrate the effects of the Plan based on the underlying economic factors as of the Effective Date.

### **Hugoton Disposition**

The Company closed on the sale of its interests in the Hugoton natural gas field, located primarily in Kansas, effective July 31, 2017.



**BERRY PETROLEUM CORPORATION**
**UNAUDITED PRO FORMA CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED STATEMENT OF OPERATIONS  
FOR YEAR ENDED DECEMBER 31, 2017  
(in thousands)**

	<u>Berry Corp. (Successor) Ten Months Ended December 31, 2017</u>	<u>Berry LLC (Predecessor) Two Months Ended February 28, 2017</u>	<u>Plan of Reorganization and Fresh- Start Accounting Adjustments</u>	<u>Hugoton Disposition Adjustments</u>	<u>Berry Corp. (Successor) Pro Forma</u>
<b>Revenues and other:</b>					
Oil, natural gas and NGL sales	\$ 357,928	\$ 74,120	\$ —	\$ (37,842)(f)	\$ 394,206
Electricity sales	21,972	3,655	—	—	25,627
Gains (losses) on oil and natural gas derivatives	(66,900)	12,886	—	—	(54,014)
Marketing revenues	2,964	633	—	—	3,327
Other revenues	3,975	1,424	—	(5,265)(f)	134
	<u>319,669</u>	<u>92,718</u>	<u>—</u>	<u>(43,107)</u>	<u>369,281</u>
<b>Expenses:</b>					
Lease operating expenses	149,599	28,238	—	(6,129)(g)	171,708
Electricity generation expenses	14,894	3,197	—	—	18,091
Transportation expenses	19,238	6,194	—	(10,007)(g)	15,425
Marketing expenses	2,320	653	—	—	2,972
General and administrative expenses	56,009	7,964	—	(1,292)(g)	62,681
Depreciation, depletion and amortization	68,478	28,149	(14,105)(a)	(6,685)(h)	75,837
Taxes, other than income taxes	34,211	5,212	—	(4,868)(g)	34,555
Gains on sale of assets and other, net	(22,930)	(183)	—	22,930(h)	(183)
	<u>321,819</u>	<u>79,424</u>	<u>(14,105)</u>	<u>(6,050)</u>	<u>381,087</u>
<b>Other income and (expenses):</b>					
Interest expense, net of amounts capitalized	(18,454)	(8,245)	4,930(b)	—	(21,769)
Other, net	4,071	(63)	—	—	4,008
	<u>(14,383)</u>	<u>(8,308)</u>	<u>4,930</u>	<u>—</u>	<u>(17,761)</u>
Reorganization items, net	(1,732)	(507,720)	507,720(c)	—	(1,732)
(Loss) income before income taxes	(18,265)	(502,734)	526,755	(37,056)	(31,299)
Income tax expense (benefit)	2,803	230	(3,238)	4,994(d)	4,790
<b>Net income (loss)</b>	<u>(21,068)</u>	<u>(502,964)</u>	<u>529,993</u>	<u>(42,050)</u>	<u>(36,089)</u>
Undeclared preferred stock dividend	(18,248)	n/a	(3,585)(e)	—	(21,833)
<b>Net income (loss) available to common stockholders</b>	<u>\$ (39,316)</u>	<u>(502,964)</u>	<u>\$ 526,408</u>	<u>\$ (42,050)</u>	<u>\$ (57,922)</u>
<b>Net income (loss) per share:</b>					
Basic	<u>\$ (0.98)</u>	<u>n/a</u>			<u>\$ (1.45)</u>

**NOTES TO UNAUDITED PRO FORMA CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL INFORMATION****1. Basis of Presentation**

The accompanying unaudited pro forma condensed consolidated statement of operations and explanatory notes present the financial information of Berry Corp. assuming the events and transactions had occurred on January 1, 2017.

The following are descriptions of the columns included in the accompanying unaudited pro forma condensed consolidated statements of operations:

Predecessor represents the historical statements of operations of Berry LLC for the two months ended February 28, 2017.

Successor represents the historical consolidated statements of operations of Berry Corp. for the ten months ended December 31, 2017.

Fresh-Start Accounting Adjustments represent adjustments to give effect to the Plan and fresh-start accounting to the condensed consolidated statements of operations as of the date assumed.

Hugoton Disposition Adjustments represent adjustments to give effect to the disposition of the Company's interests in the Hugoton basin natural gas fields to the condensed consolidated statements of operations as of the date assumed.

**2. Pro Forma Adjustments*****Plan of Reorganization and Fresh-Start Accounting Adjustments***

The adjustments included in the unaudited pro forma condensed consolidated statements of operations above reflect the effects of the transactions contemplated by the Plan and executed by the Company on the Effective Date as well as fair value and other required accounting adjustments resulting from the adoption of fresh-start accounting.

(a) Reflects a reduction of depreciation, depletion and amortization expense based on new asset values and useful lives as a result of adopting fresh-start accounting as of the Effective Date.

(b) As of the Effective Date, borrowings under the Emergence Credit Facility of \$400 million were outstanding, which had an interest rate of 4.81% per annum, letter of credit fees accruing at a rate of 3.75% per annum on the amount subject to draw and a 0.50% per annum commitment fee on undrawn amounts. In addition, issuance costs were being amortized over the five-year term of the Emergence Credit Facility. The Company calculated the pro forma adjustment to decrease interest expense as follows for the two months ended February 28, 2017:

	(in thousands)
Reversal of Pre-Emergence Credit Facility interest expense	\$ 7,789
Reversal of amortization of issuance costs on Pre-Emergence Credit Facility	416
Reversal of other interest expense	40
Pro forma – Emergence Credit Facility interest expense on drawn amounts	(3,153)
Pro forma – Emergence Credit Facility commitment fee on undrawn amounts	(118)
Pro forma – Emergence Credit Facility letter of credit fees	(39)
Pro forma – Amortization of issuance costs on the Emergence Credit Facility	(5)
Pro forma adjustment to decrease interest expense for the two months ended February 28, 2017	<u>\$ 4,930</u>

## [Table of Contents](#)

(c) Represents the elimination of reorganization items that were directly attributable to the Chapter 11 reorganization and nonrecurring costs directly related to the bankruptcy, which consist of the following for the two months ended February 28, 2017:

	(in thousands)
Gain on settlement of liabilities subject to compromise	\$ (421,774)
Fresh-start valuation adjustments	920,699
Legal and other professional advisory fees	19,481
Other	(10,686)
Pro forma adjustment to eliminate reorganization items for the two months ended February 28, 2017	<u>\$ 507,720</u>

In connection with our emergence from bankruptcy, we terminated or renegotiated more favorable terms for several firm transportation and oil sales contracts.

For the year ended December 31, 2017, the effective tax rate used to calculate income tax expense was (15.3)%. The effective tax rate differed from the federal statutory rate of 35% due to the impact of state taxes, the change in the valuation allowance and the tax reform rate change.

(d) Upon emergence from bankruptcy, Berry Corp. acquired the assets of Berry LLC, which had been treated as a disregarded entity for federal and state income taxes, in a taxable asset acquisition as part of the restructuring. For the two-month period ended February 28, 2017, any tax benefit that would potentially be realizable as a result of the new tax status and losses incurred during the year has not been recognized under the assumption that the Company would not meet the "more likely than not" criteria under Accounting Standards Codification 740 "Income Taxes" and therefore would require a full valuation allowance.

(e) Reflects the undeclared and accreted dividends on the Series A Preferred Stock assuming that we emerged from bankruptcy and the Series A Preferred Stock was issued on January 1, 2017 rather than the Effective Date.

### **Hugoton Disposition Adjustments**

(f) Reflects the elimination of oil, natural gas, NGL and helium gas sales related to the Hugoton Disposition properties.

(g) Reflects the adjustments related to lease operating, transportation, taxes, other than income taxes, and general and administrative expenses related to the Hugoton Disposition properties.

(h) Reflects the elimination of estimated depreciation, depletion and amortization as well as accretion expense related to the Hugoton Disposition properties.

(i) Reflects the elimination of the gain on sale of assets related to the Hugoton Disposition.

## MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS OF FINANCIAL CONDITION AND RESULTS OF OPERATIONS

*Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations should be read in conjunction with the financial statements and related notes included elsewhere in this prospectus. The following discussion contains forward-looking statements that reflect our future plans, estimates, beliefs and expected performance. The forward-looking statements are dependent upon events, risks and uncertainties that may be outside our control. Our actual results could differ materially from those discussed in these forward-looking statements. Factors that could cause or contribute to such differences are described under the heading "Risk Factors" included elsewhere in this prospectus. Please see "Cautionary Note Regarding Forward-Looking Statements." When we use the terms "we," "us," "our," the "Company," or similar words in this prospectus, unless the context otherwise requires, on or prior to the Effective Date, we are referring to Berry LLC, our predecessor company, and following the Effective Date, we are referring to Berry Corp. and its subsidiary, Berry LLC, together, the successor company, as applicable.*

### Our Company

We are a California-based independent upstream energy company engaged primarily in the development and production of conventional oil reserves located in the western United States. Our long-lived, predictable and high margin asset base is uniquely positioned to support our objectives of generating top-tier corporate-level returns and positive free cash flow. We believe that executing our strategy across our low-declining production base and extensive inventory of identified drilling locations will result in long-term capital efficient production growth as well as the ability to return excess free cash flow to stockholders.

We target onshore, low-cost, low-risk, oil-rich reservoirs in the San Joaquin basin of California and the Uinta basin of Utah, and, to a lesser extent, the low geologic risk natural gas resource play in the Piceance basin in Colorado. In the aggregate, the Company's assets are characterized by:

- high oil content, which makes up approximately 79% of our production;
- favorable Brent-influenced crude oil pricing dynamics;
- long-lived reserves with low and predictable production decline rates;
- stable and predictable development and production cost structures;
- years of low-risk identified development drilling opportunities with attractive full-cycle economics; and
- potential in-basin strategic opportunities to expand our existing inventory with new locations of substantially similar geology and economics.

California is and has been one of the most productive oil and natural gas regions in the world. Our asset base is concentrated in the oil-rich San Joaquin basin in California, which has more than 100 years of production history and substantial remaining oil in place. As a result of these attributes, we have a strong understanding of many of the basin's geologic and reservoir characteristics, leading to predictable, repeatable, low-risk development opportunities.

In California, we focus on conventional, shallow reservoirs, the drilling and completion of which are relatively low-cost in contrast to modern unconventional resource plays. Our decades-old proven completion techniques in these reservoirs include steamflood and low-volume fracture stimulation. For example, we estimate the cost for PUD wells drilled and completed in California will average less than \$450,000 per well.

## [Table of Contents](#)

We also maintain assets in the Uinta basin in Utah, a stacked, multi-bench, light-oil-prone play with significant undeveloped resources where we have high operational control and additional behind pipe potential and in the East Texas basin, an extensive over-pressured natural gas cell, as well as in the Piceance basin in Colorado, a prolific low geologic risk natural gas play where we produce from a conventional, tight sandstone reservoir using proven slick water fracture stimulation techniques to increase recoveries.

We are led by an executive leadership team with over 100 years of combined energy industry experience and an average of over 25 years in the sector. Our management will leverage their collective experience, which spans domestic and international basins as well as a variety of reservoir recovery types, to enhance existing production, improve drilling and completion techniques, control costs and maximize the ultimate recovery of hydrocarbons from our assets with the ultimate objective of increasing stockholder value.

As of December 31, 2017, we had estimated total proved reserves of 141,385 MBoe, of which approximately 66% were located in California and 57% were proved developed producing reserves. For the three months ended December 31, 2017, we had average production of approximately 27.9 MBoe/d, of which approximately 79% was oil.

### **Chapter 11 Bankruptcy and Our Emergence**

In 2013, the Linn Entities acquired our predecessor company in exchange for LinnCo shares and the assumption of debt with an aggregate value of \$4.6 billion. A severe industry downturn, coupled with high leverage and significant fixed charges, led the Linn Entities and, consequently, our predecessor company to initiate the Chapter 11 Proceeding on May 11, 2016.

On February 28, 2017, Berry LLC emerged from bankruptcy as a stand-alone company and wholly-owned subsidiary of Berry Corp. with new management, a new board of directors and new ownership. Through the Chapter 11 Proceeding, the Company significantly improved its financial position from that of Berry LLC while it was owned by the Linn Entities. These improvements included:

- the elimination of approximately \$1.3 billion of debt and more than \$76 million of annualized interest expense;
- the termination of, or renegotiation of more favorable terms for, several firm transportation and oil sales contracts; and
- the anticipated reduction in recurring general and administrative costs as a stand-alone company by following a lean operating model.

On the Effective Date, Berry LLC consummated the following reorganization transactions in accordance with the Plan:

- Linn Acquisition Company, LLC transferred 100% of the outstanding membership interests in Berry LLC to Berry Corp. pursuant to the Assignment Agreement. Under the Assignment Agreement, Berry LLC became a wholly-owned operating subsidiary of Berry Corp.
- The holders of claims under the Pre-Emergence Credit Facility, received (i) their pro rata share of a cash paydown and (ii) pro rata participation in the Emergence Credit Facility. As a result, all outstanding obligations under the Pre-Emergence Credit Facility were canceled and the agreements governing these obligations were terminated.

## [Table of Contents](#)

- Berry LLC, as borrower, entered into the Emergence Credit Facility with the holders of claims under the Pre-Emergence Credit Facility, as lenders, and Wells Fargo Bank, N.A., as administrative agent, providing for a new reserve-based revolving loan with up to \$550 million in borrowing commitments. For additional information about the Emergence Credit Facility, see Note 5 of our consolidated financial statements.
- The holders of Berry LLC's Unsecured Notes received a right to their pro rata share of either (i) 32,920,000 shares of common stock in Berry Corp. or, for those non-accredited investors holding the Unsecured Notes that irrevocably elected to receive a cash recovery, cash distributions the Cash Distribution Pool and (ii) specified rights to participate the Berry Rights Offerings. As a result, all outstanding obligations under the Unsecured Notes were canceled and the indentures and related agreements governing these obligations were terminated.
- The holders of the Unsecured Claims received a right to their pro rata share of either (i) 7,080,000 shares of common stock in Berry Corp. or (ii) in the event that such holder irrevocably elected to receive a cash recovery, cash distributions from the Cash Distribution Pool. The obligations arising from the Unsecured Claims were extinguished.
- Berry LLC settled all intercompany claims against LINN Energy and its affiliates pursuant to a settlement agreement approved as part of the Plan and the Confirmation Order. The settlement agreement provided Berry LLC with a \$25 million general unsecured claim against LINN Energy which Berry LLC has fully reserved.

### **Preferred Stock**

The Series A Preferred Stock ranks senior to each other series or class of capital stock of Berry Corp. with respect to dividend rights, redemption rights, sale, merger or change of control preference and rights on liquidation, dissolution and winding up of the affairs of Berry Corp. Holders of Series A Preferred Stock are entitled to receive, when, as and if declared by the board of directors, cumulative dividends at a rate of 6.00% per annum either in cash or in additional shares of Series A Preferred Stock at the discretion of the board of directors. The Series A Preferred Stock is entitled to vote with holders of common stock, voting together as a single class, with respect to any and all matters subject to a stockholder vote, other than as required by law. If Berry Corp. liquidates, dissolves or winds up, holders of Series A Preferred Stock, in preference to any other series or class of capital stock of Berry Corp., will be entitled to share ratably in Berry Corp.'s assets that are legally available for distribution to Berry Corp.'s stockholders, after payment of its debts and other liabilities, in an amount per share of Series A Preferred Stock equal to the sum of (i) \$10.00 plus (ii) any accrued and unpaid regular dividends. Each share of Series A Preferred Stock may be converted into one share of common stock, subject to dilution adjustments, (i) at the option of the holder at any time and (ii) at our option at any time after February 28, 2021, subject to certain conditions, including that the value of a share of common stock into which a share of Series A Preferred Stock is convertible is equal to or greater than \$15.00, based on the volume-weighted average price for any 20-trading day period during the 30 trading days preceding conversion. From the time at which any shares of Series A Preferred Stock are deemed to have been converted, the holder of such converted shares shall no longer be entitled to receive dividends on such Series A Preferred Stock (including any prior accrued or unpaid dividend). The Series A Preferred Stock is not subject to redemption by us or at the option of any holder of Series A Preferred Stock and is not entitled to a retirement or sinking fund. The Series A Certificate of Designation contains no financial or operational covenants restricting our activities or our ability to raise capital.

### **How We Evaluate Operations**

Our management team uses the following metrics to manage and assess the performance of our operations: (a) Adjusted EBITDA; (b) operating expenses; (c) environmental, health & safety ("EH&S")

results; (d) taxes, other than income taxes; (e) general and administrative expenses; (f) production; and (g) levered free cash flow.

#### *Adjusted EBITDA*

Adjusted EBITDA is the primary financial and operating measurement that our management uses to analyze and monitor the operating performance of our business. We define Adjusted EBITDA as earnings before interest expense; income taxes; depreciation, depletion, amortization and accretion, exploration expense, derivative gains or losses net of cash received for derivative settlements, impairments, stock compensation expense and other unusual out-of-period and infrequent items, including restructuring and reorganization costs.

#### *Operating expenses*

We define operating expenses as lease operating expenses, electricity expenses, transportation expenses, and marketing expenses, offset by the third-party revenues generated by electricity and marketing activities. The electricity and marketing activity related revenues are viewed and treated internally as a reduction to operating costs when tracking and analyzing the economics of development projects and the efficiency of our hydrocarbon recovery. Overall, operating expense is used by management as a measure of the efficiency with which operations are performing.

#### *Environmental, health & safety*

We are committed to good corporate citizenship in our communities, operating safely and protecting the environment and our employees. We monitor our EH&S performance through various measures, holding our employees and contractors to high standards. Meeting corporate EH&S metrics is a part of our incentive programs for all employees.

#### *Taxes, other than income taxes*

Taxes, other than income taxes includes severance taxes, ad valorem and property taxes, GHG allowances; and other taxes. We include these taxes when analyzing the economics of development projects and the efficiency of our hydrocarbon recovery; however, we do not include these taxes in our operating expenses.

#### *General and administrative expenses*

We monitor our cash general and administrative expenses as a measure of the efficiency of our overhead activities. Such expenses are a key component of the appropriate level of support our corporate and professional team provides to the development of our assets and our day-to-day operations.

#### *Production*

Oil and gas production is a key driver of our operating performance, an important factor to the success of our business, and used in forecasting future development economics. We measure and closely monitor production on a continuous basis, adjusting our property development efforts in accordance with the results. We track production by commodity type and compare it to prior periods and expected results.

#### *Levered free cash flow*

Levered free cash flow reflects our financial flexibility; and we use it to plan our internal growth capital expenditures. We define levered free cash flow as Adjusted EBITDA less capital expenditures,

asset retirement obligation expenditures, interest expense, reorganization/transition costs, and other expenses. Levered free cash flow is our primary metric used in planning capital allocation for maintenance and internal growth opportunities as well as hedging needs and serves as a measure for assessing our financial performance and measuring our ability to generate excess cash from our operations after servicing indebtedness.

## **Factors Affecting the Comparability of Our Financial Condition and Results of Operations**

### ***Basis of Presentation and Fresh-Start Accounting***

Upon Berry LLC's emergence, we adopted fresh-start accounting, which, with the recapitalization described above, resulted in Berry Corp. becoming the financial reporting entity in our corporate group. Unless otherwise noted or suggested by context, all financial information and data and accompanying financial statements and corresponding notes, as contained in this prospectus, on or prior to the Effective Date, reflect the actual historical results of operations and financial condition our predecessor company for the periods presented and do not give effect to the Plan or any of the transactions contemplated thereby or the adoption of fresh-start accounting. Following the Effective Date, they reflect the actual historical results of operations and financial condition of Berry Corp. on a consolidated basis and give effect to the Plan and any of the transactions contemplated thereby and the adoption of fresh-start accounting. Thus, the financial information presented herein on or prior to the Effective Date is not comparable to Berry Corp.'s performance or financial condition after the Effective Date. As a result, "black-line" financial statements are presented to distinguish between Berry LLC as the predecessor and Berry Corp. as the successor.

Berry Corp.'s financial statements reflect the application of fresh-start accounting under GAAP. GAAP requires that the financial statements, for periods subsequent to the Chapter 11 Proceeding, distinguish transactions and events that are directly associated with the reorganization from the ongoing operations of the business. Accordingly, certain expenses, gains and losses that are realized or incurred in the bankruptcy proceedings are recorded in "reorganization items, net" on Berry Corp.'s as well as Berry LLC's statements of operations. In addition, Berry Corp.'s balance sheet classifies the cash distributions from the Cash Distribution Pool as "liabilities subject to compromise." Prepetition unsecured and under-secured obligations that were impacted by the bankruptcy reorganization process have been classified as "liabilities subject to compromise" on our predecessor company's balance sheet at December 31, 2016.

### ***Reorganization and Financing Activities***

Through the Chapter 11 Proceeding and reorganization transactions described above under "—Chapter 11 Bankruptcy and Our Emergence," we were able to significantly improve our financial position by eliminating approximately \$1.3 billion of debt and more than \$76 million of annualized interest expense. We have experienced a reduction that we expect to continue in recurring general and administrative costs as a stand-alone company separate from LINN Energy, which will significantly impact comparability of periods before the Effective Date with periods on and after the Effective Date. We have also completed the following financing activities post-emergence.

#### *New RBL Facility*

On July 31, 2017, Berry LLC, as borrower, entered into the RBL Facility. The RBL Facility provides for a revolving loan with up to \$1.5 billion of commitments, subject to a reserve borrowing base, and an initial commitment of \$500 million. In connection with the 2018 Notes Offering, the RBL Facility borrowing base was set at \$400 million, which incorporated a \$100 million reduction, or 25%, of the face value of the 2026 Notes. In March 2018, we completed a borrowing base redetermination that



## [Table of Contents](#)

reaffirmed our borrowing base at \$400 million with an elected commitment feature that allows us to increase the borrowing base to \$575 million with lender approval. As of March 31, 2018, we had no borrowings and approximately \$7 million in letters of credit outstanding under the RBL Facility. The RBL Facility also provides a letter of credit sub-facility for the issuance of letters of credit in an aggregate amount not to exceed \$25 million. Issuances of letters of credit reduce the borrowing availability for revolving loans under the RBL Facility on a dollar for dollar basis. As of December 31, 2017, prior to our sale of the 2026 Notes, we had \$379 million in borrowings and \$21 million in letters of credit outstanding under the RBL Facility. For additional information, please see “—Liquidity and Capital Resources—Debt—New RBL Facility.”

### *Senior Unsecured Notes Offering*

In February 2018, we closed the 2018 Notes Offering of \$400 million in aggregate principal amount of our 2026 Notes, which resulted in net proceeds to us of approximately \$392 million after deducting expenses and the initial purchasers' discount. We used the net proceeds from the 2018 Notes Offering to repay borrowings under the RBL Facility and will use the remainder for general corporate purposes.

### **Capital Expenditures and Capital Budget**

For the years ended December 31, 2017 and 2016, our capital expenditures were approximately \$73 million and \$26 million, respectively, on an accrual basis excluding acquisitions. Beginning in 2015 and carrying forward until the commencement of the Chapter 11 Proceeding in May 2016, LINN Energy and our predecessor company undertook a number of actions, including minimizing capital expenditures and further reducing recurring operating expenses in an attempt to decrease its and our predecessor company's level of indebtedness and maintain its liquidity at levels sufficient to meet their respective commitments. Despite these actions, LINN Energy did not have sufficient liquidity to satisfy its debt service obligations, meet other financial obligations and comply with its debt covenants and commenced the Chapter 11 Proceeding. Prior to the Effective Date, our predecessor company had financed its drilling and development program primarily through internally generated net cash provided by operating activities and funding from LINN Energy. Following commencement of the Chapter 11 Proceeding, our predecessor company halted substantially all of its planned capital expenditures until the Effective Date.

Following Berry LLC's emergence from bankruptcy and separation from the Linn Entities, we increased our pace of development and expect to continue to do so in 2018. Our 2018 anticipated capital expenditure budget of approximately \$135 to \$145 million represents an increase of approximately 92% over our 2017 capital expenditures, including the successor and predecessor periods, of approximately \$73 million. Based on current commodity prices and a drilling success rate comparable to our historical performance, we believe we will be able to fund our 2018 capital program exclusively with our levered free cash flow. We expect to:

- employ:
  - two drilling rigs in California continuously through 2018; and
  - one additional drilling rig assigned to drilling opportunities in Colorado and Utah in the second half of 2018;
- drill approximately 180 to 190 gross development wells, of which we expect at least 175 will be in California; and
- maintain a consistent pace of drilling throughout the year.

## [Table of Contents](#)

The table below sets forth by basin the allocation of our actual 2017 capital expenditures and the expected allocation of our 2018 capital expenditure budget assuming total capital expenditures of \$135 - \$145 million.

	Capital Expenditure by Area	
	2018 Budget	2017 Actual
	(in millions)	
California	\$ 111-116	\$ 71
Uinta	8-10	1
Piceance	11-13	1
East Texas	—	—
Corporate	5-6	—
Total	<u>\$ 135-145</u>	<u>\$ 73</u>

The amount and timing of these capital expenditures is within our control and subject to our management's discretion. We retain the flexibility to defer a portion of these planned capital expenditures depending on a variety of factors, including but not limited to the success of our drilling activities, prevailing and anticipated prices for oil, natural gas and NGLs, the availability of necessary equipment, infrastructure and capital, the receipt and timing of required regulatory permits and approvals, seasonal conditions, drilling and acquisition costs and the level of participation by other interest owners. Any postponement or elimination of our development drilling program could result in a reduction of proved reserve volumes and materially affect our business, financial condition and results of operations.

### ***Chevron North Midway-Sunset Acquisition***

In April 2018, we completed the Chevron North Midway-Sunset Acquisition. We assumed a drilling commitment of approximately \$34.5 million over a 5-year term and would assume a further commitment if we exercise our option. Our drilling commitment will be tolled for a month for each consecutive 30-day period for which the posted price of WTI is less than \$45 per barrel. This transaction is consistent with our business strategy to investigate areas beyond our known productive areas. See "Prospectus Summary—Our Business Strategy—Maximize ultimate hydrocarbon recovery from our assets by optimizing drilling, completion and production techniques and investigating deeper reservoirs and areas beyond our known productive areas."

### ***Commodity Derivatives and Contracts***

Historically, we have utilized swap contracts, collars and three-way collars to hedge a portion of our forecasted production and reduce exposure to fluctuations in oil and natural gas prices. Swap contracts are designed to provide a fixed price. Collar contracts specify floor and ceiling prices to be received as compared to floating market prices. Three-way collar contracts combine a short put (the lower price), a long put (the middle price) and a short call (the higher price) to provide a higher ceiling price as compared to a regular collar and limit downside risk to the market price plus the difference between the middle price and the lower price if the market price drops below the lower price. From time to time, we have also entered into contracts for a portion of our natural gas consumption. We do not enter into derivative contracts for speculative trading purposes. We continuously consider the level of our production that is appropriate to hedge based on a variety of factors, including, among other things, current and future expected commodity prices, our overall risk profile, including leverage, size and scale, as well as any requirements for, or restrictions on, levels of hedging contained in any credit facility or other debt instrument applicable at the time. Currently, our hedging program mainly consists of swaps.

## [Table of Contents](#)

Our open derivative positions as of December 31, 2017 were as follows:

	2018	2019	2020
<b>Sold NYMEX WTI call options:</b>			
Hedged volume (MMBbls)	900	840	390
Weighted average price (\$/Bbl)	\$55.00	\$57.32	\$60.00
<b>Oil positions:</b>			
<b>Fixed Price Swaps (NYMEX WTI/ICE BRENT)</b>			
Hedged volume (MMBbls)	5,360	4,197	—
Weighted average price (\$/Bbl)	\$52.80	\$52.05	\$ —
<b>Oil basis differential positions:</b>			
<b>ICE Brent – NYMEX WTI basis swaps</b>			
Hedged volumes (MMBbls)	1,460	1,095	—
Weighted average price (\$/Bbl)	\$ 1.21	\$ 1.17	\$ —

The following table summarizes the historical results of our hedging activities.

	Berry Corp. (Successor) Ten Months Ended December 31, 2017	Berry LLC (Predecessor)	
		Two Months Ended February 28, 2017	Year Ended December 31, 2016
<b>Crude Oil (per Bbl):</b>			
Realized price, before the effects of derivative settlements	\$ 48.05	\$ 46.94	\$ 35.83
Effects of derivative settlements	\$ 0.48	\$ 0.46	\$ 1.05

In May 2016 and July 2016, as a result of the Chapter 11 Proceeding, our predecessor company's counterparties canceled (prior to the contract settlement dates) all of our predecessor company's then-outstanding derivative contracts and our predecessor company received net cash proceeds of approximately \$2 million. The net cash proceeds received were used to make permanent repayments of a portion of the borrowings outstanding under the Pre-Emergence Credit Facility. In December 2016, our predecessor company entered into commodity derivative contracts consisting of oil swaps for January 2017 through December 2019. In February 2017, our predecessor company entered into commodity derivative contracts consisting of WTI/Brent basis swaps for March 2017 through December 2019. In July 2017, Berry Corp. entered into commodity derivative contracts consisting of oil swaps and oil options for July 2017 through June 2020. In October 2017, Berry Corp. entered into commodity derivatives contracts consisting of oil swaps for January 2018 through June 2018.

We expect our operations to generate substantial cash flows at current commodity prices. We have protected a portion of our anticipated cash flows through 2020 as part of our crude oil hedging program. Our low-decline production base, coupled with our stable operating cost environment, affords us the ability to hedge a material amount of our future expected production. As of March 31, 2018, we have hedged approximately 4.7 MMBbls for 2018, 5.0 MMBbls for 2019 and 0.4 MMBbls for 2020 of crude oil production.

### **Income Taxes**

Prior to the Effective Date, Berry LLC was a limited liability company treated as a disregarded entity for federal and state income tax purposes, with the exception of the state of Texas. Limited liability companies are subject to Texas margin tax. As such, with the exception of the state of Texas,

## [Table of Contents](#)

Berry LLC was not a taxable entity, it did not directly pay federal and state income taxes and recognition was not given to federal and state income taxes for the operations of Berry LLC. Upon emergence from bankruptcy, Berry Corp. acquired the assets of Berry LLC in a taxable asset acquisition as part of the restructuring. Consequently, we are now taxed as a corporation and have no net operating loss carryforwards for the periods prior to February 28, 2017.

On December 22, 2017, the Tax Act was enacted. The Tax Act contains significant changes to U.S. income tax and related laws, including a reduction in the corporate income tax rate, immediate deductions for the cost of acquired qualified property (subject to certain phase-out provisions), and a limitation on the interest expense deduction. We evaluated the provisions of the Tax Act, most of which became effective January 1, 2018, and determined the net impact on our financial statements was to reflect a valuation allowance in excess of net deferred tax assets of \$1.9 million. Over the long term, the Tax Act is expected to be favorable to us and should result in the deferral of cash tax payments as compared to when such payments would otherwise have been due on our taxable income.

### **Business Environment and Market Conditions**

The oil and gas industry is heavily influenced by commodity prices. Since the latter half of 2014, commodity prices have declined and remained at relatively low levels through the middle of 2017 but have generally risen since then. For example, the Brent crude oil futures contract prices declined from a high of over \$100.16 per Bbl on June 24, 2014 to a low of \$40.67 per Bbl on January 20, 2016. The Henry Hub spot price for natural gas has also declined since 2014. While oil prices remain lower than the 2014 averages, they have improved since early 2016. Our revenue, profitability and future growth are highly dependent on the prices we receive for our oil and natural gas production. Please see "Risk Factors—Risks Related to Our Business and Industry—Oil, natural gas and NGL prices are volatile."

The following table presents the average ICE (Brent) oil, NYMEX (WTI) oil and NYMEX Henry Hub natural gas prices for the years ended December 31, 2017 and 2016:

	2017	Year Ended December 31, 2016
ICE (Brent) oil (\$/Bbl)	\$54.82	\$ 45.00
NYMEX (WTI) oil (\$/Bbl)	\$50.95	\$ 43.32
NYMEX Henry Hub natural gas (\$/MMBtu)	\$ 3.11	\$ 2.46

Oil prices and differentials will continue to be affected by a variety of factors, including worldwide and regional economic conditions, transportation costs, imports, political conditions in producing regions, exploration levels, inventory levels, the actions of OPEC and other state-controlled oil companies and significant producers, local pricing, gathering facility and transportation dynamics, exploration, development, production and transportation costs, the effects of conservation, weather, geophysical and technology, refining and processing disruptions, exchange rates, taxes and regulations and other matters affecting the supply and demand dynamics for oil, technological advances, regional market conditions, transportation capacity and costs in producing areas and the effect of changes in these variables on market perceptions.

California oil prices are Brent-influenced as California refiners import more than 50% of the state's demand from foreign sources. Recently, there is a closer correlation of actual prices in California to Brent pricing than to WTI. Without the higher costs associated with importing crude via rail or supertanker, we believe our in-state production and low-cost crude transportation options, coupled with Brent-influenced pricing, will allow us to continue to realize strong cash margins in California.

## [Table of Contents](#)

Prices and differentials for NGLs are related to the supply and demand for the products making up these liquids. Some of them more typically correlate to the price of oil while others are affected by natural gas prices as well as the demand for certain chemical products for which they are used as feedstock. In addition, infrastructure constraints magnify pricing volatility.

Natural gas prices and differentials are strongly affected by local market fundamentals, as well as availability of transportation capacity from producing areas. Due to much lower levels of natural gas production compared to our oil production, the changes in natural gas prices have a smaller impact on our operating results.

Higher natural gas prices have a net negative effect on our operating results. We use substantially more natural gas for our steamfloods and power generation than we produce and sell. The negative impact of higher prices on our operating costs is, however, partially offset by higher natural gas sales.

Our earnings are also affected by the performance of our cogeneration facilities. These cogeneration facilities generate both electricity and steam for our properties and electricity for off-lease sales. While a portion of the electric output of our cogeneration facilities is utilized within our production facilities to reduce operating expenses, we also sell electricity produced by three of our cogeneration facilities under long-term contracts. The price we obtain for our excess power impacts our earnings but generally by an insignificant amount.

### **Seasonality**

Seasonal weather conditions and lease stipulations can limit our drilling and producing activities. These seasonal conditions can occasionally pose challenges in our Utah and Colorado operations for meeting well-drilling objectives and increase competition for equipment, supplies and personnel, which could lead to shortages and increase costs or delay operations. For example, our operations may be impacted by ice and snow in the winter and by electrical storms and high temperatures in the spring and summer, as well as by wild fires.

**Production, Prices and Costs**

The following table sets forth information regarding total production, average daily production, average prices and average costs for each of the periods indicated.

	<b>Berry Corp. (Successor)</b>	<b>Berry LLC (Predecessor)</b>	
	<b>Ten Months Ended December 31, 2017</b>	<b>Two Months Ended February 28, 2017</b>	<b>Year Ended December 31, 2016</b>
<b>Production Data:</b>			
Oil (MBbl/d)	20.6	19.5	23.1
Natural gas (MMcf/d)	49.4	71.7	78.1
NGLs (MBbl/d)	2.0	5.2	3.6
Average daily combined production (MBoe/d)(1)	30.9	36.6	39.7
Oil (MBbl)	6,318	1,153	8,463
Natural gas (MMcf)	15,119	4,232	28,577
NGLs (MBbl)	605	304	1,307
Total combined production (MBoe)(1)	9,443	2,162	14,533
<b>Weighted average realized prices:</b>			
Oil with hedges (per Bbl)	\$ 48.53	\$ 47.40	\$ 36.88
Oil without hedges (per Bbl)	\$ 48.05	\$ 46.94	\$ 35.83
Natural gas (per Mcf)	\$ 2.70	\$ 3.42	\$ 2.31
NGLs (per Bbl)	\$ 22.23	\$ 18.20	\$ 17.67
<b>Average Benchmark prices:</b>			
ICE (Brent) oil (\$/Bbl)	\$ 54.65	\$ 55.72	\$ 45.00
NYMEX (WTI) oil (\$/Bbl)	\$ 50.53	\$ 53.04	\$ 43.32
NYMEX Henry Hub natural gas (\$/Mcf)	\$ 3.00	\$ 3.66	\$ 2.46
<b>Average costs per Boe(2):</b>			
Lease operating expenses	\$ 15.84	\$ 13.06	\$ 12.73
Electricity generation expenses	\$ 1.58	\$ 1.48	\$ 1.18
Electricity sales	\$ (2.33)	\$ (1.69)	\$ (1.60)
Transportation expenses	\$ 2.04	\$ 2.86	\$ 2.86
Marketing expenses	\$ 0.25	\$ 0.30	\$ 0.21
Marketing revenues	\$ (0.29)	\$ (0.29)	\$ (0.25)
Total operating expenses	\$ 17.09	\$ 15.72	\$ 15.13
Taxes, other than income taxes	\$ 3.62	\$ 2.41	\$ 1.73
General and Administrative Expenses(3)	\$ 5.93	\$ 3.68	\$ 5.45
Depreciation, depletion and amortization	\$ 7.25	\$ 13.02	\$ 12.26

(1) Natural gas volumes have been converted to Boe based on energy content of six Mcf of gas to one Bbl of oil. Barrels of oil equivalence does not necessarily result in price equivalence. The price of natural gas on a barrel of oil equivalent basis is currently substantially lower than the corresponding price for oil and has been similarly lower for a number of years. For example, in the year ended December 31, 2017, the average prices of ICE (Brent) oil and NYMEX Henry Hub natural gas were \$54.82 per Bbl and \$3.11 per Mcf, respectively, resulting in an oil-to-gas ratio of over 17 to 1

(2) We report electricity and marketing sales separately in our financial statements as revenues in accordance with GAAP. However, these revenues are viewed and used internally in calculating operating expenses which is used to track and analyze the economics of development projects and the efficiency of our hydrocarbon recovery. We purchase third-party gas to generate electricity through our cogeneration facilities to be used in our field operations activities and view the added benefit of any excess electricity sold externally as a cost reduction/benefit to

## [Table of Contents](#)

generating steam for our thermal recovery operations. Marketing expenses mainly relate to natural gas purchased from third parties that moves through our gathering and processing systems and then is sold to third parties.

- (3) Includes non-recurring restructuring and other costs and non-cash stock compensation expense of approximately \$3.40/Boe for the ten months ended December 31, 2017.

The following table sets forth average daily production by operating area:

	Berry Corp. (Successor)	Berry LLC (Predecessor)	
	Ten Months Ended December 31, 2017	Two Months Ended February 28, 2017	Year Ended December 31, 2016
<b>Average daily production (MBoe/d):</b>			
California(1)	18.0	17.0	20.2
Hugoton basin(2)	4.5	10.8	9.5
Uinta basin	5.3	5.4	5.8
Piceance basin	2.0	2.3	2.9
East Texas	1.1	1.1	1.3
	30.9	36.6	39.7

- (1) On July 31, 2017, we purchased the remaining approximately 84% working interest of our South Belridge Hill property, located in Kern County, California.
- (2) On July 31, 2017, we sold our 78% working interest in the Hugoton natural gas field located in southwest Kansas and the Oklahoma Panhandle. Our Hugoton assets represented approximately 24% of our average net daily production for the year ended December 31, 2016.

Average daily production volumes decreased in 2017, including the successor and predecessor periods, by 7.9 MBoe/d, or 20%, when compared to the year ended December 31, 2016, primarily due to reduced development capital spending in 2016 and early 2017 and the Hugoton Disposition in July 2017, partially offset by the additional oil volumes from the Hill Acquisition in July 2017.

The decrease in average daily production volumes in 2017 compared to 2016 was primarily due to the sale of the Hugoton assets and the limited capital investment in 2016 and early 2017, as well as the shut-in of uneconomic thermal Diatomite wells in California in early 2016 and uneconomic wells in Utah in late 2016, offset by increasing production from the remaining thermal Diatomite wells and return to production of Utah wells throughout 2017 and increased capital investment beginning in mid-2017.

We report electricity and marketing sales separately in our financial statements as revenues in accordance with GAAP. However, these revenues are viewed and used internally in calculating operating expenses which is used to track and analyze the economics of development projects and the efficiency of our hydrocarbon recovery. We purchase third-party gas to generate electricity through our cogeneration facilities to be used in our field operations activities and view the added benefit of any excess electricity sold externally as a cost reduction/benefit to generating steam for our thermal recovery operations. Marketing expenses mainly relate to natural gas purchased from third parties that moves through our gathering and processing systems and then is sold to third parties.

## Results of Operations

**Ten Months Ended December 31, 2017, Two Months Ended February 28, 2017 and Year Ended December 31, 2016**

The following table presents our results of operations for each of the periods presented.

	Berry Corp. (Successor)	Berry LLC (Predecessor)	
	Ten Months Ended December 31, 2017	Two Months Ended February 28, 2017 (audited)	Year Ended December 31, 2016
		(in thousands)	
<b>Revenues and other:</b>			
Oil, natural gas and NGL sales	\$ 357,928	\$ 74,120	\$ 392,345
Electricity sales	21,972	3,655	23,204
Gains (losses) on oil and natural gas derivatives	(66,900)	12,886	(15,781)
Marketing revenues	2,694	633	3,653
Other revenues	3,975	1,424	7,570
	<u>319,669</u>	<u>\$ 92,718</u>	<u>410,991</u>
<b>Expenses:</b>			
Lease operating expenses	149,599	28,238	185,056
Electricity generation expenses	14,894	3,197	17,133
Transportation expenses	19,238	6,194	41,619
Marketing expenses	2,320	653	3,100
General and administrative expenses	56,009	7,964	79,236
Depreciation, depletion and amortization	68,478	28,149	178,223
Impairment of long-lived assets	—	—	1,030,588
Taxes, other than income taxes	34,211	5,212	25,113
Gains on sale of assets and other, net	(22,930)	(183)	(109)
	321,819	79,424	1,559,959
<b>Other income and (expenses)</b>			
Interest expense	(18,454)	(8,245)	(61,268)
Other income, net	4,071	(63)	(182)
Reorganization items, net	(1,732)	(507,720)	(72,662)
Loss before income taxes	(18,265)	(502,734)	(1,283,080)
Income tax expense (benefit)	2,803	230	116
<b>Net income (loss)</b>	<u>\$ (21,068)</u>	<u>\$ (502,964)</u>	<u>\$(1,283,196)</u>

### Revenues and Other

Oil, natural gas and NGL sales increased in 2017, including the successor and predecessor periods, by \$40 million, or 10%, when compared to the year ended December 31, 2016 due to an increase in realized oil and NGL prices and an increased mix of oil production compared to gas production as a result of the Hill Acquisition and Hugoton Disposition, partially offset by decreased natural gas and NGL production.

Electricity sales increased in 2017, including the successor and predecessor periods, by \$2 million, or 10%, when compared to the year ended December 31, 2016 primarily due to higher volumes sold externally because of lower internal usage related to lower steamflood production activity, as well as higher prices.



## [Table of Contents](#)

Losses on oil and natural gas derivatives increased in 2017, including the successor and predecessor periods, by \$38 million, or 242%, when compared to the year ended December 31, 2016 primarily due to increased hedging activity, a portion of which was required by our credit facilities, and improved commodity prices relative to the fixed prices of our derivative contracts.

Marketing revenues in 2017, including the successor and predecessor periods, were comparable to the year ended December 31, 2016.

Other revenues decreased in 2017, including the successor and predecessor periods, by \$2 million, or 29%, when compared to the year ended December 31, 2016 due to a decrease in helium gas sales as a result of the Hugoton Disposition.

### **Expenses**

Lease operating expenses include fuel, labor, field office, vehicle, supervision, maintenance, tools and supplies, and workover expenses. Lease operating expenses decreased in 2017, including the successor and predecessor periods, by \$7 million, or 4%, when compared to the year ended December 31, 2016 primarily due to the effect of the Hugoton Disposition (natural gas production) and the Hill Acquisition (oil production), reflecting higher operating expenses associated with natural gas production compared to oil production, and our production decline as a result of decreased development activity and a reduction of steamflooding. The conversion of natural gas to barrels of oil equivalent based on energy content (6:1) as opposed to using a price conversion ratio (currently greater than 6:1) results in a comparatively higher production number on a barrels of oil equivalent basis. Thus, replacing natural gas production with oil production in 2017 had a disproportionate impact on our costs per Boe when comparing these respective periods.

Electricity generation expenses increased in 2017, including the successor and predecessor periods, by \$1 million, or 6%, when compared to the year ended December 31, 2016, primarily due to the increase in the price of natural gas used in steam generation, for which electricity generation is a by-product.

Transportation expenses decreased in 2017, including the successor and predecessor periods, by \$16 million, or 39%, when compared to the year ended December 31, 2016, primarily due to the cancellation of uneconomic contracts in the Chapter 11 Proceedings and the Hugoton Disposition, which required significant transportation expenses.

Marketing expenses in 2017, including the successor and predecessor periods, were comparable to the year ended December 31, 2016.

General and administrative expenses decreased in 2017, including the successor and predecessor periods, by \$15 million, or 19%, when compared to the year ended December 31, 2016 primarily due to the management change in conjunction with our emergence from bankruptcy. The reduction in absolute dollars offset by lower production resulted in higher general and administrative expenses per Boe for the year ended December 31, 2017 when compared to the same period in 2016. General and administrative expenses include non-recurring restructuring and other costs of approximately \$30 million and non-cash stock compensation costs of approximately \$2 million for the ten months ended December 31, 2017. General and administrative expenses in 2016 mainly consisted of allocations from our parent company at the time.

Depreciation, depletion and amortization decreased in 2017, including the successor and predecessor periods, by \$82 million, or 46%, when compared to the year ended December 31, 2016, primarily due to the fair market revaluation of our assets in fresh-start accounting resulting in a lower

[Table of Contents](#)

depreciable asset base. The reduction in absolute dollars offset by lower production resulted in lower depreciation, depletion and amortization per Boe for the year ended December 31, 2017, including successor and predecessor periods, when compared to the same period in 2016.

**Impairment of Long-Lived Assets**

We recorded the following noncash impairment charges associated with proved oil and natural gas properties:

	Berry Corp. (Successor)	Berry LLC (Predecessor)	
	Ten Months Ended December 31, 2017	Two Months Ended February 28, 2017 (in thousands)	Year Ended December 31, 2016
California operating area	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 984,288
Uinta basin operating area	—	—	26,677
East Texas operating area	—	—	6,387
Piceance basin operating area	—	—	—
Proved oil and natural gas properties	—	—	1,017,352
Unproved oil and natural gas properties	—	—	13,236
Impairment of long-lived assets	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$ 1,030,588</u>

The impairment charge of \$1.0 billion for the year ended December 31, 2016 was primarily due to a decline in commodity prices and changes in expected capital development resulting in a decline of our proved reserves.

**Taxes, Other Than Income Taxes**

	Berry Corp. (Successor)	Berry LLC (Predecessor)	
	Ten Months Ended December 31, 2017	Two Months Ended February 28, 2017 (in thousands)	Year Ended December 31, 2016
Severance taxes	\$ 8,992	\$ 1,540	\$ 7,968
Ad valorem taxes	11,599	2,108	10,951
Greenhouse gas allowances	13,620	1,564	6,063
Other	—	—	131
	<u>\$ 34,211</u>	<u>\$ 5,212</u>	<u>\$ 25,113</u>

Taxes, other than income taxes, increased in 2017, including the successor and predecessor periods, by \$14 million, or 57%, compared to the year ended December 31, 2016. Severance taxes, which are a function of revenues generated from production in certain jurisdictions, increased in 2017, including successor and predecessor periods, by \$2.5 million, or 32%, primarily because of increased revenues. Ad valorem taxes, which are based on the value of reserves and production equipment, and vary by location, increased in 2017, including the successor and predecessor periods, by \$3 million, or 25%, compared to the year ended December 31, 2016, as a result of higher estimated valuations by various tax authorities based on increased commodity prices. Greenhouse gas allowances increased in 2017, including the successor and predecessor periods, by \$9 million, or 150%, when compared to the year ended December 31, 2016, primarily due to increased development activity in the second half of 2017 and an increase in the price of allowances.

**Gains on sale of assets and other, net**

Gains on sales of assets and other, net increased in 2017, including the successor and predecessor periods, by \$23 million, compared to the year ended December 31, 2016, primarily due to the Hugoton Disposition.

**Other Income and (Expenses)**

	<b>Berry Corp. (Successor)</b>	<b>Berry LLC (Predecessor)</b>	
	<b>Ten Months Ended December 31, 2017</b>	<b>Two Months Ended February 28, 2017</b>	<b>Year Ended December 31, 2016</b>
		<b>(in thousands)</b>	
Interest expense	\$ (18,454)	\$ (8,245)	\$ (61,268)
Other income, net	4,071	(63)	(182)
	<u>\$ (14,383)</u>	<u>\$ (8,308)</u>	<u>\$ (61,450)</u>

Interest expense decreased in 2017, including the successor and predecessor periods, by \$35 million, or 56%, compared to the year ended December 31, 2016, due to reduced debt resulting from the bankruptcy. Other income, net, for the year ended December 31, 2017, primarily consists of a refund of a federal tax overpayment from a prior year.

**Income tax expense (benefit)**

On the Effective Date, upon consummation of the Plan, we became subject to federal and state income taxes as a C corporation. Prior to the consummation of the Plan, we were treated as a disregarded entity for federal and state income tax purposes as a limited liability company, with the exception of the state of Texas. Limited liability companies are subject to Texas margin tax. As such, with the exception of the state of Texas, we did not directly pay federal and state income taxes and recognition was not given to federal and state income taxes for our operations prior to the Effective Date.

Income tax expense increased in 2017, including the successor and predecessor periods, by \$3 million when compared to the year ended December 31, 2016 as a result of federal and state alternative minimum tax current taxes and a valuation allowance in excess of net deferred tax assets of \$1.9 million due to the impact of applying the Tax Act legislation at the end of 2017.

**Reorganization items, net**

Reorganization items, net, increased in 2017, including the successor and predecessor periods by \$437 million, or 600%, compared to the year ended December 31, 2016, primarily due to the impact from the application of fresh-start accounting in conjunction with our emergence from bankruptcy during the two months ended February 28, 2017, partially offset by the gain on settlement of liabilities subject to compromise. Reorganization items represent costs and income directly associated with the Chapter 11 Proceeding since May 11, 2016 and also include adjustments to reflect the carrying value of certain liabilities subject to compromise at their estimated allowed claim amounts, as such adjustments are determined.

The following table summarizes the components of reorganization items included on the statement of operations:

	Berry Corp. (Successor)	Berry LLC (Predecessor)	
	Ten Months Ended December 31, 2017	Two Months Ended February 28, 2017	Year Ended December 31, 2016
		(in thousands)	
Gain on settlement of liabilities subject to compromise	\$ —	\$ 421,774	\$ —
Legal and other professional advisory fees	(1,732)	(19,481)	(30,130)
Unamortized premiums	—	—	10,923
Terminated contracts	—	—	(55,148)
Fresh-start valuation adjustments	—	(920,699)	—
Other	—	10,686	1,693
	<u>\$ (1,732)</u>	<u>\$ (507,720)</u>	<u>\$ (72,662)</u>

### Liquidity and Capital Resources

Currently, we expect our primary sources of liquidity and capital resources will be internally generated free cash flow from operations after debt service, or levered free cash flow, and as needed, borrowings under the RBL Facility. Depending upon market conditions and other factors, we may also issue equity and debt securities; however, we expect our operations to continue to generate sufficient levered free cash flow at current commodity prices to fund maintenance operations and organic growth. We believe our liquidity and capital resources will be sufficient to conduct our business and operations for the next 12 months. In February 2018, we closed the 2018 Notes Offering, which resulted in net proceeds to us of approximately \$392 million after deducting expenses and the initial purchasers' discount. We used the net proceeds from the 2018 Notes Offering to repay borrowings under the RBL Facility and used the remainder for general corporate purposes.

The RBL Facility contains certain financial covenants, including the maintenance of (i) a Leverage Ratio (as defined in the RBL Facility) not to exceed 4.00:1.00 and (ii) a Current Ratio (as defined in the RBL Facility) not to be less than 1.00:1.00. As of December 31, 2017 our Leverage Ratio and Current Ratio were 2.24 and 1.79, respectively. As of March 31, 2018 our borrowing base was approximately \$400 million and we had \$393 million available for borrowing under the RBL Facility. At December 31, 2017, we were in compliance with the financial covenants under the RBL Facility. In connection with the 2018 Notes Offering, the RBL Facility borrowing base was set at \$400 million, which incorporated a \$100 million reduction, or 25%, of the face value of the 2026 Notes. In March 2018, we completed a borrowing base redetermination that reaffirmed our borrowing base at \$400 million with an elected commitment feature that allows us to increase the borrowing base to \$575 million with lender approval. Borrowing base redeterminations become effective on, or about, each May 1 and November 1, although each of us and the administrative agent may make one interim redetermination between scheduled redeterminations.

Historically, our predecessor company utilized funds from debt offerings, borrowings under its credit facility and net cash provided by operating activities, as well as funding from our former parent, for capital resources and liquidity, and the primary use of capital was for the development of oil and natural gas properties. For the years ended December 31, 2017 and 2016, our and our predecessor company's capital expenditures were approximately \$73 million, including the predecessor and successor periods, and \$26 million, respectively, on an accrual basis excluding acquisitions.

## [Table of Contents](#)

We have protected a significant portion of our anticipated cash flows through our commodity hedging program, including through fixed price derivative contracts. As of March 31, 2018, we have hedged crude oil production of approximately 4.7 MMBbls for 2018, 5.0 MMBbls for 2019 and 0.4 MMBbls for 2020.

Future cash flows are subject to a number of variables discussed in “Risk Factors.” Further, our capital investment budget for the year ended December 31, 2018, does not allocate any amounts for acquisitions of oil and natural gas properties. If we make acquisitions, we would be required to reduce the expected level of capital investments or seek additional capital. If we require additional capital we may seek such capital through borrowings under the RBL Facility, joint venture partnerships, production payment financings, asset sales, additional offerings of debt or equity securities or other means. We cannot be sure that needed capital would be available on acceptable terms or at all. If we are unable to obtain funds on acceptable terms, we may be required to curtail our current development programs, which could result significant declines in our production.

See “Business—Our Capital Budget” for a description of our 2018 capital expenditure budget.

### **Statements of Cash Flows**

The following is a comparative cash flow summary:

	<u>Berry Corp.</u> <u>(Successor)</u>	<u>Berry LLC</u> <u>(Predecessor)</u>	
	<u>Ten Months</u> <u>Ended</u> <u>December 31,</u> <u>2017</u>	<u>Two Months</u> <u>Ended</u> <u>February 28,</u> <u>2017</u>	<u>Year Ended</u> <u>December 31,</u> <u>2016</u>
<b>Net cash:</b>		(in thousands)	
Provided by (used in) operating activities	\$ 125,551	\$ (30,301)	\$ 12,345
(Used in) provided by investing activities	(80,525)	(3,133)	18,816
(Used in) provided by financing activities	(43,170)	35,000	(1,701)
Net (decrease) increase in cash and cash equivalents	<u>\$ 1,856</u>	<u>\$ 1,566</u>	<u>\$ 29,460</u>

### **Operating Activities**

Cash provided by operating activities increased for the year ended December 31, 2017, including successor and predecessor periods, by \$83 million when compared to the same period in 2016, primarily due to the increases in the price of oil and natural gas, and decreases in operating expenses, interest expense and costs incurred in conjunction with our emergence from bankruptcy, partially offset by cash restricted for specific use.

**Investing Activities**

The following provides a comparative summary of cash flow from investing activities:

	<b>Berry Corp. (Successor)</b>	<b>Berry LLC (Predecessor)</b>	
	<b>Ten Months Ended December 31, 2017</b>	<b>Two Months Ended February 28, 2017</b>	<b>Year Ended December 31, 2016</b>
		(in thousands)	
Capital expenditures (1)	\$ (65,479)	\$ (3,158)	\$ (34,796)
Decrease in restricted cash	—	—	53,418
Acquisition of properties	(249,338)	—	—
Proceeds from sale of properties and equipment and other	234,292	25	194
<b>Cash (used in) provided by investing activities:</b>	<b>\$ (80,525)</b>	<b>\$ (3,133)</b>	<b>\$ 18,816</b>

(1) Based on actual cash payments rather than accrual.

Cash used in investing activities increased in 2017, including the successor and predecessor periods, by \$102 million compared to the year ended December 31, 2016, due to the Hill Acquisition, partially offset by the Hugoton Disposition and the increase in capital expenditures. Capital expenditures increased in 2017, including the successor and predecessor periods, by \$34 million, or 97%, compared to the year ended December 31, 2016, primarily due to development of oil and gas properties as a result of increased liquidity. Our liquidity improved significantly in 2017 due to our emergence from bankruptcy, improved commodity prices, decreased costs and entry into the RBL Facility.

**Financing Activities**

Cash used in financing activities was approximately \$43 million for the ten months ended December 31, 2017 and was primarily related to repayments of the Emergence Credit Facility and payments of debt issuance costs for the RBL Facility, partially offset by borrowings under the new RBL Facility. Cash provided by financing activities was approximately \$35 million for the two months ended February 28, 2017 and was primarily related to the receipt of proceeds from the issuance of our Series A Preferred Stock offset by repayments on the Pre-Emergence Credit Facility. Cash used in financing activities was approximately \$2 million for the year ended December 31, 2016 and was primarily related to repayments of the Pre-Emergence Credit Facility.

**Debt***2018 Notes Offering*

In February 2018, we closed the 2018 Notes Offering of \$400 million in aggregate principal amount of our 2026 Notes, which resulted in net proceeds to us of approximately \$392 million after deducting expenses and the initial purchasers' discount. We used the net proceeds from the 2018 Notes Offering to repay borrowings under the RBL Facility and will use the remainder for general corporate purposes.

We may, at our option, redeem all or a portion of the 2026 Notes at any time on or after February 15, 2021. We are also entitled to redeem up to 35.0% of the aggregate principal amount of the 2026 Notes before February 15, 2021, with an amount of cash not greater than the net proceeds that we raise in certain equity offerings at a redemption price equal to 107.000% of the principal

## [Table of Contents](#)

amount of the 2026 Notes being redeemed, plus accrued and unpaid interest, if any. In addition, prior to February 15, 2021, we may redeem some or all of the 2026 Notes at a price equal to 100% of the principal amount thereof, plus a “make-whole” premium, plus any accrued and unpaid interest. If we experience certain kinds of changes of control, holders of the 2026 Notes may have the right to require us to repurchase their notes at 101% of the principal amount of the 2026 Notes, plus accrued and unpaid interest, if any.

The 2026 Notes are our senior unsecured obligations and rank equally in right of payment with all of our other senior indebtedness and senior to any of our subordinated indebtedness. The notes are fully and unconditionally guaranteed on a senior unsecured basis by us and will also be guaranteed by certain of our future subsidiaries (other than Berry LLC). The 2026 Notes and related guarantees are effectively subordinated to all of our secured indebtedness (including all borrowings and other obligations under the RBL Facility) to the extent of the value of the collateral securing such indebtedness, and structurally subordinated in right of payment to all existing and future indebtedness and other liabilities (including trade payables) of any future subsidiaries that do not guarantee the 2026 Notes.

The indenture governing the 2026 Notes contains restrictive covenants that may limit our ability to, among other things:

- incur or guarantee additional indebtedness or issue certain types of preferred stock;
- pay dividends on capital stock or redeem, repurchase or retire our capital stock or subordinated indebtedness
- transfer, sell or dispose of assets;
- make investments;
- create certain liens securing indebtedness;
- enter into agreements that restrict dividends or other payments from our restricted subsidiaries to us;
- consolidate, merge or transfer all or substantially all of our assets; and
- engage in transactions with affiliates.

The indenture governing the 2026 Notes contains customary events of default, including, among others, (a) non-payment; (b) non-compliance with covenants (in some cases, subject to grace periods); (c) payment default under, or acceleration events affecting, material indebtedness and (d) bankruptcy or insolvency events involving us or certain of our subsidiaries.

### *New RBL Facility*

On July 31, 2017, Berry LLC, as borrower, entered into the RBL Facility. The RBL Facility provides for a revolving loan with up to \$1.5 billion of commitments, subject to a reserve borrowing base, and an initial commitment of \$500 million. The RBL Facility also provides a letter of credit subfacility for the issuance of letters of credit in an aggregate amount not to exceed \$25 million. Issuances of letters of credit reduce the borrowing availability for revolving loans under the RBL Facility on a dollar for dollar basis. As of December 31, 2017, prior to our sale of the 2026 Notes, we had \$379 million in borrowings and approximately \$21 million in letters of credit outstanding under the RBL Facility. Borrowing base redeterminations become effective on or about each May 1 and November 1, although each of us and the administrative agent may make one interim redetermination between scheduled redeterminations. In connection with the 2018 Notes Offering, the RBL Facility borrowing base was set at \$400 million, which incorporated a \$100 million reduction, or 25%, of the face value of

## [Table of Contents](#)

the 2026 Notes. In March 2018, we completed a borrowing base redetermination that reaffirmed our borrowing base at \$400 million with an elected commitment feature that allows us to increase the borrowing base to \$575 million with lender approval. As of March 31, 2018, we had no borrowings and approximately \$7 million in letters of credit outstanding and borrowing availability of \$393 million under the RBL Facility. The RBL Facility matures on July 29, 2022, unless terminated earlier in accordance with the RBL Facility terms.

The outstanding borrowings under the revolving loan bear interest at a rate equal to either (i) a customary London interbank offered rate plus an applicable margin ranging from 2.50% to 3.50% per annum, and (ii) a customary base rate plus an applicable margin ranging from 1.50% to 2.50% per annum, in each case depending on levels of borrowing base utilization. In addition, we must pay the lenders a quarterly commitment fee of 0.50% on the average daily unused amount of the borrowing availability under the RBL Facility. We have the right to prepay any borrowings under the RBL Facility with prior notice at any time without a prepayment penalty, other than customary "breakage" costs with respect to eurodollar loans.

Berry Corp. guarantees, and each future subsidiary of Berry Corp. (other than Berry LLC), with certain exceptions, is required to guarantee, our obligations and obligations of the other guarantors under the RBL Facility and under certain hedging transactions and banking services arrangements (the "Guaranteed Obligations"). In addition, pursuant to a Guaranty Agreement dated as of July 31, 2017 (the "Guaranty Agreement"), Berry LLC guarantees the Guaranteed Obligations. The lenders under the RBL Facility hold a mortgage on 85% of the present value of our proven oil and gas reserves. The obligations of Berry LLC and the guarantors are also secured by liens on substantially all of our personal property, subject to customary exceptions. The RBL Facility, with certain exceptions, also requires that any future subsidiaries of Berry LLC will also have to grant mortgages, security interests and equity pledges.

The RBL Facility requires us to maintain on a consolidated basis as of September 30, 2017 and each quarter-end thereafter (i) a Leverage Ratio of no more than 4.00 to 1.00 and (ii) a Current Ratio of at least 1.00 to 1.00. The RBL Facility also contains customary restrictions that may limit our ability to, among other things:

- incur or guarantee additional indebtedness;
- transfer, sell or dispose of assets;
- make loans to others;
- make investments;
- merge with another entity;
- make or declare dividends;
- hedge future production or interest rates;
- enter into transactions with affiliates;
- incur liens; and
- engage in certain other transactions without the prior consent of the lenders.

The RBL Facility contains customary events of default and remedies for credit facilities of a similar nature. If we do not comply with the financial and other covenants in the RBL Facility, the lenders may, subject to customary cure rights, require immediate payment of all amounts outstanding under the RBL Facility and exercise all of their other rights and remedies, including foreclosure on all of the collateral.



## [Table of Contents](#)

### *Pre-Emergence Credit Facility and Emergence Credit Facility*

As of December 31, 2016, we had approximately \$898 million in total borrowings outstanding (including approximately \$7 million in outstanding letters of credit) under the Pre-Emergence Credit Facility and no remaining availability. All outstanding obligations under the Pre-Emergence Credit Facility were canceled and the agreements governing these obligations were terminated on the Effective Date. Also on the Effective Date, Berry LLC entered into the Emergence Credit Facility. Borrowings under the RBL Facility were primarily incurred to repay borrowings made under the Emergence Credit Facility. All outstanding obligations under the Emergence Credit Facility were canceled, and the agreements governing these obligations were terminated on July 31, 2017.

### **Lawsuits, Claims, Commitments, Contingencies and Contractual Obligations**

In the normal course of business, we, or our subsidiary, are subject to lawsuits, environmental and other claims and other contingencies that seek, or may seek, among other things, compensation for alleged personal injury, breach of contract, property damage or other losses, punitive damages, civil penalties, or injunctive or declaratory relief.

On May 11, 2016 our predecessor company filed the Chapter 11 Proceeding. Our bankruptcy case was jointly administered with that of LINN Energy and its affiliates under the caption *In re Linn Energy, LLC, et al.*, Case No. 16-60040. On January 27, 2017, the Bankruptcy Court approved and confirmed our plan of reorganization in the Chapter 11 Proceeding. On the Effective Date, the Plan became effective and was implemented. The Chapter 11 Proceeding will, however, remain pending until final resolution of all outstanding claims. For information related to Berry LLC's emergence from bankruptcy and the terms of the RBL Facility, see "—Chapter 11 Bankruptcy and Our Emergence" and "—Liquidity and Capital Resources—Debt."

In March 2017, Wells Fargo Bank, N.A. ("Wells"), the administrative agent under the Pre-Emergence Credit Facility, filed a motion in the Bankruptcy Court seeking payment of post-petition default interest in the amount of approximately \$14 million. On November 13, 2017 the court denied Wells' motion. Wells filed a notice of appeal on November 27, 2017, but, on February 5, 2018, Wells voluntarily dismissed the appeal against us. As a result, the Bankruptcy Court's ruling in our favor is final.

We accrue reserves for currently outstanding lawsuits, claims and proceedings when it is probable that a liability has been incurred and the liability can be reasonably estimated. Reserve balances at December 31, 2017 and 2016 were not material to our balance sheets as of such dates. We also evaluate the amount of reasonably possible losses that we could incur as a result of these matters. We believe that reasonably possible losses that we could incur in excess of reserves accrued on our balance sheet would not be material to our consolidated financial position or results of operations.

We have certain commitments under contracts, including purchase commitments for goods and services. At December 31, 2017, total purchase obligations were approximately \$6 million. This largely represents a commitment to invest at least \$9 million to extend an existing access road in connection with our Piceance assets, obtain rights to use an existing road or construct a new access road, or to pay 50% of the difference between \$12 million and the actual amount spent on such access road construction prior to the end of 2019. If we do not continue to obtain extensions for the road obligation, obtain access to an existing road or construct a new access road, we may trigger the payment obligation that, if we were unable to negotiate a resolution, would reduce our capital available for investment. We also have committed to purchase natural gas for our operations in 2018 that aggregate to approximately \$14 million.

## [Table of Contents](#)

We, or our subsidiary, or both, have indemnified various parties against specific liabilities those parties might incur in the future in connection with transactions that they have entered into with us. As of December 31, 2017, we are not aware of material indemnity claims pending or threatened against us.

The following is a summary of our commitments and contractual obligations as of December 31, 2017:

<b>Contractual Obligations</b>	<b>Payments Due</b>				
	<b>Total</b>	<b>2018</b>	<b>2019-2020</b>	<b>2021-2022</b>	<b>2023 and Beyond</b>
	(in thousands)				
<b>Debt obligations:</b>					
RBL Facility	\$379,000	\$ —	\$ —	\$379,000	\$ —
Interest(1)	86,698	18,949	37,898	29,851	—
<b>Other:</b>					
Commodity derivatives	75,281	49,949	25,332	—	—
Firm natural gas transportation contracts(2)	9,590	1,751	3,474	3,336	1,029
<b>Off-Balance Sheet arrangements:</b>					
Operating lease obligations	2,750	1,349	1,226	175	—
Purchase obligations and other(3)	6,056	56	6,000	—	—
	<u>\$559,375</u>	<u>\$72,054</u>	<u>\$73,930</u>	<u>\$412,362</u>	<u>\$1,029</u>

(1) Represents interest on the RBL Facility computed at 4.8% through contractual maturity in 2022.

(2) We enter into certain firm commitments to transport natural gas production to market and to transport natural gas for use in our cogeneration and conventional steam generation facilities. The remaining terms of these contracts range from approximately five to seven years and require a minimum monthly charge regardless of whether the contracted capacity is used or not.

(3) Included in these obligations is a commitment to (i) invest at least \$9 million to extend an existing access road in connection with our Piceance assets, obtain rights to use an existing road or construct a new access road or (ii) pay 50% of the difference between \$12 million and the actual amount spent on such access road construction prior to the end of 2019. If we do not obtain extensions for the road obligation, obtain access to an existing road or construct a new access road, we may trigger the payment obligation which, if we were unable to negotiate a resolution, would reduce our capital available for investment.

Berry Corp. and Berry LLC have indemnified various parties against specific liabilities those parties might incur in the future in connection with transactions that they have entered into with us. As of December 31, 2017, we are not aware of material indemnity claims pending or threatened against us.

### **Counterparty Credit Risk**

We account for our commodity derivatives at fair value. We had three commodity derivative counterparties at December 31, 2016 and five at December 31, 2017. We did not receive collateral from any of our counterparties. We minimize the credit risk of our derivative instruments by limiting our exposure to any single counterparty. In addition, the RBL Facility prevents us from entering into hedging arrangements that are secured except with our lenders and their affiliates, that have margin call requirements, that otherwise require us to provide collateral or with a non-lender counterparty that does not have an A- or A3 credit rating or better from Standard & Poor's or Moody's, respectively. In accordance with our standard practice, our commodity derivatives are subject to counterparty netting

under agreements governing such derivatives and therefore the risk of loss due to counterparty nonperformance is somewhat mitigated.

### Critical Accounting Policies and Estimates

The process of preparing financial statements in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles requires management to select appropriate accounting policies and to make informed estimates and judgments regarding certain items and transactions. Changes in facts and circumstances or discovery of new information may result in revised estimates and judgments, and actual results may differ from these estimates upon settlement. We consider the following to be our most critical accounting policies and estimates that involve management's judgment and that could result in a material impact on the financial statements due to the levels of subjectivity and judgment.

#### Fresh-Start Accounting

Upon our emergence from Chapter 11 bankruptcy, we adopted fresh-start accounting which resulted in our becoming a new entity for financial reporting purposes. We were required to adopt fresh-start accounting upon our emergence from Chapter 11 bankruptcy because (i) the holders of existing voting ownership interests of Berry LLC received less than 50% of the voting shares of Berry Corp. the total of all post-petition liabilities and allowed claims, as shown below:

	(in thousands)
Liabilities subject to compromise	\$ 1,000,336
Pre-petition debt not classified as subject to compromise	891,259
Post-petition liabilities	<u>245,702</u>
Total post-petition liabilities and allowed claims	2,137,297
Reorganization value of assets immediately prior to implementation of the Plan	<u>(1,722,585)</u>
Excess post-petition liabilities and allowed claims	<u>\$ 414,712</u>

Upon adoption of fresh-start accounting, the reorganization value derived from the enterprise value was allocated to our assets and liabilities based on their fair values in accordance with GAAP. The Effective Date fair values of our assets and liabilities differed materially from their recorded values as reflected on the historical balance sheet. The effects of the Plan and the application of fresh-start accounting were reflected in the financial statements as of February 28, 2017, and the related adjustments thereto were recorded on the statement of operations for the two months ended February 28, 2017.

As a result of the adoption of fresh-start accounting and the effects of the implementation of the Plan, our consolidated financial statements subsequent to February 28, 2017 are not comparable to our financial statements prior to February 28, 2017.

Our consolidated financial statements and related footnotes are presented with a black line division, which delineates the lack of comparability between amounts presented after February 28, 2017, and amounts presented on or prior to February 28, 2017. Our financial results for future periods following the application of fresh-start accounting will be different from historical trends and the differences may be material.

#### Reorganization Value

Under GAAP, Berry Corp. determined a value to be assigned to the equity of the emerging entity as of the date of adoption of fresh-start accounting. The Plan and disclosure statement approved by

## [Table of Contents](#)

the Bankruptcy Court did not include an enterprise value or reorganization value, nor did the Bankruptcy Court approve a value as part of its confirmation of the Plan. Our reorganization value was derived from an estimate of enterprise value, or the fair value of our long-term debt, stockholders' equity and working capital. Reorganization value approximates the fair value of the entity before considering liabilities and approximates the amount a willing buyer would pay for the assets of the entity immediately after the restructuring. Based on the various estimates and assumptions necessary for fresh-start accounting, we estimated our enterprise value as of the Effective Date to be approximately \$1.3 billion. The enterprise value was estimated using a sum of parts approach. The sum of parts approach represents the summation of the indicated fair value of the component assets of the Company. The fair value of our assets was estimated by relying on a combination of the income, market and cost approaches.

The estimated enterprise value, reorganization value and equity value are highly dependent on the achievement of the financial results contemplated in our underlying projections. While we believe the assumptions and estimates used to develop enterprise value and reorganization value are reasonable and appropriate, different assumptions and estimates could materially impact the analysis and resulting conclusions. Additionally, the assumptions used in estimating these values are inherently uncertain and require judgment. The primary assumptions for which there is a reasonable possibility of the occurrence of a variation that would have significantly affected the reorganization value include those regarding pricing, discount rates and the amount and timing of capital expenditures.

Our principal assets are our oil and natural gas properties. The fair values of oil and natural gas properties were estimated using a valuation technique consistent with the income approach, specifically the discounted cash flows method. We also used the market approach to corroborate the valuation results from the income approach. We used a market-based weighted average cost of capital discount rate of 10% for proved and unproved reserves, with further risk adjustment factors applied to the discounted values. The underlying commodity prices embedded in our estimated cash flows are based on the ICE (Brent) and NYMEX Henry Hub forward curve pricing, adjusted for estimated location and quality differentials, as well as other factors that we believe will impact realizable prices. Forward curve pricing was used for years 2017 through 2019 and then was escalated at approximately 2.0%.

The following table reconciles the enterprise value to the estimated reorganization value as of the Effective Date:

	(in thousands)
Enterprise value	\$ 1,278,527
Plus: Fair value of non-debt liabilities	<u>282,511</u>
Reorganization value of the successor's assets	<u>\$ 1,561,038</u>

The fair value of non-debt liabilities consists of liabilities assumed by Berry Corp. on the Effective Date and excludes the fair value of long-term debt.

### *Consolidated Balance Sheet*

The adjustments included in the fresh-start consolidated balance sheet in the accompanying financial statements reflect the effects of the transactions contemplated by the Plan and executed on the Effective Date as well as fair value and other required accounting adjustments resulting from the adoption of fresh-start accounting. The explanatory notes provide additional information with regard to the adjustments recorded, methods used to determine the fair values and significant assumptions.

## **Oil and Natural Gas Properties**

### *Proved Properties*

We account for oil and natural gas properties in accordance with the successful efforts method. Under this method, all acquisition and development costs of proved properties are capitalized and amortized on a unit-of-production basis over the remaining life of the proved reserves and proved developed reserves, respectively. Costs of retired, sold or abandoned properties that constitute a part of an amortization base are charged or credited, net of proceeds, to accumulated depreciation, depletion and amortization unless doing so significantly affects the unit-of-production amortization rate, in which case a gain or loss is recognized in the current period. Gains or losses from the disposal of other properties are recognized in the current period. For assets acquired, we base the capitalized cost on fair value at the acquisition date. We expense expenditures for maintenance and repairs necessary to maintain properties in operating condition, as well as annual lease rentals, as they are incurred. Estimated dismantlement and abandonment costs are capitalized, net of salvage, at their estimated net present value and amortized over the remaining lives of the related assets. We only capitalized this interest on borrowed funds related to our share of costs associated with qualifying capital expenditures. Interest is capitalized only during the periods in which these assets are brought to their intended use. The amount of capitalized interest and exploratory well costs in 2017 and 2016 was not significant.

We evaluate the impairment of our proved oil and natural gas properties generally on a field by field basis or at the lowest level for which cash flows are identifiable, whenever events or changes in circumstance indicate that the carrying value may not be recoverable. We reduce the carrying values of proved properties to fair value when the expected undiscounted future cash flows are less than net book value. We measure the fair values of proved properties using valuation techniques consistent with the income approach, converting future cash flows to a single discounted amount. Significant inputs used to determine the fair values of proved properties include estimates of: (i) reserves; (ii) future operating and development costs; (iii) future commodity prices; and (iv) a risk-adjusted discount rate. These inputs require significant judgments and estimates by our management at the time of the valuation and are the most sensitive estimates that we make and the most likely to change. The underlying commodity prices are embedded in our estimated cash flows and are the product of a process that begins with the relevant forward curve pricing, adjusted for estimated location and quality differentials, as well as other factors our management believes will impact realizable prices.

### *Impairment of Proved Properties*

Based on the analysis described above, for the year ended December 31, 2016, we recorded noncash impairment charges of approximately \$1.0 billion associated with proved oil and natural gas properties. The 2016 impairment charges were due to a decline in commodity prices, changes in expected capital development and a decline in our estimates of proved reserves. The carrying values of the impaired proved properties were reduced to fair value, estimated using inputs characteristic of a Level 3 fair value measurement. The impairment charges were included in "impairment of long-lived assets" on our statements of operations.

### *Unproved Properties*

A portion of the carrying value of our oil and gas properties was attributable to unproved properties. At December 31, 2017 and 2016, the net capitalized costs attributable to unproved properties were approximately \$517 million and \$680 million, respectively. The unproved amounts were not subject to depreciation, depletion and amortization until they were classified as proved properties and amortized on a unit-of-production basis. We evaluate the impairment of our unproved oil and gas properties whenever events or changes in circumstances indicate the carrying value may not be recoverable. If the exploration and development work were to be unsuccessful, or management

## [Table of Contents](#)

decided not to pursue development of these properties as a result of lower commodity prices, higher development and operating costs, contractual conditions or other factors, the capitalized costs of such properties would be expensed. The timing of any write-downs of unproved properties, if warranted, depends upon management's plans, the nature, timing and extent of future exploration and development activities and their results.

We believe our current plans and exploration and development efforts will allow us to realize the carrying value of our unproved property balance at December 31, 2017. Based on the analysis described above, for the year ended December 31, 2016, we recorded noncash impairment charges of approximately \$13 million associated with unproved oil and natural gas properties. The impairment charges in 2016 were primarily due to a decline in commodity prices and changes in expected capital development. The carrying values of the impaired unproved properties were reduced to fair value, estimated using inputs characteristic of a Level 3 fair value measurement. The impairment charges are included in "impairment of long-lived assets" on our statements of operations.

### ***Asset Retirement Obligation***

We recognize the fair value of asset retirement obligations ("AROs") in the period in which a determination is made that a legal obligation exists to dismantle an asset and remediate the property at the end of its useful life and the cost of the obligation can be reasonably estimated.

The liability amounts were based on future retirement cost estimates and incorporate many assumptions such as time to abandonment, technological changes, future inflation rates and the risk-adjusted discount rate. When the liability was initially recorded, we capitalized the cost by increasing the related property, plant and equipment ("PP&E") balances. If the estimated future cost of the AROs changes, we record an adjustment to both the ARO and PP&E. Over time, the liability is increased, and expense is recognized through accretion, and the capitalized cost is depreciated over the useful life of the asset.

In certain cases, we do not know or cannot estimate when we may settle these obligations and therefore we cannot reasonably estimate the fair value of the liabilities. We will recognize these AROs in the periods in which sufficient information becomes available to reasonably estimate their fair values.

### ***Revenue Recognition***

We recognize revenue from oil, natural gas and NGL production when title has passed from us to the purchaser, collection of revenue from the sale is reasonably assured and the sales price is fixed or determinable. We recognize our share of revenues net of any royalties and other third-party share. In addition, we engage in the purchase, gathering and transportation of third-party natural gas and subsequently market such natural gas to independent purchasers under separate arrangements. As a result, we separately report third-party marketing revenues and marketing expenses.

### ***Fair Value Measurements***

We have categorized our assets and liabilities that are measured at fair value in a three-level fair value hierarchy, based on the inputs to the valuation techniques: Level 1—using quoted prices in active markets for the assets or liabilities; Level 2—using observable inputs other than quoted prices for the assets or liabilities; and Level 3—using unobservable inputs. Transfers between levels, if any, are recognized at the end of each reporting period. We primarily apply the market approach for recurring fair value measurement, maximize our use of observable inputs and minimize use of unobservable inputs. We generally use an income approach to measure fair value when observable inputs are unavailable. This approach utilizes management's judgments regarding expectations of projected cash flows and discounts those cash flows using a risk-adjusted discount rate.

## [Table of Contents](#)

The most significant items on our balance sheet that would be affected by recurring fair value measurements are derivatives. Commodity derivatives are carried at fair value. In addition to using market data in determining these fair values, we make assumptions about the risks inherent in the inputs to the valuation technique. Our commodity derivatives comprise OTC bilateral financial commodity contracts, which are generally valued using industry-standard models that consider various inputs, including publicly available prices and forward curves generated from a compilation of data gathered from third parties. We validate the data provided by third parties by assessing the pricing models used, obtaining market values from other pricing sources, analyzing pricing data in certain situations and confirming that those instruments trade in active markets. Substantially all of these inputs are observable data or are supported by observable prices at which transactions are executed in the marketplace. We classify these measurements as Level 2.

### ***Stock-based Compensation***

Subsequent to February 28, 2017, we issued restricted stock units (“RSUs”) that vest over time and performance-based restricted stock units (“PRSUs”) that vest based on our achievement of certain average prices per share, to certain employees and non-employee directors. The fair value of the stock-based awards is determined at the date of grant and is not remeasured. We determined the fair value of the RSUs based on an estimate of the fair value of our equity using an income approach. We used a discounted cash flow method to value the estimated future cash flows at an appropriate discount rate. If and when our underlying shares begin trading in the public markets, these estimates will no longer be necessary. For PRSUs, compensation value is measured on the grant date using payout values derived from a Monte-Carlo valuation model. Estimates used in the Monte Carlo valuation model are considered highly complex and subjective. Compensation expense, net of actual forfeitures, for the RSUs and PRSUs is recognized on a straight-line basis over the requisite service periods, which is generally over the awards’ respective three-year vesting or performance periods.

### ***Other Loss Contingencies***

In the normal course of business, we are involved in lawsuits, claims and other environmental and legal proceedings and audits. We accrue reserves for these matters when it is probable that a liability has been incurred and the liability can be reasonably estimated. In addition, we disclose, if material, in aggregate, our exposure to loss in excess of the amount recorded on the balance sheet for these matters if it is reasonably possible that an additional material loss may be incurred. We review our loss contingencies on an ongoing basis.

Loss contingencies are based on judgments made by management with respect to the likely outcome of these matters and are adjusted as appropriate. Management’s judgments could change based on new information, changes in, or interpretations of, laws or regulations, changes in management’s plans or intentions, opinions regarding the outcome of legal proceedings, or other factors.

### ***Recently Issued Accounting Standards***

In August 2017, the Financial Accounting Standards Board (“FASB”) released targeted improvements to hedge accounting standards that will expand hedge accounting for nonfinancial and financial risk components and amend measurement methodologies to more closely align hedge accounting with a company’s risk management activities. These rules are also intended to decrease the cost and complexity of hedge accounting. The new rules are effective for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2018. We are currently evaluating the impact of the adoption of these new rules.

In May 2017, the FASB issued rules to simplify the guidance on the modification of share-based payment awards. The amendments provide clarity on which changes to the terms or conditions of a

share-based payment award require an entity to apply modification accounting prospectively. The rules are effective for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2017, including interim periods within those fiscal years, with early adoption permitted. We do not expect the adoption of these rules to have a significant impact on our consolidated financial statements.

In January 2017, the FASB issued rules that changed the definition of a business to assist entities with evaluating when a set of transferred assets and activities is a business. The rules are effective for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2017, including interim periods within those fiscal years, with early adoption permitted. We do not expect the adoption of these rules to have a significant impact on our consolidated financial statements.

In November 2016, the FASB issued rules intended to address the diversity in practice in classification and presentation of changes in restricted cash on the statement of cash flows. These rules will be applied retrospectively as of the date of adoption and are effective for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2017, and interim periods within those fiscal years (with early adoption permitted). The adoption of these rules is expected to result in the inclusion of restricted cash in the beginning and ending balances of cash on the consolidated statements of cash flows and require additional disclosures.

In August 2016, the FASB issued rules that modify how certain cash receipts and cash payments are presented and classified in the statement of cash flows. These rules are effective for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2017, including interim periods within those fiscal years, with earlier adoption permitted. We do not expect adoption of these rules to have a significant impact on our consolidated financial statements.

In June 2016, the FASB issued rules that change how entities will measure credit losses for certain financial assets and other instruments that are not measured at fair value. These rules are effective for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2019, including interim periods within those fiscal years, with early adoption permitted. We are currently evaluating the impact of these rules on our consolidated financial statements.

In February 2016, the FASB issued rules requiring lessees to recognize assets and liabilities on the balance sheet for the rights and obligations created by all leases with terms of more than 12 months and to include qualitative and quantitative disclosures with respect to the amount, timing, and uncertainty of cash flows arising from leases. These rules will be effective for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2018, including interim periods within those fiscal years, with earlier application permitted. We are currently evaluating the impact of these rules on our consolidated financial statements.

During 2016, the FASB issued rules clarifying the new revenue recognition standard issued in 2014. The new rules are intended to improve and converge the financial reporting requirements for revenue from contracts with customers. For non-public companies, these rules are effective for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2018, including interim periods within those years. We are currently evaluating the impact of the adoption of these rules on our consolidated financial statements and related disclosures.

### **Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures About Market Risk**

Our primary market risks are attributable to fluctuations in commodity prices and interest rates, which can affect our business, financial condition, operating results and cash flows. The following should be read in conjunction with the financial statements and related notes included elsewhere in this prospectus.



### **Commodity Price Risk**

Our most significant market risk relates to prices of oil, natural gas and NGLs. We expect commodity prices to remain volatile and unpredictable. As commodity prices decline or rise significantly, revenues and cash flows are likewise affected to the extent unhedged or, in the case of falling prices, if hedged counterparties default. Prices for these commodities may fluctuate widely in response to relatively minor changes in the supply of and demand for such commodities, market uncertainty and a variety of additional factors that are beyond our control. Future declines in commodity prices may result in noncash write-downs of the carrying amounts of our assets.

We have hedged a large portion of our expected crude oil production and our natural gas requirements to reduce exposure to fluctuations in commodity prices. We use derivatives such as swaps, calls and puts to hedge. Our derivatives are primarily in the form of swap contracts, collars and three-way collars. We have not entered into derivative contracts for speculative trading purposes. We continuously consider the level of our production that it is appropriate to hedge based on a variety of factors, including, among other things, current and future expected commodity prices, our overall risk profile, including leverage, size and scale, as well as any requirements for, or restrictions on, levels of hedging contained in any credit facility or other debt instrument applicable at the time. Currently, our hedging program mainly consists of swaps. We minimize the credit risk in derivative instruments by limiting our exposure to any single counterparty. In addition, the RBL Facility prevents us from entering into hedging arrangements that are secured, except with our lenders and their affiliates that have margin call requirements, or otherwise require us to provide collateral or with a non-lender counterparty that does not have an A- or A3 credit rating or better from Standards & Poor's or Moody's, respectively. In accordance with our standard practice, our commodity derivatives are subject to counterparty netting under agreements governing such derivatives which mitigates the counterparty nonperformance risk somewhat. The maximum amount of loss due to credit risk that we would incur if the counterparties failed completely to perform according to the terms of the contracts, based on the gross fair value of financial instruments, was zero at December 31, 2017, as we held no derivative asset positions.

In May 2016 and July 2016, as a result of the Chapter 11 Proceeding, Berry LLC's counterparties canceled (prior to the contract settlement dates) all of Berry LLC's then-outstanding derivative contracts, and Berry LLC received net cash proceeds of approximately \$2 million. The net cash proceeds received were used to make permanent repayments of a portion of the borrowings outstanding under the Pre-Emergence Credit Facility.

As of December 31, 2017, we had a net derivative liability of \$75.3 million carried at fair value, as determined from prices provided by external sources that are not actively quoted. A 10% increase in the index oil and natural gas prices above the December 31, 2017 prices would result in a net liability of approximately \$133 million which represents a decrease in the fair value of approximately \$57 million; conversely, a 10% decrease in the index oil and natural gas prices below the December 31, 2017 prices, would result in a net liability of approximately \$18 million, which represents an increase in the fair value of approximately \$57 million. We determine the fair value of our oil and natural gas derivatives utilizing pricing models that use a variety of techniques, including market quotes and pricing analysis. Inputs to the pricing models include publicly available prices and forward price curves generated from a compilation of data gathered from third parties. We validate the data provided by third parties by understanding the pricing models used, obtaining market values from other pricing sources, analyzing pricing data in certain situations and confirming that those instruments trade in active markets.

Actual gains or losses recognized related to our derivative contracts depend exclusively on the price of the underlying commodities on the specified settlement dates provided by the derivative contracts. Additionally, we cannot be assured that our counterparties will be able to perform under our

---

[Table of Contents](#)

derivative contracts. If a counterparty fails to perform and the derivative arrangement is terminated, our cash flows could be negatively impacted.

**Interest Rate Risk**

As of December 31, 2017, we had debt outstanding under the RBL Facility of approximately \$379 million, which incurred interest at floating rates. As of December 31, 2017, a 1% increase in the respective market rate would result in an estimated \$4 million increase in annual interest expense. We used a portion of the proceeds from the 2018 Notes Offering to repay borrowings under the RBL Facility in February 2018. As of March 31, 2018, we had no amount outstanding under the RBL Facility.

**Inflation**

Inflation in the United States has been relatively low in recent years and did not have a material impact on our results of operations for the periods discussed. Although the impact of inflation has been insignificant in recent years, it is still a factor in the United States economy and we may experience inflationary pressure on the cost of oilfield services and equipment as increasing oil, natural gas and NGL prices increase drilling activity in our areas of operations. An increase in oil, natural gas and NGL prices may cause the costs of materials and services to rise.

**Off-Balance Sheet Arrangements**

See “—Liquidity and Capital Resources—Lawsuits, Claims, Commitments, Contingencies and Contractual Obligations” for information regarding our off-balance sheet arrangements.

## BUSINESS

### Our Company

We are a California based independent upstream energy company engaged primarily in the development and production of conventional oil reserves located in the western United States. Our long-lived, predictable and high margin asset base is uniquely positioned to support our objectives of generating top-tier corporate-level returns and positive free cash flow. We believe that executing our strategy across our low-declining production base and extensive inventory of identified drilling locations will result in long-term capital efficient production growth as well as the ability to return excess free cash flow to stockholders.

We target onshore, low-cost, low-risk, oil-rich reservoirs in the San Joaquin basin of California and the Uinta basin of Utah, and, to a lesser extent, the low geologic risk natural gas resource play in the Piceance basin in Colorado. In the aggregate, the Company's assets are characterized by:

- high oil content, which makes up approximately 79% of our production;
- favorable Brent-influenced crude oil pricing dynamics;
- long-lived reserves with low and predictable production decline rates;
- stable and predictable development and production cost structures;
- years of low-risk identified development drilling opportunities with attractive full-cycle economics; and
- potential in-basin strategic opportunities to expand our existing inventory with new locations of substantially similar geology and economics.

California is and has been one of the most productive oil and natural gas regions in the world. Our asset base is concentrated in the oil-rich San Joaquin basin in California, which has more than 100 years of production history and substantial remaining oil in place. As a result of these attributes, we have a strong understanding of many of the basin's geologic and reservoir characteristics, leading to predictable, repeatable, low-risk development opportunities.

In California, we focus on conventional, shallow reservoirs, the drilling and completion of which are relatively low-cost in contrast to modern unconventional resource plays. Our decades-old proven completion techniques in these reservoirs include steamflood and low-volume fracture stimulation. For example, we estimate the cost for PUD wells drilled and completed in California will average less than \$450,000 per well.

We also maintain assets in the Uinta basin in Utah, a stacked, multi-bench, light-oil-prone play with significant undeveloped resources where we have high operational control and additional behind pipe potential and in the East Texas basin, an extensive over-pressured natural gas cell, as well as in the Piceance basin in Colorado, a prolific low geologic risk natural gas play where we produce from a conventional, tight sandstone reservoir using proven slick water fracture stimulation techniques to increase recoveries.

We are led by an executive leadership team with over 100 years of combined energy industry experience and an average of over 25 years in the sector. Our management will leverage their collective experience, which spans domestic and international basins as well as a variety of reservoir recovery types, to enhance existing production, improve drilling and completion techniques, control costs and maximize the ultimate recovery of hydrocarbons from our assets with the ultimate objective of increasing stockholder value.

## [Table of Contents](#)

As of December 31, 2017, we had estimated total proved reserves of 141,385 MBoe, of which approximately 66% were located in California and 57% were proved developed producing reserves. For the three months ended December 31, 2017, we had average production of approximately 27.9 MBoe/d, of which approximately 79% was oil.

### **The Berry Advantage**

We believe that our combination of low production decline rates, high margin oil-weighted production, attractive development opportunities and a stable cost environment differentiates us from our competitors and provides for low-breakeven commodity prices and an ability to generate top-tier corporate level returns, positive levered free cash flow and capital-efficient growth through commodity price cycles.

#### ***Our Low Declining Production Base***

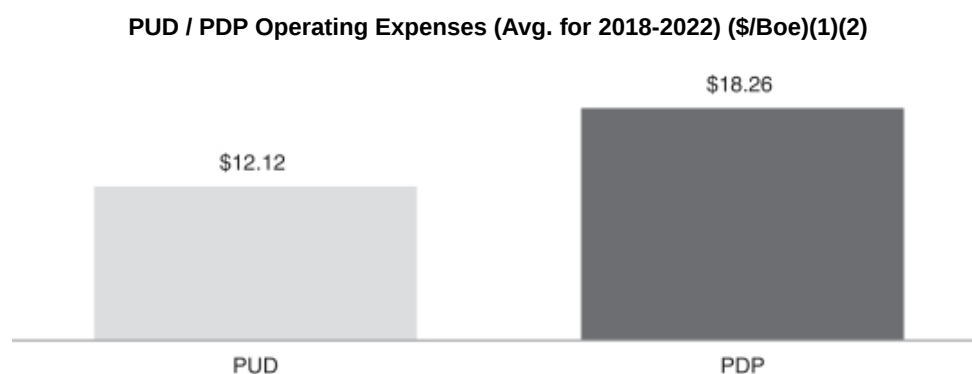
Our reserves are generally long-lived and characterized by relatively low production decline rates, affording us significant capital flexibility and an ability to efficiently hedge material quantities of future expected production. For example, our PDP reserves have an estimated compound annual decline rate of approximately 13% between 2018 and 2022 based on total PDP reserves as of December 31, 2017 as reflected in our reserve report, which is attached as Annex A. Our reserve report is based on the estimated individual well production profiles used to determine our PDP reserves. Based on the assumptions underlying our PUD estimates, we estimate that in 2018 approximately \$70 million to \$80 million of our capital budget will be sufficient to maintain production volumes consistent with those achieved in 2017.

#### ***Our Oil-Weighted, High Margin Production***

Our high oil content combined with a Brent-influenced California pricing dynamic and attractive cost structure has resulted in strong operating margins.

We expect our PUD reserves to have lower operating expenses per Boe than our PDP reserves due to the higher rates of production associated with new wells compared to existing producing wells (which have been producing for an average of 11 years). The lower expected operating expenses of our PUDs also support attractive breakeven commodity prices all-in (including cost of development). The result of our PDP and PUD operating expenses mix is a stable total company cost structure over time, which provides significant through-cycle capital flexibility.

The following chart represents our average operating expenses per Boe over the next five years as provided to our reserve engineers in connection with the preparation of our December 31, 2017 reserve report.



- (1) Expected operating expenses, as estimated by our management and provided to our reserve engineers in connection with the preparation of our reserve report as of December 31, 2017, associated with (i) our PUDs as of December 31, 2017 are \$11.1 million, \$37.4 million, \$61.8 million, \$64.1 million and \$60.1 million for 2018, 2019, 2020, 2021 and 2022, respectively, and (ii) our PDP reserves as of December 31, 2017 are \$161.9 million, \$144.0 million, \$128.3 million, \$114.0 million and \$103.8 million for 2018, 2019, 2020, 2021 and 2022, respectively.
- (2) Expected aggregate production associated with (i) our PUDs as of December 31, 2017 are 689,519 Boe, 3,075,502 Boe, 5,001,175 Boe, 5,527,523 Boe and 5,050,158 Boe for 2018, 2019, 2020, 2021 and 2022, respectively, and (ii) our PDP reserves as of December 31, 2017 are 9,350,473 Boe, 8,006,566 Boe, 6,944,450 Boe, 6,050,161 Boe and 5,352,475 Boe for 2018, 2019, 2020, 2021 and 2022, respectively. Our expected PUD production over the next five years reflects the aggregation of the expected individual production profiles of each of our 790 gross (786 net) PUD drilling locations as of December 31, 2017 over the next five years based on each location's expected completion date and our five-year development plan. Our expected PDP production over the next five years reflects the aggregation of the expected individual production profiles of each of our producing wells as of December 31, 2017 over the next five years.

Operating expenses include lease operating expenses, electricity generation expenses, transportation expenses and marketing expenses, net of electricity sales and marketing revenue. Our operating expense estimates are based on, among other things, our current cost structure. Investors should also recognize that the reliability of any guidance diminishes the further in the future that data are forecast so that it is increasingly likely that our actual results will differ materially from our guidance. See "Risk Factors—Risks Related to Our Business and Industry."

### ***Our Attractive Development Opportunities***

We expect our identified drilling locations to generate attractive rates of return. For example, we expect the single-well rates of returns on our drilling opportunities associated with our PUD reserves to average approximately 45%, based on the assumptions used in preparing our December 31, 2017 reserve report, including pricing and cost assumptions, which can be found under "Primary Economic Assumptions" on page 6 of our reserve report.

Our estimated development costs associated with our PUD reserves are \$8.89 per Boe. When combined with our anticipated PUD operating expenses for the next five years of \$12.12 per Boe, we believe our identified development opportunities present attractive break-even economics.

**Our Stable California Operating and Development Cost Environment**

The operating and development cost structures of our conventional California asset base are inherently stable and predictable. Our California focus largely insulates us from the cost inflation pressures experienced by our peers who operate primarily in unconventional plays. This is the result of our established infrastructure, low-intensity service requirements and lack of dependence on inventory-constrained and often highly specialized equipment. In addition, the majority of our California assets reside in the steam-flood fields of the San Joaquin basin, which are lower cost to develop compared to the water-flood fields of the Los Angeles and Ventura basins.

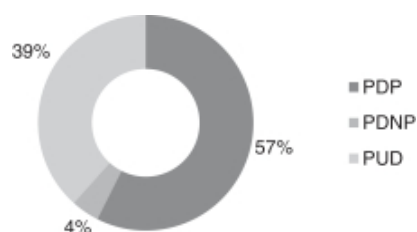
**Our Reserves and Assets**

The majority of our reserves are composed of heavy crude oil in shallow, long-lived reservoirs. Approximately two-thirds of our proved reserves and approximately 90% of the PV-10 value of our proved reserves are derived from our assets in California. We also operate in the Uinta basin in Utah, a stacked, multi-bench, light-oil-prone play with significant undeveloped resources and in the East Texas basin, an extensive over-pressured natural gas cell, as well as in the Piceance basin in Colorado, a prolific natural gas play with low geologic risk.

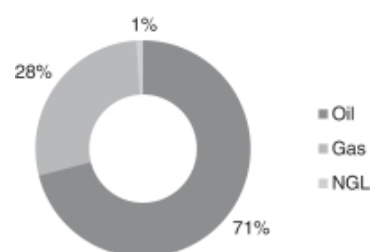
As of December 31, 2017, the standardized measure of discounted future net cash flows of our proved reserves and the PV-10 of our proved reserves were approximately \$1.0 billion and \$1.1 billion, respectively. PV-10 is a financial measure that is not calculated in accordance with GAAP. For a definition of PV-10 and a reconciliation to the standardized measure of discounted future net cash flows, please see “Prospectus Summary—Summary Reserves and Operating Data—PV-10.”

The charts below summarize certain characteristics of our proved reserves and PV-10 of proved reserves as of December 31, 2017 (as described in the table below and in “Prospectus Summary—Summary Reserves and Operating Data”):

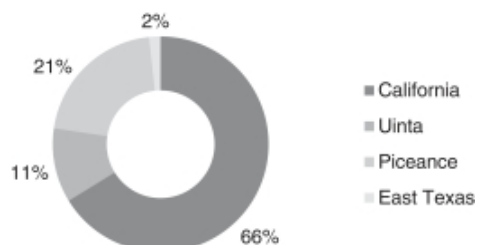
**1P Reserves by Category (141 MMBoe)**



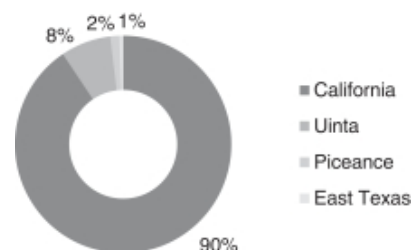
**1P Reserves by Commodity (141 MMBoe)**



**1P Reserves by Area (141 MMBoe)**



**1P PV-10 by Area (\$1.1 billion)**



## Table of Contents

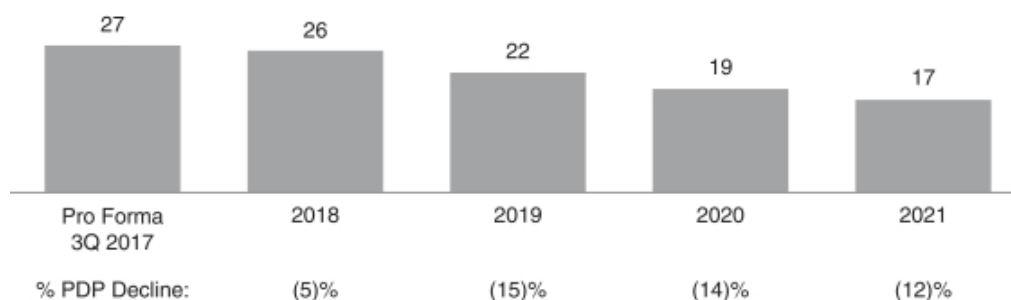
The table below summarizes our proved reserves and PV-10 by category as of December 31, 2017:

	Oil (MMBbl)	Natural Gas (Bcf)	NGLs (MMBbl)	Total (MMBoe)	% of Proved	% Proved Developed	Capex(2) (\$MM)	PV-10(3) (\$MM)
PDP(1)	63	100	1	81	57	93	\$ 50	\$ 762
PDNP(1)	6	—	—	6	4	7	10	89
PUDs(1)	32	137	—	55	39	—	488	262
Total(1)	101	237	1	141	100	100	\$ 548	\$ 1,114

- (1) Our estimated net reserves were determined using average first-day-of-the-month prices for the prior 12 months in accordance with SEC guidance. The unweighted arithmetic average first-day-of-the-month prices for the prior 12 months were \$54.42 per Bbl ICE (Brent) for oil and NGLs and \$2.98 per MMBtu NYMEX Henry Hub for natural gas at December 31, 2017. Prices were calculated using oil and natural gas price parameters established by current SEC guidelines and accounting rules, including adjustment by lease for quality, fuel deductions, geographical differentials, marketing bonuses or deductions and other factors affecting the price received at the wellhead. Please see "Prospectus Summary—Summary Reserves and Operating Data."
- (2) Represents undiscounted future capital expenditures as of December 31, 2017.
- (3) PV-10 is a financial measure that is not calculated in accordance with GAAP. For a definition of PV-10 and a reconciliation to the standardized measure of discounted future net cash flows, please see "Prospectus Summary—Summary Reserves and Operating Data—PV-10." PV-10 does not give effect to derivatives transactions.

The table below summarizes our average net daily production by basin for the three months ended December 31, 2017:

	Average Net Daily Production for the Three Months Ended December 31, 2017	
	(MBoe/d)	Oil (%)
California	19.5	100%
Uinta basin	5.3	48%
Piceance basin	2.2	2%
East Texas basin	0.9	—
Total	27.9	79%



## Our Development Inventory

We have an extensive inventory of low-risk, high-return development opportunities. In addition to our approximately 790 gross (786 net) identified drilling locations associated with proved undeveloped

## [Table of Contents](#)

reserves as of December 31, 2017, we also have identified approximately 1,300 gross (1,300 net) additional drilling locations with economics that management believes are similar to those of our proved undeveloped locations. Further, we have identified an additional 3,800 gross (3,500 net) drilling locations with economics that are currently under review. For a discussion of how we identify drilling locations, please see “—Our Reserves and Production Information—Determination of Identified Drilling Locations.”

We operate over 95% of our productive wells and expect to operate a similar percentage of our identified gross drilling locations. In addition, approximately 76% of our acreage is held by production, including 99% of our acreage in California. Our high degree of operational control, together with the large portion of our acreage that is held by production, gives us flexibility over the execution of our development program, including the timing, amount and allocation of our capital expenditures, technological enhancements and marketing of production.

The following table summarizes certain information concerning our acreage, identified drilling locations and producing wells as of December 31, 2017:

	Acreage		Net Acreage Held By Production(%)	Producing Wells, Gross(1)(2)	Average Working Interest (%) (2)(4)	Net Revenue Interest (%) (2)(5)	Identified Drilling Locations(3)	
	Gross	Net					Gross	Net
California	10,880	7,945	99%	2,522	99%	95%	3,742	3,731
Uinta basin	143,120	98,804	72%	912	95%	79%	1,246	1,084
Piceance basin	10,553	8,008	85%	170	72%	57%	869	663
East Texas basin	5,853	4,533	100%	117	99%	79%	123	122
Total	170,406	119,290	76%	3,721	97%	86%	5,980	5,600

- (1) Includes 469 steamflood and waterflood injection wells in California.
- (2) Excludes 91 wells in the Piceance basin each with a 5% working interest and eleven wells in the Permian basin all with less than 0.1% working interest.
- (3) Our total identified drilling locations include approximately 790 gross (786 net) locations associated with PUDs as of December 31, 2017, including 161 gross (161 net) steamflood and waterflood injection wells. Please see “—Our Reserves and Production Information—Determination of Identified Drilling Locations” for more information regarding the process and criteria through which we identified our drilling locations.
- (4) Represents our weighted average working interest in our active wells.
- (5) Represents our weighted average net revenue interest for the month of December 2017.

### **Other Assets**

We produce oil from heavy crude reservoirs using steam to heat the oil so that it will flow. To assist in this development, we own and operate five natural gas cogeneration plants that produce steam. These plants supply approximately 24% of our steam needs and 43% of our field electricity needs in California at a discount to electricity market prices. To further offset our costs, we also sell surplus power produced by three of our cogeneration facilities under long-term contracts with California utility companies.

In addition, we own gathering, treatment and storage facilities in California that currently have excess capacity, reducing our need to spend capital to develop nearby assets and generally allowing us to control certain operating costs. We also own a network of oil and gas gathering lines across our assets outside of California, and our oil and natural gas is transported through such lines and third-party gathering systems and pipelines.



We also own a natural gas processing plant with capacity of approximately 30 MMcf/d in the Brundage Canyon area, located in Duchesne County, Utah. This facility takes delivery from gathering and compression facilities we operate. Approximately 95% of the gas gathered at these facilities is produced from wells that we operate. Current throughput at the processing plant is 18 to 20 MMcf/d and sufficient capacity remains for additional large-scale development drilling.

### Our Competitive Strengths

We believe that the following competitive strengths will allow us to successfully execute our business strategy.

- **Stable, low-decline, predictable and oil-weighted conventional asset base.** The majority of our interests are in properties that have produced for decades. As a result, the geology and reservoir characteristics are well understood, and new development well results are generally predictable, repeatable and present lower risk than unconventional resource plays. The properties are characterized by long-lived reserves with low production decline rates, a stable cost structure and low-risk developmental drilling opportunities with predictable production profiles. The nature of our assets provides us with a high degree of capital flexibility through commodity cycles.
- **Substantial inventory of low-cost, low-risk and high-return development opportunities.** We expect our locations to generate highly attractive rates of return. For example, our proved undeveloped reserves are projected to average single-well rates of return of approximately 45%, based on the assumptions used in preparing our December 31, 2017 reserve report, including pricing and cost assumptions, which can be found under "Primary Economic Assumptions" on page 6 of our reserve report. We also have identified approximately 1,300 gross (1,300 net) additional drilling locations with economics that management believes are similar to those of our proved undeveloped locations and another 3,800 additional identified drilling locations that are currently under review.
- **Brent-influenced pricing advantage.** California oil prices are Brent-influenced as California refiners import more than 50% of the state's demand from foreign sources. There is a closer correlation of prices in California to Brent pricing than to WTI. Without the higher costs associated with importing crude via rail or supertanker, we believe our in-state production and low-cost crude transportation options, coupled with Brent-influenced pricing, will allow us to continue to realize strong cash margins in California.
- **Experienced, principled and disciplined management team.** Our management team has significant experience operating and managing oil and gas businesses across numerous domestic and international basins, as well as reservoir and recovery types. We will employ our deep technical, operational and strategic management experience to optimize the value of our assets and the Company. We are focused on the principles of growing levered free cash flows as well as the value of our production and reserves. In doing so, we take a disciplined approach to development and operating cost management, field development efficiencies and the application of proven technologies and processes new to our properties in order to generate a sustained cost advantage.
- **Substantial capital flexibility derived from a high degree of operational control and stable cost environment.** We operate over 95% of our productive wells and expect to operate a similar percentage of our identified gross drilling locations. In addition, approximately 76% of our acreage is held by production, including 99% of our acreage in California. Our high degree of operational control over our properties, together with the large portion of our acreage that is held by production, gives us flexibility over the execution of our development program, including the timing, amount and allocation of our capital expenditures, technological

enhancements and marketing of production. We expect our operations to continue to generate sufficient levered free cash flow at current commodity prices to fund maintenance, operations and growth. Also, unlike our peers who operate primarily in unconventional plays, our assets generally do not necessitate inventory-constrained and highly specialized equipment, which provides us relative insulation from cost inflation pressures. Our high degree of operational control and relatively stable cost environment provide us significant visibility and understanding of our expected cash flows.

- **Conservative balance sheet leverage with ample liquidity and minimal contractual obligations.** In February 2018, we closed the 2018 Notes Offering, which resulted in net proceeds to us of approximately \$392 million after deducting expenses and the initial purchasers' discount. After giving effect to our sale of common stock in this offering, we expect to have approximately \$ million of available liquidity, defined as cash on hand plus availability under the RBL Facility. In addition, we have minimal long-term service or fixed-volume delivery commitments. This liquidity and flexibility permit us to capitalize on opportunities that may arise to grow and increase stockholder value.

### Our Business Strategy

The principal elements of our business strategy include the following:

- **Grow production and reserves in a capital efficient manner using internally generated levered free cash flow.** We intend to allocate capital in a disciplined manner to projects that will produce predictable and attractive rates of return. We plan to direct capital to our oil-rich and low-risk development opportunities while focusing on driving cost efficiencies across our asset base with the primary objective of internally funding our capital budget and growth plan. We may also use our capital flexibility to pursue value-enhancing, bolt-on acquisitions to opportunistically improve our positions in existing basins.
- **Maximize ultimate hydrocarbon recovery from our assets by optimizing drilling, completion and production techniques and investigating deeper reservoirs and areas beyond our known productive areas.** While we intend to utilize proven techniques and technologies, we will also continuously seek efficiencies in our drilling, completion and production techniques in order to optimize ultimate resource recoveries, rates of return and cash flows. We will explore innovative EOR techniques to unlock additional value and have allocated capital towards next generation technologies. For example, in our South Belridge Hill non-thermal and Midway-Sunset thermal Diatomite properties, we employ both fracture stimulation and advanced thermal techniques, and in our Piceance properties, we use advanced proppantless slick water fracture stimulation techniques. In addition, we intend to take advantage of underdevelopment in basins where we operate by expanding our geologic investigation of deeper reservoirs on our acreage and adjacent acreage below existing producing reservoirs. Through these studies, we will seek to expand our development beyond our known productive areas in order to add probable and possible reserves to our inventory at attractive all-in costs.
- **Proactively and collaboratively engage in matters related to regulation, safety, environmental and community relations.** We are committed to proactive engagement with regulatory agencies in order to realize the full potential of our resources in a timely fashion that safeguards people and the environment and complies with law and regulations. We expect our work with regulators and legislators throughout the rule making process to minimize any adverse impact that new legislation and regulations might have on our ability to maximize our resources. We have found constructive dialogue with regulatory agencies can help avert compliance issues.

- **Maintain balance sheet strength and flexibility through commodity price cycles.** We intend to fund our capital program primarily through the use of internally generated levered free cash flow from operations. Over time, we expect to de-lever through organic growth and with excess levered free cash flow. Our objective is to achieve and maintain a long-term, through-cycle leverage ratio between 1.5x and 2.0x.
- **Return excess free cash flow to stockholders.** Our objective is to implement a disciplined and returns-focused approach to capital allocation in order to generate excess free cash flow. We intend to return portions of that excess free cash flow to stockholders on a quarterly basis. For a discussion of our dividend policy, please see “Dividend Policy.”
- **Enhance future cash flow stability and visibility through an active and continuous hedging program.** Our hedging strategy is designed to insulate our capital program from price fluctuations by securing price realizations and cash flows, including fixed-price gas purchase agreements and other hedging contracts. We have protected a portion of our anticipated production through 2020 as part of our crude oil hedging program. We will review our hedging program continuously as conditions change.

### **Our Capital Budget**

Following Berry LLC’s emergence from bankruptcy and separation from the Linn Entities, we increased our pace of development and expect to continue to do so in 2018. Our 2018 anticipated capital expenditure budget of approximately \$135 to \$145 million represents an increase of approximately 92% over our 2017 capital expenditures, including the successor and predecessor periods, of approximately \$73 million. Based on current commodity prices and a drilling success rate comparable to our historical performance, we believe we will be able to fund our 2018 capital program exclusively with our levered free cash flow. We expect to:

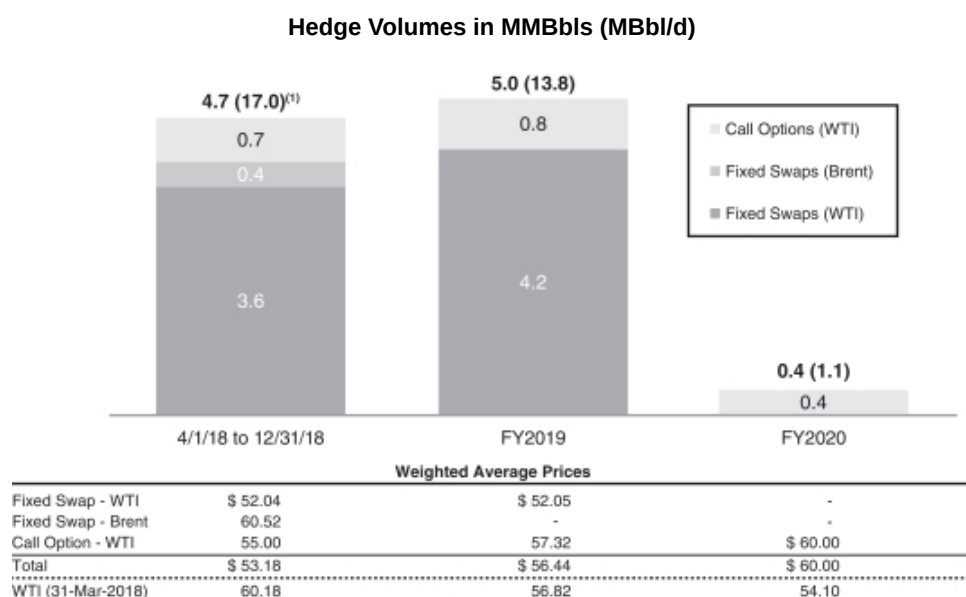
- employ:
- two drilling rigs in California continuously through 2018; and
- one additional drilling rig assigned to drilling opportunities in Colorado and Utah in the second half of 2018;
- drill approximately 180 to 190 gross development wells, of which we expect at least 175 will be in California; and
- maintain a consistent pace of drilling throughout the year.

The amount and timing of these capital expenditures is within our control and subject to our management’s discretion. We retain the flexibility to defer a portion of these planned capital expenditures depending on a variety of factors, including but not limited to the success of our drilling activities, prevailing and anticipated prices for oil, natural gas and NGLs, the availability of necessary equipment, infrastructure and capital, the receipt and timing of required regulatory permits and approvals, seasonal conditions, drilling and acquisition costs and the level of participation by other interest owners. Any postponement or elimination of our development drilling program could result in a reduction of proved reserve volumes and materially affect our business, financial condition and results of operations.

### **Our Commodity Hedging Program**

We expect our operations to generate substantial cash flows at current commodity prices. We have protected a portion of our anticipated cash flows through 2020 as part of our crude oil hedging program. Our low-decline production base, coupled with our stable operating cost environment, affords

us the ability to hedge a material amount of our future expected production. The chart below summarizes our derivative contracts in place as of March 31, 2018.



(1) Calculations based on 275 days as of March 31, 2018.

### Our Areas of Operation

We have three operating areas in the western United States, including California, the Rockies and East Texas.

#### California

According to the U.S. Geological Survey as of 2012, the San Joaquin basin in California contained three of the 10 largest oil fields in the United States based on cumulative production and proved reserves. We have operations in two of the largest fields in California—Midway-Sunset and South Belridge. California is and has been one of the most productive oil and natural gas regions in the world.

Our California operating area consists of properties located in the Midway-Sunset, South Belridge, McKittrick and Poso Creek fields in the San Joaquin basin in Kern County as well as the Placerita Field in the Ventura basin in Los Angeles County. The producing areas in our Southeast San Joaquin operations include: (i) our Midway-Sunset, Homebase, Formax and Ethel D leases, which are long-life, low-decline, strong-margin oil properties with additional development opportunities; (ii) our Poso Creek property, which is an active mature steamflood asset that we continue to develop across the property; and (iii) our Placerita property, which is a mature steamflood asset with additional recompletion opportunities. The producing areas in our Northwest San Joaquin operations include: (i) our McKittrick Field 21Z property, which is a new steamflood development with potential for infill and extension drilling; (ii) our South Belridge Field Hill property, which is characterized by two known reservoirs with low geological risk containing a significant number of drilling prospects, including downspacing opportunities, as well as additional steamflood opportunities; and of which we purchased

## [Table of Contents](#)

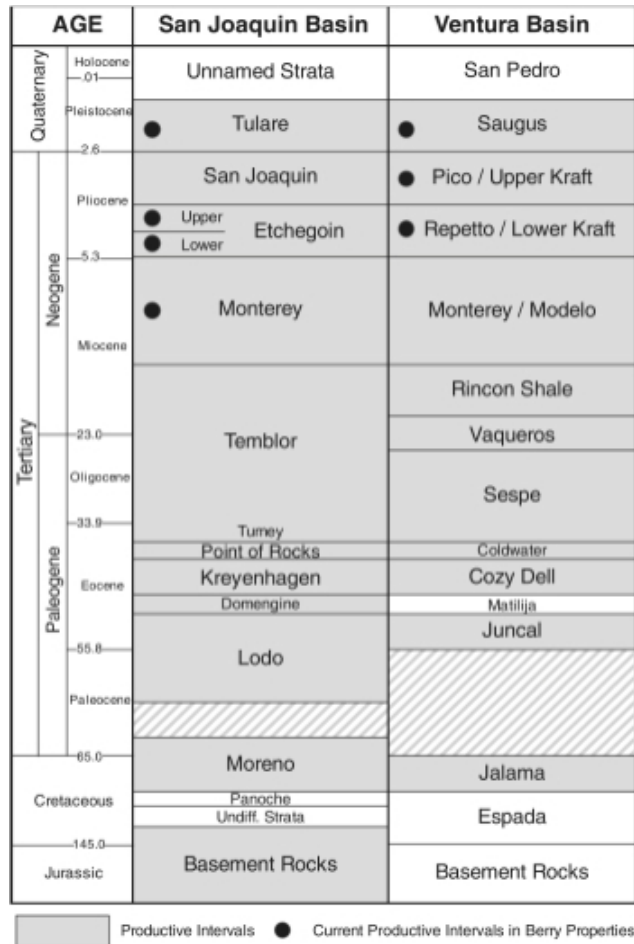
the remaining approximately 84% working interest in the third quarter of 2017; (iii) our thermal Diatomite Midway-Sunset properties, where we utilize innovative EOR techniques to unlock significant value and maximize recoveries; and (iv) our sandstone Midway-Sunset properties, where we use cyclic and continuous steam injection to develop these known reservoirs. Our California proved reserves represented approximately 66% of our total proved reserves at December 31, 2017 and accounted for 19.5 MBoe/d, or 70%, of our actual average daily production for the three months ended December 31, 2017.

According to the Division of Oil, Gas, and Geothermal Resources of the California Department of Conservation (“DOGGR”), approximately 81% of California’s daily oil production for 2016 was produced in the San Joaquin basin. Commercial petroleum development began in the San Joaquin basin in the late 1860s when asphalt deposits were mined and shallow wells were hand dug and drilled. Rapid discovery of many of the largest oil accumulations followed during the next several decades. We began operations in California in 1909. In the 1960s, introduction of thermal techniques resulted in substantial new additions to reserves in heavy oil fields. The San Joaquin basin contains multiple stacked benches that have allowed continuing discoveries of stratigraphic, structural and non-structural traps. Most oil accumulations discovered in the San Joaquin basin occur in the Eocene age through Pleistocene age sedimentary sections. Organic rich shales from the Monterey, Kreyenhagen and Tumey formations form the source rocks for these accumulations. We believe there are extensive existing field redevelopment opportunities in our areas of operation within the San Joaquin basin. We believe that our California focus and strong balance sheet will allow us to take advantage of these opportunities.

We actively operate and develop 4 fields in the San Joaquin and Ventura basins consisting of IOR and EOR project types. We currently hold approximately 7,945 net acres in the San Joaquin and Ventura basins with a 99.65% average working interest. We have extensive infrastructure and excess available takeaway capacity in place to support additional development in California. This infrastructure includes five cogeneration facilities, 79 conventional steam generators, gathering lines and processing facilities inclusive of oil and gas processing, water recycling and softening facilities among other standard industry equipment. The majority of our oil production is sold through pipeline connections, and we have contracts in place with third-party purchasers of our crude.

*Stratigraphic Chart of San Joaquin and Ventura basins*

California is home to several basins characterized by extensive production history, long reserve life and multiple producing horizons. As shown in the table below, the basins where we operate contain multiple stacked formations throughout their depths that include both conventional and unconventional opportunities. We currently operate in the formations highlighted below; however, we believe the stacked reservoirs within our asset base provide exposure to additional upside potential in several emerging resource plays.



**Rockies**

*Uinta basin*

Formed during the late Cretaceous to Eocene periods, the Uinta basin is a mature multi-bench, oil-prone play located primarily in Duchesne and Uintah Counties of Utah and covers more than 15,621 square miles. Exploration efforts immediately after the Second World War led to the first commercial oil discoveries in the Uinta basin. Oil was discovered in, and produced from fluvial to lacustrine sandstones of the Green River formation in these early discoveries. The application of improved hydraulic fracturing techniques in the mid-2000s greatly increased production from the Uinta basin. As reported by the Utah Department of Natural Resources, total Utah production more than doubled from

36 MBbl/d in 2003 to 84 MBbl/d in 2016. Approximately 82% of Utah's production in 2017 came from the Uinta basin in Duchesne and Uintah counties.

Surface indications of petroleum in Utah were noted by explorers as early as 1850, but drilling efforts in the late nineteenth and early twentieth centuries failed to find commercial quantities of oil. The first commercial discoveries were made in the late 1940s in the northern Uinta basin. The Uinta productive area expanded significantly over the last few decades, and the introduction of improved hydraulic fracturing methodologies improved per well recoveries since the mid 2000s. We entered the Uinta basin in 2003 with the acquisition of assets in Brundage Canyon and continued to grow our assets to today. We believe continued exploration and development drilling in the Uinta basin, especially in proximity to our assets, coupled with improvements in drilling and completion techniques will continue to provide us with development and growth opportunities going forward.

Our Uinta basin operations in the Brundage Canyon, Ashley Forest and Lake Canyon areas target the Green River and Wasatch formations that produce oil and natural gas at depths ranging from 5,000 feet to 8,000 feet. We have high operational control of approximately identified gross vertical drilling locations and additional behind pipe potential, with significant upside for additional vertical and horizontal development and recompletions on existing acreage. For a discussion of how we identify drilling locations, please see “—Our Reserves and Production Information—Determination of Identified Drilling Locations.” We also have extensive infrastructure and available takeaway capacity in place to support additional development along with existing gas transportation contracts. Rejection of an oil sales contract and various transportation contracts in connection with our predecessor company's bankruptcy restructuring resulted in significantly improved sales net of royalties, production and transportation expenses. We have a natural gas gathering systems comprised of approximately 500 miles of pipeline and associated compression and metering facilities that connect to numerous sales outlets in the area. We also own a natural gas processing plant in the Brundage Canyon area with capacity of approximately 30 MMcf/d. Our Uinta basin proved reserves represented approximately 11% of our total proved reserves at December 31, 2017 and accounted for 5.2 MBoe/d, or 19%, of our average daily production for the three months ended December 31, 2017.

#### *Piceance basin*

The Piceance basin is located in northwestern Colorado and is a low geologic risk gas play with trillions of cubic feet of natural gas in place. Natural gas generated from coals and carbonaceous shales in the Upper Cretaceous Mesaverde Group migrated into low permeability Mesaverde Group fluvial sandstones resulting in a basin-centered gas accumulation, or what the U.S. Geological Survey terms a “continuous petroleum accumulation.” Operators recognized for years that the Mesaverde Group, and the Williams Fork formation in particular, contained significant quantities of gas over a large area, but the low permeability of the reservoir sandstones made it difficult to complete economic wells. Improvements in hydraulic fracture design and completion fluids in the 1990s and 2000s, coupled with an increase in commodity prices, led to the economic development of the gas resources in the Piceance basin.

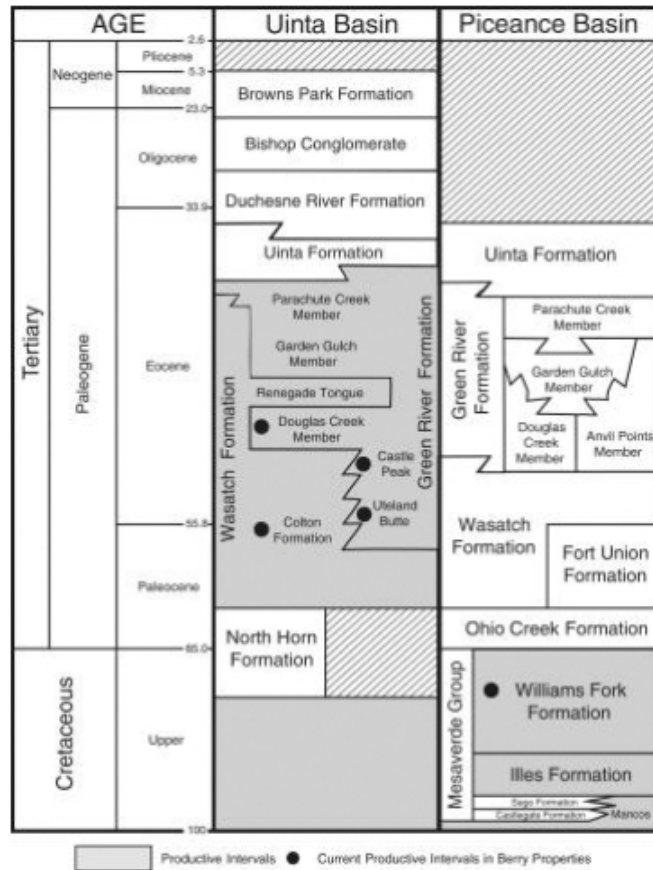
Our primary operating areas in the Piceance basin are Garden Gulch and North Parachute where we target the Williams Fork formation of the Mesaverde Group and produce at depths ranging from 7,500 feet to 12,500 feet. In addition to more than 800 identified gross drilling locations and a proven slick water completion method that has resulted in lower costs and increased recoveries, we have infrastructure and available takeaway capacity in place to support additional development along with existing gas transportation contracts. We have plans to begin development drilling at North Parachute in 2018 using our proven slick water completion method to move reserves from undeveloped to producing. Our Piceance basin proved reserves represented approximately 21% of our total proved reserves at December 31, 2017 and accounted for 2.2 MBoe/d, or 8%, of our average daily production for the three months ended December 31, 2017.

[Table of Contents](#)

In addition to the 800 identified gross drilling locations in the Williams Fork formation, we believe significant potential exists in the Late Cretaceous Mancos shale that underlies the Mesaverde group. The Mancos shale is over 4,000 feet thick in the Piceance basin and was deposited in the Cretaceous interior seaway. The unit consists of marine shale along with interbedded sandstone, carbonates and organic units. Operators have successfully drilled and completed commercial wells in the Mancos Shale, and in 2016 the U.S. Geological Survey assessed technically recoverable mean resources of 66 trillion cubic feet of natural gas and 45 MMBbls of NGLs from this continuous petroleum accumulation.

*Stratigraphic Chart of Uinta and Piceance basins*

Because of the stratigraphic similarities and shared geologic history between the Uinta and Piceance basins, the U.S. Geological Survey describes the basins as the Uinta-Piceance Petroleum Province. Five total petroleum systems have been identified spanning in age from the Pennsylvanian to the Eocene periods, including both conventional and unconventional opportunities. We produce from the formations highlighted in the following stratigraphic chart, predominantly oil in the Uinta basin and gas in the Piceance basin. The oil produced from the Green River and Wasatch formation reservoirs in the Uinta basin are derived from lacustrine oil-prone source rocks that were deposited in Lake Uinta during the Eocene period. The extent and richness of these petroleum systems across the Uinta-Piceance Petroleum Province provide us development upside in both stacked pays and potential deeper reservoirs.





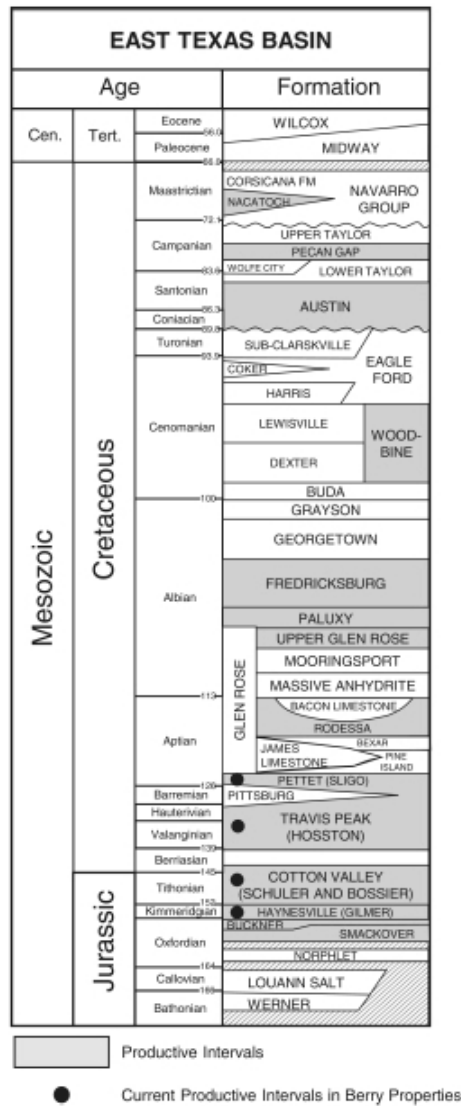
**East Texas**

The East Texas basin is part of the larger Jurassic to Cretaceous age East Texas—North Louisiana Salt basin that extends across north eastern Texas into northwestern Louisiana. The basin marks the northern limit of Jurassic salt deposition in the larger Gulf of Mexico province. Drilling began in the East Texas basin in the 1860s in Nacogdoches county at Oil Springs. Many discoveries followed, and in 1930, the large East Texas oil field was discovered with estimated ultimate recoverable reserves of 6 billion Bbls. Continued expansion of production into the Bossier, Cotton Valley and Haynesville formation attests to the richness of the East Texas petroleum province.

Our East Texas properties, in Harrison and Limestone Counties, are primarily in the Cotton Valley Lime and Bossier Sand which are tight sands characterized by low porosity and permeability and are part of an extensive over-pressured gas cell on the western flank of the East Texas basin. The Cotton Valley formation, extending across East Texas, North Louisiana and Southern Arkansas, has been under development since the early to mid 1900s and is characterized by thick, multi-zone natural gas and oil reservoirs with well-known geologic characteristics and long-lived, predictable production profiles. Our properties primarily produce natural gas at depths ranging from 7,000 feet to 11,500 feet. Our proved reserves for these mature, low-decline producing properties represented approximately 2% of our total proved reserves at December 31, 2017 and accounted for 0.9 MBoe/d, or 3%, of our average daily production for the three months ended December 31, 2017.

*Stratigraphic Chart of East Texas basin*

The stratigraphy of the East Texas basin is complex and consists of a broad spectrum of stacked clastic and carbonate reservoir intervals. Horizons from which we produce extend from the Haynesville shale up through the Cotton Valley, Bossier, Travis Peak to the Pettet sandstones. We believe the stacked nature of the reservoir intervals in the East Texas basin coupled with improved drilling and completion techniques will provide us with new drilling opportunities and the ability to continue expanding our production.



## Operational Overview

We generally seek to be the operator of our properties so that we can develop and implement drilling programs and optimization projects that not only replace production, but add value through reserve and production growth and future operational synergies. Many of our properties have long histories of successful development. Additional opportunities exist to continue using successful development techniques while also embracing new incremental recovery technologies. The long-lived nature of our properties allows us to continually seek operational efficiencies to enhance value creation through all operational phases.

### **Thermal Recovery**

Most of our assets in California consist of heavy crude oil, which requires heat, supplied in the form of steam, injected into the oil producing formations to reduce the oil viscosity, thereby allowing the oil to flow to the wellbore for production. We utilize steamflooding on these assets and have not yet begun to use additional tertiary methods to further produce oil from our reserves. We have cyclic and continuous steam injection projects in the San Joaquin and Ventura basins, primarily in Kern County and in fields such as Midway-Sunset, Poso Creek, McKittrick, South Belridge and Placerita, with demonstrated internal and third-party results across thousands of wells. Historically, we start production from heavy oil reservoirs with cyclic injection and then expand operations to include continuous injection in adjacent wells. We intend to continue employing both recovery techniques as long as a favorable oil to gas price spread exists. Full development of these projects typically takes multiple years and involves upfront infrastructure construction for steam and water processing facilities and follow on development drilling. These steam injection projects are generally shallower in depth (300 to 1,200 ft) than our other programs and the wells are relatively inexpensive to drill at approximately \$375,000 per well. Therefore, we can normally implement a drilling program quickly with attractive rates of return. For the three months ended December 31, 2017, our total gross average production from thermal recovery projects was 17.5 MBoe/d. We monitor our steam injection closely on each individual project and increase or decrease steam to maximize the value return of each project. As of December 31, 2017, we were injecting over 150,000 barrels of steam daily.

### **Cogeneration Steam Supply and Conventional Steam Generation**

We believe one of the primary methods to keep steam costs low is through the ownership and efficient operation of cogeneration facilities. We own five cogeneration facilities: (i) a 38 MW facility ("Cogen 38"), an 18 MW facility ("Cogen 18"), and two separate 5 MW facilities ("Pan Fee and 21Z CoGens"), each located in the Midway-Sunset Field and (ii) a 42 MW facility ("Cogen 42") located in the Placerita Field. Cogeneration, also called combined heat and power, extracts energy from the exhaust of a turbine to produce steam and increases the efficiency of the combined process. For more information please see "—Electricity."

We own 79 fully permitted conventional steam generators. The number of generators operated at any point in time is dependent on the steam volume required to achieve our targeted injection rate and the price of natural gas compared to our oil production rate and the realized price of oil sold. Ownership of these varied steam generation facilities allows for maximum operational control over the steam supply, location and, to some extent, the aggregated cost of steam generation. Our steam supply and flexibility are crucial for the maximization of thermally enhanced heavy oil production in California, cost control and ultimate oil recovery. The natural gas we purchase to generate steam and electricity is primarily based on California price indexes. We pay distribution and transportation charges for the delivery of natural gas to our various locations where we use the natural gas for steam generation purposes. In some cases, this transportation cost is embedded in the price of the natural gas we purchase.

### **Low Volume Fracture Stimulation**

Fracture stimulation is an important and common practice we use to stimulate production of oil and gas. The process involves injection of water, sand and trace chemicals under pressure into underground oil and gas bearing rock formations to create or enlarge fractures and stimulate the flow of oil and gas into the oil and gas production well. Our California fracture stimulation projects use significantly lower fluid volumes than is typical in other areas. For example, we expect to use approximately 144,000 gallons of water per well for our Hill fracture stimulations compared to a median of nearly 4 million gallons for horizontal wells fractured in the United States in 2015. Similarly, we expect to use only about 324,000 pounds of sand per Hill well compared to a nationwide average of over 4 million pounds of sand per well in 2015. We use this method of reservoir stimulation in the San Joaquin basin to stimulate our non-thermal Diatomite reservoir at the Hill property. In 2017, we did not spend capital on this method of reservoir stimulation. We plan to apply this technique in 2018 and beyond on our inventory of Hill non-thermal Diatomite development wells. We use more traditional fracture stimulation to complete our wells in the Piceance basin. In this area, we use “proppantless stimulation” to stimulate the reservoir with water and no proppant. In 2017, we did not spend capital on this method of reservoir stimulation. We plan to apply this technique, which has increased both initial rates and EURs versus previous stimulation methods, in 2018 and beyond on our inventory of Piceance development wells.

### **Our Midstream Infrastructure**

We own a network of oil and gas gathering lines across our assets, and our oil and natural gas is transported through such lines and third-party gathering systems and pipelines. When moving through the third-party systems, we incur processing, gathering and transportation expenses to move our oil and natural gas from the wellhead to a purchaser-specified delivery point. These expenses vary based on the volume, distance shipped and the fee charged by the third-party processor or transporter.

We also own a natural gas processing plant with capacity of approximately 30 MMcf/d in the Brundage Canyon area, located in Duchesne County, Utah. This facility takes delivery from gathering and compression facilities we operate. Approximately 95% of the gas gathered at these facilities is produced from wells that we operate. The system gathers and dehydrates the product, removes, collects and sells condensate and compresses the gas to sales pressures in six central compressors. The gas then goes to our plant which provides refrigerated liquid recovery to a negative 20 degrees Fahrenheit. The NGLs recovered are trucked to third-party facilities for fractionation and delivery to market. Current throughput at the processing plant is 18 to 20 MMcf/d and sufficient capacity remains for additional large-scale development drilling.

### **Marketing Arrangements**

We market crude oil, natural gas, NGLs and electricity.

**Crude Oil.** Approximately 75% of our California crude oil production is connected to California markets via crude oil pipelines. We generally do not transport, refine or process the crude oil we produce and do not have any long-term crude oil transportation arrangements in place. California oil prices are Brent-influenced as California refiners import more than 50% of the state's demand from foreign sources. This dynamic has led to periods where the price for the primary benchmark, Midway-Sunset, a 13° API heavy crude, has been equal to or exceeded the price for WTI, a light 40° API crude. Without the higher costs associated with importing crude via rail or supertanker, we believe our in-state production and low transportation costs, coupled with Brent-influenced pricing, will allow us to continue to realize strong cash margins in California. Our oil production is primarily sold under market-sensitive contracts that are typically priced at a differential to purchaser-posted prices for the producing area. As

of December 31, 2017, all of our oil production was sold under short-term contracts. The waxy quality of oil in Utah has historically limited sales primarily to the Salt Lake City market, which is largely dependent on the supply and demand of oil in the area. Export options to other markets via rail are available and have been used in the past, but are comparatively expensive.

**Natural Gas.** Our natural gas production is primarily sold under market-sensitive contracts that are typically priced at a differential to the published natural gas index price for the producing area. Our natural gas production is sold to purchasers under seasonal spot price or index contracts. Although exact percentages vary daily, as of December 31, 2017, all of our natural gas and NGLs production was sold under short-term contracts at market-sensitive or spot prices. In certain circumstances, we have entered into natural gas processing contracts whereby the residual natural gas is sold under short-term contracts but the related NGLs are sold under long-term contracts. In all such cases, the residual natural gas and NGLs are sold at market-sensitive index prices.

**NGLs.** We do not have long-term or long-haul interstate NGLs transportation agreements. We sell substantially all of our NGLs to third parties using market-based pricing. Our NGL sales are generally pursuant to processing contracts or short-term sales contracts. The relatively small volumes of condensate produced in Texas and Colorado are sold under market-based short-term contracts.

**Electricity.** While a portion of the electric output of our cogeneration facilities is utilized within our production facilities to reduce field operating costs, a significant share is sold into the California market. Excess electric output and associated electric products are marketed to third parties and offered daily into the California electric market to be dispatched based on pricing and grid requirements.

### **Electricity**

**Generation.** Our cogeneration facilities generate both electricity and steam for our properties and electricity for off lease sales. The total electrical generation capacity of three of our five cogeneration facilities, which are centrally located on certain of our oil producing properties, is approximately 90 MW. Our other two, and newest, cogeneration facilities came on line in the third quarter of 2017 with a capacity of approximately 10 MW. The steam generated by each facility is capable of being delivered to numerous wells that require steam for our EOR processes. The main purpose of the cogeneration facilities is to reduce the steam costs in our heavy oil operations and to secure operating control of our steam generation. Expenses of operating the cogeneration plants are analyzed regularly to determine whether they are advantageous versus conventional steam generators.

Cogeneration costs are allocated between electricity generation and oil and natural gas operations based on the conversion efficiency (of fuel to electricity and steam) of each cogeneration facility and certain direct costs to produce steam. Cogeneration costs allocated to electricity will vary based on, among other factors, the thermal efficiency of our cogeneration plants, the price of natural gas used for fuel in generating electricity and steam, and the terms of our power contracts.

**Sales Contracts.** We sell electricity produced by three of our cogeneration facilities under long-term contracts approved by the California Public Utilities Commission (the "CPUC") to two California investor-owned utilities, Southern California Edison Company ("Edison") and Pacific Gas and Electric Company ("PG&E"). The following summarizes the contracts for the three facilities.

- *Cogen 18 facility:* Our Public Utilities Regulatory Policy Act of 1978, as amended ("PURPA"), PPA with PG&E became effective on October 1, 2012, and has a term of seven years. Because the rated capacity of our Cogen 18 facility is less than 20 MW, it continues to be eligible for PPAs pursuant to PURPA. Under such PPA, we are paid the CPUC-determined short run avoidance cost energy price and a combination of firm and "as-available" capacity payments.

## [Table of Contents](#)

- *Cogen 42 facility*: Pursuant to a competitive solicitation, our request for offers (“RFO”) PPA with Edison became effective on July 1, 2014, and has a term of seven years. Under such PPA, we are paid a negotiated energy and capacity price stipulated in the contract.
- *Cogen 38 facility*: Our legacy PPA expired in March 2012, at which time a transition PPA with PG&E became effective. We participated in a competitive solicitation, which resulted in the execution of a RFO PPA with Edison that became effective on July 1, 2015, and has a term of seven years. Under such PPA, we are paid a negotiated energy and capacity price stipulated in the contract.

Electricity and steam produced from our Pan Fee and 21Z CoGens facilities are used solely for field operations with one facility being run at a time and the other as 100% backup. For more information, see “Risk Factors—Risks Related to Our Business and Industry—We are dependent on our cogeneration facilities to produce steam for our operations. Viable contracts for the sale of surplus electricity, economic market prices and regulatory conditions affect the economic value of these facilities to our operations.”

The following table sets forth information regarding our cogeneration facilities and contracts for the three months ended December 31, 2017:

Facility	Type of Contract	Purchaser	Contract Expiration	Approximate MW Available for Sale	Approximate MW Consumed in Operations	Approximate Barrels of Steam Per Day for the three months ended December 31, 2017
Cogen 18	PURPA	PG&E	Sept. 2019	10	5	7,068
Cogen 42	RFO	Edison	June 2021	34	3	12,330
Cogen 38	RFO	Edison	June 2022	34	0	13,802
21Z Cogen	N/A	N/A	N/A	0	1	868
Pan Fee Cogen	N/A	N/A	N/A	0	0(1)	0(1)

- (1) Pan Fee Cogen is used as the 100% backup to 21Z Cogen. When 21Z Cogen is not running, the electricity generation and steam are produced at the Pan Fee Facility.

### **Principal Customers**

For the ten months ended December 31, 2017, Tesoro Corporation, Phillips 66 and Kern Oil & Refining accounted for approximately 37%, 34% and 15%, respectively, of our oil, natural gas and NGL sales. For the two months ended February 28, 2017, sales of oil, natural gas and NGLs to Tesoro Corporation and Phillips 66 accounted for approximately 36% and 31%, respectively, of our sales. For the year ended December 31, 2016, Tesoro Corporation and Phillips 66 accounted for approximately 34% and 28%, respectively, of our oil, natural gas and NGL sales. For the years ended December 31, 2017, including the successor and predecessor periods, and 2016, 100% of electricity sales were attributable to PG&E and Edison.

At December 31, 2017, trade accounts receivable from two customers represented approximately 35% and 26% of our receivables. At December 31, 2016, trade accounts receivable from two customers represented approximately 29% and 21% of our receivables.

If we were to lose any one of our major oil and natural gas purchasers, the loss could temporarily cease or delay production and sale of our oil and natural gas in that particular purchaser’s service area and it could have a detrimental effect on the prices and volumes of oil, natural gas and NGLs that we are able to sell.

## Our Reserves and Production Information

### Reserve Data

The following table summarizes our estimated proved reserves and related PV-10 as of December 31, 2017. The reserve estimates presented in the table below are based on a report prepared by DeGolyer and MacNaughton. The reserve estimates were prepared in accordance with current SEC rules and regulations regarding oil, natural gas and NGL reserve reporting. Reserves are stated net of applicable royalties.

	At December 31, 2017(1)				Total
	San Joaquin and Ventura basins	Uinta basin	Piceance basin	East Texas basin	
<b>Proved developed reserves:</b>					
Oil (MMBbl)	61	7	—	—	68
Natural Gas (Bcf)	—	47	42	12	100
NGLs (MMBbl)	—	1	—	—	1
Total (MMBoe)(2)(3)	<u>61</u>	<u>16</u>	<u>7</u>	<u>2</u>	<u>86</u>
<b>Proved undeveloped reserves:</b>					
Oil (MMBbl)	32	—	—	—	32
Natural Gas (Bcf)	—	—	137	—	137
NGLs (MMBbl)	—	—	—	—	—
Total (MMBoe)(3)	<u>32</u>	<u>—</u>	<u>23</u>	<u>—</u>	<u>55</u>
<b>Total proved reserves:</b>					
Oil (MMBbl)	93	7	—	—	101
Natural Gas (Bcf)	—	47	179	12	237
NGLs (MMBbl)	—	1	—	—	1
Total (MMBoe)(3)	<u>93</u>	<u>16</u>	<u>30</u>	<u>2</u>	<u>141</u>
PV-10 (\$MM)(4)	<u>998</u>	<u>84</u>	<u>24</u>	<u>7</u>	<u>1,114</u>

- (1) Our estimated net reserves were determined using average first-day-of-the-month prices for the prior 12 months in accordance with SEC guidance. The unweighted arithmetic average first-day-of-the-month prices for the prior 12 months were \$54.42 per Bbl ICE (Brent) for oil and NGLs and \$2.98 per MMBtu NYMEX Henry Hub for natural gas at December 31, 2017. Prices were calculated using oil and natural gas price parameters established by current guidelines of the SEC and accounting rules including adjustments by lease for quality, fuel deductions, geographical differentials, marketing bonuses or deductions and other factors affecting the price received at the wellhead. For more information regarding commodity price risk, please see "Risk Factors—Risks Related to Our Business and Industry—Oil, natural gas and NGL prices are volatile."
- (2) Approximately 9% of proved developed oil reserves, 1% of proved developed NGLs reserves, 0% of proved developed natural gas reserves and 7% of total proved developed reserves are non-producing.
- (3) Natural gas volumes have been converted to Boe based on energy content of six Mcf of gas to one Bbl of oil. Barrels of oil equivalence does not necessarily result in price equivalence. The price of natural gas on a barrel of oil equivalent basis is currently substantially lower than the corresponding price for oil and has been similarly lower for a number of years. For example, in the year ended December 31, 2017, the average prices of ICE (Brent) oil and NYMEX Henry Hub natural gas were \$54.82 per Bbl and \$3.11 per Mcf, respectively, resulting in an oil-to-gas ratio of over 17 to 1.
- (4) For a definition of PV-10 and a reconciliation to the standardized measure of discounted future net cash flows, please see "—PV-10." PV-10 does not give effect to derivatives transactions.

### PV-10

PV-10 is a non-GAAP financial measure and represents the present value of estimated future cash inflows from proved oil and gas reserves, less future development and production costs, discounted at 10% per annum to reflect the timing of future cash flows. Calculation of PV-10 does not give effect to derivatives transactions. Management believes that PV-10 provides useful information to

## [Table of Contents](#)

investors because it is widely used by professional analysts and sophisticated investors in evaluating oil and natural gas companies. Because there are many unique factors that can impact an individual company when estimating the amount of future income taxes to be paid, management believes the use of a pre-tax measure is valuable for evaluating the Company. PV-10 should not be considered as an alternative to the standardized measure of discounted future net cash flows as computed under GAAP.

The following table provides a reconciliation of PV-10 of our proved reserves to the standardized measure of discounted future net cash flows at December 31, 2017 (in millions):

	<u>At December 31, 2017</u>
PV-10	1,114
Less: present value of future income taxes discounted at 10%	<u>(137)</u>
Standardized measure of discounted future net cash flows	<u>977</u>

### **Proved Undeveloped Reserves Additions**

From December 31, 2016 to December 31, 2017, we had proved undeveloped reserve additions of 41 MMBoe from extensions and discoveries. At December 31, 2016, we had minimal proved undeveloped reserves due to the Chapter 11 Proceeding. Additions of proved undeveloped reserves reflect an increase from that minimal amount. In the third quarter of 2017, we completed the Hill Acquisition and the Hugoton Disposition. The Hill Acquisition accounted for an increase of 13 MMBoe of proved undeveloped reserves. The Hugoton Disposition did not affect our proved undeveloped reserves. The total changes to our proved undeveloped reserves from December 31, 2016 to December 31, 2017 were as follows:

	<u>San Joaquin and Ventura basins</u>	<u>Uita basin</u>	<u>Piceance basin</u>	<u>East Texas basin</u>	<u>Hugoton basin</u>	<u>Total</u>
<b>Beginning balance at December 31, 2016</b> (MMBoe)(1)	—	—	—	—	—	—
<b>Production</b> (MMBoe)(1)	—	—	—	—	—	—
<b>Revisions or reclassifications of previous estimates</b> (MMBoe)(1)	—	—	—	—	—	—
<b>Improved Recovery</b> (MMBoe)(1)	—	—	—	—	—	—
<b>Extensions and Discoveries</b> (MMBoe)(1)	18	—	23	—	—	41
<b>Purchases</b> (MMBoe)(1)	13	—	—	—	—	13
<b>Sales</b> (MMBoe)(1)	—	—	—	—	—	—
<b>Ending balance as of December 31, 2017</b> (MMBoe)(1)	31	—	23	—	—	55

(1) Natural gas volumes have been converted to Boe based on energy content of six Mcf of gas to one Bbl of oil. Barrels of oil equivalence does not necessarily result in price equivalence. The price of natural gas on a barrel of oil equivalent basis is currently substantially lower than the corresponding price for oil and has been similarly lower for a number of years. For example, in the year ended December 31, 2017, the average prices of ICE (Brent) oil and NYMEX Henry Hub natural gas were \$54.82 per Bbl and \$3.11 per Mcf, respectively, resulting in an oil-to-gas ratio of over 17 to 1.

#### *Extensions and Discoveries*

Through 2017 we added 41 MMBoe of proved reserves from extensions and discoveries split between California and Colorado, supported by our recent development activity in both regions. This is



up from the 0 MMBoe represented in the December 31, 2016 reserves report which was due to LINN Energy's decision not to commit capital to the development of the fields at that time.

### **Reserves Evaluation and Review Process**

Independent engineers, DeGolyer and MacNaughton, prepared our reserve estimates reported herein. The process performed by the independent engineers to prepare reserve amounts included their estimation of reserve quantities, future production rates, future net revenue and the present value of such future net revenue, based in part on data provided by us. When preparing the reserve estimates, the independent engineering firm did not independently verify the accuracy and completeness of the information and data furnished by us with respect to ownership interests, production, well test data, historical costs of operation and development, product prices, or any agreements relating to current and future operations of the properties and sales of production. However, if in the course of their work, something came to their attention that brought into question the validity or sufficiency of any such information or data, they did not rely on such information or data until they had satisfactorily resolved their related questions. The estimates of reserves conform to SEC guidelines, including the criteria of "reasonable certainty," as it pertains to expectations about the recoverability of reserves in future years. Under SEC rules, reasonable certainty can be established using techniques that have been proven effective by actual production from projects in the same reservoir or an analogous reservoir or by other evidence using reliable technology that establishes reasonable certainty. Reliable technology is a grouping of one or more technologies (including computational methods) that have been field tested and have been demonstrated to provide reasonably certain results with consistency and repeatability in the formation being evaluated or in an analogous formation. To establish reasonable certainty with respect to our estimated proved reserves, the technologies and economic data used in the estimation of our proved reserves have been demonstrated to yield results with consistency and repeatability and include production and well test data, downhole completion information, geologic data, electrical logs, radioactivity logs, core analyses, available seismic data and historical well cost, operating expense and realized commodity revenue data.

The independent engineering firm also prepared estimates with respect to reserve categorization, using the definitions of proved reserves set forth in Regulation S-X Rule 4-10(a) and subsequent SEC staff interpretations and guidance.

Our internal control over the preparation of reserve estimates is a process designed to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of our reserve estimates in accordance with SEC regulations. The preparation of reserve estimates was overseen by Kurt Neher, who has a Masters in Geology from the University of South Carolina and a Bachelors in Geology from Carleton College, and more than 31 years of oil and natural gas industry experience. The reserve estimates were reviewed and approved by our senior engineering staff and management, and presented to our board of directors. Within DeGolyer and MacNaughton, the technical person primarily responsible for reviewing our reserves estimates was Gregory K. Graves, P.E. Mr. Graves is a Registered Professional Engineer in the State of Texas (License No. 70734), is a member of both the Society of Petroleum Engineers and the Society of Petroleum Evaluation Engineers and has in excess of 33 years of experience in oil and gas reservoir studies and reserves evaluations. Mr. Graves graduated from the University of Texas at Austin in 1984 with a Bachelor of Science degree in Petroleum Engineering.

We have not filed reserve estimates with any federal authority or agency other than the SEC.

Reserve engineering is inherently a subjective process of estimating underground accumulations of oil, natural gas and NGLs that cannot be measured exactly. For more information, see "Risk Factors—Risks Related to Our Business and Industry—Estimates of proved reserves and related

future net cash flows are not precise. The actual quantities of our proved reserves and future net cash flows may prove to be lower than estimated.”

### ***Determination of Identified Drilling Locations***

#### *Proven Drilling Locations*

Based on our reserves report as of December 31, 2017, we have approximately 790 gross (786 net) drilling locations attributable to our proved undeveloped reserves. We use production data and experience gained from our development programs to identify and prioritize this proven drilling inventory. These drilling locations are included in our inventory only after they have been evaluated technically and are deemed to have a high likelihood of being drilled within a five-year time frame. As a result of technical evaluation of geologic and engineering data, it can be estimated with reasonable certainty that reserves from these locations will be commercially recoverable in accordance with SEC guidelines. Management considers the availability of local infrastructure, drilling support assets, state and local regulations and other factors it deems relevant in determining such locations.

#### *Unproven Drilling Locations*

We have also identified a multi-year inventory of 5,190 gross (4,814 net) drilling locations that are not associated with our proved undeveloped reserves but are specifically identified on a field by field basis considering the applicable geologic, engineering and production data. We analyze past field development practices and identify analogous drilling opportunities taking into consideration historical production performance, estimated drilling and completion costs, spacing and other performance factors. These drilling locations primarily include (i) infill drilling locations, (ii) additional locations due to field extensions or (iii) potential IOR and EOR project expansions, some of which are currently in the pilot phase across our properties, but have yet to be moved to the proven category. We believe the assumptions and data used to estimate these drilling locations are consistent with established industry practices based on the type of recovery process we are using.

We plan to analyze our acreage for exploration drilling opportunities at appropriate levels. We expect to use internally generated information and proprietary models consisting of data from analog plays, 3-D seismic data, open hole and mud log data, cores and reservoir engineering data to help define the extent of the targeted intervals and the potential ability of such intervals to produce commercial quantities of hydrocarbons.

#### *Well Spacing Determination*

Our well spacing determinations in the above categories of identified well locations are based on actual operational spacing within our existing producing fields, which we believe are reasonable for the particular recovery process employed (i.e., primary, waterflood and EOR). Spacing intervals can vary between various reservoirs and recovery techniques. Our development spacing can be less than one acre for a thermal steamflood development in California and greater than ten acres for a primary gas expansion development in our Piceance asset in Colorado.

#### *Drilling Schedule*

Our identified drilling locations have been scheduled as part of our current multi-year drilling schedule or are expected to be scheduled in the future. However, we may not drill our identified sites at the times scheduled or at all. We view the risk profile for our prospective drilling locations and any exploration drilling locations we may identify in the future as being higher than for our other proved drilling locations.

## [Table of Contents](#)

Our ability to profitably drill and develop our identified drilling locations depends on a number of variables, including crude oil and natural gas prices, the availability of capital, costs, drilling results, regulatory approvals, available transportation capacity and other factors. If future drilling results in these projects do not establish sufficient reserves to achieve an economic return, we may curtail drilling or development of these projects. For a discussion of the risks associated with our drilling program, see “Risk Factors—Risks Related to Our Business and Industry—We may not drill our identified sites at the times we scheduled or at all.”

The table below sets forth our total identified drilling locations as of December 31, 2017.

	Proven Drilling Locations (Gross)		Total Identified Drilling Locations (Gross)	
	Oil and Natural Gas Wells	Injection Wells	Oil and Natural Gas Wells	Injection Wells
San Joaquin and Ventura basins	549	161	2,842	900
Uinta basin	—	—	1,246	—
Piceance basin	80	—	869	—
East Texas basin	—	—	123	—
Total Identified Drilling Locations	629	161	5,080	900

### **Production and Operating Data**

The following table sets forth information regarding production, realized and benchmark prices, and production costs (i) on a historical basis for the year ended December 31, 2016, the two months ended February 28, 2017 and the ten months ended December 31, 2017 and (ii) on a pro forma basis for the year ended December 31, 2017.

The pro forma information has been prepared to give pro forma effect to (i) the Plan and related transactions and fresh-start accounting and (ii) the Hugoton Disposition, as if each had been completed as of January 1, 2017, respectively. The summary unaudited pro forma financial information does not give effect to the Hill Acquisition because such transaction is not deemed significant under Rule 3-05 of the SEC’s Regulation S-X, so it is not required to be presented herein. For more information, see “Prospectus Summary—Summary Historical and Pro Forma Financial Information.”

[Table of Contents](#)

For additional information regarding pricing dynamics, see “Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations—Business Environment and Market Conditions.”

	Pro Forma(4)	Berry Corp. (Successor)	Berry LLC (Predecessor)	
	Year Ended December 31, 2017	Ten Months Ended December 31, 2017	Two Months Ended February 28, 2017	Year Ended December 31, 2016
<b>Production Data:</b>				
Oil (MBbl/d)	20.5	20.6	19.5	23.1
Natural gas (MMcf/d)	31.2	49.4	71.7	78.1
NGLs (MBbl/d)	0.6	2.0	5.2	3.6
Average daily combined production (MBoe/d)(1)	26.3	30.9	36.6	39.7
Oil (MBbl)	7,471	6,318	1,153	8,463
Natural gas (MMcf)	11,382	15,119	4,232	28,577
NGLs (MBbl)	216	605	304	1,307
Total combined production (MBoe)(1)	9,584	9,443	2,162	14,533
<b>Weighted average realized prices:</b>				
Oil with hedges (per Bbl)	\$ 48.37	\$ 48.53	\$ 47.40	\$ 36.88
Oil without hedges (per Bbl)	\$ 47.89	\$ 48.05	\$ 46.94	\$ 35.83
Natural gas (per Mcf)	\$ 2.82	\$ 2.70	\$ 3.42	\$ 2.31
NGLs (per Bbl)	\$ 20.00	\$ 22.23	\$ 18.20	\$ 17.67
<b>Average Benchmark prices:</b>				
ICE (Brent) oil (\$/Bbl)	\$ 54.82	\$ 54.65	\$ 55.72	\$ 45.00
NYMEX (WTI) oil (\$/Bbl)	\$ 50.95	\$ 50.53	\$ 53.04	\$ 43.32
NYMEX Henry Hub natural gas (\$/Mcf)	\$ 3.11	\$ 3.00	\$ 3.66	\$ 2.46
<b>Average costs per Boe(2):</b>				
Lease operating expenses	\$ 17.92	\$ 15.84	\$ 13.06	\$ 12.73
Electricity generation expenses	\$ 1.89	\$ 1.58	\$ 1.48	\$ 1.18
Electricity sales	\$ (2.67)	\$ (2.33)	\$ (1.69)	\$ (1.60)
Transportation expenses	\$ 1.61	\$ 2.04	\$ 2.86	\$ 2.86
Marketing expenses	\$ 0.31	\$ 0.25	\$ 0.30	\$ 0.21
Marketing revenues	\$ (0.35)	\$ (0.29)	\$ (0.29)	\$ (0.25)
Total operating expenses	\$ 18.71	\$ 17.09	\$ 15.72	\$ 15.13
Taxes, other than income taxes	\$ 3.61	\$ 3.62	\$ 2.41	\$ 1.73
General and Administrative Expenses(3)	\$ 6.54	\$ 5.93	\$ 3.68	\$ 5.45
Depreciation, depletion and amortization	\$ 7.91	\$ 7.25	\$ 13.02	\$ 12.26

(1) Natural gas volumes have been converted to Boe based on energy content of six Mcf of gas to one Bbl of oil. Barrels of oil equivalence does not necessarily result in price equivalence. The price of natural gas on a barrel of oil equivalent basis is currently substantially lower than the corresponding price for oil and has been similarly lower for a number of years. For example, in the year ended December 31, 2017, the average prices of ICE (Brent) oil and NYMEX Henry Hub natural gas were \$54.82 per Bbl and \$3.11 per Mcf, respectively, resulting in an oil-to-gas ratio of over 17 to 1.

(2) We report electricity and marketing sales separately in our financial statements as revenues in accordance with GAAP. However, these revenues are viewed and used internally in calculating operating expenses which is used to track and analyze the economics of development projects and the efficiency of our hydrocarbon recovery. We purchase third-party gas to generate electricity through our cogeneration facilities to be used in our field operations activities and view the added benefit of any excess electricity sold externally as a cost reduction/benefit to

---

[Table of Contents](#)

generating steam for our thermal recovery operations. Marketing expenses mainly relate to natural gas purchased from third parties that moves through our gathering and processing systems and then is sold to third parties.

- (3) Includes non-recurring restructuring and other costs and non-cash stock compensation expense of approximately \$2.77/Boe for the pro forma year ended December 31, 2017 and \$3.40/Boe for the ten months ended December 31, 2017.
- (4) Does not include the effects of the Hill Acquisition. We estimate that the additional production associated with the Hill Acquisition for the year ended December 31, 2017 was approximately 633,000 Boe or 1,734 Boe/d.

[Table of Contents](#)

The following tables sets forth information regarding production volumes for fields with equal to or greater than 15% of our total proved reserves for each of the periods indicated:

	Berry Corp. (Successor)	Berry LLC (Predecessor)	
	Ten Months Ended December 31, 2017	Two Months Ended February 28, 2017	Year Ended December 31, 2016
<b>Hugoton basin Field(1)</b>			
<b>Total production:</b>			
Oil (MBbls)	*	*	—
Natural gas (Bcf)	*	*	14.6
NGL (MBbls)	*	*	1,020
Total (MBoe)(2)	*	*	3,457
<b>SJV South Midway Field</b>			
<b>Total production:</b>			
Oil (MBbls)	1,963	369	2,477
Natural gas (Bcf)	—	—	—
NGL (MBbls)	—	—	—
Total (MBoe)(2)	1,963	369	2,477
<b>SJV Belridge Hill</b>			
<b>Total production:</b>			
Oil (MBbls)	609	35	*
Natural gas (Bcf)	—	—	*
NGL (MBbls)	—	—	*
Total (MBoe)(2)	609	35	*

[Table of Contents](#)

	Berry Corp. (Successor) Ten Months Ended December 31, 2017	Berry LLC (Predecessor)	
		Two Months Ended February 28, 2017	Year Ended December 31, 2016
<b>Piceance</b>			
<b>Total production:</b>			
Oil (MBbls)	14	2	*
Natural gas (Bcf)	3.6	0.8	*
NGL (MBbls)	—	—	*
Total (MBoe)(1)	610	138	*

\* Represented less than 15% of our total proved reserves for the year indicated.

- (1) On July 31, 2017, we sold our approximately 78% non-operated working interest in the Hugoton natural gas field. No production data is available for periods following the disposition.
- (2) Natural gas volumes have been converted to Boe based on energy content of six Mcf of gas to one Bbl of oil. Barrels of oil equivalence does not necessarily result in price equivalence. The price of natural gas on a barrel of oil equivalent basis is currently substantially lower than the corresponding price for oil and has been similarly lower for a number of years. For example, in the year ended December 31, 2017, the average prices of ICE (Brent) oil and NYMEX Henry Hub natural gas were \$54.82 per Bbl and \$3.11 per Mcf, respectively, resulting in an oil-to-gas ratio of over 17 to 1.

**Productive Wells**

As of December 31, 2017, we had a total of 3,721 gross (3,601 net) producing wells (including 469 gross and net steamflood and waterflood injection wells), approximately 90% of which were oil wells. Our average working interests in our producing wells is approximately 95%. Many of our oil wells produce associated gas and some of our gas wells also produce condensate and NGLs.

The following table sets forth our productive oil and natural gas wells (both producing and capable of producing) as of December 31, 2017.

	San Joaquin and Ventura basins	Uinta basin	Piceance basin	East Texas basin	Total
<b>Oil</b>					
Gross(1)	2,525	912	—	—	3,437
Net(2)	2,500	867	—	—	3,367
<b>Gas</b>					
Gross(1)	—	—	170	117	287
Net(2)	—	—	122	116	238

- (1) The total number of wells in which interests are owned. Includes 469 steamflood and waterflood injection wells in California. Excludes eleven wells in the Permian basin all with less than 0.1% working interest and 91 wells in the Piceance basin each with a 5% working interest.
- (2) The sum of fractional interests.

[Table of Contents](#)

**Acreage**

The following table sets forth certain information regarding the total developed and undeveloped acreage in which we owned an interest as of December 31, 2017. Approximately 76% of our leased acreage was held by production at December 31, 2017.

	San Joaquin and Ventura basins	Uinta basin	Piceance basin (in thousands)	East Texas basin	Total
Developed(1)					
Gross(2)	10,800	93,763	9,260	5,853	119,676
Net(3)	7,865	69,530	6,780	4,533	88,708
Undeveloped(4)					
Gross(2)	80	49,357	1,293	—	50,730
Net(3)	80	29,274	1,228	—	30,582

(1) Acres spaced or assigned to productive wells.

(2) Total acres in which we hold an interest.

(3) Sum of fractional interests owned based on working interests or interests under arrangements similar to production sharing contracts.

(4) Acres on which wells have not been drilled or completed to a point that would permit the production of commercial quantities of oil and natural gas, regardless of whether the acreage contains proved reserves.

**Participation in Wells Being Drilled**

The following table sets forth our participation in wells being drilled as of December 31, 2017.

	San Joaquin and Ventura basins	Uinta basin	Piceance basin	East Texas basin	Total
Development wells					
Gross	2	—	—	—	2
Net	2	—	—	—	2
Exploratory wells					
Gross	—	—	—	—	—
Net	—	—	—	—	—

At December 31, 2017, we were participating in 14 steamflood and waterflood pressure maintenance projects. Twelve steamflood projects and one waterflood project were located in the San Joaquin basin, and one waterflood project was located in the Uinta basin.



## [Table of Contents](#)

### **Drilling Activity**

The following table shows the net development wells we drilled during the periods indicated. We did not drill any exploratory wells during the periods presented. The information should not be considered indicative of future performance, nor should it be assumed that there is necessarily any correlation among the number of productive wells drilled, quantities of reserves found or economic value. Productive wells are those that produce, or are capable of producing, commercial quantities of hydrocarbons, regardless of whether they produce a reasonable rate of return.

	<u>San Joaquin and Ventura basins</u>	<u>Uinta basin</u>	<u>Piceance basin</u>	<u>East Texas basin</u>	<u>Total</u>
<b>2017</b>					
Oil	124(1)(2)	—	—	—	124(1)(2)
Natural Gas	—	—	—	—	—
Dry	—	—	—	—	—
<b>2016</b>					
Oil	11(1)	—	—	—	11(1)
Natural Gas	—	—	—	—	—
Dry	—	—	—	—	—

(1) Includes injector wells.

(2) Includes 23 drilled uncompleted wells and 8 wells that had not yet been connected to gathering systems.

### **Delivery Commitments**

We have made commitments to certain refineries and other buyers to deliver oil, natural gas and NGLs. For oil, these commitments are limited to lease production and do not have set volumes. As of December 31, 2017, 17,539 MMBtu/d of gas were contracted to be delivered under gas contracts with fixed volumes including, 5,000 MMBtu/d in Texas and 12,359 MMBtu/d in Utah. None of these commitments in any given year is expected to have a material impact on our financial statements.

### **Title to Properties**

As is customary in the oil and natural gas industry, we initially conduct only a cursory review of the title to our properties at the time of acquisition. Prior to the commencement of drilling operations on those properties, we conduct a more thorough title examination and perform curative work with respect to significant defects. We do not commence drilling operations on a property until we have cured known title defects on such property that are material to the project. Individual properties may be subject to burdens that we believe do not materially interfere with the use or affect the value of the properties. Burdens on properties may include customary royalty interests, liens incident to operating agreements and for current taxes, obligations or duties under applicable laws, development obligations, or net profits interests.

### **Competition**

The oil and natural gas industry is highly competitive. We encounter strong competition from other independent operators and master limited partnerships in acquiring properties, contracting for drilling and other related services, and securing trained personnel. We also are affected by competition for drilling rigs and the availability of related equipment. In the past, the oil and natural gas industry has experienced shortages of drilling rigs, equipment, pipe and personnel, which has delayed development

drilling and has caused significant price increases. We are unable to predict when, or if, such shortages may occur or how they would affect our drilling program. Unlike a typical resource play, the lower-cost, commoditized nature of our equipment and service providers allows for relative insulation from the cost inflation pressures experienced by producers in unconventional plays. For more information regarding competition and the related risks in the oil and natural gas industry, please see “Risk Factors—Risks Related to Our Business and Industry—Competition in the oil and natural gas industry is intense, making it more difficult for us to acquire properties, market oil or natural gas and secure trained personnel.”

### **Operating Hazards and Insurance**

The oil and natural gas industry involves a variety of operating hazards and risks that could result in substantial losses from, among other things, injury or loss of life, severe damage to or destruction of property, natural resources and equipment, pollution or other environmental damage, cleanup responsibilities, regulatory investigation and penalties, and suspension of operations. We may be liable for environmental damages caused by previous owners of property we purchase and lease. As a result, we may incur substantial liabilities to third parties or governmental entities, the payment of which could reduce or eliminate funds otherwise available, or result in the loss of properties. In addition, we may participate in wells on a non-operated basis and therefore may be limited in our ability to control the risks associated with the operation of such wells.

In accordance with customary industry practices, we maintain insurance against some, but not all, potential losses. We cannot provide assurance that any insurance we obtain will be adequate to cover our losses or liabilities. We have elected to self-insure for certain items for which we have determined that the cost of available insurance is excessive relative to the risks presented. In addition, pollution and environmental risks generally are not fully insurable. The occurrence of an event not fully covered by insurance could have a material adverse effect on our financial position, results of operations and cash flows. For more information about potential risks that could affect us, see “Risk Factors—Risks Related to Our Business and Industry—We may incur substantial losses and be subject to substantial liability claims as a result of catastrophic events. We may not be insured for, or our insurance may be inadequate to protect us against, these risks.”

### **Seasonality**

Seasonal weather conditions and lease stipulations can limit our drilling and producing activities. These seasonal conditions can occasionally pose challenges in our Utah and Colorado operations for meeting well-drilling objectives and increase competition for equipment, supplies and personnel, which could lead to shortages and increase costs or delay operations. For example, our operations may be impacted by ice and snow in the winter and by electrical storms and high temperatures in the spring and summer, as well as by wild fires.

### **Regulation of Health, Safety and Environmental Matters**

Our operations are subject to stringent federal, state and local laws and regulations governing the discharge of materials into the environment or otherwise relating to environmental protection. Our operations are subject to the same environmental laws and regulations as other companies in the oil and natural gas industry. These laws and regulations may:

- Establish air, soil and water quality standards for a given region, such as the San Joaquin Valley, and attainment plans to meet those regional standards, which may significantly restrict development, economic activity and transportation in the region;

## [Table of Contents](#)

- require the acquisition of various permits before drilling, workover production, underground fluid injection, enhanced oil recovery methods, or waste disposal commences;
- require notice to stakeholders of proposed and ongoing operations;
- require the installation of expensive safety and pollution control equipment—such as leak detection, monitoring and control systems—to prevent or reduce the release or discharge of regulated materials into the air, land, surface water or groundwater;
- restrict the types, quantities and concentration of various regulated materials, including oil, natural gas, produced water or wastes, that can be released into the environment in connection with drilling and production activities, and impose energy efficiency or renewable energy standards on us or users of our products and services;
- limit or prohibit drilling activities on lands located within coastal, wilderness, wetlands, groundwater recharge or endangered species inhabited areas, and other protected areas, or otherwise restrict or prohibit activities that could impact the environment, including water resources, and require the dedication of surface acreage for habitat conservation;
- establish waste management standards or require remedial measures to limit pollution from former operations, such as pit closure, reclamation and plugging and abandonment of wells or decommissioning of facilities;
- impose substantial liabilities for pollution resulting from operations or for preexisting environmental conditions on our current or former properties and operations and other locations where such materials generated by us or our predecessors were released or discharged;
- require comprehensive environmental analyses, recordkeeping and reports with respect to operations affecting federal, state, and private lands or leases, including preparation of a Resource Management Plan, an Environmental Assessment, and/or an Environmental Impact Statement with respect to operations affecting federal lands or leases.

For example, in 2014, DOGGR began a detailed review of the multi-decade practice of permitting underground injection wells under the Safe Drinking Water Act (“SDWA”). The purpose of the review was to ensure that wastewater is not injected into formations that could be a future source of drinking water supply. In 2015, the state set deadlines to obtain EPA’s confirmation of aquifer exemptions under the SDWA in certain formations in certain fields. Several industry groups challenged DOGGR’s implementation of its aquifer exemption regulations, and, in March 2017, the Kern County Superior Court issued an injunction barring the blanket enforcements of DOGGR’s aquifer exemption regulations. The court held that DOGGR must show that an underground injection well’s operations have caused an actual harm and go through a hearing process before the agency can issue fines or shut down operations.

In addition, DOGGR has announced that it plans to issue new underground injection regulations in 2018. Discussion drafts of the potential rules state that DOGGR intends to implement additional requirements related to injection approvals, project data requirements, mechanical integrity testing of injection wells, monitoring requirements, prevention of surface expressions, incident response, and monitoring seismic activity. To date, the restrictions have not affected our oil and natural gas production in any material way. Separately, the state began a review in 2015 of permitted surface discharge of produced water, which has led to additional permitting requirements in 2017 for surface discharge of produced water. Government authorities may ultimately restrict injection of produced water or other fluids in additional formations or certain wells, restrict the surface discharge or use of produced water or take other administrative actions. The foregoing reviews could also give rise to litigation with government authorities and third parties.

## [Table of Contents](#)

These laws, rules and regulations may also restrict the production rate of oil, natural gas and NGL below the rate that would otherwise be possible. The regulatory burden on the industry increases the cost of doing business and consequently may have an adverse effect upon capital expenditures, earnings or competitive position. Violations and liabilities with respect to these laws and regulations could result in significant administrative, civil, or criminal penalties, remedial clean-ups, natural resource damages, permit modifications or revocations, operational interruptions or shutdowns and other liabilities. The costs of remedying such conditions may be significant, and remediation obligations could adversely affect our financial condition, results of operations and prospects. Additionally, Congress and federal and state agencies frequently revise environmental laws and regulations, and any changes that result in more stringent and costly waste handling, disposal and cleanup requirements for the oil and natural gas industry could have a significant impact on operating costs.

The environmental laws and regulations applicable to us and our operations include, among others, the following U.S. federal laws and regulations:

- CAA, which governs air emissions;
- Clean Water Act (“CWA”), which governs discharges to and excavations within the waters of the United States;
- Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation and Liability Act (“CERCLA”), which imposes liability where hazardous substances have been released into the environment (commonly known as “Superfund”);
- The Oil Pollution Act of 1990, which amends and augments the CWA and imposes certain duties and liabilities related to the prevention of oil spills and damages resulting from such spills;
- Energy Independence and Security Act of 2007, which prescribes new fuel economy standards and other energy saving measures;
- National Environmental Policy Act (“NEPA”), which requires careful evaluation of the environmental impacts of oil and natural gas production activities on federal lands;
- Resource Conservation and Recovery Act (“RCRA”), which governs the management of solid waste;
- SDWA, which governs the underground injection and disposal of wastewater; and
- U.S. Department of Interior regulations, which regulate oil and gas production activities on federal lands and impose liability for pollution cleanup and damages.

Various states regulate the drilling for, and the production, gathering and sale of, oil, natural gas and NGL, including imposing production taxes and requirements for obtaining drilling permits. States also regulate the method of developing new fields, the spacing and operation of wells and the prevention of waste of resources. States may regulate rates of production and may establish maximum daily production allowables from wells based on market demand or resource conservation, or both. States do not regulate wellhead prices or engage in other similar direct economic regulations, but there can be no assurance that they will not do so in the future. The effect of these regulations may be to limit the amounts of oil, natural gas and NGL that may be produced from our wells and to limit the number of wells or locations we can drill. The oil and natural gas industry is also subject to compliance with various other federal, state and local regulations and laws. Some of those laws relate to occupational safety, resource conservation and equal opportunity employment.

We believe that compliance with currently applicable environmental laws and regulations is unlikely to have a material adverse impact on our business, financial condition, results of operations or cash flows. Future regulatory issues that could impact us include new rules or legislation relating to the items discussed below.

## ***Climate Change***

In December 2009, the EPA determined that emissions of carbon dioxide, methane and other GHG present an endangerment to public health and the environment because emissions of such gases are, according to the EPA, contributing to warming of the earth's atmosphere and other climatic changes. Based on these findings, the EPA began adopting and implementing regulations to restrict emissions of GHGs under existing provisions of the CAA. The EPA has adopted three sets of rules regulating GHG emissions under the CAA, one that requires a reduction in emissions of GHGs from motor vehicles, a second that regulates emissions of GHGs from certain large stationary sources under the CAA's Prevention of Significant Deterioration and Title V permitting programs, and a third that regulates GHG emissions from fossil fuel-burning power plants.

The EPA and the California Air Resources Board ("CARB") have also expanded direct regulation of methane emissions. In June 2016, the EPA finalized rules that establish new controls for emissions of methane (a GHG considered more potent than carbon dioxide) from new, modified or reconstructed sources in the oil and natural gas source category, including production, processing, transmission and storage activities. The EPA has also adopted rules requiring the monitoring and reporting of GHG emissions from specified sources in the United States, including, among other things, certain onshore oil and natural gas production facilities, on an annual basis. However, over the past year the EPA has taken several steps to delay implementation of the June 2016 methane rule, and the agency proposed a separate rulemaking in June 2017 to stay the methane requirements for a period of two years and revisit implementation the standards in their entirety. Also, in March 2018 EPA finalized several amendments to the 2016 rule, including rolling back a requirement to repair leaking components during unplanned or emergency shutdowns. Separately, the U.S. Bureau of Land Management ("BLM") previously finalized similar limitations on methane emissions from venting and flaring and leaking equipment from oil and natural gas activities on public lands, but proposed to repeal those standards in February 2018. Several states have announced their intent to file judicial challenges against any attempt to repeal the BLM methane rules. As a result, future implementation of both the EPA and BLM methane rules is uncertain at this time.

Additionally, CARB has promulgated regulations regarding monitoring, leak detection, repair and reporting of methane emissions from both existing and new oil and gas production, pipeline gathering and boosting station assets, and natural gas processing plant operations beginning in 2018 and additional controls such as vapor recovery to capture methane emissions in subsequent years. Colorado has also imposed similar regulations governing methane emissions that could impact our operations in the Piceance basin.

Legislation and regulation to address climate change could also increase the cost of consuming, and thereby reduce demand for, oil, natural gas and other products produced by us, and potentially lower the value of our reserves. Recently, activists concerned about the potential effects of climate change have directed their attention at sources of funding for fossil-fuel energy companies, which has resulted in certain financial institutions, funds and other sources of capital restricting or eliminating their investment in oil and natural gas activities. Ultimately, this could make it more difficult to secure funding for exploration and production activities. In addition, several municipalities in California have filed tort lawsuits in California state court against numerous fossil fuel energy companies to address concerns such as coastal erosion and other alleged climate-related damage. Similarly, two counties in Colorado have filed suit against several fossil fuel energy companies, alleging climate-related damages. Finally, some scientists believe that increasing concentrations of GHGs in the Earth's atmosphere may produce climate changes that have significant physical effects, such as increased frequency and severity of storms, droughts, floods and other climatic events; if any such effects were to occur, they could have a material adverse effect on our operations.

## [Table of Contents](#)

In addition, in 2015, the United States participated in the United Nations Conference on Climate Change, which led to the creation of the Paris Agreement. The Paris Agreement requires countries to review and “represent a progression” in their intended nationally determined contributions, which set GHG emission reduction goals, every five years beginning in 2020. However, in 2017 the Trump administration indicated that the United States would be withdrawing from participation in the Paris Agreement. Legislation has from time to time been introduced in Congress that would establish measures restricting GHG emissions in the United States. At the state level, almost one half of the states, including California, have begun taking actions to control and/or reduce emissions of GHGs, including by means of cap and trade programs. These programs typically require major sources of GHG emissions to acquire and surrender emission allowances in return for emitting those GHGs. See “—California GHG Regulations” below for additional details on current GHG regulations in the state of California. Although it is not possible at this time to predict how legislation or new regulations that may be adopted to address GHG emissions would impact our business, any such future laws and regulations imposing reporting obligations on or limiting emissions of GHGs from our equipment and operations could require us to incur costs to reduce emissions of GHGs associated with our operations. Substantial limitations on GHG emissions could also adversely affect demand for the oil and natural gas we produce.

Some scientists have concluded that increasing concentrations of GHGs in the Earth’s atmosphere may produce climate changes that have significant physical effects, such as increased frequency and severity of storms, floods and other climatic events. For more information, please see “Risk Factors—Risks Related to Our Business and Industry—Concerns about climate change and other air quality issues may affect our operations or results;” and “—Our business is highly regulated and governmental authorities can delay or deny permits and approvals or change legal requirements governing our operations, including well stimulation, enhanced production techniques and fluid injection or disposal, that could increase costs, restrict operations and delay our implementation of, or cause us to change, our business strategy.”

### **California GHG Regulations**

In October 2006, California adopted the Global Warming Solutions Act of 2006, which established a statewide “cap and trade” program with an enforceable compliance obligation beginning with 2013 GHG emissions and ending in 2020. The state has also established a low carbon fuel standard that encourages the use of fuels with lower carbon intensities instead of traditional fossil fuels. In July 2017, California extended its cap and trade program through 2030. The program is designed to reduce the state’s GHG emissions to 1990 levels by 2020 and to reduce the state’s GHG emissions to at least 40% below 1990 levels by 2030. The California cap and trade program sets maximum limits or caps on total emissions of GHGs from industrial sectors of which we are a part, as our California operations emit GHGs. The cap will decline annually through 2030. We are required to remit compliance instruments for each metric ton of GHG that we emit, in the form of allowances (each the equivalent of one ton of carbon dioxide) or qualifying offset credits. The availability of allowances will decline over time in accordance with the declining cap, and the cost to acquire such allowances may increase over time. Under the cap and trade program, we will be granted a certain number of California carbon allowances (“CCA”) and we will need to purchase CCAs and/or offset credits to cover the remaining amount of our emissions. Compliance with the California cap and trade program laws and regulations could significantly increase our capital, compliance and operating costs and could also reduce demand for the oil and natural gas we produce. The cost to acquire compliance instruments will depend on the market price for such instruments at the time they are purchased, the distribution of cost-free allowances among various industry sectors by the California Air Resources Board and our ability to limit our GHG emissions and implement cost-containment measures.

## **Hydraulic Fracturing**

Hydraulic fracturing is an important and common practice that is used to stimulate production of hydrocarbons from tight formations. The process involves the injection of water, sand and chemicals under pressure into formations to fracture the surrounding rock and stimulate production. Hydraulic fracturing operations have historically been overseen by state regulators as part of their oil and natural gas regulatory programs. However, in May 2014, the EPA announced an advance notice of proposed rulemaking under the Toxic Substances Control Act, relating to chemical substances and mixtures used in oil and natural gas exploration or production. Further, in March 2015, the BLM adopted a rule requiring, among other things, public disclosure to the BLM of chemicals used in hydraulic fracturing operations after fracturing operations have been completed and would strengthen standards for well-bore integrity and management of fluids that return to the surface during and after fracturing operations on federal and Indian lands. On December 29, 2017 the BLM formally rescinded the 2015 rule governing hydraulic fracturing operations on public and tribal lands. The 2015 rule included a comprehensive set of well-bore integrity requirements, standards for the interim storage of recovered waste fluids, mandatory notifications and waiting periods for key parts of the fracturing process, and chemical disclosure requirements. On January 24, 2018, California filed a lawsuit in the Northern District of California to challenge BLM's rescission of the 2015 rule. If the rule is reinstated, the outcome of this litigation could materially impact our operations in the Unita basin and other areas. In addition, legislation has been introduced before Congress that would provide for federal regulation of hydraulic fracturing and would require disclosure of the chemicals used in the fracturing process. If enacted, these or similar bills could result in additional permitting requirements for hydraulic fracturing operations as well as various restrictions on those operations. These permitting requirements and restrictions could result in delays in operations at well sites and also increased costs to make wells productive.

There may be other attempts to further regulate hydraulic fracturing under the SDWA, the Toxic Substances Control Act and/or other regulatory mechanisms. In December 2016, the EPA released its final report on a wide ranging study on the effects of hydraulic fracturing on water resources. While no widespread impacts from hydraulic fracturing were found, the EPA identified a number of activities and factors that may have increased risk for future impacts. The EPA has also issued effluent limitations guidelines that prohibit the discharge of wastewater from hydraulic fracturing operations to public owned wastewater treatment plants.

Moreover, some states and local governments have adopted, and other states and local governments are considering adopting, regulations that could restrict hydraulic fracturing in certain circumstances. For example, many states in which we operate have adopted disclosure regulations requiring varying degrees of disclosure of the constituents in hydraulic fracturing fluids. In addition, the regulation or prohibition of hydraulic fracturing is the subject of significant political activity in a number of jurisdictions, some of which have resulted in tighter regulation (including, most recently, new regulations in California requiring a permit to conduct well stimulation), bans on fracturing in certain locations, and/or recognition of local government authority to implement such restrictions. Many of these restrictions are being challenged in court cases. If new laws or regulations that significantly restrict hydraulic fracturing are adopted, such laws could make it more difficult or costly for us to perform fracturing to stimulate production from tight formations. In addition, any such added regulation could lead to operational delays, increased operating costs and additional regulatory burdens, and reduced production of oil and natural gas, which could adversely affect our revenues, results of operations and net cash provided by operating activities.

We use water in our hydraulic fracturing operations. Our inability to locate sufficient amounts of water or dispose of or recycle water used in our drilling and production operations, could adversely impact our operations. Moreover, new environmental initiatives and regulations could include

restrictions on our ability to conduct certain operations such as hydraulic fracturing or disposal of waste, including but not limited to produced water, drilling fluids and other wastes associated with the development or production of natural gas.

### ***The SDWA and the Underground Injection Control (“UIC”) Program***

The SDWA and the UIC program promulgated under the SDWA and relevant state laws regulate the drilling and operation of disposal wells that manage produced water (brine wastewater containing salt and other contaminants produced by natural gas and oil wells). The EPA directly administers the UIC program in some states, and in others administration is delegated to the state. Permits must be obtained before developing and using deep injection wells for the disposal of produced water, and well casing integrity monitoring must be conducted periodically to ensure the well casing is not leaking produced water to groundwater. Contamination of groundwater by natural gas and oil drilling, production and related operations may result in fines, penalties, remediation costs and natural resource damages, among other sanctions and liabilities under the SDWA and other federal and state laws. In addition, third-party claims may be filed by landowners and other parties claiming damages for groundwater contamination, alternative water supplies, property impacts and bodily injury.

### ***Solid and Hazardous Waste***

Although oil and natural gas wastes generally are exempt from regulation as hazardous wastes under the federal RCRA and some comparable state statutes, it is possible some wastes we generate presently or in the future may be subject to regulation under the RCRA or other similar statutes. The EPA and various state agencies have limited the disposal options for certain wastes, including hazardous wastes and there is no guarantee that the EPA or the states will not adopt more stringent requirements in the future. For example, in December 2016, the EPA and several environmental groups entered into a consent decree to address EPA's alleged failure to timely assess its RCRA Subtitle D criteria regulations exempting certain exploration and production related oil and gas wastes from regulation as a hazardous waste under RCRA. The consent decree requires EPA to propose a rulemaking no later than March 15, 2019 for revision of certain Subtitle D criteria regulations pertaining to oil and gas wastes or to sign a determination that revision of the regulations is not necessary. Were the EPA to propose a rulemaking, the consent decree requires that EPA take final action by no later than July 15, 2021. A loss of the RCRA exclusion for drilling fluids, produced waters and related wastes could result in an increase in the costs to manage and dispose of generated wastes.

In addition, the federal CERCLA can impose joint and several liability without regard to fault or legality of conduct on classes of persons who are statutorily responsible for the release of a hazardous substance into the environment. These persons can include the current and former owners or operators of a site where a release occurs, and anyone who disposes or arranges for the disposal of a hazardous substance released at a site. Under CERCLA, such persons may be subject to strict, joint and several liability for the entire cost of cleaning up hazardous substances that have been released into the environment and for other costs, including response costs, alternative water supplies, damage to natural resources and for the costs of certain health studies. Moreover, it is not uncommon for neighboring landowners and other third parties to file claims for personal injury and property damage allegedly caused by hazardous substances released into the environment. Each state also has environmental cleanup laws analogous to CERCLA. Petroleum hydrocarbons or wastes may have been previously handled, disposed of, or released on or under the properties owned or leased by us or on or under other locations where such wastes have been taken for disposal. These properties and any materials disposed or released on them may subject us to liability under CERCLA, RCRA and analogous state laws. Under such laws, we could be required to remove or remediate previously disposed wastes or property contamination, to contribute to remediation costs, or to perform remedial activities to prevent future environmental harm.



### **Endangered Species Act**

The federal Endangered Species Act (“ESA”) restricts activities that may affect endangered and threatened species or their habitats. Some of our operations may be located in areas that are designated as habitats for endangered or threatened species. In February 2016, the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service published a final policy which alters how it identifies critical habitat for endangered and threatened species. A critical habitat designation could result in further material restrictions to federal and private land use and could delay or prohibit land access or development. Moreover, the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service continues its effort to make listing decisions and critical habitat designations where necessary for over 250 species, as required under a 2011 settlement approved by the U.S. District Court for the District of Columbia. The U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service agreed to complete the review by the end of the agency’s 2017 fiscal year. The agency missed the deadline but continues to review species for listing under the ESA. Similar protections are offered to migratory birds under the Migratory Bird Treaty Act. The federal government in the past has pursued enforcement actions against oil and natural gas companies under the Migratory Bird Treaty Act after dead migratory birds were found near reserve pits associated with drilling activities. However, in December 2017, the Department of Interior issued a new opinion revoking its prior enforcement policy and concluded that an incidental take is not a violation of the Migratory Bird Treaty Act. The ESA has not previously had a significant impact on our operations. Nevertheless, the designation of previously unprotected species as being endangered or threatened could cause us to incur additional costs or become subject to operating restrictions in areas where the species are known to exist. If a portion of any area where we operate were to be designated as a critical or suitable habitat, it could adversely impact the value of our assets.

### **Air Emissions**

The CAA and comparable state laws restrict the emission of air pollutants from many sources (e.g., compressor stations), through the imposition of air emission standards, construction and operating permitting programs and other compliance requirements. These laws and regulations may require us to obtain pre-approval for the construction or modification of projects or facilities expected to produce or significantly increase air emissions, obtain and strictly comply with stringent air permit requirements or utilize specific equipment or technologies to control emissions of certain pollutants. For example, in October 2015, the EPA published a list of areas that are in compliance with the new ozone standard, and separately, in December 2017, issued responses to state recommendations for designating non-attainment areas. States have the opportunity to submit new air quality monitoring to EPA prior to the finalization of any non-attainment designations. The EPA intends to issue final attainment status designations during the first half of 2018.

State implementation of the revised national ambient air quality standards could result in stricter permitting requirements, delay or prohibit our ability to obtain such permits, and result in increased expenditures for pollution control equipment, the costs of which could be significant. Over the next several years we may be required to incur certain capital expenditures for air pollution control equipment or other air emissions related issues. In addition, the EPA has adopted new rules under the CAA that require the reduction of volatile organic compound and methane emissions from certain fractured and refractured oil and natural gas wells for which well completion operations are conducted and further require that most wells use reduced emission completions, also known as “green completions.” These regulations also establish specific new requirements regarding emissions from production-related wet seal and reciprocating compressors, and from pneumatic controllers and storage vessels.

In addition, the regulations place new requirements to detect and repair volatile organic compound and methane at certain well sites and compressor stations. In May 2016, the EPA also finalized rules regarding criteria for aggregating multiple small surface sites into a single source for air-quality permitting purposes applicable to the oil and gas industry. This rule could cause small

## [Table of Contents](#)

facilities, on an aggregate basis, to be deemed a major source, thereby triggering more stringent air permitting processes and requirements. Compliance with these and other air pollution control and permitting requirements has the potential to delay the development of oil and natural gas projects and increase the costs of development, which costs could be significant.

### **NEPA**

Oil and natural gas exploration and production activities on federal lands are subject to NEPA. NEPA requires federal agencies to evaluate major agency actions having the potential to significantly impact the environment. The NEPA process involves public input through comments which can alter the nature of a proposed project either by limiting the scope of the project or requiring resource-specific mitigation. NEPA decisions can be appealed through the court system by process participants. This process may result in delaying the permitting and development of projects, increase the costs of permitting and developing some facilities and could result in certain instances in the cancellation of existing leases.

### **Water Resources**

The CWA and analogous state laws restrict the discharge of pollutants, including produced waters and other oil and natural gas wastes, into waters of the United States, a term broadly defined to include, among other things, certain wetlands. Under the CWA, permits must be obtained for the discharge of pollutants into waters of the United States. The CWA provides for administrative, civil and criminal penalties for unauthorized discharges, both routine and accidental, of pollutants and of oil and hazardous substances. It imposes substantial potential liability for the costs of removal or remediation associated with discharges of oil or hazardous substances. State laws governing discharges to water also provide varying civil, criminal and administrative penalties and impose liabilities in the case of a discharge of petroleum or its derivatives, or other hazardous substances, into state waters. In addition, the EPA has promulgated regulations that may require permits to discharge storm water runoff, including discharges associated with construction activities. Pursuant to these laws and regulations, we may be required to develop and implement spill prevention, control and countermeasure plans, ("SPCC plans") in connection with on-site storage of significant quantities of oil. Some states also maintain groundwater protection programs that require permits for discharges or operations that may impact groundwater conditions. The CWA also prohibits the discharge of fill materials to regulated waters including wetlands without a permit from the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers. The process for obtaining permits has the potential to delay our operations. SPCC plans and other federal requirements require appropriate containment berms and similar structures to help prevent the contamination of navigable waters by a petroleum hydrocarbon tank spill, rupture or leak. Also, in August 2016, the EPA finalized new wastewater pretreatment standards that prohibit onshore unconventional oil and natural gas extraction facilities from sending wastewater to publicly owned treatment works.

In August 2015, the EPA and U.S. Army Corps of Engineers issued a rule expanding the scope of the federal jurisdiction over wetlands and other waters became effective (the "Clean Water Rule"). Currently, the Clean Water Rule and the scope of federal jurisdiction under the CWA are the subject of several legal challenges. The Clean Water Rule has been stayed until February 6, 2020 while both agencies reconsider the rule. To the extent that these recent developments expand the range of properties subject to the CWA's jurisdiction, we could face increased costs and delays with respect to obtaining dredge and fill activity permits in wetland areas, which could materially impact our operations in the San Joaquin basin and other areas.

### **Natural Gas Sales and Transportation**

Section 1(b) of the NGA exempts natural gas gathering facilities from regulation by the FERC as a natural gas company under the NGA. We believe that the natural gas pipelines in our gathering

## [Table of Contents](#)

systems meet the traditional tests FERC has used to establish a pipeline's status as a gatherer not subject to regulation as a natural gas company, but the status of these lines has never been challenged before FERC. The distinction between FERC-regulated transmission services and federally unregulated gathering services is subject to change based on future determinations by FERC, the courts, or Congress, and application of existing FERC policies to individual factual circumstances. Accordingly, the classification and regulation of some of our natural gas gathering facilities may be subject to challenge before FERC or subject to change based on future determinations by FERC, the courts, or Congress. In the event our gathering facilities are reclassified to FERC-regulated transmission services, we may be required to charge lower rates and our revenues could thereby be reduced.

FERC requires certain participants in the natural gas market, including natural gas gatherers and marketers which engage in a minimum level of natural gas sales or purchases, to submit annual reports regarding those transactions to FERC. Should we fail to comply with this requirement or any other applicable FERC-administered statute, rule, regulation or order, it could be subject to substantial penalties and fines.

### ***Federal Energy Regulation***

The enactment of the PURPA and the adoption of regulations thereunder by the FERC provided incentives for the development of cogeneration facilities such as those we own. A domestic electricity generating project must be a Qualifying Facility ("QF") under FERC regulations in order to benefit from certain rate and regulatory incentives provided by PURPA.

PURPA provides two primary benefits to QFs. First, QFs and entities that own QFs generally are relieved of compliance with certain federal regulations pursuant to the Public Utility Holding Company Act of 2005. Second, FERC's regulations promulgated under PURPA require that electric utilities purchase electricity generated by QFs at a price based on the purchasing utility's avoided cost and that the utility sell back-up power to the QF on a nondiscriminatory basis. The Energy Policy Act of 2005 amended PURPA to allow a utility to petition FERC to be relieved of its obligation to enter into any new contracts with QFs if FERC determines that a competitive wholesale electricity market is available to QFs in the service territory. Effective November 23, 2011, the California utility companies have been relieved of their PURPA obligation to enter into new contracts with cogeneration QFs larger than 20 MW. While the California utility companies are still required to enter into new contracts with smaller facilities, such as our Cogen 18 facility, there is no assurance that we will be able to secure new contracts upon the expiration of the existing contracts for our larger facilities. Even if new contracts are available for our larger facilities, there is no assurance that the prices and terms of such contracts will not adversely affect our financial condition, results of operations and net cash provided by operating activities.

### ***State Energy Regulation***

The CPUC has broad authority to regulate both the rates charged by, and the financial activities of, electric utilities operating in California and to promulgate regulation for implementation of PURPA. Since a power sales agreement becomes a part of a utility's cost structure (generally reflected in its retail rates), power sales agreements between electric utilities and independent electricity producers, such as us, are under the regulatory purview of the CPUC. While we are not subject to direct regulation by the CPUC, the CPUC's implementation of PURPA and its authority granted to the investor-owned utilities to enter into other PPAs are important to us, as is other regulatory oversight provided by the CPUC to the electricity market in California. The CPUC's implementation of PURPA may be subject to change based on past and future determinations by the courts, or policy determinations made by the CPUC.

### ***Operations on Indian Lands***

A portion of our leases and drill-to-earn arrangements in the Uinta basin operating area and some of our future leases in this and other operating areas may be subject to laws promulgated by an Indian tribe with jurisdiction over such lands. In addition to potential regulation by federal, state and local agencies and authorities, an entirely separate and distinct set of laws and regulations may apply to lessees, operators and other parties on Indian lands, tribal or allotted. These regulations include lease provisions, royalty matters, drilling and production requirements, environmental standards, tribal employment and contractor preferences and numerous other matters. Further, lessees and operators on Indian lands may be subject to the jurisdiction of tribal courts, unless there is a specific waiver of sovereign immunity by the relevant tribe allowing resolution of disputes between the tribe and those lessees or operators to occur in federal or state court.

These laws, regulations and other issues present unique risks that may impose additional requirements on our operations, cause delays in obtaining necessary approvals or permits, or result in losses or cancellations of our oil and natural gas leases, which in turn may materially and adversely affect our operations on Indian lands.

### ***Pipeline Safety Regulations***

The U.S. Department of Transportation's Pipeline and Hazardous Materials Safety Administration ("PHMSA") regulates safety of oil and natural gas pipelines, including, with some specific exceptions, oil and natural gas gathering lines. From time to time, PHMSA, the courts, or Congress may make determinations that affect PHMSA's regulations or their applicability to our pipelines. These determinations may affect the costs we incur in complying with applicable safety regulations.

### ***Worker Safety***

The Occupational Safety and Health Act of 1970 ("OSHA") and analogous state laws regulate the protection of the safety and health of workers. The OSHA hazard communication standard requires maintenance of information about hazardous materials used or produced in operations and provision of such information to employees. Other OSHA standards regulate specific worker safety aspects of our operations. Failure to comply with OSHA requirements can lead to the imposition of penalties. In December 2015, the U.S. Departments of Justice and Labor announced a plan to more frequently and effectively prosecute worker health and safety violations, including enhanced penalties.

### ***Future Impacts and Current Expenditures***

We cannot predict how future environmental laws and regulations may impact our properties or operations. For the year ended December 31, 2017, including successor and predecessor periods, we did not incur any material capital expenditures for installation of remediation or pollution control equipment at any of our facilities. We are not aware of any environmental issues or claims that will require material capital expenditures during 2018 or that will otherwise have a material impact on our financial position, results of operations or cash flows.

### **Legal Proceedings**

Substantially all of the Company's liabilities existing as of May 11, 2016, the petition date for the Company's Chapter 11 Proceeding, were repaid or restructured under the Plan. Please see "Pro Forma Financial Data—Plan of Reorganization and Fresh-Start Accounting" for more detailed information regarding the Plan and the treatment of claims under the Plan.

## [Table of Contents](#)

We are involved in various legal and administrative proceedings in the normal course of business, the ultimate resolutions of which, in the opinion of management, are not anticipated to have a material effect on our results of operations, liquidity or financial condition.

For additional information regarding legal proceedings, see “Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations—Liquidity and Capital Resources—Lawsuits, Claims, Contingencies and Contractual Obligations.”

### **Employees**

As of December 31, 2017, we had 278 employees. Prior to our emergence from bankruptcy, the employees of Linn Operating, Inc. (“Linn Operating”) provided services and support to us in accordance with an agency agreement and power of attorney between us and Linn Operating.

### **Corporate Information**

We were incorporated in Delaware in February 2017. Our principal executive offices are located at 5201 Truxtun Ave., Bakersfield, California 93309 and we have additional executive offices located at 16000 N. Dallas Pkwy, Ste 100, Dallas, Texas 75248. Our telephone number is (661) 616-3900 and our web address is [www.berrypetroleum.com](http://www.berrypetroleum.com). Information contained in or accessible through our website is not, and should not be deemed to be, part of this prospectus.

## MANAGEMENT

### Executive Officers

The following sets forth information regarding our executive officers as of May 2, 2018:

Name	Age	Position
Arthur T. "Trem" Smith	63	President and Chief Executive Officer, and Director
Cary Baetz	53	Executive Vice President and Chief Financial Officer, and Director
Gary A. Grove	57	Executive Vice President and Chief Operating Officer
Kurt Neher	57	Executive Vice President, Business Development
Kendrick F. Royer	54	Executive Vice President, Corporate Secretary and General Counsel

**Arthur T. "Trem" Smith** has served as the President, Chief Executive Officer and a director since March 2017. Prior to being named Chief Executive Officer, Mr. Smith began an informal consulting relationship in May 2016, followed by a formal consulting relationship in October 2016, and then served as interim CEO while he was a consultant in January 2017. Mr. Smith has over 35 years of experience in the oil and gas industry. In January 2014, Mr. Smith founded TS&J Consulting, where he served until joining Berry Corp. in March 2017, which focused on providing consulting services to distressed companies and assets in the United States and United Kingdom. From January 2007 until January 2014, Mr. Smith was President and Chief Executive Officer at Hillwood International Energy, L.P. and HKN Energy Ltd., which focused on discoveries and production in the United States and northern Iraq. Mr. Smith spent 25 years of his career at Chevron, from 1981 until 2006, where he served in a number of leadership positions with increasing responsibilities in Russia, Thailand and multiple locations in the United States, including La Habra and San Francisco, California. While at Chevron, Mr. Smith was exposed to all phases of the business, including production, operations, exploration, business development, M&A, finance and technology. Mr. Smith graduated magna cum laude from Amherst College with a major in Geology and Russian and received a Master's degree and PhD in Economic Geology from Pennsylvania State University.

The board of directors believes Mr. Smith's knowledge and breadth of experience in all phases of oil and gas exploration and production spanning a career of over 35 years, and strategic management of domestic and international oil and gas assets and operations brings important and valuable skills to the board of directors and us.

**Cary Baetz** has served as Executive Vice President, Chief Financial Officer and a director since May 2017. Mr. Baetz most recently served as Chief Financial Officer at Seventy Seven Energy Inc., a domestic oilfield services company, from June 2012 to April 2017 and as Treasurer of Seventy Seven Energy Inc. from June 2014 to April 2017. From November 2010 to December 2011, he served as Senior Vice President and Chief Financial Officer of Atrium Companies, Inc. and from August 2008 to September 2010, served as Chief Financial Officer of Boots & Coots International Well Control, Inc. From 2005 to 2008, Mr. Baetz served as Vice President of Finance, Treasurer and Assistant Secretary of Chaparral Steel Company. Prior to joining Chaparral, he had been employed since 1996 with Chaparral's parent company, Texas Industries Inc. From 2002 to 2005, he served as Director of Corporate Finance of Texas Industries Inc. Mr. Baetz has led the sale of three public companies; has successfully completed two public spin-offs; and raised almost \$5 billion in capital. Mr. Baetz holds a Bachelor of Science degree from Oklahoma State University and a Master of Business Administration degree from the University of Arkansas.

## [Table of Contents](#)

The board of directors believes that Mr. Baetz is well-qualified to serve on our board of directors because of his extensive public energy company experience across the financial, strategic planning and investor relations areas and in spin-offs.

**Gary A. Grove** has served as Executive Vice President and Chief Operating Officer since May 2017. Mr. Grove has over 35 years of experience in the oil and gas industry. Mr. Grove has served as President and Chief Executive Officer of his consulting firm Greyhaven Energy, LLC, from April 2014 to the present, providing strategic planning, technical and acquisition advisory services to oil and gas industry clients. After helping lead Bonanza Creek Energy, Inc. in its initial public offering in 2011, Mr. Grove served as a Director, Executive Vice President, Engineering and Planning and Chief Operating Officer of Bonanza Creek Energy from December 2011 to April 2014. He also served as Director, Executive Vice President and Chief Operating Officer of a number of Bonanza Creek Energy's predecessor companies from March 2003 to December 2011. Prior to joining the Bonanza Creek entities, Mr. Grove held various reservoir engineering and management positions with UNOCAL and Nuevo Energy. Mr. Grove graduated from Marietta College with a Bachelor of Science degree in Petroleum Engineering.

**Kurt Neher** has served as our Executive Vice President of Business Development since May 2017. Mr. Neher has over 30 years of diverse technical and commercial experience in the international and United States oil and gas exploration and production business with Shell, Occidental Petroleum ("Oxy"), and California Resources Corporation ("CRC"). Between December 2014 and May 2017, Mr. Neher held the position of Vice President of Business Development at CRC, in which he led the company's Business Development effort. Prior to joining CRC, Mr. Neher led Oxy's California-focused exploration team and production geoscience effort from January 2008 to November 2014. From 1994 to 2008, he worked in various roles at Oxy, including as Chief Geologist, Worldwide Exploration Manager and Exploration Vice President, Ecuador. From 1990 to 1994, Mr. Neher held a number of different positions with Shell's deepwater Gulf of Mexico group in New Orleans. Mr. Neher began his career in 1986 with Shell International in Houston. Mr. Neher has a Masters in Geology from the University of South Carolina and a Bachelors in Geology from Carleton College.

**Kendrick F. Royer** has served as our Executive Vice President and General Counsel since November 2017 and as Corporate Secretary since December 2017. Prior to joining us, Mr. Royer most recently served as Deputy General Counsel and Assistant Corporate Secretary of CRC, from December 2014 to November 2017. Prior to that he was Assistant General Counsel at Oxy from May 2004 to December 2014. Earlier in his career he served as Senior Vice President, General Counsel and Corporate Secretary at toy retailer FAO, Inc. He started his career with law firms O'Melveny and Myers, LLP and Milbank, Tweed, Hadley and McCloy, LLP. Mr. Royer graduated magna cum laude from Princeton University with a Bachelor of Science in Engineering degree and holds his Juris Doctor from Vanderbilt University Law School.

### **Board of Directors**

The following sets forth information regarding our board of directors as of May 2, 2018:

<b>Name</b>	<b>Age</b>	<b>Position</b>
Arthur T. "Trem" Smith	63	President and Chief Executive Officer, and Director
Cary Baetz	53	Executive Vice President and Chief Financial Officer, and Director
Brent S. Buckley	46	Director (Chairman)
Eugene "Gene" Voiland	71	Director
Kaj Vazales	39	Director

**Brent S. Buckley** has served as a director since February 20, 2017 and as Chairman of the board since June 19, 2017. Mr. Buckley is a managing director with Benefit Street Partners, one of our principal stockholders, which he joined in September 2014. Prior to joining Benefit Street Partners, from February 2009 through September 2014, Mr. Buckley was engaged in personal business and devoting time to family matters. From March 2006 to February 2009, Mr. Buckley was a managing director at Centerbridge Partners. Prior to Centerbridge, Mr. Buckley worked in various roles at Deutsche Bank Securities and Merrill Lynch. Mr. Buckley received a Master of Arts from the University of Pennsylvania's Graduate School of Arts & Sciences and a Bachelor of Science from the Wharton School at the University of Pennsylvania.

The board of directors believes that Mr. Buckley's management, directorship and business experience and analytical skill in distressed credit and special situation investment activities bring important and valuable skills to the board of directors and us.

**Eugene "Gene" Voiland** has served as a director since June 19, 2017. Mr. Voiland is Chairman of the Board and of the Audit Committee of Valley Republic Bank where he has served as a member of the bank's board of directors since 2008. He also maintains Voiland Enterprises LLC, an independent management consulting firm that he has used for periodic endeavors since 2007. Mr. Voiland is the retired President and Chief Executive Officer of Aera Energy LLC ("Aera"), where he served for more than 10 years, from 1997 to 2007. He has a long history in the energy industry, having worked over 28 years for Shell before his service at Aera. During his career with Shell, he worked as an engineer and manager throughout the United States. He also held senior management positions with Shell, having been appointed General Manager of Engineering and General Manager of Corporate Planning. Mr. Voiland is a board member of Saltchuk Resources, a transportation company. He is also a board member and past Chairman of the California State Chamber of Commerce. Mr. Voiland is a graduate of Washington State University with a Bachelor of Science in Chemical Engineering. He is a member of the WSU Foundation Board of Governors and the WSU Foundation Investment Committee.

The board of directors believes that Mr. Voiland's experience in the energy industry, including his experience integrating operations of two separate business cultures to form and run the successful and efficient operations of the Aera joint venture, as well as his experience running two highly regulated businesses in California, together with his prior board experience brings important and valuable skills to the board of directors and us.

**Kaj Vazales** has served as a director since February 20, 2017. Mr. Vazales serves as a Managing Director in the Distressed Debt group of Oaktree Capital Management, L.P., one of our principal stockholders. He has been a member of the Distressed Debt group since joining Oaktree in 2007. Prior to joining Oaktree, Mr. Vazales served as an analyst in the Financial Restructuring group at Houlihan Lokey, Inc. In addition, Mr. Vazales currently serves on the board of directors of Aleris Corporation and Pulse Electronics (currently serving on the compensation and audit committees). He previously served as a director of Studio City/New Cotai from May 2015 to September 2016. Mr. Vazales received a Bachelor of Arts degree in Economics from Harvard University.

The board of directors believes that Mr. Vazales's extensive financial experience and business acumen in distressed credit as well as his board experience brings important and valuable skills to the board of directors and us.

### **Board Composition and Director Independence**

Pursuant to the Plan, on the Effective Date, we entered into the Stockholders Agreement with members of an ad hoc group of holders of the Unsecured Notes (the "Ad Hoc Committee"). Under the



## [Table of Contents](#)

Stockholders Agreement, the Ad Hoc Committee (referred to in the Stockholders Agreement as the “Stockholder Group”) is required to take all necessary action, including voting in person or by proxy, or executing written consents with respect to, all of their common stock and Series A Preferred Stock of Berry Corp., to cause the following five individuals to be elected as directors of Berry Corp.:

- the individual then serving as Chief Executive Officer of Berry Corp.;
- one individual appointed by Benefit Street Partners (for so long as Benefit Street Partners beneficially owns any common stock or Series A Preferred Stock);
- one individual appointed by Oaktree Capital Management (for so long as Oaktree Capital Management beneficially owns any common stock or Series A Preferred Stock); and
- two individuals appointed by the Stockholder Group (by approval of a majority of the common stock and Series A Preferred Stock beneficially owned by all members of the Stockholder Group).

See “Description of Capital Stock—Stockholders Agreement.” The designee of Benefit Street Partners is Brent Buckley. The designee of Oaktree Capital Management is Kaj Vazales. The Stockholder Group also appointed Gene Voiland and Cary Baetz, our Executive Vice President and Chief Financial Officer.

In evaluating director candidates, we will assess whether a candidate possesses the integrity, judgment, knowledge, experience, skills and expertise that are likely to enhance the board’s ability to manage and direct our affairs and business, including, when applicable, to enhance the ability of the committees of the board to fulfill their duties.

The initial directors will serve for the duration of the term of the Stockholders Agreement. The Stockholders Agreement will terminate automatically upon the occurrence of the third annual meeting of stockholders of Berry Corp. The Stockholders Agreement may be terminated earlier by written agreement of Berry Corp. and the members of the Stockholder Group owning at least a majority of the common stock and Series A Preferred Stock, voting together, then beneficially owned by all members of the Stockholder Group; provided, however, that any early termination also requires the written agreement of any member of the Stockholder Group that then has a right to appoint a director under the Stockholders Agreement.

### **Committees of the Board of Directors**

#### ***Audit Committee***

Rules implemented by the \_\_\_\_\_ and the SEC require us to have an audit committee composed of at least three directors who meet the independence and experience standards established by the \_\_\_\_\_ and the Exchange Act, subject to transitional relief during the one-year period following the completion of this offering. We will establish an audit committee compliant with \_\_\_\_\_ and SEC rules prior to the completion of this offering and expect \_\_\_\_\_ will serve as members of such committee. SEC rules also require that a public company disclose whether or not its audit committee has an “audit committee financial expert” as a member. \_\_\_\_\_ will satisfy the definition of “audit committee financial expert.”

This committee oversees, reviews, acts on and reports on various auditing and accounting matters to our board of directors, including: the selection of our independent accountants, the scope of our annual audits, fees to be paid to the independent accountants, the performance of our independent accountants and our accounting practices. In addition, the audit committee oversees our compliance programs relating to legal and regulatory requirements. We have adopted an audit committee charter defining the committee’s primary duties in a manner consistent with the rules of the SEC and \_\_\_\_\_ listing standards.

### **Compensation Committee**

We have established a compensation committee that consists of . This committee establishes salaries, incentives and other forms of compensation for officers and other employees. Our compensation committee also administers our incentive compensation and benefit plans. We have adopted a compensation committee charter defining the committee's primary duties in a manner consistent with the rules of the SEC, the PCAOB and applicable stock exchange or market standards.

### **Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee**

We expect to establish a nominating and corporate governance committee prior to the completion of this offering. We anticipate that the nominating and corporate governance committee will consist of three directors who will be "independent" under the rules of the SEC, the Sarbanes-Oxley Act and the listing standards. This committee will identify, evaluate and recommend qualified nominees to serve on our board of directors, develop and oversee our internal corporate governance processes, and maintain a management succession plan. We expect to adopt a nominating and corporate governance committee charter defining the committee's primary duties in a manner consistent with the rules of the SEC and listing standards.

### **Compensation Committee Interlocks and Insider Participation**

None of our executive officers serve on the board of directors or compensation committee of a company that has an executive officer that serves on our board or compensation committee. No member of our board is an executive officer of a company in which one of our executive officers serves as a member of the board of directors or compensation committee of that company.

### **Policy and Procedures Governing Related Party Transactions**

We intend to adopt a written policy regarding transactions with related parties. See "Certain Relationships and Related Party Transactions—Procedures for Approval of Related Party Transactions."

### **Code of Business Conduct and Ethics**

Our board of directors has adopted a code of business conduct and ethics applicable to our employees, directors and officers, in accordance with applicable U.S. federal securities laws and the corporate governance rules of the . Any waiver of this code may be made only by our board of directors and will be promptly disclosed as required by applicable U.S. federal securities laws and the corporate governance rules of the .

## EXECUTIVE COMPENSATION

We are currently considered an “emerging growth company,” within the meaning of the Securities Act, for purposes of the SEC’s executive compensation disclosure rules. As such, we are subject to reduced compensation disclosure requirements. In accordance with such rules, we are required to provide a Summary Compensation Table and an Outstanding Equity Awards at Fiscal Year End Table, as well as limited narrative disclosures regarding executive compensation for our last completed fiscal year. Further, our reporting obligations extend only to our “named executive officers,” who are the individuals who served as our principal executive officer and our two other most highly compensated officers who served as executive officers during the last completed fiscal year (our “Named Executive Officers”). In accordance with the foregoing, our named executive officers are:

Name	Principal Position
Arthur T. “Trem” Smith	Chief Executive Officer
Cary D. Baetz	Chief Financial Officer
Gary A. Grove	Chief Operating Officer

### 2017 Summary Compensation Table

The following table summarizes the compensation earned by our Named Executive Officers for services rendered during the fiscal year ended December 31, 2017.

Name and Principal Position	Year	Salary (\$)	Stock Awards (\$ (1))	Non-Equity Incentive Plan Compensation (\$ (2))	All Other Compensation (\$ (3))	Total (\$)
Arthur T. “Trem” Smith <i>Chief Executive Officer</i>	2017	532,502	(4) 3,432,000	964,000	29,454	4,957,956
Cary D. Baetz <i>Chief Financial Officer</i>	2017	257,692	2,584,000	472,000	3,248	3,316,940
Gary A. Grove <i>Chief Operating Officer</i>	2017	237,115	2,325,000	433,000	14,227	3,009,342

- (1) Amounts reported in the “Stock Awards” column reflect the aggregate grant date fair value, computed in accordance with FASB ASC Topic 718, of the awards of RSUs and PRSUs made to each Named Executive Officer during fiscal year 2017, excluding the effect of estimated forfeitures. The grant date value of the RSUs was calculated by multiplying the number of RSUs granted by the value of a share of our common stock on the grant date, which was approximately \$10.12. The grant date value of the PRSUs was calculated using a Monte Carlo Simulation Model, which resulted in a grant date value per PRSU of \$7.04 for Mr. Smith and \$7.11 for each of Messrs. Baetz and Grove. For additional information regarding the assumptions underlying this valuation please see Note 8 to our financial statements for the ten months ended December 31, 2017 and the two months ended February 28, 2017. See “—Narrative Disclosure to Summary Compensation Table—Long-Term Incentive Compensation” for additional information regarding these awards.
- (2) Amounts represent awards under the Berry Petroleum Company, LLC Annual Incentive Plan for services provided in fiscal 2017. See “—Narrative Disclosure to Summary Compensation Table—Annual Incentive Plan” for additional information regarding these awards.

## [Table of Contents](#)

- (3) Amounts reported in the “All Other Compensation” column include company matching contributions to the Named Executive Officers’ 401(k) plan accounts, mobile phone reimbursements and the California tax reimbursements, which are described in “—Narrative Disclosure to Summary Compensation Table—Employment Agreements,” as shown in the following table:

Named Executive Officer	Company 401(k) Plan Contributions (\$)	Mobile Phone Reimbursements (\$)	California Tax Reimbursements* (\$)	Total (\$)
Arthur T. “Trem” Smith	16,200	749	12,505	29,454
Cary D. Baetz	—	—	3,248	3,248
Gary A. Grove	14,227	—	—	14,227

- \* The amount of the California Tax Reimbursements are based on the amount of taxes payable or estimated to be payable for 2017, as of the date of this registration statement. The amount could be adjusted based on the final amount of taxes payable.

- (4) Base salary does not include fees of \$120,000 paid to Mr. Smith by the Linn Entities for his service as a consultant to Berry LLC prior to the Effective Date.

### **Narrative Disclosure to Summary Compensation Table**

#### **Employment Agreements**

We entered into employment agreements with each of the Named Executive Officers in 2017. The employment agreements provide the Named Executive Officers with (a) an annualized base salary of \$650,000 for Mr. Smith, \$500,000 for Mr. Baetz and \$450,000 for Mr. Grove, (b) an annual incentive opportunity (as described below in “—Annual Incentive Plan”), (c) a sign-on equity award with an aggregate grant date value of \$4,000,000 for Mr. Smith, \$3,000,000 for Mr. Baetz and \$2,700,000 for Mr. Grove (as described below in “—Long-Term Incentive Compensation”), (d) beginning in March 2020 and subject to their continued employment, our board of directors’ evaluation of their performance and then-current market compensation levels, eligibility to receive annual equity awards with an aggregate grant date value of (i) one times base salary and target bonus amount for Mr. Smith and (ii) one times base salary, for each of Messrs. Baetz and Grove, and (e) for Messrs. Smith and Baetz, a tax gross-up payment to the extent any of their compensation is subject to California state income taxes.

The employment agreements contain certain restrictive covenants, including non-competition and non-solicitation covenants that are applicable during the executive’s term of employment, and following a termination of employment. In the case of Mr. Smith, such restrictive covenants would be applicable for a period of two years following a termination of employment. In the case of Messrs. Baetz and Grove, the duration of these restrictive covenants following a termination of employment may be either two years (upon a termination by the Company without “Cause” or by the executive for “Good Reason,” in each case during the six-month period following a sale of the Company (as defined in the employment agreement)) or 18 months (for all other terminations). The employment agreements also include restrictions on disclosure of confidential information. The employment agreements also provide for certain severance and change in control benefits as described below in the section titled “—Additional Narrative Disclosure—Potential Payments Upon Termination or Change in Control.”

#### **Long-Term Incentive Compensation**

On June 15, 2017, we adopted the Berry Petroleum Corporation 2017 Omnibus Incentive Plan (the “2017 Plan”). The 2017 Plan provides for the grant of stock options, restricted stock awards, performance awards, other stock-based awards and other cash-based awards to employees, advisors

## [Table of Contents](#)

and consultants of ours and our affiliates. In 2017, we granted sign-on equity awards consisting of 50% RSUs and 50% PRSUs to each of the Named Executive Officers in the amounts provided for in their employment agreements based on a grant date value of \$10.00 per share of our common stock, which reflected our board of directors' good faith estimate of the value of our common stock at the time the awards were granted based on the value of shares received by certain holders of Unsecured Notes in the reorganization transactions upon our emergence from bankruptcy. The RSUs and PRSUs granted to the Named Executive Officers are described below in "—Outstanding Equity Awards at 2017 Fiscal Year-End." For information regarding the treatment of the awards upon a change in control or termination of employment, see "—Additional Narrative Disclosure—Potential Payments Upon Termination or Change in Control."

### **Annual Incentive Plan**

Each of the Named Executive Officers is eligible to receive an annual award under the Berry Petroleum Company, LLC Annual Incentive Plan (the "AIP") of up to 100% of base salary at target level and 200% of base salary at maximum level. For 2017, the Named Executive Officers' annual award target was prorated based on the effective date of the applicable employment agreement.

Under the AIP as applied to the Named Executive Officers for 2017, performance was measured based 70% on Company performance and 30% on discretionary factors. The weighting of these components for the AIP awards may change in future years in the Compensation Committee's discretion. Company performance is based on various metrics including production, total operating expenditure (consisting of lease operating, electricity, transportation and marketing expenses and taxes, other than income taxes, but excluding incentive compensation costs) per barrel of oil equivalent, cash general and administrative expense (excluding restructuring and incentive compensation costs) and adjusted EBITDA (excluding restructuring and incentive compensation costs). The discretionary AIP component is measured based on any factors the Compensation Committee deems appropriate. The Named Executive Officers must generally be employed on the date the AIP payments are actually paid in order to receive payment.

The AIP payments for 2017 were paid in 2018 following a year-end review of the applicable performance criteria. The actual bonus amounts paid to each Named Executive Officer with respect to fiscal year 2017 are as follows:

<b>Name</b>	<b>AIP Award Payout (\$)</b>
Mr. Smith	964,000
Mr. Baetz	472,000
Mr. Grove	433,000

### **Other Compensation Elements**

We offer participation in a broad-based retirement plan intended to provide benefits under section 401(k) of the Code pursuant to which our employees, including our Named Executive Officers, are permitted to contribute a portion of their eligible compensation to a tax-qualified retirement account. We also provide discretionary matching contributions under the 401(k) plan currently equal to 100% of the first 6% of eligible compensation contributed to the 401(k) plan. All matching contributions are immediately vested.

**Outstanding Equity Awards at 2017 Fiscal Year-End**

The following table reflects information regarding outstanding equity-based awards held by our Named Executive Officers as of December 31, 2017.

Name	Grant Date	Stock Awards	
		Number of Shares or Units of Stock That Have Not Vested (#)	Market Value of Shares or Units of Stock That Have Not Vested (\$)
Arthur T. "Trem" Smith	06/22/2017	200,000(1)	2,502,000(2)
	06/22/2017	200,000(3)	1,920,000(4)
Cary D. Baetz	06/29/2017	150,000(1)	1,876,500(2)
	06/29/2017	150,000(3)	1,440,000(4)
Gary A. Grove	06/29/2017	135,000(1)	1,688,850(2)
	06/29/2017	135,000(3)	1,296,000(4)

- (1) Represents RSUs granted to our Named Executive Officers that were outstanding as of December 31, 2017. The RSUs vest one-third per year on the anniversary of the effective date of the grants made to the Named Executive Officers. These dates were March 1, 2017 for Mr. Smith, June 22, 2017 for Mr. Baetz and June 15, 2017 for Mr. Grove. The effective dates correspond to the applicable Named Executive Officer's hire date. See "—Long-Term Incentive Compensation" for additional information regarding these awards.
- (2) These amounts represent the aggregate market value of outstanding RSUs held by each Named Executive Officer on December 31, 2017 and are calculated by multiplying the number of RSUs outstanding on December 31, 2017 by the value of a share of our common stock on such date, which was approximately \$12.51.
- (3) Represents PRSUs granted to our Named Executive Officers that were outstanding as of December 31, 2017. The PRSUs have a performance period from the effective date of the awards to the third anniversary of such date. One-third of the PRSUs will vest if the volume weighted average price of our common stock equals or exceeds for 30 consecutive trading days during the applicable performance period each of \$13.00, \$15.00 and \$17.00, respectively. The PRSUs are settled within 30 days of the applicable performance condition being satisfied. See "—Long-Term Incentive Compensation" for additional information regarding these awards.
- (4) These amounts represent the aggregate market value of outstanding PRSUs held by each Named Executive Officer on December 31, 2017 and are calculated using a Monte Carlo Simulation Model, which resulted in a value per PRSU as of such date of \$9.60.

**Additional Narrative Disclosure**

**Potential Payments Upon Termination or Change in Control**

*Termination of Employment*

Under the employment agreements, if the applicable Named Executive Officer's employment is terminated without "Cause" (and not due to death or disability) or by the Named Executive Officer for "Good Reason" (and, for Mr. Smith, if we elect not to renew his employment agreement), then each of the Named Executive Officers is eligible to receive salary continuation payments payable in 12 substantially equal monthly installments. The salary continuation payments for Mr. Smith are equal to the sum of one times base salary and the target AIP payment for the year in which termination occurs.

## [Table of Contents](#)

The salary continuation payments for Messrs. Baetz and Grove are equal to the sum of one times base salary for the year in which termination occurs and the of greater of: (a) the AIP payment received by the applicable Named Executive Officer for the immediately preceding calendar year or (b) the target AIP payment for the year in which such termination occurs.

Messrs. Baetz and Grove are also eligible to receive a lump-sum payment of any earned but unpaid AIP payment for the calendar year ending prior to the termination date and a prorated AIP payment for the year in which the termination occurs.

Each of the Named Executive Officers is eligible for up to 18 months (or, in the case of Mr. Smith, 12 months) of COBRA continuation coverage under our group health plans. Each of Messrs. Baetz and Grove is eligible to receive certain additional benefits in the event his employment terminates within the six-month period following a sale of the Company as described below in “—Change in Control.”

Each of the Named Executive Officers is eligible for 12 months' accelerated vesting of any unvested equity awards subject to time-based vesting held by him as of his termination date. Each Named Executive Officers' PRSUs will remain outstanding and be eligible to vest based on actual performance until the earlier of (i) the date that is 12 months following the termination date and (ii) the last day of the applicable performance period. Upon a “Change in Control,” 100% of the PRSUs will vest as described below in “—Change in Control.”

The severance benefits described above are subject to the Named Executive Officer's execution, delivery and non-revocation of a release of claims in favor of us and continued compliance with applicable restrictive covenants.

Under the employment agreements, “Cause” generally means, with respect to a Named Executive Officer, any of the following: (i) the repeated failure to fulfill his obligations under his employment agreement; (ii) a material breach by our written code of conduct or any other material written policy or regulation of the us (and in the case of (i) and (ii), if able to be cured, remaining uncured for 30 days following written notice from us); (iii) a conviction of, or plea of guilty or no contest to, a felony or to a crime involving moral turpitude resulting in financial or reputational harm to us or our affiliates; (iv) engagement in conduct that constitutes gross negligence or gross misconduct in carrying out his job duties; (v) a material violation of any restrictive covenant to which he is subject; or (vi) any act involving dishonesty relating to, and adversely affecting, our business.

Under the employment agreements, “Good Reason” generally means the occurrence of any of the following without the Named Executive Officer's written consent: (i) a material reduction in base salary; (ii) any material breach by us of any material provision of the employment agreement; (iii) a material diminution in the nature or scope of the Named Executive Officer's authority or responsibilities; (iv) a permanent relocation of his principal place of employment by more than 30 miles; or (v) our failure to obtain an agreement from any successor to assume the employment agreement. The conditions described above are subject in each case to customary notice and cure provisions.

Upon a termination of employment due to death or “Disability” (as defined in the 2017 Plan), each Named Executive Officer's RSU award and PRSU award will be deemed fully vested and will be settled within 30 days of such termination.

Upon a termination of employment for “Cause,” the Named Executive Officer will forfeit all outstanding RSUs and PRSUs.

### *Change in Control*

If either of Messrs. Baetz's or Grove's employment is terminated without “Cause” or by him for “Good Reason” within the six-month period following a sale of the Company (as defined in the

## [Table of Contents](#)

employment agreement) occurs, his salary continuation payments will be increased to the sum of two times base salary for the year in which termination occurs and the of greater of: (a) the AIP payment received by the applicable Named Executive Officer for the immediately preceding calendar year or (b) the target AIP payment for the year in which such termination occurs.

Pursuant to the award agreements with each of the Named Executive Officers, all outstanding and unvested RSUs and PRSUs held by each of the Named Executive Officers will vest 100% upon a Change in Control and be settled within 30 days following such Change in Control.

For purposes of the 2017 Plan, "Change in Control" generally means: (i) any "person" (other than the Company and certain related parties), becoming the beneficial owner, directly or indirectly, of securities representing more than 50% of the combined voting power of the Company; (ii) during any period of 24 consecutive calendar months, our directors as of the first day of such period (the "Incumbent Directors") cease for any reason to constitute a majority of our board of directors, provided that a director elected or nominated by our stockholders (other than as a result of an actual or threatened proxy contest) whose appointment was approved by two-thirds of the Incumbent Directors shall be considered an Incumbent Director for this purpose; (iii) any consolidation or merger in which our stockholders immediately prior to such consolidation or merger do not beneficially own securities representing more than 50% of the total voting power of the surviving or continuing entity; or (iv) (a) a complete liquidation or dissolution of us or (b) a sale or disposition of all or substantially all of our assets in one or a series of related transactions. For avoidance of doubt, an initial public offering will not constitute a "Change in Control" for purposes of the 2017 Plan.

### **Actions Taken Following Fiscal Year End**

#### **Long-Term Incentive Plan**

We anticipate that our board of directors will adopt a long-term incentive plan for employees, consultants and directors prior to the completion of this offering. The Named Executive Officers will be eligible to participate in this plan, which will become effective upon the consummation of this offering. We anticipate that this plan will provide for the grant of options, stock appreciation rights, restricted stock, RSUs, stock awards, dividend equivalents, other stock-based awards, cash awards, substitute awards and performance awards intended to align the interests of service providers (including the Named Executive Officers) with those of our stockholders.

### **Director Compensation**

The table below summarizes the compensation paid to our non-employee director for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2017.

<u>Name (1)</u>	<u>Fees Earned or Paid in Cash (\$)(2)</u>	<u>Stock Awards (\$)(3)</u>	<u>Total (\$)</u>
Eugene "Gene" Voiland	29,167	151,800	180,967

(1) While Messrs. Smith and Baetz, Brent S. Buckley and Kaj Vazales also served on our board of directors during 2017, they did not receive any additional compensation for their service as directors. The compensation received by each of Messrs. Smith and Baetz as an officer of the Company is shown in "—2017 Summary Compensation Table."

(2) Mr. Voiland joined our board of directors on June 15, 2017. The amount in this column reflects amounts received for his services as a director from June 15, 2017 to December 31, 2017.



[Table of Contents](#)

- (3) Reflects the aggregate grant date fair value of 15,000 RSUs granted to Mr. Voiland during 2017 computed in accordance with FASB ASC Topic 718, determined without regard to estimated forfeitures. The RSUs will vest on the date of our first regularly scheduled annual meeting of stockholders following the grant date of June 15, 2017, subject to Mr. Voiland's continued service as a director through such date; provided that, upon a "Change in Control" (as defined in the 2017 Plan) or if Mr. Voiland's service as a director terminates due to his death or "Disability" (as defined in the 2017 Plan), 100% of the RSUs will vest.

## PRINCIPAL AND SELLING STOCKHOLDERS

The following table sets forth as of \_\_\_\_\_, 2018, information regarding the beneficial ownership of our common stock and Series A Preferred Stock and shows the number of shares of common stock and Series A Preferred Stock and the respective percentages owned by:

- each of the selling stockholders;
- each person known to us to beneficially own more than 5% of any class of our outstanding common stock and Series A Preferred Stock;
- each member of our board of directors;
- each of our named executive officers; and
- all of our directors and executive officers as a group.

The Series A Preferred Stock is entitled to vote with holders of common stock, voting together as a single class, with respect to any and all matters subject to a stockholder vote, other than as required by law.

Except as otherwise noted, the person or entities listed below have sole voting and investment power with respect to all shares of our common stock and Series A Preferred Stock beneficially owned by them, except to the extent this power may be shared with a spouse. All information with respect to beneficial ownership has been furnished by the respective selling stockholders, 5% or more stockholders, directors or executive officers, as the case may be. Unless otherwise noted, the mailing address of each listed beneficial owner is c/o Berry Petroleum Corporation, 5201 Truxtun Ave., Bakersfield, California 93309.

[Table of Contents](#)

To the extent that the underwriters sell more than \_\_\_\_\_ shares of common stock, the underwriters have the option to purchase up to an additional \_\_\_\_\_ shares from us. Amounts in the table are shown assuming both no exercise and full exercise of the underwriters' option to purchase additional shares.

Name of Beneficial Owner(1)	Shares of Common Stock Beneficially Owned Prior to the Offering (1)		Shares of Series A Preferred Stock Beneficially Owned Prior to the Offering (1)		Number of Shares of Common Stock Being Offered Hereby	Shares of Common Stock Beneficially Owned After this Offering (Assuming No Exercise of the Underwriters' Option to Purchase Additional Shares)		Shares of Common Stock Beneficially Owned After this Offering (Assuming Full Exercise of the Underwriters' Option to Purchase Additional Shares)	
	Number	%	Number	%		Number	%	Number	%
<b>Directors and named executive officers:</b>									
Arthur T. Smith ( <i>President, Chief Executive Officer and Director</i> )		%		%			%		%
Cary Baetz ( <i>Executive Vice President, Chief Financial Officer and Director</i> )		%		%			%		%
Gary A. Grove ( <i>Executive Vice President and Chief Operating Officer</i> )		%		%			%		%
Brent S. Buckley ( <i>Director</i> )		%		%			%		%
Eugene J. Voiland ( <i>Director</i> )		%		%			%		%
Kaj Vazales ( <i>Director</i> )		%		%			%		%
All directors and executive officers as a group ( _____ persons)		%		%			%		%
<b>Selling stockholders and other 5% stockholders</b>		%		%			%		%

(1) The amounts and percentages of common stock and Series A Preferred Stock beneficially owned are reported on the bases of regulations of the SEC governing the determination of beneficial ownership of securities. Under the rules of the SEC, a person is deemed to be a "beneficial owner" of a security if that person has or shares voting power, which includes the power to vote or direct the voting of such security, or investment power, which includes the power to dispose of or to direct the disposition of such security. Under these rules, more than one person may be deemed to be a beneficial owner of the same securities, and a person may be deemed to be a beneficial owner of securities as to which such person has no economic interest. The number of shares beneficially owned by a person includes stock options, convertible preferred stock and any other derivative securities to acquire common stock or Series A Preferred Stock, as applicable, held by that person that are currently exercisable or convertible within 60 days after the date of this prospectus (our Series A Preferred Stock is convertible into common stock (i) at the option of the holder at any time and (ii) at our option at any time after February 28, 2021, subject to certain conditions). The shares issuable under any such securities are treated as outstanding for computing the percentage ownership of the person holding these securities, but are not treated as outstanding for the purposes of computing the percentage ownership of any other person.

## **CERTAIN RELATIONSHIPS AND RELATED PARTY TRANSACTIONS**

In connection with our emergence from bankruptcy, we entered into agreements with certain of our affiliates and with parties who received shares of our common stock and Series A Preferred Stock in exchange for their claims. We have filed copies of the agreements referenced in this section as exhibits to the registration statement of which this prospectus is a part.

### **Registration Rights Agreement**

On the Effective Date, Berry Corp. entered into a Registration Rights Agreement with the members of the Ad Hoc Committee. For additional information about the Registration Rights Agreement, see "Description of Capital Stock" below.

### **Stockholders Agreement**

On the Effective Date, Berry Corp. and the members of the Ad Hoc Committee entered into a Stockholders Agreement governing the election of directors to the board of directors of Berry Corp. and other governance matters. For additional information about the Stockholders Agreement, see "Description of Capital Stock" below.

### **Transactions with LINN Energy**

#### ***Transition Services and Separation Agreement***

On the Effective Date, Berry LLC entered into a Transition Services and Separation Agreement (the "TSSA") with LINN Energy and certain of LINN Energy's affiliates and subsidiaries to facilitate the separation of our operations from LINN Energy's operations. Pursuant to the TSSA, (i) LINN Energy was required to provide, or cause to be provided, certain administrative, management, operating, and other services and support (the "Transition Services") to us for the period from the Effective Date through the last day of the second full calendar month after the Effective Date (the "Transition Period"), (ii) we and the LINN Energy debtors separated our previously combined enterprise and (iii) the LINN Energy debtors transferred to us certain assets that related to our properties or business, in each case under the terms and conditions specified in the TSSA.

Under the TSSA, we reimbursed LINN Energy for any and all reasonable, third-party out-of-pocket costs and expenses, without markup, actually incurred by LINN Energy, to the extent documented, in connection with providing the Transition Services. Additionally, we paid LINN Energy a management fee of \$6 million per month, prorated for partial months, during the Transition Period and paid \$2.7 million per month, prorated for partial months, from the first day following the Transition Period through the last day of the second full calendar month thereafter (the "Separation Period"). During the Separation Period, the scope of the Transition Services was reduced to specified accounting and administrative functions. The Transition Period under the TSSA ended April 30, 2017, and the Separation Period ended June 30, 2017.

One of LINN Energy's former directors is the President and Chief Executive Officer of Superior Energy Services, Inc. ("Superior"), which provided oilfield services to Berry LLC. Berry LLC incurred no significant expenditures related to services rendered by Superior and its subsidiaries for the year ended December 31, 2016.

#### ***Operating Agreements***

On the Effective Date, in connection with the TSSA, Berry LLC and Linn Energy Holdings, LLC, a wholly owned subsidiary of LINN Energy ("Linn Holdings"), entered into two Operating Agreements

## [Table of Contents](#)

governing the joint ownership and operation of certain oil and natural gas assets with respect to which Berry LLC and Linn Holdings, either directly or through an affiliate, would continue to have joint ownership after the Effective Date.

Pursuant to an operating agreement, Linn Operating operated the Hugoton assets as agent for Linn Holdings (which owned a working interest in the Hugoton assets).

Pursuant to an operating agreement, Berry LLC operated the Hill assets after the Effective Date until we purchased the assets on July 31, 2017.

### **Nick Smith Employment Agreement**

We currently employ Nick Smith, the son of Arthur T. Smith, our Chief Executive Officer, as Director of Strategic Planning & Commercial Marketing. Consistent with market rates of compensation, Mr. Smith received \$ \_\_\_\_\_ in aggregate compensation from October 1, 2017 through December 31, 2017.

### **Procedures for Approval of Related Party Transactions**

We intend to adopt a policy for approval of Related Party Transactions. A "Related Party Transaction" is a transaction, arrangement or relationship in which we or any of our subsidiaries was, is or will be a participant, the amount of which involved exceeds \$120,000, and in which any Related Person had, has or will have a direct or indirect material interest. A "Related Person" means:

- any person who is, or at any time during the applicable period was, one of our executive officers or one of our directors;
- any person who is known by us to be the beneficial owner of more than 5% of our common stock;
- any immediate family member of any of the foregoing persons, which means any child, stepchild, parent, stepparent, spouse, sibling, mother-in-law, father-in-law, son-in-law, daughter-in-law, brother-in-law or sister-in-law of a director, executive officer or a beneficial owner of more than 5% of our capital stock, and any person (other than a tenant or employee) sharing the household of such director, executive officer or beneficial owner of more than 5% of our capital stock; and
- any firm, corporation or other entity in which any of the foregoing persons is a partner or principal or in a similar position or in which such person has a 10% or greater beneficial ownership interest.

We anticipate that our board of directors will adopt a written related party transactions policy prior to the completion of this offering. Pursuant to this policy, we expect that our audit committee will review all material facts of all Related Party Transactions and either approve or disapprove entry into the Related Party Transaction, subject to certain limited exceptions. In determining whether to approve or disapprove entry into a Related Party Transaction, our audit committee shall take into account, among other factors, the following: (i) whether the Related Party Transaction is on terms no less favorable than terms generally available to an unaffiliated third-party under the same or similar circumstances; (ii) the extent of the Related Person's interest in the transaction; and (iii) whether the Related Party Transaction is material to the Company. Furthermore, the policy requires that all Related Party Transactions required to be disclosed in our filings with the SEC be so disclosed in accordance with applicable laws, rules and regulations.

## DESCRIPTION OF CAPITAL STOCK

Berry Corp.'s authorized capital stock consists of 750,000,000 shares of common stock, par value \$0.001 per share, and 250,000,000 shares of preferred stock, par value \$0.001 per share. As of April 28, 2018, there were 32,995,233 shares of common stock and 37,669,805 shares of Series A Preferred Stock outstanding. As of April 28, 2018, there were seven stockholders of record of our common stock.

The following summary of the capital stock and the Certificate of Incorporation and Bylaws of Berry Corp. does not purport to be complete and is qualified in its entirety by reference to the provisions of applicable law and to the Certificate of Incorporation and Bylaws, which are filed as exhibits to the registration statement of which this prospectus is a part.

### Common Stock

#### ***Dividends***

Subject to the rights granted to any holders of the Series A Preferred Stock, holders of the common stock will be entitled to dividends in the amounts and at the times declared by Berry Corp.'s board of directors in its discretion out of any assets or funds of Berry Corp. legally available for the payment of dividends.

#### ***Voting***

Each holder of shares of the common stock is entitled to one vote for each share of the common stock on all matters presented to the stockholders of Berry Corp. (including the election of directors). The holders of shares of common stock have no cumulative voting rights. All elections of directors are determined by a plurality of the votes cast, and except as otherwise required by law or by the rules of any stock exchange upon which Berry Corp.'s securities are listed or as otherwise provided in the Bylaws or Certificate of Incorporation, all other matters are determined by a majority of the votes cast affirmatively or negatively, on such matter. Action required or permitted to be taken at an annual or special meeting of stockholders may be taken without a meeting or vote if a written consent setting forth the action is signed by at least the minimum number of votes necessary to authorize or take such action at a meeting.

#### ***Liquidation***

The holders of the common stock will share equally and ratably in Berry Corp.'s assets on liquidation after payment or provision for all liabilities and any preferential liquidation rights of any preferred stock then outstanding.

#### ***Other Rights***

The holders of the common stock do not have preemptive rights to purchase shares of Berry Corp.'s stock. The common stock is not convertible, redeemable, assessable or entitled to the benefits of any sinking or repurchase fund. The rights, preferences and privileges of holders of the common stock are subject to those of the Series A Preferred Stock and will be subject to those of the holders of any shares of preferred stock that Berry Corp. may issue in the future.

Under the terms of the Certificate of Incorporation, Berry Corp. is prohibited from issuing any non-voting equity securities to the extent required under Section 1123(a)(6) of the Bankruptcy Code and only for so long as Section 1123 of the Bankruptcy Code is in effect and applicable to Berry Corp.

### **Limitation of Liability of Directors and Indemnification Matters**

The Certificate of Incorporation provides that no director shall be personally liable to Berry Corp. or its stockholders for monetary damages for breach of fiduciary duty as a director, except for liability (i) for any breach of the director's duty of loyalty to Berry Corp. or its stockholders, (ii) for any act or omission not in good faith or which involves intentional misconduct or a knowing violation of law, (iii) under Section 174 of the DGCL or (iv) for any transaction from which the director derived an improper personal benefit. The effect of this provision is to eliminate Berry Corp.'s and its stockholders' rights, through stockholders' derivative suits on Berry Corp.'s behalf, to recover monetary damages against a director for certain breaches of fiduciary duty as a director.

Any amendment, repeal or modification of these provisions will be prospective only and would not affect any limitation on liability of a director for acts or omissions that occurred prior to any such amendment, repeal or modification.

Berry Corp. has entered into indemnification agreements with each of its directors and executive officers. These indemnification agreements require Berry Corp. to indemnify these individuals to the fullest extent permitted under Delaware law against liabilities that may arise by reason of their service as a director or executive officer of Berry Corp. In addition, Berry Corp. is also required to advance expenses incurred by such individuals in connection with any proceeding arising by reason of their service. The Certificate of Incorporation also provides that we will indemnify our directors and officers to the fullest extent permitted under Delaware law.

### **Anti-Takeover Provisions of the Certificate of Incorporation, the Bylaws and the DGCL**

The Certificate of Incorporation, the Bylaws and the DGCL contain provisions that may have some anti-takeover effects and may delay, defer or prevent a takeover attempt or a removal of Berry Corp.'s incumbent officers or directors that a stockholder might consider in his, her or its best interest, including those attempts that might result in a premium over the market price for shares held by the stockholders.

### **Delays in or Prevention of a Change in Control**

Provisions in Berry Corp.'s Bylaws could have an effect of delaying, deferring or preventing a change in control of Berry Corp.

### **Preferred Stock**

The Certificate of Incorporation authorizes our board of directors, subject to any limitations prescribed by law, without further stockholder approval, to establish and to issue from time to time one or more classes or series of preferred stock, par value \$0.001 per share, covering up to an aggregate of 250,000,000 shares of preferred stock. The board of directors may determine the number of shares in each such series and fix the designation, powers, preferences, rights, qualifications, limitations and restrictions of such series. The number of authorized shares of preferred stock may be increased or decreased by the affirmative vote of the holders of a majority of the voting power of all then-outstanding shares of capital stock of Berry Corp. entitled to vote thereon, without a vote of the holders of the preferred stock, or of any series thereof, unless a vote of any such holders is required pursuant to the terms of any preferred stock designation.

### **Series A Preferred Stock**

In connection with Berry LLC's emergence from bankruptcy on February 28, 2017, Berry Corp. filed with the Secretary of State of the State of Delaware the Certificate of Designation. The following is

## [Table of Contents](#)

a summary of the material terms of Series A Preferred Stock set forth in the Series A Certificate of Designation.

The Series A Certificate of Designation authorizes the issuance of up to 250,000,000 shares of Series A Preferred Stock. The authorized number of shares of Series A Preferred Stock may be increased or decreased by the board of directors; provided that no decrease shall reduce the number of authorized shares below the number of shares then outstanding plus the number of shares issuable upon exercise or conversion of outstanding rights, options or other securities issued by Berry Corp.

The Series A Preferred Stock ranks senior to each other series or class of capital stock of Berry Corp. with respect to dividend rights, redemption rights, sale, merger or change of control preference and rights on liquidation, dissolution and winding up of the affairs of Berry Corp.

Holders of Series A Preferred Stock are entitled to receive, when, as and if declared by our board of directors, cumulative dividends at a rate per share of 6.00% per annum of the Series A Accreted Value (as defined in the Series A Certificate of Designation), with such dividends compounding quarterly. On each March 31, June 30, September 30 and December 31 of each year, the amount of any dividends unpaid since the previous regular dividend payment date is added to the liquidation preference by increasing the Series A Accreted Value by any such unpaid dividends in accordance with the terms of the Series A Certificate of Designation. Initially, the Series A Accreted Value was \$10.00 per share. Dividends may be paid, at our option, either in cash or in additional shares of Series A Preferred Stock, with such shares of Series A Preferred Stock having a deemed value of \$10.00 per share. The Series A Preferred Stock is entitled to vote with holders of common stock, voting together as a single class, with respect to any and all matters subject to a stockholder vote, other than as required by law. Each share of Series A Preferred Stock is entitled to a number of votes equal to the number of shares of common stock into which the share is convertible as of the record date or, if there is no specified record date, as of the date of the vote or written consent, as applicable.

If Berry Corp. liquidates, dissolves or winds up, holders of Series A Preferred Stock, in preference to any other series or class of capital stock of Berry Corp., will be entitled to share ratably in Berry Corp.'s assets that are legally available for distribution to Berry Corp.'s stockholders, after payment of its debts and other liabilities, in an amount per share of Series A Preferred Stock equal to the sum of (i) \$10.00 plus (ii) any accrued and unpaid regular dividends.

Each share of Series A Preferred Stock may be converted into one share of common stock, subject to dilution adjustments (i) at the option of the holder at any time and (ii) at our option at any time after February 28, 2021, subject to certain conditions, including that the value of a share of common stock into which a share of Series A Preferred Stock is convertible is equal to or greater than \$15.00, based on the volume-weighted average price for any 20-trading day period during the 30 trading days preceding conversion. From the time at which any shares of Series A Preferred Stock are deemed to have been converted, the holder of such converted shares shall no longer be entitled to receive dividends on such Series A Preferred Stock (including any prior accrued or unpaid dividend). The Series A Certificate of Designation contains no financial or operational covenants restricting our activities or our ability to raise capital.

The Series A Preferred Stock is not subject to redemption by Berry Corp. or at the option of any holder of Series A Preferred Stock. The Series A Preferred Stock is not entitled to a retirement or sinking fund.

While shares of Series A Preferred Stock are outstanding, the Certificate of Incorporation must not be amended in any manner that would alter or change the powers, preferences or rights of the Series A Preferred Stock so as to affect holders of the Series A Preferred Stock adversely, without the



affirmative vote of holders of a majority of the outstanding shares of Series A Preferred Stock, voting together as a single class.

### **Amendment of the Bylaws**

The Certificate of Incorporation and the Bylaws grant to the board of directors the power to adopt, amend, restate or repeal the Bylaws, as permitted under the DGCL, provided that no bylaw adopted by the stockholders may be amended, repealed or readopted by the board of directors if such bylaw so provides. The stockholders may adopt, amend, restate or repeal the Bylaws but only by a vote of holders of a majority in voting power of the outstanding shares of stock entitled to vote thereon, voting together as a single class in addition to any approval required by law, the Bylaws or the terms of any preferred stock. Any amendment or waiver of any provision of the Bylaws that adversely affects the rights, preferences or privileges of the holders of the Series A Preferred Stock in any material respect requires the affirmative vote of a majority of the outstanding shares of Series A Preferred Stock outstanding as of the initial issuance.

### **Other Limitations on Stockholder Actions**

- Advance notice is required for stockholders to nominate directors or to submit proposals for consideration at meetings of stockholders. These procedures provide that notice of stockholder proposals must be timely given in writing to our corporate secretary prior to the meeting at which the action is to be taken. Generally, to be timely, notice must be received at our principal executive offices not less than 45 days nor more than 75 days prior to the first anniversary date we first mailed our proxy materials for the annual meeting for the preceding year. The Bylaws specify the requirements as to form and content of all stockholders' notices. These requirements may preclude stockholders from bringing matters before the stockholders at an annual or special meeting,
- Until the third annual meeting of stockholders, the affirmative vote of at least 75% of the voting power of the shares entitled to vote generally in the election of directors to remove a director (after such time, directors may be removed with or without cause by the affirmative vote of holders of a majority of the voting power of our shares entitled to vote on the election of directors), Stockholders may call a special meeting only upon request of at least 25% of the voting power of the shares entitled to vote in the election of directors.

### **Forum Selection**

The Certificate of Incorporation generally provides that unless we consent in writing to the selection of an alternative forum, the Court of Chancery of the State of Delaware will, to the fullest extent permitted by applicable law, be the sole and exclusive forum for:

- any derivative action or proceeding brought on our behalf;
- any action asserting a claim of breach of a fiduciary duty owed by any of our directors, officers or other employees to us or our stockholders;
- any action asserting a claim against us or our directors, officers or employees arising pursuant to any provision of the DGCL, our Certificate of Incorporation or Bylaws; or
- any action asserting a claim against us or our directors, officers or employees that is governed by the internal affairs doctrine;

in each such case subject to such Court of Chancery having personal jurisdiction over the indispensable parties named as defendants therein.

Although we believe these provisions will benefit us by providing increased consistency in the application of Delaware law for the specified types of actions and proceedings, the provisions may have the effect of discouraging lawsuits against our directors, officers, employees and agents. The enforceability of similar exclusive forum provisions in other companies' certificates of incorporation has been challenged in legal proceedings, and it is possible that, in connection with one or more actions or proceedings described above, a court could rule that this provision in the Certificate of Incorporation is inapplicable or unenforceable.

### **Corporate Opportunity**

Under the Certificate of Incorporation, to the extent permitted by law:

- our stockholders are permitted to make investments in competing businesses;
- if a Dual Role Person becomes aware of a potential business opportunity, transaction or other matter, they will have no duty to communicate or offer that opportunity to us; and
- we have renounced our interest in, or in being offered an opportunity to participate in, such corporate opportunities presented to a Dual Role Person.

### **Newly Created Directorships and Vacancies on the Board of Directors**

Under the Bylaws, any vacancies on the board of directors for any reason and any newly created directorships resulting from any increase in the number of directors may be filled (i) by the board of directors upon a vote of a majority of the remaining directors then in office, even if they constitute less than a quorum of the board of directors or by a sole remaining director or (ii) by the stockholders at a special or annual meeting or by written consent of holders of a majority of the voting power of the shares entitled to vote in connection with the election of the directors, voting together as a single class.

### **Registration Rights**

The Registration Rights Agreement requires us to file a shelf registration statement with the SEC as soon as practicable following the Effective Date. The shelf registration statement will register the resale, on a delayed or continuous basis, of all Registrable Securities that have been timely designated for inclusion by the holders (specified in the Registration Rights Agreement). Generally, "Registrable Securities" includes (i) common stock we issued under the Plan, (ii) Series A Preferred Stock that was purchased by the participants in an offering of rights to purchase Series A Preferred Stock under the Plan and (iii) common stock into which the Series A Preferred Stock converts, except that "Registrable Securities" does not include securities that have been sold under an effective registration statement or Rule 144 under the Securities Act or securities that have been transferred to a person other than a specified holder or a valid transferee.

The Registration Rights Agreement also requires us to effect demand registrations, which the specified holders may request to be underwritten, and underwritten shelf takedowns from the initial shelf registration if requested by holders of a specified percentage of Registrable Securities, subject to customary conditions and restrictions. If Registrable Securities are to be distributed in an underwritten public offering and our common stock is not then listed on a national securities exchange or quoted on a recognized trading market, we must use commercially reasonable efforts to cause the Registrable Securities to be listed on a national securities exchange as promptly as practicable.

If we propose to file a registration statement under the Securities Act or conduct a shelf takedown with respect to a public offering of any class of our equity securities, the specified holders have "piggyback" registration rights to include their Registrable Securities in the registration statement, subject to customary conditions and restrictions.

## [Table of Contents](#)

At any time when we are required to file public reports with the SEC under the Securities Act or the Exchange Act, the Registration Rights Agreement requires us to use commercially reasonable efforts to timely comply with the reporting requirements. If we are not subject to these reporting requirements, we must make available information necessary for the specified holders of Registrable Securities to resell their Registrable Securities in compliance with Section 4(a)(7), Rule 144, Rule 144A and Regulation S, if available, without registration under the Securities Act and within the limitations of the applicable exemptions.

The Registration Rights Agreement will terminate when there are no longer any Registrable Securities outstanding. As of the Effective Date, there were 25,253,908 shares of our common stock and 29,776,872 shares of Series A Preferred Stock outstanding that were owned by stockholders with rights under the Registration Rights Agreement.

### **Stockholders Agreement**

On the Effective Date, we and the members of the Ad Hoc Committee entered into a Stockholders Agreement (the "Stockholders Agreement") governing the election of directors to our board of directors and other governance matters. Under the Stockholders Agreement, each member of the Ad Hoc Committee (referred to in the Stockholders Agreement as the "Stockholder Group") is required to take all necessary action, including voting in person or by proxy, or executing written consents with respect to, all of our common stock and Series A Preferred Stock that they hold, to cause the following five individuals to be elected as our directors:

- the individual serving as our Chief Executive Officer;
- one individual appointed by Benefit Street Partners (for so long as Benefit Street Partners beneficially owns any common stock or Series A Preferred Stock);
- one individual appointed by Oaktree Capital Management (for so long as Oaktree Capital Management beneficially owns any common stock or Series A Preferred Stock); and
- two individuals appointed by the Stockholder Group (for so long as the Stockholder Group beneficially owns any common stock or Series A Preferred Stock and by approval of a majority of the common stock and Series A Preferred Stock beneficially owned by all members of the Stockholder Group, voting together).

Under the Stockholders Agreement, no member of the Stockholder Group, nor any of their affiliates, will have any liability as a result of designating or nominating an individual to serve as a director for us, solely for any act or omission by such individual in her or her capacity as a director, or for voting for a director in accordance with the terms of the Stockholders Agreement.

The Stockholders Agreement will terminate automatically upon the occurrence of the third annual meeting of our stockholders. The Stockholders Agreement may be terminated earlier by written agreement between us and the members of the Stockholder Group owning at least a majority of the common stock and Series A Preferred Stock together then beneficially owned by all members of the Stockholder Group; except that any early termination also requires the written agreement of any member of the Stockholder Group that then has a right to appoint a director under the Stockholders Agreement.

### **Transfer Agent and Registrar**

The transfer agent and registrar for our common stock and Series A Preferred Stock is American Stock Transfer & Trust Company, LLC ("AST"). AST's address is 6201 15th Avenue, Brooklyn, New York 11219, and AST's phone number is (718) 921-8200.

### **Listing**

We intend to apply to list our common stock on the \_\_\_\_\_ under the symbol " \_\_\_\_\_."

## SHARES ELIGIBLE FOR FUTURE SALE

Prior to this offering, there has been no public market for our common stock, although our common stock has been quoted on the OTC Grey Market under the symbol "BRRP." Future sales of our common stock in the public market, or the availability of such shares for sale in the public market, could adversely affect the market price of our common stock prevailing from time to time. As described below, only a limited number of shares will be available for sale shortly after this offering due to contractual and legal restrictions on resale. Nevertheless, sales of a substantial number of shares of our common stock in the public market after such restrictions lapse, or the perception that those sales may occur, could adversely affect the prevailing market price of our common stock at such time and our ability to raise equity-related capital at a time and price we deem appropriate.

### Sales of Restricted Shares

Upon completion of this offering, we will have outstanding an aggregate of \_\_\_\_\_ shares of common stock. Of these shares, all of the \_\_\_\_\_ shares of common stock to be sold in this offering (or \_\_\_\_\_ shares assuming the underwriters exercise the option to purchase additional shares in full) will be freely tradable without restriction or further registration under the Securities Act, unless the shares are held by any of our "affiliates" as such term is defined in Rule 144 under the Securities Act. Other than as described below with respect to shares issued in reliance on Section 1145 of the Bankruptcy Code, all remaining shares of common stock will be deemed "restricted securities" as such term is defined under Rule 144. The restricted securities are eligible for public sale only if registered under the Securities Act or if they qualify for an exemption from registration under Rule 144 or Rule 701 under the Securities Act, which rules are summarized below.

As a result of the lock-up agreements described below and the provisions of Rule 144 and Rule 701 under the Securities Act, the shares of our common stock (excluding the shares to be sold in this offering) that will be available for sale in the public market are as follows:

- \_\_\_\_\_ shares of common stock will be eligible for sale as of the date of this prospectus;
- \_\_\_\_\_ shares will be eligible for sale upon the expiration of the lock-up agreements beginning \_\_\_\_\_ days after the date of this prospectus when permitted under Rule 144 or Rule 701.

### Lock-up Agreements

We, all of our directors and executive officers and the selling stockholders have agreed not to sell any common stock or securities convertible into or exchangeable for shares of common stock for a period of \_\_\_\_\_ days from the date of this prospectus, subject to certain exceptions. Please see "Underwriting (Conflicts of Interest)" for a description of these lock-up provisions.

### Rule 144

In general, under Rule 144 under the Securities Act as currently in effect, a person (or persons whose shares are aggregated) who is not deemed to have been an affiliate of ours at any time during the three months preceding a sale, and who has beneficially owned restricted securities within the meaning of Rule 144 for at least six months (including any period of consecutive ownership of preceding non-affiliated holders) would be entitled to sell those shares, subject only to the availability of current public information about us. A non-affiliated person who has beneficially owned restricted securities within the meaning of Rule 144 for at least one year would be entitled to sell those shares without regard to the provisions of Rule 144.

## [Table of Contents](#)

A person (or persons whose shares are aggregated) who is deemed to be an affiliate of ours and who has beneficially owned restricted securities within the meaning of Rule 144 for at least six months would be entitled to sell within any three-month period a number of shares that does not exceed the greater of one percent of the then outstanding shares of our common stock or the average weekly trading volume of our common stock reported through the \_\_\_\_\_ during the four calendar weeks preceding the filing of notice of the sale. Such sales are also subject to certain manner of sale provisions, notice requirements and the availability of current public information about us.

### **Rule 701**

In general, under Rule 701 under the Securities Act, any of our employees, directors, officers, consultants or advisors who purchases shares from us in connection with a compensatory stock or option plan or other written agreement before the effective date of this offering is entitled to sell such shares 90 days after the effective date of this offering in reliance on Rule 144, without having to comply with the holding period requirement of Rule 144 and, in the case of non-affiliates, without having to comply with the public information, volume limitation or notice filing provisions of Rule 144. The SEC has indicated that Rule 701 will apply to typical stock options granted by an issuer before it becomes subject to the reporting requirements of the Exchange Act, along with the shares acquired upon exercise of such options, including exercises after the date of this prospectus.

### **Stock Issued Under Employee Plans**

We intend to file a registration statement on Form S-8 under the Securities Act to register 6,876,500 shares of common stock issuable under our 2017 Incentive Plan. This registration statement on Form S-8 is expected to be filed following the effective date of the registration statement of which this prospectus is a part and will be effective upon filing. Accordingly, shares registered under such registration statement will be available for sale in the open market following the effective date, unless such shares are subject to vesting restrictions with us, Rule 144 restrictions applicable to our affiliates or the lock-up restrictions described above.

### **Registration Rights Agreement**

As described above in "Certain Relationships and Related Party Transactions—Registration Rights Agreement," we entered into the Registration Rights Agreement with certain of our stockholders, including the selling stockholders, pursuant to which such stockholders have the right, subject to various conditions and limitations, to demand the filing of a registration statement covering their shares of our common stock and to demand we support underwritten sales of such shares, subject to the limitations specified in the Registration Rights Agreement. By exercising their registration rights and causing a large number of shares to be registered and sold in the public market, these holders could cause the price of our common stock to significantly decline.

### **Plan of Reorganization**

On February 28, 2017, in connection with the emergence of our predecessor company from bankruptcy, we issued 32,920,000 shares of our common stock and 35,845,001 shares of Series A Preferred Stock pursuant to the Plan. 336,586 of the shares of Series A Preferred Stock were issued pursuant to an exemption from registration under Section 4(a)(2) of the Securities Act. The remaining shares of Series A Preferred Stock and all of the common stock were issued pursuant to an exemption from registration under Section 1145(a)(1) of the Bankruptcy Code.

## [Table of Contents](#)

In addition, pursuant to the Plan, the holders of Unsecured Claims received a right to their pro rata share of either (i) 7,080,000 shares of common stock in Berry Corp., or (ii) in the event that such holder irrevocably elected to receive a cash recovery, cash distributions from the Cash Distribution Pool. As a result, all outstanding obligations arising from the Unsecured Claims were extinguished. To the extent that holders of Unsecured Claims elected to receive cash rather than our common stock in settlement of their allowed claims, the stock they would have received will be retained by us as treasury stock. The actual amount of our common stock that that will be issued from the 7,080,000 cannot be known until all claims are settled, adjustments have been made based on the stock to be received by Unsecured Claims and claims under the Unsecured Notes and, the final number of shares of common stock to be received per dollar of Unsecured Claim is known. All such shares currently remain reserved outstanding and to the extent issued, will be also be exempt from registration under Section 1145(a)(1) of the Bankruptcy Code.

Section 1145(a)(1) exempts the offer and sale of securities under the Plan from registration under Section 5 of the Securities Act and state laws if certain requirements are satisfied. All of our common stock issued pursuant to the Plan may be resold without registration unless the seller is an "underwriter" with respect to those securities. Section 1145(b)(1) defines an "underwriter" as any person who:

- purchases a claim against, an interest in, or a claim for an administrative expense against the debtor, if that purchase is with a view to distributing any security received in exchange for such a claim or interest;
- offers to sell securities offered under the Plan for the holders of those securities;
- offers to buy those securities from the holders of the securities, if the offer to buy is (i) with a view to distributing those securities; and (ii) under an agreement made in connection with the Plan, the competition of the Plan, or with the offer or sale of securities under the Plan; or
- is an "affiliate" of the issuer.

To the extent a person is deemed to be an "underwriter," resales by such person would not be exempted by Section 1145 from registration under the Securities Act or other applicable law. Those persons would, however, be permitted to sell our shares without registration if they are able to comply with the provisions of Rule 144, as described further above.

## MATERIAL U.S. FEDERAL INCOME TAX CONSIDERATIONS FOR NON-U.S. HOLDERS

The following is a summary of the material U.S. federal income tax considerations related to the purchase, ownership and disposition of our common stock by a non-U.S. holder (as defined below), that holds our common stock as a “capital asset” (generally property held for investment). This summary is based on the provisions of the Code, U.S. Treasury regulations, administrative rulings and judicial decisions, all as in effect on the date hereof, and all of which are subject to change or differing interpretations, possibly with retroactive effect. We have not sought any ruling from the Internal Revenue Service (“IRS”) with respect to the statements made and the conclusions reached in the following summary, and there can be no assurance that the IRS or a court will agree with such statements and conclusions.

This summary does not address all aspects of U.S. federal income taxation that may be relevant to non-U.S. holders in light of their personal circumstances. In addition, this summary does not address the Medicare tax on certain investment income, U.S. federal estate or gift tax laws, any state, local or non-U.S. tax laws or any tax treaties. This summary also does not address tax considerations applicable to investors that may be subject to special treatment under the U.S. federal income tax laws, such as:

- banks, insurance companies or other financial institutions;
- tax-exempt or governmental organizations;
- qualified foreign pension funds (or any entities all of the interests of which are held by a qualified foreign pension fund);
- dealers in securities or foreign currencies;
- traders in securities that use the mark-to-market method of accounting for U.S. federal income tax purposes;
- persons subject to the alternative minimum tax;
- partnerships or other pass-through entities for U.S. federal income tax purposes or holders of interests therein;
- persons deemed to sell our common stock under the constructive sale provisions of the Code;
- persons that acquired our common stock through the exercise of employee stock options or otherwise as compensation or through a tax-qualified retirement plan;
- certain former citizens or long-term residents of the United States; and
- persons that hold our common stock as part of a straddle, appreciated financial position, synthetic security, hedge, conversion transaction or other integrated investment or risk reduction transaction.

**PROSPECTIVE INVESTORS ARE ENCOURAGED TO CONSULT THEIR TAX ADVISORS WITH RESPECT TO THE APPLICATION OF THE U.S. FEDERAL INCOME TAX LAWS TO THEIR PARTICULAR SITUATION, AS WELL AS ANY TAX CONSEQUENCES OF THE PURCHASE, OWNERSHIP AND DISPOSITION OF OUR COMMON STOCK ARISING UNDER THE U.S. FEDERAL ESTATE OR GIFT TAX LAWS OR UNDER THE LAWS OF ANY STATE, LOCAL, NON-U.S. OR OTHER TAXING JURISDICTION OR UNDER ANY APPLICABLE INCOME TAX TREATY.**

## Non-U.S. Holder Defined

For purposes of this discussion, a “non-U.S. holder” is a beneficial owner of our common stock that is not for U.S. federal income tax purposes a partnership or any of the following:

- an individual who is a citizen or resident of the United States;
- a corporation (or other entity treated as a corporation for U.S. federal income tax purposes) created or organized in or under the laws of the United States, any state thereof or the District of Columbia;
- an estate the income of which is subject to U.S. federal income tax regardless of its source; or
- a trust (i) the administration of which is subject to the primary supervision of a U.S. court and which has one or more United States persons who have the authority to control all substantial decisions of the trust or (ii) which has made a valid election under applicable U.S. Treasury regulations to be treated as a United States person.

If a partnership (including an entity or arrangement treated as a partnership for U.S. federal income tax purposes) holds our common stock, the tax treatment of a partner in the partnership generally will depend upon the status of the partner, upon the activities of the partnership and upon certain determinations made at the partner level. Accordingly, we urge partners in partnerships (including entities or arrangements treated as partnerships for U.S. federal income tax purposes) considering the purchase of our common stock to consult their tax advisors regarding the U.S. federal income tax considerations of the purchase, ownership and disposition of our common stock by such partnership.

## Distributions

Distributions of cash or property on our common stock, if any, will constitute dividends for U.S. federal income tax purposes to the extent paid from our current or accumulated earnings and profits, as determined under U.S. federal income tax principles. To the extent those distributions exceed our current and accumulated earnings and profits, the distributions will be treated as a non-taxable return of capital to the extent of the non-U.S. holder's tax basis in our common stock and thereafter as capital gain from the sale or exchange of such common stock. See “—Gain on Disposition of Common Stock.” Subject to the withholding requirements under FATCA (as defined below) and with respect to effectively connected dividends, and subject to the discussion below under “—Backup Withholding and Information Reporting,” each of which is discussed below, any distribution that constitutes a dividend made to a non-U.S. holder on our common stock generally will be subject to U.S. withholding tax at a rate of 30% of the gross amount of the distribution unless an applicable income tax treaty provides for a lower rate. To receive the benefit of a reduced treaty rate, a non-U.S. holder must timely provide the applicable withholding agent with an IRS Form W-8BEN or IRS Form W-8BEN-E (or other applicable or successor form) certifying qualification for the reduced rate.

Dividends paid to a non-U.S. holder that are effectively connected with a trade or business conducted by the non-U.S. holder in the United States (and, if required by an applicable income tax treaty, are treated as attributable to a permanent establishment maintained by the non-U.S. holder in the United States) generally will be taxed on a net income basis at the rates and in the manner generally applicable to United States persons (as defined under the Code). Subject to the discussion below under “—Backup Withholding and Information Reporting” and “—Additional Withholding Requirements under FATCA,” such effectively connected dividends will not be subject to U.S. withholding tax if the non-U.S. holder satisfies certain certification requirements by providing the applicable withholding agent with a properly executed IRS Form W-8ECI certifying eligibility for



exemption. If the non-U.S. holder is a corporation for U.S. federal income tax purposes, it may also be subject to a branch profits tax (at a 30% rate or such lower rate as specified by an applicable income tax treaty) on its effectively connected earnings and profits (as adjusted for certain items), which will include effectively connected dividends.

### **Gain on Disposition of Common Stock**

Subject to the discussions below under “—Backup Withholding and Information Reporting” and “—Additional Withholding Requirements under FATCA,” a non-U.S. holder generally will not be subject to U.S. federal income or withholding tax on any gain realized upon the sale or other disposition of our common stock unless:

- the non-U.S. holder is an individual who is present in the United States for a period or periods aggregating 183 days or more during the calendar year in which the sale or disposition occurs and certain other conditions are met;
- the gain is effectively connected with a trade or business conducted by the non-U.S. holder in the United States (and, if required by an applicable income tax treaty, is attributable to a permanent establishment maintained by the non-U.S. holder in the United States); or
- we are or have been a United States real property holding corporation (“USRPHC”) for U.S. federal income tax purposes during the applicable statutory period and either (a) our common stock is not “regularly traded on an established securities market” (within the meaning of U.S. Treasury Regulations) or (b) our common stock is “regularly traded on an established securities market” (within the meaning of U.S. Treasury Regulations) and the non-U.S. holder owns, or owned at any time during the shorter of the five-year period ending on the date of the disposition or the non-U.S. holder’s holding period for the common stock, more than 5% of our common stock. We believe that we currently are, and expect to remain for the foreseeable future, a USRPHC for U.S. federal income tax purpose.

A non-U.S. holder described in the first bullet point above will be subject to U.S. federal income tax at a rate of 30% (or such lower rate as specified by an applicable income tax treaty) on the amount of such gain, which generally may be offset by U.S. source capital losses.

A non-U.S. holder whose gain is described in the second bullet point above or, subject to the exceptions described in the next paragraph, the third bullet point above, generally will be taxed on a net income basis at the rates and in the manner generally applicable to United States persons (as defined under the Code) unless an applicable income tax treaty provides otherwise. If the non-U.S. holder is a corporation for U.S. federal income tax purposes whose gain is described in the second bullet point above, then such gain would also be included in its effectively connected earnings and profits (as adjusted for certain items), which may be subject to a branch profits tax (at a 30% rate or such lower rate as specified by an applicable income tax treaty).

Generally, a corporation is a USRPHC if the fair market value of its “United States real property interests” (within the meaning of the Code and the applicable U.S. Treasury Regulations) equals or exceeds 50% of the sum of the fair market value of its worldwide real property interests and its other assets used or held for use in a trade or business. We believe that we currently are, and expect to remain for the foreseeable future, a USRPHC for U.S. federal income tax purposes. However, as long as our common stock continues to be “regularly traded on an established securities market” (within the meaning of the U.S. Treasury Regulations), only a non-U.S. holder that actually or constructively owns, or owned at any time during the shorter of the five-year period ending on the date of the disposition or the non-U.S. holder’s holding period for the common stock, more than 5% of our common stock will be treated as disposing of a U.S. real property interest and will be taxable on gain realized on the

## [Table of Contents](#)

disposition of our common stock as a result of our status as a USRPHC. We believe that, for as long as our common stock is listed on a national securities exchange, our common stock will be treated as regularly traded on an established securities market (within the meaning of the U.S. Treasury Regulations). If, however, our common stock ceased to be regularly traded on an established securities market, a non-U.S. holder (regardless of the percentage of stock owned) would be treated as disposing of a U.S. real property interest and would be subject to U.S. federal income tax on a taxable disposition of our common stock, and a 15% withholding tax would apply to the gross proceeds from such disposition. If a non-U.S. holder is subject to the tax described in this paragraph, such non-U.S. holder will be required to file a United States federal income tax return with the IRS with respect to the year of the disposition.

Non-U.S. holders should consult their tax advisors with respect to the application of the foregoing rules to their ownership and disposition of our common stock.

### **Backup Withholding and Information Reporting**

Any dividends paid to a non-U.S. holder must be reported annually to the IRS and to the non-U.S. holder. Copies of these information returns may be made available to the tax authorities in the country in which the non-U.S. holder resides or is established. Payments of dividends to a non-U.S. holder generally will not be subject to backup withholding if the non-U.S. holder establishes an exemption by timely and properly certifying its non-U.S. status on an IRS Form W-8BEN or IRS Form W-8BEN-E (or other applicable or successor form).

Payments of the proceeds from a sale or other disposition by a non-U.S. holder of our common stock effected by or through a U.S. office of a broker generally will be subject to information reporting and backup withholding (at the applicable rate) unless the non-U.S. holder establishes an exemption by properly certifying its non-U.S. status on an IRS Form W-8BEN or IRS Form W-8BEN-E (or other applicable or successor form) and certain other conditions are met. Information reporting and backup withholding generally will not apply to any payment of the proceeds from a sale or other disposition of our common stock effected outside the United States by a non-U.S. office of a broker. However, unless such broker has documentary evidence in its records that the non-U.S. holder is not a United States person and certain other conditions are met, or the non-U.S. holder otherwise establishes an exemption, information reporting will apply to a payment of the proceeds of the disposition of our common stock effected outside the United States by such a broker if it has certain relationships within the United States.

Backup withholding is not an additional tax. Rather, the U.S. federal income tax liability (if any) of persons subject to backup withholding will be reduced by the amount of tax withheld, provided that the required information is timely furnished to the IRS. If backup withholding results in an overpayment of taxes, a refund may be obtained, provided that the required information is timely furnished to the IRS.

### **Additional Withholding Requirements under FATCA**

Sections 1471 through 1474 of the Code, and the U.S. Treasury regulations and administrative guidance issued thereunder ("FATCA"), impose a 30% withholding tax on any dividends paid on our common stock and on the gross proceeds from a disposition of our common stock (if such disposition occurs after December 31, 2018), in each case if paid to a "foreign financial institution" or a "non-financial foreign entity" (each as defined in the Code) (including, in some cases, when such foreign financial institution or non-financial foreign entity is acting as an intermediary), unless (i) in the case of a foreign financial institution, such institution enters into an agreement with the U.S. government to withhold on certain payments, and to collect and provide to the U.S. tax authorities

## [Table of Contents](#)

substantial information regarding U.S. account holders of such institution (which includes certain equity and debt holders of such institution, as well as certain account holders that are non-U.S. entities with U.S. owners), (ii) in the case of a non-financial foreign entity, such entity certifies that it does not have any "substantial United States owners" (as defined in the Code) or provides the applicable withholding agent with a certification identifying the direct and indirect substantial United States owners of the entity (in either case, generally on an IRS Form W-8BEN-E), or (iii) the foreign financial institution or non-financial foreign entity otherwise qualifies for an exemption from these rules and provides appropriate documentation (such as an IRS Form W-8BEN-E). Foreign financial institutions located in jurisdictions that have an intergovernmental agreement with the United States governing these rules may be subject to different rules. Under certain circumstances, a holder might be eligible for refunds or credits of such taxes. Non-U.S. holders are encouraged to consult their own tax advisors regarding the effects of FATCA on an investment in our common stock.

INVESTORS CONSIDERING THE PURCHASE OF OUR COMMON STOCK ARE URGED TO CONSULT THEIR OWN TAX ADVISORS REGARDING THE APPLICATION OF THE U.S. FEDERAL INCOME TAX LAWS TO THEIR PARTICULAR SITUATIONS AND THE APPLICABILITY AND EFFECT OF U.S. FEDERAL ESTATE AND GIFT TAX LAWS AND ANY STATE, LOCAL OR NON-U.S. TAX LAWS AND TAX TREATIES.

### UNDERWRITING (CONFLICTS OF INTEREST)

The Company, the selling stockholders and the underwriters named below have entered into an underwriting agreement with respect to the shares being offered. Subject to certain conditions, each underwriter has severally agreed to purchase the number of shares indicated in the following table. Goldman Sachs & Co. LLC and Wells Fargo Securities, LLC are the representatives of the underwriters.

<u>Underwriters</u>	<u>Number of Shares</u>
Goldman Sachs & Co. LLC	
Wells Fargo Securities, LLC	
<b>Total</b>	

The underwriters are committed to take and pay for all of the shares being offered, if any are taken, other than the shares covered by the option described below unless and until this option is exercised.

The underwriters have an option to buy up to an additional \_\_\_\_\_ shares from the Company to cover sales by the underwriters of a greater number of shares than the total number set forth in the table above. They may exercise that option for 30 days. If any shares are purchased pursuant to this option, the underwriters will severally purchase shares in approximately the same proportion as set forth in the table above.

The following table shows the per share and total underwriting discounts and commissions to be paid to the underwriters by the Company and the selling stockholders. Such amounts are shown assuming both no exercise and full exercise of the underwriters' option to purchase \_\_\_\_\_ additional shares.

#### Paid by the Company

	<u>No Exercise</u>	<u>Full Exercise</u>
Per Share	\$	\$
Total	\$	\$

#### Paid by the Selling Stockholders

	<u>No Exercise</u>	<u>Full Exercise</u>
Per Share	\$	\$
Total	\$	\$

Shares sold by the underwriters to the public will initially be offered at the initial public offering price set forth on the cover of this prospectus. Any shares sold by the underwriters to securities dealers may be sold at a discount of up to \$ \_\_\_\_\_ per share from the initial public offering price. After the initial offering of the shares, the representatives may change the offering price and the other selling terms. The offering of the shares by the underwriters is subject to receipt and acceptance and subject to the underwriters' right to reject any order in whole or in part.

The Company and its officers, directors, and holders of substantially all of the Company's common stock, including the selling stockholders, have agreed with the underwriters, subject to certain exceptions, not to dispose of or hedge any of their common stock or securities convertible into or

## Table of Contents

exchangeable for shares of common stock during the period from the date of this prospectus continuing through the date \_\_\_\_\_ days after the date of this prospectus, except with the prior written consent of Goldman Sachs & Co. LLC and Wells Fargo Securities, LLC. This agreement does not apply to any existing employee benefit plans. See "Shares Eligible for Future Sale" for a discussion of certain transfer restrictions.

Prior to the offering, there has been no public market for the shares, although our common stock has been quoted on the OTC Grey Market under the symbol "BRRP." The initial public offering price has been negotiated between the Company and the representatives. Among the factors to be considered in determining the initial public offering price of the shares, in addition to prevailing market conditions, will be the Company's historical performance, estimates of the business potential and earnings prospects of the Company, an assessment of the Company's management and the consideration of the above factors in relation to market valuation of companies in related businesses.

An application has been made to list the common stock on the \_\_\_\_\_ under the symbol "\_\_\_\_\_." In order to meet one of the requirements for listing the common stock on the \_\_\_\_\_, the underwriters have undertaken to sell lots of 100 or more shares to a minimum of 400 beneficial holders.

In connection with the offering, the underwriters may purchase and sell shares of common stock in the open market. These transactions may include short sales, stabilizing transactions and purchases to cover positions created by short sales. Short sales involve the sale by the underwriters of a greater number of shares than they are required to purchase in the offering, and a short position represents the amount of such sales that have not been covered by subsequent purchases. A "covered short position" is a short position that is not greater than the amount of additional shares for which the underwriters' option described above may be exercised. The underwriters may cover any covered short position by either exercising their option to purchase additional shares or purchasing shares in the open market. In determining the source of shares to cover the covered short position, the underwriters will consider, among other things, the price of shares available for purchase in the open market as compared to the price at which they may purchase additional shares pursuant to the option described above. "Naked" short sales are any short sales that create a short position greater than the amount of additional shares for which the option described above may be exercised. The underwriters must cover any such naked short position by purchasing shares in the open market. A naked short position is more likely to be created if the underwriters are concerned that there may be downward pressure on the price of the common stock in the open market after pricing that could adversely affect investors who purchase in the offering. Stabilizing transactions consist of various bids for or purchases of common stock made by the underwriters in the open market prior to the completion of the offering.

The underwriters may also impose a penalty bid. This occurs when a particular underwriter repays to the underwriters a portion of the underwriting discount received by it because the representatives have repurchased shares sold by or for the account of such underwriter in stabilizing or short covering transactions.

Purchases to cover a short position and stabilizing transactions, as well as other purchases by the underwriters for their own accounts, may have the effect of preventing or retarding a decline in the market price of the Company's stock, and together with the imposition of the penalty bid, may stabilize, maintain or otherwise affect the market price of the common stock. As a result, the price of the common stock may be higher than the price that otherwise might exist in the open market. The underwriters are not required to engage in these activities and may end any of these activities at any time. These transactions may be effected on \_\_\_\_\_, in the over-the-counter market or otherwise.

### **European Economic Area**

In relation to each Member State of the European Economic Area which has implemented the Prospectus Directive (each, a "Relevant Member State") an offer to the public of our common stock may not be made in that Relevant Member State, except that an offer to the public in that Relevant Member State of our common stock may be made at any time under the following exemptions under the Prospectus Directive:

(a) to any legal entity which is a "qualified investor" as defined in the Prospectus Directive;

(b) to fewer than 150 natural or legal persons (other than "qualified investors" as defined in the Prospectus Directive), subject to obtaining the prior consent of \_\_\_\_\_ for any such offer; or

(c) in any other circumstances falling within Article 3(2) of the Prospectus Directive, provided that no such offer of shares of our common stock shall result in a requirement for the publication by us or any underwriter of a prospectus pursuant to Article 3 of the Prospectus Directive.

For the purposes of this provision, the expression an "offer to the public" in relation to our common stock in any Relevant Member State means the communication in any form and by any means of sufficient information on the terms of the offer and our common stock to be offered so as to enable an investor to decide to purchase our common stock, as the same may be varied in that Member State by any measure implementing the Prospectus Directive in that Member State, the expression "Prospectus Directive" means Directive 2003/71/EC (as amended), including by Directive 2010/73/EU, and includes any relevant implementing measure in the Relevant Member State.

This European Economic Area selling restriction is in addition to any other selling restrictions set out below.

### **United Kingdom**

In the United Kingdom, this prospectus is only addressed to and directed as qualified investors who are (i) investment professionals falling within Article 19(5) of the Financial Services and Markets Act 2000 (Financial Promotion) Order 2005 (the Order); or (ii) high net worth entities and other persons to whom it may lawfully be communicated, falling within Article 49(2)(a) to (d) of the Order (all such persons together being referred to as "relevant persons"). Any investment or investment activity to which this prospectus relates is available only to relevant persons and will only be engaged in with relevant persons. Any person who is not a relevant person should not act or rely on this prospectus or any of its contents.

### **Canada**

The securities may be sold in Canada only to purchasers purchasing, or deemed to be purchasing, as principal that are "accredited investors," as defined in National Instrument 45-106 Prospectus Exemptions or subsection 73.3(1) of the Securities Act (Ontario), and are "permitted clients," as defined in National Instrument 31-103 Registration Requirements, Exemptions, and Ongoing Registrant Obligations. Any resale of the securities must be made in accordance with an exemption form, or in a transaction not subject to, the prospectus requirements of applicable securities laws.

Securities legislation in certain provinces or territories of Canada may provide a purchaser with remedies for rescission or damages if this prospectus (including any amendment thereto) contains a misrepresentation, provided that the remedies for rescission or damages are exercised by the

## [Table of Contents](#)

purchaser within the time limit prescribed by the securities legislation of the purchaser's province or territory. The purchaser should refer to any applicable provisions of the securities legislation of the purchaser's province or territory of these rights or consult with a legal advisor.

Pursuant to section 3A.3 of National Instrument 33-105 Underwriting Conflicts (NI 33-105), the underwriters are not required to comply with the disclosure requirements of NI 33-105 regarding underwriter conflicts of interest in connection with this offering.

### **Hong Kong**

The shares may not be offered or sold in Hong Kong by means of any document other than (i) in circumstances which do not constitute an offer to the public within the meaning of the Companies (Winding Up and Miscellaneous Provisions) Ordinance (Cap. 32 of the Laws of Hong Kong) ("Companies (Winding Up and Miscellaneous Provisions) Ordinance") or which do not constitute an invitation to the public within the meaning of the Securities and Futures Ordinance (Cap. 571 of the Laws of Hong Kong) ("Securities and Futures Ordinance"), (ii) to "professional investors" as defined in the Securities and Futures Ordinance and any rules made thereunder, or (iii) in other circumstances which do not result in the document being a "prospectus" as defined in the Companies (Winding Up and Miscellaneous Provisions) Ordinance, and no advertisement, invitation or document relating to the shares may be issued or may be in the possession of any person for the purpose of issue (in each case whether in Hong Kong or elsewhere), which is directed at, or the contents of which are likely to be accessed or read by, the public in Hong Kong (except if permitted to do so under the securities laws of Hong Kong) other than with respect to shares which are or are intended to be disposed of only to persons outside Hong Kong or only to "professional investors" in Hong Kong as defined in the Securities and Futures Ordinance and any rules made thereunder.

### **Singapore**

This prospectus has not been registered as a prospectus with the Monetary Authority of Singapore. Accordingly, this prospectus and any other document or material in connection with the offer or sale, or invitation for subscription or purchase, of the shares may not be circulated or distributed, nor may the shares be offered or sold, or be made the subject of an invitation for subscription or purchase, whether directly or indirectly, to persons in Singapore other than (i) to an institutional investor (as defined under Section 4A of the Securities and Futures Act, Chapter 289 of Singapore (the "SFA")) under Section 274 of the SFA, (ii) to a "relevant person" (as defined in Section 275(2) of the SFA) pursuant to Section 275(1) of the SFA, or any person pursuant to Section 275(1A) of the SFA, and in accordance with the conditions specified in Section 275 of the SFA or (iii) otherwise pursuant to, and in accordance with the conditions of, any other applicable provision of the SFA, in each case subject to conditions set forth in the SFA.

Where the shares are subscribed or purchased under Section 275 of the SFA by a relevant person which is a corporation (which is not an "accredited investor" (as defined in Section 4A of the SFA)) the sole business of which is to hold investments and the entire share capital of which is owned by one or more individuals, each of whom is an accredited investor, the "securities" (as defined in Section 239(1) of the SFA) of that corporation shall not be transferable for 6 months after that corporation has acquired the shares under Section 275 of the SFA except: (1) to an institutional investor under Section 274 of the SFA or to a "relevant person" (as defined in Section 275(2) of the SFA), (2) where such transfer arises from an offer in that corporation's securities pursuant to Section 275(1A) of the SFA, (3) where no consideration is or will be given for the transfer, (4) where the transfer is by operation of law, (5) as specified in Section 276(7) of the SFA, or (6) as specified in Regulation 32 of the Securities and Futures (Offers of Investments) (Shares and Debentures) Regulations 2005 of Singapore ("Regulation 32") Where the shares are subscribed or purchased

## [Table of Contents](#)

under Section 275 of the SFA by a relevant person which is a trust (where the trustee is not an “accredited investor” (as defined in Section 4A of the SFA)) whose sole purpose is to hold investments and each beneficiary of the trust is an accredited investor, the beneficiaries’ rights and interest (howsoever described) in that trust shall not be transferable for 6 months after that trust has acquired the shares under Section 275 of the SFA except: (1) to an institutional investor under Section 274 of the SFA or to a “relevant person” (as defined in Section 275(2) of the SFA), (2) where such transfer arises from an offer that is made on terms that such rights or interest are acquired at a consideration of not less than S\$200,000 (or its equivalent in a foreign currency) for each transaction (whether such amount is to be paid for in cash or by exchange of securities or other assets), (3) where no consideration is or will be given for the transfer, (4) where the transfer is by operation of law, (5) as specified in Section 276(7) of the SFA, or (6) as specified in Regulation 32.

### **Japan**

The securities have not been and will not be registered under the Financial Instruments and Exchange Act of Japan (Act No. 25 of 1948, as amended), or the FIEA. The securities may not be offered or sold, directly or indirectly, in Japan or to or for the benefit of any resident of Japan (including any person resident in Japan or any corporation or other entity organized under the laws of Japan) or to others for reoffering or resale, directly or indirectly, in Japan or to or for the benefit of any resident of Japan, except pursuant to an exemption from the registration requirements of the FIEA and otherwise in compliance with any relevant laws and regulations of Japan.

### **Conflicts of Interest**

Certain investment funds affiliated with Goldman Sachs & Co. LLC, an underwriter in this offering, own in excess of 10% of our issued and outstanding common and preferred stock. Under the Rules of FINRA, Goldman Sachs & Co. LLC is deemed to have a conflict of interest with us, and accordingly, this offering is being made in compliance with the requirements of Rule 5121 of FINRA. In accordance with this rule,

has assumed the responsibilities of acting as a qualified independent underwriter. In its role as qualified independent underwriter, has participated in due diligence and the preparation of this prospectus and the registration statement of which this prospectus is a part. will not receive any additional fees for serving as a qualified independent underwriter in connection with this offering. Goldman Sachs & Co. LLC will not confirm sales of the shares to any account over which it exercises discretionary authority without the prior written approval of the customer.

The Company estimates that their total expenses of the offering, excluding underwriting discounts and commissions, will be approximately \$ .

The Company and the selling stockholders have agreed to indemnify the several underwriters against certain liabilities, including liabilities under the Securities Act.

The underwriters and their respective affiliates are full-service financial institutions engaged in various activities, which may include sales and trading, commercial and investment banking, advisory, investment management, investment research, principal investment, hedging, market making, brokerage and other financial and non-financial activities and services. Certain of the underwriters and their respective affiliates have provided, and may in the future provide, a variety of these services to the issuer and to persons and entities with relationships with the issuer, for which they received or will receive customary fees and expenses.

In the ordinary course of their various business activities, the underwriters and their respective affiliates, officers, directors and employees may purchase, sell or hold a broad array of investments



---

[Table of Contents](#)

and actively trade securities, derivatives, loans, commodities, currencies, credit default swaps and other financial instruments for their own account and for the accounts of their customers, and such investment and trading activities may involve or relate to assets, securities and/or instruments of the issuer (directly, as collateral securing other obligations or otherwise) and/or persons and entities with relationships with the issuer. The underwriters and their respective affiliates may also communicate independent investment recommendations, market color or trading ideas and/or publish or express independent research views in respect of such assets, securities or instruments and may at any time hold, or recommend to clients that they should acquire, long and/or short positions in such assets, securities and instruments.

## LEGAL MATTERS

The validity of our common stock offered by this prospectus will be passed upon for us by Vinson & Elkins L.L.P., Houston, Texas. Certain legal matters in connection with this offering will be passed upon for the underwriters by Gibson, Dunn & Crutcher L.L.P., Houston, Texas.

## EXPERTS

The consolidated financial statements of Berry Petroleum Corporation and subsidiary as of December 31, 2017 (Successor) and 2016 (Predecessor), and for the ten months ended December 31, 2017 (Successor), the two months ended February 28, 2017 and for the year ended December 31, 2016 (Predecessor) have been included herein in reliance upon the report of KPMG LLP, independent registered public accounting firm, and upon the authority of said firm as experts in auditing and accounting. The audit report covering the December 31, 2017 consolidated financial statements refers to a change in the basis of presentation for Berry Petroleum Corporation's emergence from bankruptcy.

Certain estimates of our oil and natural gas reserves and related information included in this prospectus have been derived from reports prepared by the independent engineering firm, DeGolyer and MacNaughton. All such information has been so included on the authority of such firms as experts regarding the matters contained in their reports.

## WHERE YOU CAN FIND MORE INFORMATION

We have filed with the SEC a registration statement on Form S-1 (including the exhibits, schedules and amendments thereto) under the Securities Act, with respect to the shares of our common stock offered hereby. This prospectus does not contain all of the information set forth in the registration statement and the exhibits and schedules thereto. For further information with respect to the common stock offered hereby, we refer you to the registration statement and the exhibits and schedules filed therewith. Statements contained in this prospectus as to the contents of any contract, agreement or any other document are summaries of the material terms of such contract, agreement or other document and are not necessarily complete. With respect to each of these contracts, agreements or other documents filed as an exhibit to the registration statement, reference is made to the exhibits for a more complete description of the matter involved. A copy of the registration statement, and the exhibits and schedules thereto, may be inspected without charge at the public reference facilities maintained by the SEC at 100 F Street NE, Washington, D.C. 20549. Copies of these materials may be obtained, upon payment of a duplicating fee, from the Public Reference Room of the SEC at 100 F Street NE, Washington, D.C. 20549. Please call the SEC at 1-800-SEC-0330 for further information on the operation of the Public Reference Room. The SEC maintains a website that contains reports, proxy and information statements and other information regarding registrants that file electronically with the SEC. The address of the SEC's website is [www.sec.gov](http://www.sec.gov).

As a result of the offering, we will become subject to full information requirements of the Exchange Act. We will fulfill our obligations with respect to such requirements by filing periodic reports and other information with the SEC. We intend to furnish our stockholders with annual reports containing financial statements certified by an independent public accounting firm.

INDEX TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

**Historical Financial Statements**

[Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm](#)

F-2

[Consolidated Balance Sheets as of December 31, 2017 and December 31, 2016](#)

F-3

[Consolidated Statements of Operations for the Ten Months Ended December 31, 2017, the Two Months Ended February 28, 2017 and the Year Ended December 31, 2016](#)

F-4

[Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows for the Ten Months Ended December 31, 2017, the Two Months Ended February 28, 2017 and the Year Ended December 31, 2016](#)

F-5

[Consolidated Statements of Equity for the Ten Months Ended December 31, 2017, the Two Months Ended February 28, 2017 and the Year Ended December 31, 2016](#)

F-6

[Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements](#)

F-7

**REPORT OF INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM**

The Board of Directors

Berry Petroleum Corporation:

***Opinion on the Consolidated Financial Statements***

We have audited the accompanying balance sheets of Berry Petroleum Corporation and subsidiary (the "Company") as of December 31, 2017 (Successor) and 2016 (Predecessor), the related consolidated statements of operations, statements of equity, and statements of cash flows for the ten months ended December 31, 2017 (Successor), the two months ended February 28, 2017 and for the year ended December 31, 2016 (Predecessor), and the related notes (collectively, the consolidated financial statements). In our opinion, the consolidated financial statements present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of the Company as of December 31, 2017 (Successor) and 2016 (Predecessor), and the results of its operations and its cash flows for the ten months ended December 31, 2017 (Successor), the two months ended February 28, 2017 and for the year ended December 31, 2016 (Predecessor), in conformity with U.S. generally accepted accounting principles.

***Basis of Presentation***

As discussed in Note 2 to the consolidated financial statements, the Company emerged from bankruptcy on February 28, 2017. Accordingly, the accompanying consolidated financial statements have been prepared in conformity with Accounting Standards Codification 852-10, Reorganizations, for the Successor as a new entity with assets, liabilities and a capital structure having carrying amounts not comparable with prior periods as described in Note 2.

***Basis for Opinion***

These consolidated financial statements are the responsibility of the Company's management. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on these consolidated financial statements based on our audits. We are a public accounting firm registered with the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States) (PCAOB) and are required to be independent with respect to the Company in accordance with the U.S. federal securities laws and the applicable rules and regulations of the Securities and Exchange Commission and the PCAOB.

We conducted our audits in accordance with the auditing standards of the PCAOB and in accordance with auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America. Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the consolidated financial statements are free of material misstatement, whether due to error or fraud. Our audits included performing procedures to assess the risks of material misstatement of the consolidated financial statements, whether due to error or fraud, and performing procedures that respond to those risks. Such procedures included examining, on a test basis, evidence regarding the amounts and disclosures in the consolidated financial statements. Our audits also included evaluating the overall presentation of the consolidated financial statements. We believe that our audits provide a reasonable basis for our opinion.

/s/ KPMG LLP

We have served as the Company's auditor since 2013.  
Los Angeles, California  
April 11, 2018

**BERRY PETROLEUM CORPORATION  
CONSOLIDATED BALANCE SHEETS  
(in thousands, except share amounts)**

	Berry Petroleum Corporation (Successor) December 31, 2017	Berry Petroleum Company, LLC (Predecessor) December 31, 2016
<b>ASSETS</b>		
<b>Current assets:</b>		
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 33,905	\$ 30,483
Accounts receivable, net of allowance of \$970 in 2017 and \$0 in 2016	54,720	51,175
Restricted cash	34,833	128
Other current assets	14,066	16,218
<b>Total current assets</b>	<b>137,524</b>	<b>98,004</b>
Oil and natural gas properties	1,342,453	5,026,810
Accumulated depletion and amortization	(54,785)	(2,789,368)
	1,287,668	2,237,442
Other property and equipment	104,879	123,460
Accumulated depreciation	(5,356)	(20,759)
	99,523	102,701
Restricted cash	—	197,793
Other noncurrent assets	21,687	16,110
<b>Total assets</b>	<b>\$ 1,546,402</b>	<b>\$ 2,652,050</b>
<b>LIABILITIES AND EQUITY</b>		
<b>Current liabilities:</b>		
Accounts payable and accrued expenses	\$ 97,877	\$ 68,998
Derivative instruments	49,949	8,896
Current portion of long-term debt	—	891,259
Liabilities subject to compromise	34,833	—
<b>Total current liabilities</b>	<b>182,659</b>	<b>969,153</b>
Long term debt	379,000	—
Derivative instruments	25,332	10,221
Liabilities subject to compromise	—	1,000,553
Deferred income taxes	1,888	—
Asset retirement obligation	94,509	138,751
Other noncurrent liabilities	3,704	30,409
Commitments and Contingencies-Note 7		
<b>Equity:</b>		
Successor Series A convertible preferred stock (\$.001 par value, 250,000,000 shares authorized and 35,845,001 shares issued at December 31, 2017; no shares authorized and issued at December 31, 2016)	335,000	—
Successor common stock (\$.001 par value, 750,000,000 shares authorized and 32,920,000 shares issued at December 31, 2017; no shares authorized or issued at December 31, 2016)	33	—
Successor additional paid-in-capital	545,345	—
Predecessor additional paid-in-capital	—	2,798,713
Predecessor accumulated deficit	—	(2,295,750)
Successor accumulated deficit	(21,068)	—
<b>Total Equity</b>	<b>859,310</b>	<b>502,963</b>
<b>Total liabilities and equity</b>	<b>\$ 1,546,402</b>	<b>\$ 2,652,050</b>

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these financial statements.

**BERRY PETROLEUM CORPORATION**  
**CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF OPERATIONS**  
(in thousands)

	Berry Petroleum Corporation (Successor)	Berry Petroleum Company, LLC (Predecessor)	
	Ten Months Ended December 31, 2017	Two Months Ended February 28, 2017	Year Ended December 31, 2016
<b>Revenues and other:</b>			
Oil, natural gas and natural gas liquids sales	\$ 357,928	\$ 74,120	\$ 392,345
Electricity sales	21,972	3,655	23,204
(Losses) gains on oil and natural gas derivatives	(66,900)	12,886	(15,781)
Marketing revenues	2,694	633	3,653
Other revenues	3,975	1,424	7,570
	<u>319,669</u>	<u>92,718</u>	<u>410,991</u>
<b>Expenses and other:</b>			
Lease operating expenses	149,599	28,238	185,056
Electricity generation expenses	14,894	3,197	17,133
Transportation expenses	19,238	6,194	41,619
Marketing expenses	2,320	653	3,100
General and administrative expenses	56,009	7,964	79,236
Depreciation, depletion and amortization	68,478	28,149	178,223
Impairment of long-lived assets	—	—	1,030,588
Taxes, other than income taxes	34,211	5,212	25,113
(Gains) losses on sale of assets and other, net	(22,930)	(183)	(109)
	<u>321,819</u>	<u>79,424</u>	<u>1,559,959</u>
<b>Other income and (expenses):</b>			
Interest expense	(18,454)	(8,245)	(61,268)
Other, net	4,071	(63)	(182)
	<u>(14,383)</u>	<u>(8,308)</u>	<u>(61,450)</u>
Reorganization items, net	(1,732)	(507,720)	(72,662)
Loss before income taxes	(18,265)	(502,734)	(1,283,080)
Income tax expense	2,803	230	116
<b>Net loss</b>	(21,068)	\$ (502,964)	\$ (1,283,196)
Undeclared dividends on Series A preferred stock	(18,248)	n/a	n/a
<b>Net loss available to common stockholders</b>	\$ (39,316)	n/a	n/a
<b>Loss per share attributable to common stockholders:</b>			
Basic	\$ (0.98)	n/a	n/a
Diluted	\$ (0.98)	n/a	n/a

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these financial statements.

**BERRY PETROLEUM CORPORATION**  
**CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF CASH FLOWS**  
(in thousands)

	Berry Petroleum Corporation (Successor)	Berry Petroleum Company, LLC (Predecessor)	
	Ten Months Ended December 31, 2017	Two Months Ended February 28, 2017	Year Ended December 31, 2016
<b>Cash flow from operating activities:</b>			
Net loss	\$ (21,068)	\$ (502,964)	\$ (1,283,196)
Adjustments to reconcile net loss to net cash provided by (used in) operating activities:			
Depreciation, depletion and amortization	68,478	28,149	178,223
Amortization of debt issuance costs	1,988	416	1,849
Impairment of long-lived asset	—	—	1,030,588
Stock-based compensation expense	1,851	—	—
Deferred income taxes	1,888	9	(11)
Increase in allowance for doubtful accounts	970	—	—
Gain on sale of assets and other, net	(22,930)	(25)	(1,064)
Reorganization expenses, net	—	501,872	43,289
Derivatives activities:			
Total (gains) losses	66,900	(12,886)	20,386
Cash settlements	3,068	534	8,007
Cash settlements on canceled derivatives	—	—	1,701
Changes in assets and liabilities:			
Increase in accounts receivable	(7,022)	(9,152)	(6,556)
(Increase) decrease in other assets	(13,175)	(2,842)	1,962
Decrease (increase) in restricted cash	18,152	(52,732)	—
Increase (decrease) in accounts payable and accrued expenses	6,619	18,330	22,101
Increase (decrease) in other liabilities	19,832	990	(4,934)
<b>Net cash provided by (used in) operating activities</b>	<u>125,551</u>	<u>(30,301)</u>	<u>12,345</u>
<b>Cash flow from investing activities:</b>			
Capital expenditures:			
Development of oil and natural gas properties	(52,712)	(859)	(21,988)
Purchases of other property and equipment	(12,767)	(2,299)	(12,808)
Decrease in restricted cash	—	—	53,418
Acquisition of properties	(249,338)	—	—
Proceeds from sale of properties and equipment and other	234,292	25	194
<b>Net cash (used in) provided by investing activities</b>	<u>(80,525)</u>	<u>(3,133)</u>	<u>18,816</u>
<b>Cash flow from financing activities:</b>			
Proceeds from sale of Series A convertible preferred stock	—	335,000	—
Borrowings under new credit facility	402,285	—	—
Repayments on new credit facility	(23,285)	—	—
Repayments on previous credit facility	(451,000)	(300,000)	(1,701)
Borrowings under previous credit facility	51,000	—	—
Debt issuance costs	(22,170)	—	—
<b>Net cash (used in) provided by financing activities</b>	<u>(43,170)</u>	<u>35,000</u>	<u>(1,701)</u>
Net increase in cash and cash equivalents	1,856	1,566	29,460
<b>Cash and cash equivalents:</b>			
Beginning	32,049	30,483	1,023
Ending	<u>\$ 33,905</u>	<u>\$ 32,049</u>	<u>\$ 30,483</u>

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these financial statements.

**BERRY PETROLEUM COMPANY, LLC  
(PREDECESSOR)  
CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF EQUITY  
(in thousands)**

	Member's Capital	Accumulated (Deficit)	Total Member's equity
<b>Balance, December 31, 2015</b>	\$ 2,798,713	\$(1,012,554)	\$ 1,786,159
Net loss	—	(1,283,196)	(1,283,196)
<b>Balance, December 31, 2016</b>	2,798,713	(2,295,750)	502,963
Net loss	—	(502,964)	(502,964)
Other	1	—	1
	2,798,714	(2,798,714)	—
Cancellation of Predecessor Equity	(2,798,714)	2,798,714	—
<b>Balance, February 28, 2017</b>	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$ —</u>

**BERRY PETROLEUM CORPORATION  
(SUCCESSOR)  
CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF EQUITY  
(in thousands)**

	Series A Convertible Preferred Stock		Common stock		Additional Paid-in Capital	Accumulated (Deficit)	Total Stockholders' equity
	Shares	Amount	Shares	Amount			
Issuance of Series A convertible preferred stock	35,845	\$ 335,000	—	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 335,000
Issuance of Common Stock	—	—	32,920	33	543,494	—	543,527
Beneficial conversion feature related to Series A convertible preferred stock	—	—	—	—	27,751	(27,751)	—
Elimination of accumulated deficit	—	—	—	—	(27,751)	27,751	—
<b>Balance, February 28, 2017</b>	35,845	335,000	32,920	33	543,494	—	878,527
Net loss	—	—	—	—	—	(21,068)	(21,068)
Stock based compensation	—	—	—	—	1,851	—	1,851
<b>Balance, December 31, 2017</b>	<u>35,845</u>	<u>\$ 335,000</u>	<u>32,920</u>	<u>\$ 33</u>	<u>\$ 545,345</u>	<u>\$ (21,068)</u>	<u>\$ 859,310</u>

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these financial statements.



**BERRY PETROLEUM CORPORATION  
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**December 31, 2017**

**Note 1 – Basis of Presentation and Significant Accounting Policies**

“Berry Corp.” refers to Berry Petroleum Corporation, a Delaware corporation which is the sole member of Berry Petroleum Company, LLC, as of February 28, 2017.

“Berry LLC” refers to Berry Petroleum Company, LLC, a Delaware limited liability company.

As the context may require, the “Company”, “we”, “our” or similar words refer to (i) Berry Corp. (“the Successor”) and Berry LLC, its consolidated subsidiary, as of and after February 28, 2017, as a whole or (ii) either Berry Corp. or Berry LLC on an individual basis as of and after February 28, 2017. References to historical activities of the “Company” prior to February 28, 2017, refer to activities of Berry LLC (“the Predecessor”).

“LINN Energy” refers to Linn Energy, LLC, a Delaware limited liability company of which Berry LLC was formerly a wholly-owned, indirect subsidiary.

Subsequent events have been evaluated through April 11, 2018, the date these financial statements were available to be issued. Any material subsequent events that occurred prior to such date have been properly recognized or disclosed in the financial statements and related footnotes.

Certain prior year amounts have been reclassified to conform to the 2017 presentation. On the balance sheet, we reclassified the current portion of the asset retirement obligation and current accrued interest out of other accrued liabilities and into accounts payable and accrued expenses. Current restricted cash has been separated from other current assets and presented separately.

*Nature of Business*

Berry Corp. is an independent oil and natural gas company that was incorporated under Delaware law on February 13, 2017. Berry Corp. operates through its wholly-owned subsidiary, Berry LLC.

On December 16, 2013, an affiliate of LINN Energy, LinnCo, LLC (“LinnCo”), acquired all the outstanding common shares of Berry Petroleum Company, a Delaware corporation, and contributed Berry Petroleum Company to LINN Energy in exchange for LINN Energy units. In connection with its acquisition by LINN Energy, Berry Petroleum Company was converted from a Delaware corporation into a Delaware limited liability company and changed its name to “Berry Petroleum Company, LLC.” Linn Acquisition Company, LLC, a direct subsidiary of LINN Energy, became Berry LLC’s sole member.

As discussed further in Note 2, on May 11, 2016 (the “Petition Date”), the LINN entities and, consequently, Berry LLC (collectively, the “Debtors”), filed voluntary petitions (“Bankruptcy Petitions”) for relief under Chapter 11 (“Chapter 11”) of the U.S. Bankruptcy Code (“Bankruptcy Code”) in the U.S. Bankruptcy Court for the Southern District of Texas (“Bankruptcy Court”). The Debtors’ Chapter 11 cases were administered jointly under the caption In re Linn Energy, LLC, et al., Case No. 16-60040 (collectively, the “Chapter 11 Proceedings”). During the pendency of the Chapter 11 Proceedings, the debtors in the Chapter 11 Proceedings (the “Debtors”), operated their businesses as “debtors-in-possession” under the jurisdiction of the Bankruptcy Court and in accordance with the applicable provisions of the Bankruptcy Code. The Company emerged from bankruptcy as a stand-alone company separate from LINN Energy effective February 28, 2017 (the “Effective Date”).

**BERRY PETROLEUM CORPORATION**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

Our properties are located in the United States (“U.S.”), in California (in the San Joaquin and Ventura basins), Utah (in the Uinta basin), Colorado (in the Piceance basin) and east Texas.

*Principles of Consolidation and Reporting*

The consolidated financial statements have been prepared in conformity with U.S. generally accepted accounting principles (“GAAP”) and include the accounts of the Successor and its wholly owned subsidiary after February 28, 2017 and the accounts of the Predecessor prior to February 28, 2017. All significant intercompany transactions and balances have been eliminated upon consolidation. For oil and gas exploration and production joint ventures in which we have a direct working interest, we account for our proportionate share of assets, liabilities, revenue, expense and cash flows within the relevant lines of the financial statements.

*Bankruptcy Accounting*

The consolidated financial statements have been prepared as if the Company will continue as a going concern and reflect the application of GAAP. GAAP requires that the financial statements, for periods subsequent to filing of the Chapter 11 Proceeding, distinguish transactions and events that are directly associated with the reorganization from the ongoing operations of the business. Accordingly, certain expenses, gains and losses that are realized or incurred in the bankruptcy proceedings are recorded in “reorganization items, net” on our consolidated statements of operations. In addition, prepetition unsecured and under-secured obligations that may be impacted by the bankruptcy reorganization process have been classified as “liabilities subject to compromise” on our balance sheet. These liabilities are reported at the amounts allowed as claims by the Bankruptcy Court, although they may be settled for less.

Upon emergence from bankruptcy on February 28, 2017, we adopted fresh-start accounting which resulted in Berry Corp. becoming the financial reporting entity. As a result of the application of fresh-start accounting and the effects of the implementation of the Plan, the financial statements on or after February 28, 2017 are not comparable to the financial statements prior to that date. See Note 3 for additional information.

*Use of Estimates*

The preparation of the accompanying consolidated financial statements in conformity with GAAP required management of the Company to make informed estimates and assumptions about future events. These estimates and the underlying assumptions affect the amount of assets and liabilities reported, disclosures about contingent assets and liabilities, and reported amounts of revenues and expenses.

As fair value is a market-based measurement, it was determined based on the assumptions that we believe market participants would use. Determination of these assumptions were based on management’s best estimates and judgment. Management evaluates its assumptions on an ongoing basis using historical experience and other factors, including the current economic environment, which management believes to be reasonable under the circumstances. Such assumptions are adjusted when management determines that facts and circumstances dictate. As future events and their effects cannot be determined with precision, actual results could differ from these estimates. Any changes in these assumptions resulting from continuing changes in the economic environment will be reflected in the financial statements in future periods.

**BERRY PETROLEUM CORPORATION**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

The estimates that are particularly significant to the financial statements include estimates of our reserves of oil and gas, future cash flows from oil and gas properties, depreciation, depletion and amortization, asset retirement obligations, certain revenues and expenses, fair values of commodity derivatives and fair values of assets acquired and liabilities assumed. In addition, as part of fresh-start accounting, we made estimates and assumptions related to our reorganization value, liabilities subject to compromise and the fair value of assets and liabilities recorded.

*Cash Equivalents*

We consider all highly liquid short-term investments with original maturities of three months or less to be cash equivalents.

*Restricted Cash*

At December 31, 2017, "restricted cash" of approximately \$35 million was classified as a current asset on the consolidated balance sheet and represents cash that will be used to settle certain claims and pay certain professional fees in accordance with the Plan (as defined below). At December 31, 2016, "restricted cash" of approximately \$198 million classified as a non-current asset on the balance sheet represented cash that LINN Energy contributed to Berry LLC in May 2015 to post with Berry LLC's lenders in connection with the reduction in the Pre-Emergence Credit Facility's borrowing base, as well as associated interest income. Such restricted cash was used in February 2017 to repay a portion of the borrowings outstanding under the Pre-emergence Credit Facility, which is reflected as a non-cash transaction.

*Inventories*

Inventories were included in other current assets. Oil and natural gas inventories were valued at the lower of cost or net realizable value. Materials and supplies were valued at their weighted-average cost and are reviewed periodically for obsolescence.

*Deferred Financing Costs*

We incurred legal and bank fees related to the issuance of debt. At December 31, 2017 and December 31, 2016, net deferred financing fees of approximately \$20 million and \$6 million were included in "other noncurrent assets" and "other current assets", respectively, on the balance sheets. These deferred financing costs are being amortized over the life of the debt agreement.

For the ten months ended December 31, 2017, the two months ended February 28, 2017, and the year ended December 31, 2016, amortization expense of approximately \$2 million, \$0 and \$2 million was included in "interest expense" in the consolidated statements of operations.

*Oil and Natural Gas Properties*

*Proved Properties*

We account for oil and natural gas properties in accordance with the successful efforts method. Under this method, all acquisition and development costs of proved properties are capitalized and amortized on a unit-of-production basis over the remaining life of the proved reserves and proved

**BERRY PETROLEUM CORPORATION**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

developed reserves, respectively. Costs of retired, sold or abandoned properties that constitute a part of an amortization base are charged or credited, net of proceeds, to accumulated depreciation, depletion and amortization unless doing so significantly affects the unit-of-production amortization rate, in which case a gain or loss is recognized in the current period. Gains or losses from the disposal of other properties are recognized in the current period. For assets acquired, we base the capitalized cost is based on fair value at the acquisition date. We expense expenditures for maintenance and repairs necessary to maintain properties in operating condition, as well as annual lease rentals, are expensed as they are incurred. Estimated dismantlement and abandonment costs are capitalized, net of salvage, at their estimated net present value and amortized over the remaining lives of the related assets. We only capitalized this interest on borrowed funds related to our share of costs associated with qualifying capital expenditures. Interest is capitalized only during the periods in which these assets are brought to their intended use. The amount of capitalized interest and exploratory well costs in 2017 and 2016 was not significant.

We evaluate the impairment of our proved oil and natural gas properties generally on a field by field basis or at the lowest level for which cash flows are identifiable, whenever events or changes in circumstance indicate that the carrying value may not be recoverable. We reduce the carrying values of proved properties are reduced to fair value when the expected undiscounted future cash flows are less than net book value. We measure the fair values of proved properties are measured using valuation techniques consistent with the income approach, converting future cash flows to a single discounted amount. Significant inputs used to determine the fair values of proved properties include estimates of: (i) reserves; (ii) future operating and development costs; (iii) future commodity prices; and (iv) a risk-adjusted discount rate. These inputs require significant judgments and estimates by our management at the time of the valuation and are the most sensitive estimates we make and the most likely to change. The underlying commodity prices are embedded in our estimated cash flows and are the product of a process that begins with the relevant forward curve pricing, adjusted for estimated location and quality differentials, as well as other factors our management believes will impact realizable prices.

*Impairment of Proved Properties*

Based on the analysis described above, for the year ended December 31, 2016, we recorded noncash impairment charges of approximately \$1.0 billion associated with proved oil and natural gas properties. The 2016 impairment charges were due to a decline in commodity prices, changes in expected capital development and a decline in our estimates of proved reserves. The carrying values of the impaired proved properties were reduced to fair value, estimated using inputs characteristic of a Level 3 fair value measurement. The impairment charges were included in "impairment of long-lived assets" on our statements of operations.

The 2016 non-cash impairment charges associated with proved oil and natural gas properties arose in the following operating areas of our Predecessor:

	<u>(in thousands)</u>
California operating area	\$ 984,288
Uinta basin operating area	26,677
East Texas operating area	6,387
	<u>\$ 1,017,352</u>

**BERRY PETROLEUM CORPORATION**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

*Unproved Properties*

A portion of the carrying value of our oil and gas properties was attributable to unproved properties. At December 31, 2017 and 2016, the net capitalized costs attributable to unproved properties were approximately \$517 million and \$680 million, respectively. The unproved amounts were not subject to depreciation, depletion and amortization until they were classified as proved properties and amortized on a unit-of-production basis. We evaluate the impairment of our unproved oil and gas properties whenever events or changes in circumstances indicate the carrying value may not be recoverable. If the exploration and development work were to be unsuccessful, or management decided not to pursue development of these properties as a result of lower commodity prices, higher development and operating costs, contractual conditions or other factors, the capitalized costs of such properties would be expensed. The timing of any write-downs of unproved properties, if warranted, depends upon management's plans, the nature, timing and extent of future exploration and development activities and their results.

We believe our current plans and exploration and development efforts will allow us to realize the carrying value of our unproved property balance at December 31, 2017. Based on the analysis described above, for the year ended December 31, 2016, we recorded noncash impairment charges of approximately \$13 million associated with unproved oil and natural gas properties. The impairment charges in 2016 were primarily due to a decline in commodity prices and changes in expected capital development. The carrying values of the impaired unproved properties were reduced to fair value, estimated using inputs characteristic of a Level 3 fair value measurement. The impairment charges are included in "impairment of long-lived assets" on our statements of operations.

*Other Property and Equipment*

Other property and equipment includes natural gas gathering systems, pipelines, buildings, software, data processing and telecommunications equipment, office furniture and equipment, and other fixed assets. These assets are recorded at cost and are depreciated using the straight-line method based on expected useful lives ranging from ten to 39 years for buildings and leasehold improvements and two to 30 years for plant and pipeline, drilling and other equipment.

*Asset Retirement Obligation*

We recognize the fair value of asset retirement obligations ("AROs") in the period in which a determination is made that a legal obligation exists to dismantle an asset and remediate the property at the end of its useful life and the cost of the obligation can be reasonably estimated. The liability amounts were based on future retirement cost estimates and incorporate many assumptions such as time to abandonment, technological changes, future inflation rates and the risk-adjusted discount rate. When the liability was initially recorded, we capitalized the cost by increasing the related property, plant and equipment ("PP&E") balances. If the estimated future cost of the AROs changes, we record an adjustment to both the ARO and PP&E. Over time, the liability is increased, and expense is recognized through accretion, and the capitalized cost is depreciated over the useful life of the asset.

In certain cases, we do not know or cannot estimate when we may settle these obligations and therefore we cannot reasonably estimate the fair value of the liabilities. We will recognize these AROs in the periods in which sufficient information becomes available to reasonably estimate their fair values.

The following table summarizes activity in our ARO account in which approximately \$95 million, \$109 million and \$139 million were included in long term liabilities as of December 31, 2017,

**BERRY PETROLEUM CORPORATION**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

February 28, 2017 and December 31, 2016, respectively, with the remaining current portion included in accrued liabilities:

	Berry Corp. (Successor)	Berry LLC (Predecessor)	
	Ten Months Ended December 31, 2017	Two Months Ended February 28, 2017	Year Ended December 31, 2016
		(in thousands)	
Beginning balance	\$ 113,275	\$ 141,798	\$ 137,563
Liabilities incurred capitalized to properties	—	152	113
Liabilities settled and paid	(2,333)	(861)	(4,891)
Accretion expense	5,562	1,112	7,468
Disposition by sale	(19,082)	—	—
Revision of estimates	—	—	1,545
Fresh-Start adjustment	—	(28,926)	—
Ending balance	<u>\$ 97,422</u>	<u>\$ 113,275</u>	<u>\$ 141,798</u>

*Revenue Recognition*

We recognize revenue from oil, natural gas and natural gas liquids (“NGL”) production when title has passed from us to the purchaser, collection of revenue from the sale is reasonably assured and the sales price is fixed or determinable. We recognize our share of revenues net of any royalties and other third-party share. In addition, we engage in the purchase, gathering and transportation of third-party natural gas and subsequently market such natural gas to independent purchasers under separate arrangements. As a result, we separately report third-party marketing revenues and marketing expenses.

*Fair Value Measurements*

We have categorized our assets and liabilities that are measured at fair value in a three-level fair value hierarchy, based on the inputs to the valuation techniques: Level 1—using quoted prices in active markets for the assets or liabilities; Level 2—using observable inputs other than quoted prices for the assets or liabilities; and Level 3—using unobservable inputs. Transfers between levels, if any, are recognized at the end of each reporting period. We primarily apply the market approach for recurring fair value measurement, maximize our use of observable inputs and minimize use of unobservable inputs. We generally use an income approach to measure fair value when observable inputs are unavailable. This approach utilizes management’s judgments regarding expectations of projected cash flows and discounts those cash flows using a risk-adjusted discount rate.

The most significant items on our balance sheet that would be affected by recurring fair value measurements are derivatives. Commodity derivatives are carried at fair value. In addition to using market data in determining these fair values, we make assumptions about the risks inherent in the inputs to the valuation technique. Our commodity derivatives comprise over-the-counter (“OTC”) bilateral financial commodity contracts, which are generally valued using industry-standard models that consider various inputs, including publicly available prices and forward curves generated from a compilation of data gathered from third parties. We validate the data provided by third parties by assessing the pricing models used, obtaining market values from other pricing sources, analyzing pricing data in certain situations and confirming that those instruments trade in active markets.

**BERRY PETROLEUM CORPORATION**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

Substantially all of these inputs are observable data or are supported by observable prices at which transactions are executed in the marketplace. We classify these measurements as Level 2.

Our PP&E is written down to fair value if we determine that there has been an impairment in its value. The fair value is determined as of the date of the assessment using discounted cash flow models based on management's expectations for the future. Inputs include estimates of future production, prices based on commodity forward price curves as of the date of the estimate, estimated future operating and development costs and a risk-adjusted discount rate.

*Stock-based Compensation*

Subsequent to February 28, 2017, we issued restricted stock units ("RSUs") that vest over time and performance-based restricted stock units ("PRSUs") that vest based on our achievement of certain average prices per share, to certain employees and non-employee directors. The fair value of the stock-based awards is determined at the date of grant and is not remeasured. We determined the fair value of the RSUs based on an estimate of the fair value of our equity using an income approach. We used a discounted cash flow method to value the estimated future cash flows at an appropriate discount rate. If and when the Company's underlying shares begin trading in the public markets, these estimates will no longer be necessary. For PRSUs, compensation value is measured on the grant date using payout values derived from a Monte-Carlo valuation model. Estimates used in the Monte Carlo valuation model are considered highly-complex and subjective. Compensation expense, net of actual forfeitures, for the RSUs and PRSUs is recognized on a straight-line basis over the requisite service periods, which is generally over the awards' respective three-year vesting or performance periods.

*Other Loss Contingencies*

In the normal course of business, we are involved in lawsuits, claims and other environmental and legal proceedings and audits. We accrue reserves for these matters when it is probable that a liability has been incurred and the liability can be reasonably estimated. In addition, we disclose, if material, in aggregate, our exposure to loss in excess of the amount recorded on the balance sheet for these matters if it is reasonably possible that an additional material loss may be incurred. We review our loss contingencies on an ongoing basis.

Loss contingencies are based on judgments made by management with respect to the likely outcome of these matters and are adjusted as appropriate. Management's judgments could change based on new information, changes in, or interpretations of, laws or regulations, changes in management's plans or intentions, opinions regarding the outcome of legal proceedings, or other factors.

*Electricity Cost Allocation*

We own five cogeneration facilities. Our investment in cogeneration facilities has been for the express purpose of lowering steam costs in our heavy oil operations in California and securing operating control of the respective steam generation. Cogeneration, also called combined heat and power, extracts energy from the exhaust of a turbine, which would otherwise be wasted, to produce steam. Such cogeneration operations also produce electricity. We allocate steam and electricity costs to lease operating expenses based on the conversion efficiency of the cogeneration facilities plus certain direct costs of producing steam. We also allocate a portion of the electricity production costs related to the power we sell to third parties, which is reported in "electricity generation expenses" in the statement of operations.

**BERRY PETROLEUM CORPORATION**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

*Income Taxes*

Prior to the consummation of the Plan, as defined below, the Predecessor was a limited liability company treated as a disregarded entity for federal and state income tax purposes, with the exception of the state of Texas, in which income tax liabilities and/or benefits of the company are passed through to its members. Limited liability companies are subject to Texas margin tax. As such, with the exception of the state of Texas, the Predecessor was not a taxable entity, it did not directly pay federal and state income taxes and recognition was not given to federal and state income taxes for the operations of the company.

On the Effective Date, upon consummation of the Plan, the Successor became a C Corporation subject to federal and state income taxes. The impact of changes in tax regulation are reflected when enacted. Deferred tax assets and liabilities are recognized for the estimated future tax consequences attributable to differences between the financial statement carrying amounts of assets and liabilities and their tax bases. Deferred tax assets are recognized when it is more likely than not that they will be realized. We periodically assess our deferred tax assets and reduce such assets by a valuation allowance if we deem it is more likely than not that some portion, or all, of the deferred tax assets will not be realized. We recognize a tax benefit from an uncertain tax position when it is more likely than not that the position will be sustained upon examination, based on the technical merits of the position. Interest and penalties related to unrecognized tax benefits are recognized in income tax expense (benefit).

*Earnings per Share*

We computed basic and diluted earnings per share (EPS) using the two-class method required for participating securities. Restricted and performance stock awards are considered participating securities when such shares have non-forfeitable dividend rights at the same rate as common stock.

Under the two-class method, undistributed earnings allocated to participating securities are subtracted from net income attributable to common stock in determining net income available to common stockholders. In loss periods, no allocation is made to participating securities because the participating securities do not share in losses. For basic EPS, the weighted-average number of common shares outstanding excludes outstanding shares related to unvested restricted stock awards. For diluted EPS, the basic shares outstanding are adjusted by adding potentially dilutive securities, unless their effect is anti-dilutive.

*Business and Credit Concentrations*

We maintain our cash in bank deposit accounts which, at times, may exceed federally insured amounts. We have not experienced any losses in such accounts. We believe we are not exposed to any significant credit risk on our cash.

We also sell oil and natural gas to various types of customers, including pipelines, refineries and other oil and natural gas companies and electricity to utility companies. Based on the current demand for oil and natural gas and the availability of other purchasers, we believe that the loss of any one of our major purchasers would not have a material adverse effect on our financial condition, results of operations or net cash provided by operating activities.

For the ten months ended December 31, 2017, our three largest customers represented approximately 37%, 34% and 15% of our oil, gas and NGL sales. For the two months ended



**BERRY PETROLEUM CORPORATION**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

February 28, 2017, our two largest customers represented approximately 36% and 31% of our oil, gas and NGL sales. For the year ended December 31, 2016, our two largest customers represented approximately 34% and 28% of our oil, gas and NGL sales. For the years ended December 31, 2017 and December 31, 2016, 100% of electricity sales were attributable to two customers.

At December 31, 2017, trade accounts receivable from two customers represented approximately 35% and 26% of our receivables. At December 31, 2016, trade accounts receivable from two customers represented approximately 29% and 21% of our receivables.

*Recently Issued Accounting Standards*

In August 2017, the Financial Accounting Standards Board ("FASB") released targeted improvements to hedge accounting standards that will expand hedge accounting for nonfinancial and financial risk components and amend measurement methodologies to more closely align hedge accounting with a company's risk management activities. These rules are also intended to decrease the cost and complexity of hedge accounting. The new rules are effective for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2018. We are currently evaluating the impact of the adoption of these new rules.

In May 2017, the FASB issued rules to simplify the guidance on the modification of share-based payment awards. The amendments provide clarity on which changes to the terms or conditions of a share-based payment award require an entity to apply modification accounting prospectively. The rules are effective for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2017, including interim periods within those fiscal years, with early adoption permitted. We do not expect the adoption of these rules to have a significant impact on our consolidated financial statements.

In January 2017, the FASB issued rules that changed the definition of a business to assist entities with evaluating when a set of transferred assets and activities is a business. The rules are effective for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2017, including interim periods within those fiscal years, with early adoption permitted. We do not expect the adoption of these rules to have a significant impact on our consolidated financial statements.

In November 2016, the FASB issued rules intended to address the diversity in practice in classification and presentation of changes in restricted cash on the statement of cash flows. These rules will be applied retrospectively as of the date of adoption and are effective for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2017, and interim periods within those fiscal years (with early adoption permitted). The adoption of these rules is expected to result in the inclusion of restricted cash in the beginning and ending balances of cash on the statements of cash flows and require additional disclosures.

In August 2016, the FASB issued rules that modify how certain cash receipts and cash payments are presented and classified in the statement of cash flows. These rules are effective for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2017, including interim periods within those fiscal years, with earlier adoption permitted. We do not expect adoption of these rules to have a significant impact on our consolidated financial statements.

In June 2016, the FASB issued rules that change how entities will measure credit losses for certain financial assets and other instruments that are not measured at fair value. These rules are effective for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2019, including interim periods within those fiscal years, with early adoption permitted. We are currently evaluating the impact of these rules on our consolidated financial statements.

**BERRY PETROLEUM CORPORATION**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

In February 2016, the FASB issued rules requiring lessees to recognize assets and liabilities on the balance sheet for the rights and obligations created by all leases with terms of more than 12 months and to include qualitative and quantitative disclosures with respect to the amount, timing, and uncertainty of cash flows arising from leases. These rules will be effective for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2018, including interim periods within those fiscal years, with earlier application permitted. We are currently evaluating the impact of these rules on our consolidated financial statements.

During 2016, the FASB issued rules clarifying the new revenue recognition standard issued in 2014. The new rules are intended to improve and converge the financial reporting requirements for revenue from contracts with customers. For non-public companies, these rules are effective for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2018, including interim periods within those years. We are currently evaluating the impact of the adoption of these rules on our consolidated financial statements and related disclosures.

**Note 2 – Emergence from Voluntary Reorganization under Chapter 11**

On the Petition Date, the Debtors filed Bankruptcy Petitions for relief under Chapter 11 of the Bankruptcy Code in the Bankruptcy Court. The Debtors' Chapter 11 cases were administered jointly under the caption *In re Linn Energy, LLC, et al.*, Case No. 16-60040.

In December 2016, Berry LLC and Linn Acquisition Company, LLC, on the one hand, and LINN Energy and its other affiliated debtors, on the other hand, filed separate plans of reorganization with the Bankruptcy Court. The "Amended Joint Chapter 11 Plan of Reorganization of Linn Acquisition Company, LLC and Berry Petroleum Company, LLC" (the "Plan") was filed on December 13, 2016. On January 27, 2017, the Bankruptcy Court entered its confirmation order (the "Confirmation Order") approving and confirming the Plan.

On February 28, 2017, the Plan became effective and was implemented in accordance with its terms. Among other transactions, Linn Acquisition Company, LLC transferred 100% of Berry LLC's outstanding membership interests to Berry Corp. As a result, Berry LLC emerged from bankruptcy as a wholly-owned subsidiary of Berry Corp., separate from LINN Energy and its affiliates.

*Plan of Reorganization*

On the Effective Date, the Company consummated the following reorganization transactions in accordance with the Plan:

- Linn Acquisition Company, LLC transferred 100% of the outstanding membership interests in Berry LLC to Berry Corp. pursuant to an assignment agreement, dated February 28, 2017 between Linn Acquisition Company, LLC and Berry Corp. (the "Assignment Agreement"). Under the Assignment Agreement, Berry LLC became a wholly-owned operating subsidiary of Berry Corp.
- The holders of claims under the Company's Second Amended and Restated Credit Agreement, dated November 15, 2010, by and among Berry LLC, as borrower, Wells Fargo Bank, N.A., as administrative agent, and certain lenders, (as amended, the "Pre-Emergence Credit Facility"), received (i) their pro rata share of a cash paydown and (ii) pro rata participation in the new facility (the "Emergence Credit Facility"). As a result, all outstanding obligations under the Pre-Emergence Credit Facility were canceled and the agreements governing these obligations were terminated.

**BERRY PETROLEUM CORPORATION**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

- Berry LLC, as borrower, entered into the Emergence Credit Facility with the holders of claims under the Pre-Emergence Credit Facility, as lenders, and Wells Fargo Bank, N.A, as administrative agent, providing for a new reserve-based revolving loan with up to \$550 million in borrowing commitments. For additional information about the Emergence Credit Facility, see Note 5.
- The holders of Berry LLC's 6.75% senior notes due 2020, issued by Berry LLC pursuant to a Second Supplemental Indenture, dated November 1, 2010, and 6.375% senior notes due 2022, issued by Berry LLC pursuant to a Third Supplemental Indenture, dated March 9, 2012 (collectively, the "Unsecured Notes"), received a right to their pro rata share of either (i) 32,920,000 shares of common stock in Berry Corp. or, for those non-accredited investors holding the Unsecured Notes that irrevocably elected to receive a cash recovery, cash distributions from a \$35 million cash distribution pool (the "Cash Distribution Pool") and (ii) specified rights to participate in a two-tranche offering of rights to purchase Series A Preferred Stock at an aggregate purchase price of \$335 million (as further defined in the Plan, the "Berry Rights Offerings"). As a result, all outstanding obligations under the Unsecured Notes were canceled and the indentures and related agreements governing these obligations were terminated.
- The holders of unsecured claims against Berry LLC, (other than the Unsecured Notes) (the "Unsecured Claims") received a right to their pro rata share of either (i) 7,080,000 shares of common stock in Berry Corp. or (ii) in the event that such holder irrevocably elected to receive a cash recovery, cash distributions from the Cash Distribution Pool. As a result, all outstanding obligations under the Unsecured Notes and the indentures governing such obligations were canceled and the obligations arising from the Unsecured Claims were extinguished.
- Berry LLC settled all intercompany claims against LINN Energy and its affiliates pursuant to a settlement agreement approved as part of the Plan and the Confirmation Order. The settlement agreement provided Berry LLC with a \$25 million general unsecured claim against LINN Energy which Berry LLC has fully-reserved.

*Bank RSA*

Prior to the Petition Date, on May 10, 2016, the Debtors entered into a restructuring support agreement ("Bank RSA") with certain holders ("Consenting Bank Creditors") collectively holding or controlling at least 66.67% by aggregate outstanding principal amounts under (i) the Pre-Emergence Credit Facility and (ii) LINN Energy's Sixth Amended and Restated Credit Agreement ("LINN Credit Facility"). The Bank RSA set forth, subject to certain conditions, the commitment of the Consenting Bank Creditors to support a comprehensive restructuring of the Debtors' long-term debt. The Bank RSA provided that the Consenting Bank Creditors would support the use of Berry LLC's cash collateral under specified terms and conditions, including adequate protection terms. The Bank RSA required the Debtors and the Consenting Bank Creditors to, among other things, support and not interfere with consummation of the restructuring transactions contemplated by the Bank RSA and, as to the Consenting Bank Creditors, vote their claims in favor of the Plan.

**BERRY PETROLEUM CORPORATION**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

*Liabilities Subject to Compromise*

Berry LLC's balance sheet as of December 31, 2016, included amounts classified as "liabilities subject to compromise," which represented prepetition liabilities that were allowed, or that the Company estimated would be allowed, as claims in its Chapter 11 case. The following table summarizes the components of liabilities subject to compromise included on the balance sheet:

	<b>Berry LLC (Predecessor) December 31, 2016 (in thousands)</b>
Accounts payable and accrued expenses	\$ 151,515
Accrued interest payable	15,238
Debt	833,800
Liabilities subject to compromise	<u>\$ 1,000,553</u>

Through the claims resolution process, many claims were disallowed by the Bankruptcy Court because they were duplicative, amended or superseded by later filed claims, were without merit, or were otherwise overstated. Throughout the Chapter 11 proceedings, the Debtors also resolved many claims through settlements or by Bankruptcy Court orders following the filing of an objection. The Debtors will continue to settle claims and file additional objections with the Bankruptcy Court. To the extent that such adjustments relate to Unsecured Claims, no additional liability to the Company is anticipated as such claimants received only a right to their pro rata share of either (i) 7,080,000 shares of common stock in Berry Corp. or (ii) in the event that such holder irrevocably elected to receive a cash recovery, cash distributions from the Cash Distribution Pool. The liability for this cash distribution pool was \$34.8 million at December 31, 2017 and is included in liabilities subject to compromise. In light of the substantial number and amounts of claims filed, we expect the claims resolution process and the ultimate number and amount of, or exact recovery with respect to, allowed Unsecured claims, will take considerable time to complete.

**BERRY PETROLEUM CORPORATION**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

*Reorganization Items, Net*

We have incurred and continue to incur expenses associated with the reorganization. Reorganization items, net represents costs and income directly associated with the Chapter 11 proceedings since the Petition Date, and also includes adjustments to reflect the carrying value of certain liabilities subject to compromise at their estimated allowed claim amounts, as such adjustments were determined. The following table summarizes the components of reorganization items included in the consolidated statements of operations:

	<u>Berry Corp.</u> <u>(Successor)</u>	<u>Berry LLC</u> <u>(Predecessor)</u>	
	Ten Months Ended December 31, 2017	Two Months Ended February 28, 2017	Year Ended December 31, 2016
		(in thousands)	
Gain on settlement of liabilities subject to compromise	\$ —	\$ 421,774	\$ —
Unamortized premiums	—	—	10,923
Terminated contracts	—	—	(55,148)
Fresh-start valuation adjustments	—	(920,699)	—
Legal and other professional advisory fees	(1,732)	(19,481)	(30,130)
Other	—	10,686	1,693
Reorganization items, net	<u>\$ (1,732)</u>	<u>\$ (507,720)</u>	<u>\$ (72,662)</u>

*Effect of Filing on Creditors*

Subject to certain exceptions, under the Bankruptcy Code, the filing of Bankruptcy Petitions automatically enjoined, or stayed, the continuation of most judicial or administrative proceedings or filing of other actions against the Debtors or their property to recover, collect or secure a claim arising prior to the Petition Date. Absent an order of the Bankruptcy Court, substantially all of the Debtors' prepetition liabilities were subject to settlement under the Bankruptcy Code. Although the filing of Bankruptcy Petitions triggered defaults on the Debtors' debt obligations, creditors were stayed from taking any actions against the Debtors as a result of such defaults, subject to certain limited exceptions permitted by the Bankruptcy Code. The Predecessor did not record interest expense on its senior notes for the period from May 12, 2016 through December 31, 2016 and from January 1, 2017 through February 28, 2017. For those periods, unrecorded contractual interest was approximately \$35 million and \$9 million, respectively.

*Covenant Violations*

The Predecessor's filing of the Bankruptcy Petitions constituted an event of default that accelerated the Predecessor's obligations under its Pre-Emergence Credit Facility and its senior notes. Additionally, other events of default, including cross-defaults, occurred, including the failure to make interest payments on the Predecessor's senior notes. Under the Bankruptcy Code, the creditors under these debt agreements were stayed from taking any action against the Predecessor as a result of any default. See Note 5 for additional details about the Predecessor's debt.

*Prior Credit Facility*

The Pre-Emergence Credit Facility contained a requirement to deliver audited financial statements without a going concern or like qualification or exception. Consequently, the filing of the

**BERRY PETROLEUM CORPORATION**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

Predecessor's 2015 Annual Report on Form 10-K which included a going concern explanatory paragraph resulted in a default under the Pre-Emergence Credit Facility as of the filing date, March 28, 2016, subject to a 30-day grace period.

On April 12, 2016, the Predecessor entered into an amendment to the Pre-Emergence Credit Facility. The amendment provided for, among other things, an agreement that (i) certain events would not become defaults or events of default until May 11, 2016, (ii) the borrowing base would remain constant until May 11, 2016, unless reduced as a result of swap agreement terminations or collateral sales, (iii) the Predecessor would have access to \$45 million in cash that was previously restricted in order to fund ordinary course operations and (iv) the Predecessor, the administrative agent and the lenders would negotiate in good faith the terms of a restructuring support agreement in furtherance of a restructuring of the capital structure of the Predecessor. As a condition to closing the amendment, the Predecessor provided control agreements over certain deposit accounts.

The filing of the Bankruptcy Petitions constituted an event of default that accelerated the Predecessor's obligations under the Pre-Emergence Credit Facility. However, under the Bankruptcy Code, the creditors under this debt agreement were stayed from taking any action against the Predecessor as a result of the default.

*Senior Notes*

The Predecessor deferred making an interest payment totaling approximately \$18 million due March 15, 2016, on the Predecessor's 6.375% senior notes due September 2022, which resulted in the Predecessor being in default under these senior notes. The indenture governing the notes provided the Predecessor a 30-day grace period to make the interest payment.

On April 14, 2016, within the 30-day interest payment grace period provided for in the indenture governing the notes, the Predecessor made an interest payment of approximately \$18 million in satisfaction of its obligations.

The Predecessor failed to make interest payments due on its senior notes subsequent to April 14, 2016.

The filing of the Bankruptcy Petitions constituted an event of default that accelerated the Predecessor's obligations under the indentures governing the senior notes. However, under the Bankruptcy Code, holders of the senior notes were stayed from taking any action against the Predecessor as a result of the default.

**Note 3 – Fresh-Start Accounting**

Upon our emergence from bankruptcy, we were required to adopt fresh-start accounting, which, with the recapitalization described above, resulted in Berry Corp. being treated as the new entity for financial reporting purposes. We were required to adopt fresh-start accounting upon our emergence from bankruptcy because (i) the holders of existing voting ownership interests of our predecessor company received less than 50% of the voting shares of Berry Corp. and (ii) the reorganization value of our assets immediately prior to confirmation of the Plan was less than the total of all post-petition liabilities and allowed claims. An entity applying fresh-start accounting upon emergence from bankruptcy is viewed as a new reporting entity from an accounting perspective, and accordingly, may select new accounting policies.

**BERRY PETROLEUM CORPORATION**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

The reorganization value of our assets immediately prior to confirmation of the Plan was less than the total of all post-petition liabilities and allowed claims, as shown below:

	(in thousands)
Liabilities subject to compromise	\$ 1,000,336
Pre-petition debt not classified as subject to compromise	891,259
Post-petition liabilities	<u>245,702</u>
Total post-petition liabilities and allowed claims	2,137,297
Reorganization value of assets immediately prior to implementation of the Plan	<u>(1,722,585)</u>
Excess post-petition liabilities and allowed claims	<u>\$ 414,712</u>

Upon adoption of fresh-start accounting, the reorganization value derived from the enterprise value was allocated to our assets and liabilities based on their fair values in accordance with GAAP. The Effective Date fair values of our assets and liabilities differed materially from their recorded values as reflected on the historical balance sheet. The effects of the Plan and the application of fresh-start accounting were reflected in the financial statements as of February 28, 2017, and the related adjustments thereto were recorded on the statement of operations for the two months ended February 28, 2017.

As a result of the adoption of fresh-start accounting and the effects of the implementation of the Plan, our consolidated financial statements subsequent to February 28, 2017, are not comparable to our financial statements prior to February 28, 2017.

Our consolidated financial statements and related footnotes are presented with a black line division, which delineates the lack of comparability between amounts presented after February 28, 2017, and amounts presented on or prior to February 28, 2017. Our financial results for future periods following the application of fresh-start accounting will be different from historical trends and the differences may be material.

#### *Reorganization Value*

Under GAAP, a value was assigned to the equity of the emerging entity as of the date of adoption of fresh-start accounting. The Plan and disclosure statement approved by the Bankruptcy Court did not include an enterprise value or reorganization value, nor did the Bankruptcy Court approve a value as part of its confirmation of our Plan. Our reorganization value was derived from an estimate of enterprise value, or the fair value of our long-term debt, stockholders' equity and working capital. Reorganization value approximates the fair value of the entity before considering liabilities and approximates the amount a willing buyer would pay for the assets of the entity immediately after the restructuring. Based on the various estimates and assumptions necessary for fresh-start accounting, our enterprise value as of the Effective Date was estimated to be approximately \$1.3 billion. The enterprise value was estimated using a sum of parts approach. The sum of parts approach represents the summation of the indicated fair value of the component assets of the Company. The fair value of our assets was estimated by relying on a combination of the income, market and cost approaches.

The estimated enterprise value, reorganization value and equity value are highly dependent on the achievement of the financial results contemplated in our underlying projections. While we believe the assumptions and estimates used to develop enterprise value and reorganization value are reasonable and appropriate, different assumptions and estimates could materially impact the analysis

**BERRY PETROLEUM CORPORATION**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

and resulting conclusions. Additionally, the assumptions used in estimating these values are inherently uncertain and require judgment. The primary assumptions for which there is a reasonable possibility of the occurrence of a variation that would have significantly affected the reorganization value include those regarding pricing, discount rates and the amount and timing of capital expenditures.

Our principal assets are our oil and natural gas properties. The fair values of oil and natural gas properties were estimated using a valuation technique consistent with the income approach; specifically, the discounted cash flows method. We also used the market approach to corroborate the valuation results from the income approach. We used a market-based weighted average cost of capital discount rate of 10% for proved and unproved reserves, with further risk adjustment factors applied to the discounted values. The underlying commodity prices embedded in our estimated cash flows were based on the New York Mercantile Exchange ("NYMEX") forward curve pricing, adjusted for estimated location and quality differentials, as well as other factors that we believe will impact realizable prices. NYMEX forward curve pricing was used for years 2017 through 2019 and then was escalated at approximately 2.0%.

See below under "Fresh-Start Adjustments" for additional information regarding assumptions used in the valuation of our various other significant assets and liabilities.

The following table reconciles the enterprise value to the estimated reorganization value as of the Effective Date:

	(in thousands)
Enterprise value	\$ 1,278,527
Plus: Fair value of non-debt liabilities	<u>282,511</u>
Reorganization value of the Successor's assets	<u>\$ 1,561,038</u>

The fair value of non-debt liabilities consists of liabilities assumed by the Successor on the Effective Date and excludes the fair value of long-term debt.



**BERRY PETROLEUM CORPORATION**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

*Consolidated Balance Sheet*

The adjustments included in the following fresh-start consolidated balance sheet reflect the effects of the transactions contemplated by the Plan and executed on the Effective Date (reflected in the column "Reorganization Adjustments") as well as fair value and other required accounting adjustments resulting from the adoption of fresh-start accounting (reflected in the column "Fresh-Start Adjustments"). The explanatory notes provide additional information with regard to the adjustments recorded, methods used to determine the fair values and significant assumptions.

	As of February 28, 2017			
	Berry LLC (Predecessor)	Reorganization Adjustments (1)	Fresh-Start Adjustments	Berry Corp. (Successor)
	(in thousands)			
<b>ASSETS</b>				
<b>Current assets:</b>				
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 27,407	\$ 4,642 (2)	\$ —	\$ 32,049
Accounts receivable	76,027	(15,700) (3)	(816) (14)	59,511
Derivative instruments	243	—	—	243
Restricted cash	128	52,732 (4)	—	52,860
Other current assets	18,437	(5,558) (5)	3,873 (15)	16,752
Total current assets	<u>122,242</u>	<u>36,116</u>	<u>3,057</u>	<u>161,415</u>
<b>Noncurrent assets:</b>				
Oil and natural gas properties	5,031,498	—	(3,787,898) (16)	1,243,600
Less accumulated depletion and amortization	(2,814,999)	—	2,814,999 (16)	—
	2,216,499	—	(972,899)	1,243,600
Other property and equipment	124,379	—	(15,576) (17)	108,803
Less accumulated depreciation	(22,107)	—	22,107 (17)	—
	102,273	—	6,530	108,803
Derivative instruments	57	—	—	57
Restricted cash	197,939	(197,814) (2)	—	125
Other noncurrent assets	16,076	151 (6)	30,811 (18)	47,038
Total assets	<u>\$ 2,655,086</u>	<u>\$ (161,547)</u>	<u>\$ (932,501)</u>	<u>\$ 1,561,038</u>
<b>LIABILITIES AND EQUITY</b>				
<b>Current liabilities:</b>				
Accounts payable and accrued expenses	\$ 60,323	\$ 52,371 (7)	\$ 3,818 (19)	\$ 116,512
Derivative instruments	5,355	—	—	5,355
Current portion of long-term debt, net	891,259	(891,259) (8)	—	—
Other accrued liabilities	7,335	(3,760) (9)	1,295 (20)	4,870
Total current liabilities	<u>964,272</u>	<u>(842,648)</u>	<u>5,113</u>	<u>126,737</u>
Derivative instruments	1,710	—	—	1,710
Long-term debt	—	400,000 (10)	—	400,000
Other noncurrent liabilities	170,979	—	(16,915) (21)	154,064
Liabilities subject to compromise	1,000,336	(1,000,336) (11)	—	—
<b>Equity:</b>				
Predecessor additional paid-in capital	2,798,714	(2,798,714) (12)	—	—
Predecessor accumulated deficit	(2,280,925)	375,159 (13)	1,905,766 (22)	—
Successor preferred stock	—	335,000 (12)	—	335,000
Successor common stock	—	33 (12)	—	33
Successor additional paid-in capital	—	3,369,959 (12)	(2,826,465) (22)	543,494
Total equity	<u>517,789</u>	<u>1,281,437</u>	<u>(920,699)</u>	<u>878,527</u>
Total liabilities and equity	<u>\$ 2,655,086</u>	<u>\$ (161,547)</u>	<u>\$ (932,501)</u>	<u>\$ 1,561,038</u>

**BERRY PETROLEUM CORPORATION**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

*Reorganization Adjustments:*

- (1) Represent amounts recorded as of the Effective Date for the implementation of the Plan, including, among other items, settlement of the Predecessor's liabilities subject to compromise, repayment of certain of the Predecessor's debt, cancellation of the Predecessor's equity, issuances of the Successor's common stock and preferred stock, proceeds received from the Berry Rights Offerings and issuance of the Successor's debt.
- (2) Changes in cash and cash equivalents included the following:

	<b>(all \$ in thousands)</b>
Borrowings under the Emergence Credit Facility	\$ 400,000
Proceeds from issuance of preferred stock pursuant the Berry Rights Offerings	335,000
Cash receipt from Linn Energy, LLC for ad valorem taxes	23,366
Removal of restriction on cash balance (includes \$128 previously recorded as short term)	197,942
Payment to the holders of claims under the Pre-Emergence Credit Facility (including \$29 in bank fees and \$3,760 in interest)	(897,663)
Payment of professional fees	(992)
Payment of Emergence Credit Facility fee that was capitalized	(151)
Funding of the general unsecured claims Cash Distribution Pool	(35,000)
Funding of the professional fees escrow account	(17,860)
Changes in cash and cash equivalents	<u>\$ 4,642</u>

- (3) Collection of overpayment to LINN Energy, LLC for ad valorem taxes.
- (4) Primarily reflects the transfer to restricted cash to fund the Predecessor's professional fees escrow account and general unsecured claims Cash Distribution Pool.
- (5) Primarily reflects the write-off of the Predecessor's deferred financing fees.
- (6) Reflects the capitalization of deferred financing fees related to the Emergence Credit Facility.
- (7) Net increase in accounts payable and accrued expenses reflects:

	<b>(all \$ in thousands)</b>
Recognition of payables for the general unsecured claims Cash Distribution Pool	\$ 35,000
Recognition of payables for the professional fees escrow account	17,860
Recognition of payable for ad valorem tax liability	7,666
Net change of other professional fees payable	(8,161)
Other	6
Net increase in accounts payable and accrued expenses	<u>\$ 52,371</u>

- (8) Reflects the repayment of the Pre-Emergence Credit Facility.
- (9) Reflects the payment of accrued interest on the Pre-Emergence Credit Facility.
- (10) Reflects borrowings under the Emergence Credit Facility.
- (11) Settlement of liabilities subject to compromise and the resulting net gain were determined as follows:

	<b>(all \$ in thousands)</b>
Accounts payable and accrued expenses	\$ 151,298
Accrued interest payable	15,238
Debt	<u>833,800</u>
Total liabilities subject to compromise	1,000,336
Funding of the general unsecured claims Cash Distribution Pool	(35,000)
Common stock to holders of Unsecured Notes and general unsecured creditors	(543,562)
Gain on settlement of liabilities subject to compromise	<u>\$ 421,774</u>

**BERRY PETROLEUM CORPORATION**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

(12) Net increase in capital accounts reflects:

	<b>(all \$ in thousands)</b>
Common stock to holders of Unsecured Notes and general unsecured creditors	\$ 543,562
Payment of issuance costs	(35)
Dividend related to beneficial conversion feature of preferred stock	27,751
Cancellation of the Predecessor's additional paid-in capital	2,798,714
Par value of common stock	<u>(33)</u>
Change in additional paid-in capital	3,369,959
Proceeds from issuance of preferred stock	335,000
Par value of common stock	33
Predecessor's additional paid-in capital	<u>(2,798,714)</u>
Net increase in capital accounts	<u>\$ 906,278</u>

See Note 8 for additional information on the issuances and distributions of the Successor's common and preferred stock.

(13) Net decrease in accumulated deficit reflects:

	<b>(all \$ in thousands)</b>
Recognition of gain on settlement of liabilities subject to compromise	\$ 421,774
Recognition of professional fees	(13,667)
Write-off of deferred financing fees	<u>(5,197)</u>
Total reorganization items, net	402,910
Dividend related to beneficial conversion feature of preferred stock	<u>(27,751)</u>
Net decrease in accumulated deficit	<u>\$ 375,159</u>

*Fresh-Start Adjustments:*

(14) Reflects a change in accounting policy from the entitlements method to the sales method for natural gas production imbalances.

(15) Primarily reflects an increase in the current portion of greenhouse gas allowances.

(16) Reflects a decrease of oil and natural gas properties, based on the methodology discussed in Note 4, and the elimination of accumulated depletion and amortization. The following table summarizes the components of oil and natural gas properties as of the Effective Date:

	<b>Berry Corp. (Successor)</b>	<b>Berry LLC (Predecessor) Historical Book Value</b>
	<b>Fair Value</b>	<b>(in thousands)</b>
Proved properties	\$ 712,400	\$ 4,266,843
Unproved properties	531,200	764,655
	<u>1,243,600</u>	<u>5,031,498</u>
Less accumulated depletion and amortization	—	<u>(2,814,999)</u>
	<u>\$ 1,243,600</u>	<u>\$ 2,216,499</u>

**BERRY PETROLEUM CORPORATION**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

(17) Reflects a decrease of other property and equipment and the elimination of accumulated depreciation. The following table summarizes the components of other property and equipment as of the Effective Date:

	<b>Berry Corp. (Successor)</b>	<b>Berry LLC (Predecessor) Historical Book Value</b>
	<b>Fair Value</b>	
(in thousands)		
Natural gas plants and pipelines	\$ 91,427	\$ 109,675
Land	8,262	201
Furniture and office equipment	5,040	3,879
Buildings and leasehold improvements	2,740	5,884
Vehicles	1,156	4,542
Drilling and other equipment	178	198
	<u>108,803</u>	<u>124,379</u>
Less accumulated depreciation	<u>—</u>	<u>(22,107)</u>
	<u>\$ 108,803</u>	<u>\$ 102,272</u>

In estimating the fair value of other property and equipment, we used a combination of cost and market approaches. A cost approach was used to value our natural gas plants and pipelines, buildings, and furniture and office equipment based on current replacement costs of the assets less depreciation based on the estimated economic useful lives of the assets and age of the assets. A market approach was used to value our vehicles, drilling and other equipment, and land, using recent transactions of similar assets to determine the fair value from a market participant perspective.

- (18) Primarily reflects an increase in greenhouse gas allowances of approximately \$30 million and a joint venture investment of approximately \$1 million. Greenhouse gas allowances were valued using a market approach based on trading prices for carbon credits on February 28, 2017. Our joint venture investment was valued based on a market approach using a market EBITDA multiple.
- (19) Reflects increases for greenhouse gas emissions liabilities of approximately \$4 million and a change in accounting policy from the entitlements method to the sales method for gas production imbalances of approximately \$200,000, partially offset by a decrease for the current portion of intangibles liabilities of approximately \$500,000.
- (20) Reflects an increase of the current portion of asset retirement obligations.
- (21) Primarily reflects a decrease for asset retirement obligations of approximately \$30 million and for intangible liabilities of approximately \$6 million, partially offset by an increase for greenhouse gas emissions liabilities of approximately \$19 million. The fair value of asset retirement obligations was estimated using valuation techniques that convert future cash flows to a single discounted amount. Significant inputs to the valuation include estimates of: (i) plugging and abandonment costs per well based on existing regulatory requirements; (ii) remaining life per well; (iii) future inflation factors; and (iv) a credit-adjusted risk-free interest rate. The intangible liabilities identified on the Effective Date were valued based on a combination of market and incomes approaches and will be amortized over the remaining life of the respective contract. Greenhouse gas emissions liabilities were valued using a market approach based on trading prices for greenhouse gas allowances on February 28, 2017.
- (22) Reflects the cumulative impact of the fresh-start accounting adjustments discussed above and the elimination of the Predecessor's accumulated deficit.

**Note 4 – Oil and Natural Gas Properties and Other Property and Equipment**

*Oil and Natural Gas Capitalized Costs*

As a result of the application of fresh-start accounting, we recorded our oil and natural gas properties and other property and equipment at fair value as of the Effective Date. The fair values of oil and natural gas properties were measured using valuation techniques consistent with the income approach, converting future cash flows to a single discounted amount. Significant inputs used to determine the fair values of proved and unproved properties include estimates of i) reserves ii) future operating and development costs iii) future commodity prices and (iv) a market-based weighted average cost of capital rate. These inputs required significant judgments and estimates at the time of the valuation and are the most sensitive and subject to change of our inputs. The fair value was estimated using inputs characteristic of a Level 3 fair value measurement.

**BERRY PETROLEUM CORPORATION**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

Aggregate capitalized costs related to oil, natural gas and NGL production activities with applicable accumulated depletion and amortization are presented below:

	Berry Corp. (Successor) December 31, 2017	Berry LLC (Predecessor) December 31, 2016
	(in thousands)	
Proved properties	\$ 825,416	\$ 4,262,155
Unproved properties	517,037	764,655
	1,342,453	5,026,810
Less accumulated depletion and amortization	(54,785)	(2,789,368)
	<u>\$ 1,287,668</u>	<u>\$ 2,237,442</u>

*Other Property and Equipment*

Other property and equipment consisted of the following:

	Berry Corp. (Successor) December 31, 2017	Berry LLC (Predecessor) December 31, 2016
	(in thousands)	
Natural gas plants and pipelines	\$ 79,856	\$ 108,697
Buildings and leasehold improvements	2,986	5,884
Vehicles	3,228	4,600
Furniture and equipment	10,547	4,078
Land	8,262	201
	104,879	123,460
Less: accumulated depreciation	(5,356)	(20,759)
	<u>\$ 99,523</u>	<u>\$ 102,701</u>

**Note 5 – Debt**

The following table summarizes our outstanding debt:

	Berry Corp. (Successor) December 31, 2017	Berry LLC (Predecessor) December 31, 2016
	(in thousands)	
<b>Current portion of debt:</b>		
Pre-Emergence Credit Facility (1) (2)	\$ —	\$ 891,259
<b>Long-term debt:</b>		
RBL Facility(2)	\$ 379,000	\$ —
<b>Liabilities subject to compromise:</b>		
6.75% senior notes due November 2020(3)	\$ —	\$ 261,100
6.375% senior notes due September 2022(3)	\$ —	\$ 572,700

**BERRY PETROLEUM CORPORATION**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

- 
- (1) Due to covenant violations, the Pre-Emergence Credit Facility was classified as current at December 31, 2016
  - (2) Variable interest rates of 4.8% and 5.5% at December 31, 2017 and December 31, 2016, respectively.
  - (3) The Company's senior notes were classified as liabilities subject to compromise at December 31, 2016.

*Fair Value*

Our debt was recorded at the carrying amount on the balance sheets. The carrying amounts of the Pre-Emergence Credit Facility and the RBL Facility (as defined below) approximated fair value because their interest rates were variable and reflective of market rates. The Predecessor's senior notes had a carrying value and fair value of \$833.8 million and \$522.2 million, respectively, at December 31, 2016. We used a market approach to determine the fair value of the Predecessor's senior notes using estimates based on prices quoted from third-party financial institutions, which is a Level 2 fair value measurement.

**Credit Facilities**

*2016 and 2017 Credit Facilities*

The Pre-Emergence Credit Facility dated November 15, 2010 and amended April 12, 2016, by and among the Predecessor as borrower, Wells Fargo Bank, N.A. as administrative agent and certain lenders provided for a senior revolving credit facility subject to the then-effective borrowing base. At December 31, 2016, the Predecessor had approximately \$898 million in total borrowings (including outstanding letters of credit) under this credit facility and there was no remaining availability. The filing of the bankruptcy petitions constituted an event of default that accelerated the Predecessor's obligations under this facility. All outstanding obligations under the Pre-Emergence Credit Facility were canceled and the agreements governing these obligations were terminated on the Effective Date. See Note 2 for additional details on the Pre-Emergence Credit Facility.

Also on the Effective Date, we entered into a credit agreement ("the Emergence Credit Facility") with Wells Fargo Bank, N.A. as administrative agent and certain lenders. The Emergence Credit Facility provided for a revolving loan with up to \$550 million in borrowing commitments, subject to a reserve borrowing base. The initial borrowing base was \$550 million with a maturity date of February 27, 2022. Approximately \$400 million in borrowings and \$6 million in undrawn letters of credit were outstanding under the Emergence Credit Facility as of the Effective Date. The outstanding borrowings under the Emergence Credit Agreement bore interest at a rate equal to either (i) LIBOR plus an applicable margin ranging from 3.25% to 4.25% per annum, depending on levels of borrowing base usage and (ii) a customary base rate plus an applicable margin ranging from 2.25% to 3.25% per annum, depending on levels of borrowing base usage.

We executed amended and restated mortgages in order to achieve collateral coverage of no less than 95% of the total value of the proved reserves of our oil and natural gas properties.

On July 31, 2017, we entered into a new credit agreement ("RBL Facility"), also with Wells Fargo Bank, N.A. as administrative agent and certain lenders with up to \$1.5 billion of commitments, subject to a reserve borrowing base, and an initial borrowing commitment of \$500 million. The RBL Facility also provides a letter of credit sub-facility for the issuance of letters of credit in an aggregate amount

**BERRY PETROLEUM CORPORATION**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

not to exceed \$25 million. Issuances of letters of credit reduce the borrowing availability for revolving loans under the RBL Facility on a dollar for dollar basis. This facility matures on June 29, 2022. The RBL Facility was used to paydown the outstanding borrowings from the Emergence Credit Facility. All outstanding obligations under the Emergence Credit Facility were canceled and the agreements governing the obligations were terminated on July 31, 2017.

In connection with the 2018 Notes Offering (as defined below), the RBL Facility borrowing base was set at \$400 million which incorporated a \$100 million reduction, or 25% of the face value of the 2026 Notes (as defined below). In March 2018, we completed a borrowing base redetermination which reaffirmed our borrowing base at \$400 million with an elected commitment feature that allows us to increase the RBL Facility to \$575 million with lender approval. Borrowing base redeterminations become effective on, or about, each May 1 and November 1, although each of us and the administrative agent may make one interim redetermination between scheduled redeterminations.

The outstanding borrowings under the RBL Facility bear interest at a rate equal to either (i) a customary London interbank offered rate plus an applicable margin ranging from 2.50% to 3.5% per annum, and (ii) a customary base rate plus an applicable margin ranging from 1.5% to 2.5% per annum, in each case depending on levels of borrowing base utilization. In addition, we must pay the lenders a quarterly commitment fee of 0.50% on the average daily unused amount of the borrowing availability under the RBL Facility. We have the right to prepay any borrowings under the RBL Facility with prior notice at any time without a prepayment penalty, other than customary "breakage" costs with respect to euro-dollar loans.

Berry Corp. guarantees and each future subsidiary of Berry Corp. (other than Berry LLC), with certain exceptions, is required to guarantee, our obligations and obligations of the other guarantors under the RBL Facility and under certain hedging transactions and banking services arrangements (the "Guaranteed Obligations"). In addition, pursuant to a Guaranty Agreement dated as of July 31, 2017, (the "Guaranty Agreement"), Berry LLC guarantees the Guaranteed Obligations. The lenders under the RBL Facility hold a mortgage on 85% of the present value of our proven oil and gas reserves. The obligations of Berry LLC and the guarantors are also secured by liens on substantially all of our personal property, subject to customary exceptions. The RBL Facility, with certain exceptions, also requires that any future subsidiaries of Berry LLC will also have to grant mortgages, security interests and equity pledges.

The RBL Facility contains customary events of default and remedies for credit facilities of a similar nature. If we do not comply with the financial and other covenants in the RBL Facility, the lenders may, subject to customary cure rights, require immediate payment of all amounts outstanding under the RBL Facility and exercise all of their other rights and remedies, including foreclosure on all of the collateral.

As of December 31, 2017, the financial performance covenants under our RBL Facility were (i) a leverage ratio of no more than 4.0 to 1.0 and (ii) a current ratio of at least 1.0 to 1.0. In addition, the RBL Facility currently provides that to the extent we incur unsecured indebtedness, including any amounts raised in the future, the borrowing base will be reduced by an amount equal to 25% of the amount of such unsecured debt.

As of December 31, 2017, we had approximately \$100 million of available borrowing capacity under the RBL Facility.

**BERRY PETROLEUM CORPORATION**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

As a condition of closing our RBL Facility, we were required to have in place the following commodity hedging coverage over our projected crude oil production from PDP reserves, on an annual basis:

	2018	2019
<b>Oil Swaps required by RBL Facility</b>		
Thousands of barrels (MBbls) per year	1,876	1,622
Minimum price	\$44.87	\$45.94

At December 31, 2017, we were in compliance with all financial debt covenants.

The terms and conditions of all of our indebtedness are subject to additional qualifications and limitations that are set forth in the relevant governing documents.

As of December 31, 2017 and December 31, 2016, we had letters of credit outstanding of approximately \$21 million and \$6 million, respectively, under our revolving credit facilities. These letters of credit were issued to support ordinary course of business marketing, insurance, regulatory and other matters.

#### *Predecessor's Unsecured Notes*

On the Effective Date, pursuant to the terms of the Plan, all outstanding obligations under the Predecessor's Unsecured Notes were canceled and the indentures and related agreements governing these obligations were terminated. See Note 2 for additional information.

#### *Senior Unsecured Notes Offering*

In February 2018, we completed a private offering (the "2018 Notes Offering") of \$400 million, in aggregate, principal amount of 7.000% senior unsecured notes due 2026 (the "2026 Notes"), which resulted in net proceeds to us of approximately \$392 million after deducting expenses and the initial purchasers' discount. We used the net proceeds from the 2018 Notes Offering to repay borrowings under the RBL Facility and will use the remainder for general corporate purposes.

We may, at our option, redeem all or a portion of the 2026 Notes at any time on or after February 15, 2021. We are also entitled to redeem up to 35.0% of the aggregate principal amount of the 2026 Notes before February 15, 2021, with an amount of cash not greater than the net proceeds that we raise in certain equity offerings at a redemption price equal to 107.0% of the principal amount of the 2026 Notes being redeemed, plus accrued and unpaid interest, if any. In addition, prior to February 15, 2021, we may redeem some or all of the 2026 Notes at a price equal to 100.0% of the principal amount thereof, plus a "make-whole" premium, plus any accrued and unpaid interest. If we experience certain kinds of changes of control, holders of the 2026 Notes may have the right to require us to repurchase their notes at 101.0% of the principal amount of the 2026 Notes, plus accrued and unpaid interest, if any.

The 2026 Notes are our senior unsecured obligations and rank equally in right of payment with all of our other senior indebtedness and senior to any of our subordinated indebtedness. The notes are fully and unconditionally guaranteed on a senior unsecured basis by us and will also be guaranteed by certain of our future subsidiaries (other than Berry LLC). The 2026 Notes and related guarantees are



**BERRY PETROLEUM CORPORATION**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

effectively subordinated to all of our secured indebtedness (including all borrowings and other obligations under our RBL Facility) to the extent of the value of the collateral securing such indebtedness, and structurally subordinated in right of payment to all existing and future indebtedness and other liabilities (including trade payables) of any future subsidiaries that do not guarantee the 2026 Notes.

The indenture governing the 2026 Notes contains restrictive covenants that may limit our ability to, among other things:

- incur or guarantee additional indebtedness or issue certain types of preferred stock;
- pay dividends on capital stock or redeem, repurchase or retire our capital stock or subordinated indebtedness
- transfer or sell assets;
- make investments;
- create certain liens securing indebtedness;
- enter into agreements that restrict dividends or other payments from our restricted subsidiaries to us;
- consolidate, merge or transfer all or substantially all of our assets; and
- engage in transactions with affiliates.

The indenture governing the 2026 Notes contains customary events of default, including, among others, (a) non-payment; (b) non-compliance with covenants (in some cases, subject to grace periods); (c) payment default under, or acceleration events affecting, material indebtedness and (d) bankruptcy or insolvency events involving us or certain of our subsidiaries.

**Note 6 – Derivatives**

We have hedged a portion of our forecasted production to reduce exposure to fluctuations in oil and natural gas prices and to assist us in complying with covenants in our RBL Facility in the event of price deterioration. We have also hedged our exposure to differentials in certain operating areas but do not currently hedge exposure to natural gas differentials. We also, from time to time, have entered into agreements to purchase a portion of the natural gas we require for our operations that we do not record at fair value as derivatives because they qualify for normal purchases and normal sales exclusions.

Our current hedge positions consist of primarily oil swap contracts, though in the past we have also used collars and three-way collars and hedged our exposure to natural gas and natural gas liquids (NGL) price changes.

We enter into these transactions with respect to a portion of our projected production to provide an economic hedge of the risk related to the future commodity prices received. We do not enter into derivative contracts for speculative trading purposes. We did not designate any of our contracts as cash flow hedges; therefore, the changes in fair value of these instruments are recorded in current earnings.

We account for our commodity derivatives at fair value on a recurring basis. We determine the fair value of these derivatives utilizing pricing models that use a variety of techniques, including market

**BERRY PETROLEUM CORPORATION**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

quotes and pricing analysis. Inputs to the pricing models include publicly available prices and forward price curves generated from a compilation of data gathered from third parties. We validate the data provided by third parties by understanding the pricing models used, obtaining market values from other pricing sources, analyzing pricing data in certain situations and confirming that those instruments trade in active markets. See Note 1 for further information on our fair value measurement process.

As part of our hedging program, we entered into a number of derivative transactions that resulted in the following WTI-based crude oil contracts as of December 31, 2017:

	<u>Q1 2018</u>	<u>Q2 2018</u>	<u>Q3 2018</u>	<u>Q4 2018</u>	<u>FY 2019</u>	<u>FY 2020</u>
<b>Sold Oil Calls:</b>						
Hedged volume (MBbls)	225	225	225	225	840	390
Weighted average price (\$/Bbl)	\$ 55.00	\$ 55.00	\$ 55.00	\$ 55.00	\$ 57.32	\$ 60.00
<b>Oil positions:</b>						
<b>Fixed Price Swaps (NYMEX WTI):</b>						
Hedged volume (MBbls)	1,458	1,474	1,214	1,214	4,197	—
Weighted average price (\$/Bbl)	\$ 53.43	\$ 53.43	\$ 52.04	\$ 52.04	\$ 52.05	\$ —
<b>Oil basis differential positions:</b>						
<b>ICE Brent-NYMEX WTI basis swaps:</b>						
Hedged volume (MBbls)	360	364	368	368	1,095	—
Weighted average price (\$/Bbl)	\$ 1.21	\$ 1.21	\$ 1.21	\$ 1.21	\$ 1.17	\$ —

We earn a premium on our sold calls at the time of sale. We make net settlement payments for prices above the indicated weighted-average price per barrel of WTI. If the calls expire unexercised, no payments are received.

For fixed-price swaps, we make net settlement payments for prices above the indicated weighted-average price per barrel of WTI and receive net settlement payments for prices below the indicated weighted average price per barrel of WTI.

**BERRY PETROLEUM CORPORATION**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

For oil basis swaps, we make net settlement payments if the difference between Brent and WTI is greater than the indicated weighted average price per barrel and receive net settlement payments if the difference between Brent and WTI is below the indicated weighted average price per barrel. Our commodity derivatives are measured at fair value using industry-standard models with various inputs including forward prices and all are classified as Level 2 in the required fair value hierarchy for the periods presented. The following tables present the fair values (at gross and net) of our outstanding derivatives as of December 31, 2017 and December 31, 2016:

<b>Berry Corp. (Successor)</b>				
<b>December 31, 2017</b>				
<b>Balance Sheet Classification</b>		<b>Gross Amounts Recognized at Fair Value</b>	<b>Gross Amounts Offset in the Balance Sheet</b>	<b>Net Fair Value Presented in the Balance Sheet</b>
(in thousands)				
<b>Assets</b>				
Commodity Contracts	Current assets	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —
Commodity Contracts	Non-current assets	—	—	—
<b>Liabilities</b>				
Commodity Contracts	Current liabilities	(49,949)	—	(49,949)
Commodity Contracts	Non-current liabilities	(25,332)	—	(25,332)
<b>Total derivatives</b>		<b>\$ (75,281)</b>	<b>\$ —</b>	<b>\$ (75,281)</b>

<b>Berry LLC (Predecessor)</b>				
<b>December 31, 2016</b>				
<b>Balance Sheet Classification</b>		<b>Gross Amounts Recognized at Fair Value</b>	<b>Gross Amounts Offset in the Balance Sheet</b>	<b>Net Fair Value Presented in the Balance Sheet</b>
(in thousands)				
<b>Assets</b>				
Commodity Contracts	Current assets	\$ 119	\$ (119)	\$ —
Commodity Contracts	Non-current assets	—	—	—
<b>Liabilities</b>				
Commodity Contracts	Current liabilities	(9,015)	119	(8,896)
Commodity Contracts	Non-current liabilities	(10,221)	—	(10,221)
<b>Total derivatives</b>		<b>\$ (19,117)</b>	<b>\$ —</b>	<b>\$ (19,117)</b>

By using derivative instruments to economically hedge exposure to changes in commodity prices, we expose ourselves to credit risk and market risk. Credit risk is the failure of the counterparty to perform under the terms of the derivative contract. When the fair value of a derivative contract is positive, the counterparty owes us, which creates credit risk. We do not receive collateral from our counterparties.

The maximum amount of loss due to credit risk that we would incur if our counterparties failed completely to perform according to the terms of the contracts, based on the gross fair value of financial instruments, was zero at December 31, 2017 as we held no derivative asset positions. We minimize the credit risk in derivative instruments by limiting our exposure to any single counterparty. In addition, our RBL Facility prevents us from entering into hedging arrangements that are secured, except with our lenders and their affiliates that have margin call requirements, that otherwise require us to provide collateral or with a non-lender counterparty that does not have an A- or A3 credit rating or better from

**BERRY PETROLEUM CORPORATION**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

Standards & Poor's or Moody's, respectively. In accordance with our standard practice, our commodity derivatives are subject to counterparty netting under agreements governing such derivatives which mitigates the counterparty nonperformance risk somewhat.

*Gains (Losses) on Derivatives*

A summary of gains and losses on the derivatives included on the statements of operations is presented below:

	Berry Corp. (Successor)	Berry, LLC (Predecessor)	
	Ten Months Ended December 31, 2017	Two Months Ended February 28, 2017 (in thousands)	Year Ended December 31, 2016
Gains (losses) on oil and natural gas derivatives	\$ (66,900)	\$ 12,886	\$ (15,781)
Lease operating expenses (1)	—	—	(4,605)
Total gains (losses) on oil and natural gas derivatives	<u>\$ (66,900)</u>	<u>\$ 12,886</u>	<u>\$ (20,386)</u>

(1) Consists of gains and (losses) on derivatives that were entered into in March 2015 to hedge exposure to differentials in consuming areas.

For the ten months ended December 31, 2017, the two months ended February 28, 2017 and the year ended December 31, 2016, we received net cash settlements of approximately \$3 million, \$0.5 million, and \$10 million, respectively.

**Note 7 – Lawsuits, Claims, Commitments and Contingencies**

In the normal course of business, we, or our subsidiary, are subject to lawsuits, environmental and other claims and other contingencies that seek, or may seek, among other things, compensation for alleged personal injury, breach of contract, property damage or other losses, punitive damages, civil penalties, or injunctive or declaratory relief.

On May 11, 2016 our predecessor company filed the Chapter 11 Proceeding. Our bankruptcy case was jointly administered with that of Linn Energy and its affiliates under the caption In re Linn Energy, LLC, et al., Case No. 16-60040. On January 27, 2017, the Bankruptcy Court approved and confirmed our plan of reorganization in the Chapter 11 Proceeding. On the Effective Date the plan became effective and was implemented. The Chapter 11 Proceeding will, however, remain pending until final resolution of all outstanding claims.

In March 2017, Wells Fargo Bank, N.A. ("Wells"), the administrative agent under the Pre-Emergence Credit Facility, filed a motion in the Bankruptcy Court seeking payment of post-petition default interest in the amount of approximately \$14 million. On November 13, 2017 the court denied Wells' motion. Wells filed a notice of appeal on November 27, 2017, but, on February 5, 2018, Wells voluntarily dismissed the appeal against us. As a result, the Bankruptcy Court's ruling in our favor is final.

We accrue reserves for currently outstanding lawsuits, claims and proceedings when it is probable that a liability has been incurred and the liability can be reasonably estimated. Reserve

**BERRY PETROLEUM CORPORATION**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

balances at December 31, 2017 and December 31, 2016 were not material to our balance sheets as of such dates. We also evaluate the amount of reasonably possible losses that we could incur as a result of these matters. We believe that reasonably possible losses that we could incur in excess of reserves accrued on our balance sheet would not be material to our consolidated financial position or results of operations.

We have certain commitments under contracts, including purchase commitments for goods and services. At December 31, 2017, purchase obligations of approximately \$6 million represented a commitment to invest at least \$9 million to extend an existing access road in connection with our Piceance assets, provide access to an existing road or construct a new access road, or to pay 50% of the difference between \$12 million and the actual amount spent on such access road construction prior to the end of 2019. If we do not obtain extensions for the road obligation, obtain access to an existing road or construct a new access road, we may trigger the payment obligation which, if we were unable to negotiate resolution, would reduce our capital available for investment. As of December 31, 2017 we had entered into agreements to purchase natural gas for our operations in 2018 for approximately \$14 million.

We, or our subsidiary, or both, have indemnified various parties against specific liabilities those parties might incur in the future in connection with transactions that they have entered into with us. As of December 31, 2017, we are not aware of material indemnity claims pending or threatened against us.

We have entered into operating lease agreements mainly for office space. Lease payments are expensed as part of general and administrative expenses. At December 31, 2017, future net minimum lease payments for non-cancelable operating leases (excluding oil and natural gas and other mineral leases, utilities, taxes and insurance and maintenance expense) totaled:

	<u>Amount</u> <u>(in thousands)</u>
2018	\$ 1,349
2019	1,141
2020	85
2021	87
2022	88
Thereafter	—
Total minimum lease payments	<u>\$ 2,750</u>

**Note 8 – Equity**

On the Effective Date, Berry Corp. filed with the Secretary of State of the State of Delaware the Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation of Berry Corp. (the "Certificate of Incorporation") and the Certificate of Designation of Series A Convertible Preferred Stock of Berry Petroleum Corporation (the "Series A Certificate of Designation"). Berry Corp. also adopted the Amended and Restated Bylaws of Berry Petroleum Corporation (the "Bylaws") on the Effective Date. The Certificate of Incorporation provides that Berry Corp.'s authorized capital stock consists of 750,000,000 shares of common stock, par value \$0.001 per share, and 250,000,000 shares of undesignated preferred stock, par value \$0.001 per share.

**BERRY PETROLEUM CORPORATION**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

*Common Stock*

The Plan contemplates the distribution of 40,000,000 shares of common stock in Berry Corp. On the Effective Date, 32,920,000 shares of common stock were distributed, pro rata, to holders of Unsecured Notes claims. The holders of Unsecured Claims received a right to receive their pro rata share of either (i) 7,080,000 shares of common stock in Berry Corp. or (ii) in the event that such holder irrevocably elected to receive a cash recovery, cash distributions from the Cash Distribution Pool. As of the Effective Date, all 7,080,000 shares of common stock in Berry Corp. distributable to holders of Unsecured Claims were reserved for future distributions pending resolution of disputed claims.

**Voting Rights** – Each share of common stock is entitled to one vote with respect to each matter on which holders of common stock are entitled to vote. Holders of common stock do not have cumulative voting rights.

**Dividend Rights** – Holders of common stock will be entitled to receive dividends, if any, as may be declared from time to time by our board of directors (“Board”) out of legally available funds.

**Liquidation Rights** – Upon liquidation, dissolution or winding up of the Company, subject to the rights of the holders of outstanding preferred stock, holders of common stock will be entitled to share ratably in the assets of the Company that are legally available for distribution to holders of common stock after payment of the Company’s debts and other liabilities.

Holders of preferred stock that is outstanding may be entitled to dividend or liquidation preferences over holders of common stock, which means that the Company would have to pay distributions to holders of preferred stock before paying any distributions to holders of common stock.

**Preemptive and Conversion Rights** – Holders of common stock have no preemptive, conversion or other rights to subscribe for additional shares.

*Preferred Stock*

On the Effective Date, we issued 35,845,001 shares of preferred stock to participants in the rights offerings extended by the Company to certain holders of claims and in satisfaction of a backstop commitment fee for proceeds of \$335 million.

**Voting Rights** – The Series A Preferred Stock is entitled to vote with holders of common stock, voting together as a single class, with respect to any and all matters subject to a stockholder vote, other than as required by law. Each share of preferred stock is entitled to a number of votes equal to the number of shares of common stock into which the share is convertible as of the record date.

**Dividend Rights** – Holders of Series A Preferred Stock are entitled to receive, when, as and if declared by the board of directors, cumulative dividends at a rate of 6.00% per annum either in cash or in additional shares of Series A Preferred Stock at the discretion of the board of directors. No dividends had been declared or paid as of December 31, 2017. The accreted cumulative and per share value of the dividends as of December 31, 2017 was approximately \$18 million and \$0.51, respectively.

In March 2018, the board of directors approved a cumulative paid-in-kind dividend on the Series A preferred stock for the periods through December 31, 2017. The cumulative dividend was 0.050907 per share and approximately 1,825,000 shares in total. Also in March 2018, the board of directors approved a \$0.158 per share, or approximately \$5.6 million, cash dividend on the Series A preferred stock for the quarter ended March 31, 2018. In both cases, the payments were to stockholders of record as of March 15, 2018 to be paid in April 2018.

**BERRY PETROLEUM CORPORATION**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

Liquidation Rights – If Berry Corp. liquidates, dissolves or winds up, holders of Series A Preferred Stock, in preference to any other series or class of capital stock of Berry Corp., will be entitled to share ratably in Berry Corp.'s assets that are legally available for distribution to holders of Series A Preferred Stock, after payment of its debts and other liabilities, in an amount per share of Series A Preferred Stock equal to the sum of (i) \$10.00 plus (ii) any accrued and unpaid regular dividends.

The Series A Preferred Stock ranks senior to each other series or class of capital stock of Berry Corp. with respect to dividend rights, redemption rights, sale, merger or change of control preference and rights on liquidation, dissolution and winding up of the affairs of Berry Corp.

The Series A Preferred Stock is not subject to redemption by us or at the option of any holder of Series A Preferred Stock and is not entitled to a retirement or sinking fund. The Series A Preferred Stock contains no financial or operational covenants restricting our activities or our ability to raise capital.

Conversion Rights – The Series A Preferred Stock may be converted into a number of shares of common stock determined by the applicable conversion rate, 1.00 to 1.00 subject to dilution adjustments, (i) at the option of the holder at any time and (ii) at the option of Berry Corp. at any time after February 28, 2021, subject to certain conditions, including that the value of a share of common stock into which a share of Series A Preferred Stock is convertible is equal to or greater than \$15.00, based on the volume-weighted average price for any 20-trading day period during the 30 trading days preceding conversion. From the time at which any shares of Series A Preferred Stock are deemed to have been converted, the holder of such converted shares shall no longer be entitled to receive dividends on such Series A Preferred Stock (including any prior accrued or unpaid dividend).

*Beneficial Conversion Feature*

A beneficial conversion feature exists when the effective conversion price of a convertible security is less than the fair value per share on the commitment date. The conversion price of the preferred stock on the date of issuance was less than the estimated fair value of the common stock distributable under the Plan. Since the preferred stock is not mandatorily redeemable and is immediately convertible, the entire amount of the beneficial conversion feature was recognized immediately. In accordance with GAAP, we recorded a non-cash deemed dividend and a corresponding increase to additional paid in capital of approximately \$28 million that is attributable to this beneficial conversion feature. The financial statement impact of the deemed dividend is eliminated in the consolidated statement of equity as adopting fresh-start accounting results in an entity with no beginning retained earnings or accumulated deficit.

*Registration Rights Agreement*

On the Effective Date, Berry Corp. entered into a registration rights agreement (the "Registration Rights Agreement") with certain holders of the Unsecured Notes.

The Registration Rights Agreement requires Berry Corp. to file a shelf registration statement with the Securities and Exchange Commission ("SEC") as soon as practicable following the Effective Date. The shelf registration statement will register the resale, on a delayed or continuous basis, of all Registrable Securities that have been timely designated for inclusion by specified Holders (as defined

**BERRY PETROLEUM CORPORATION**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

in the Registration Rights Agreement). Generally, "Registrable Securities" includes (i) common stock issued or to be issued by Berry Corp. under the Plan, (ii) preferred stock that was purchased by the participants in the Berry Rights Offerings and (iii) common stock into which the preferred stock converts, except that "Registrable Securities" does not include securities that have been sold under an effective registration statement or Rule 144 under the Securities Act. The Registration Rights Agreement will terminate when there are no longer any Registrable Securities outstanding.

*2017 Omnibus Incentive Plan*

On June 15, 2017, the Company adopted the 2017 Omnibus Incentive Plan. Our stock-based compensation program currently consists of restricted stock units ("RSUs") and performance restricted stock units ("PRSUs") available to certain employees and non-employee directors, which are equity-classified awards. The aggregate number of shares of common stock reserved for issuance pursuant to the 2017 Omnibus Incentive Plan is 6,876,500.

We included stock-based compensation expense of approximately \$30,000 and \$1.8 million, respectively, for the ten months ended December 31, 2017, and none for the periods ended February 28, 2017 and December 31, 2016 in lease operating expenses and general and administrative expenses.

A summary of the status of changes of unvested shares of restricted stock units under the 2017 Omnibus Incentive Plan is presented below:

	<u>Number of shares</u>	<u>Weighted average Grant Date Fair Value</u>
	(shares in thousands)	
<b>February 28, 2017</b>		
Granted	690	\$ 10.12
Vested	(3)	\$ 10.12
Forfeited	(5)	\$ 10.12
<b>December 31, 2017</b>	<u>682</u>	\$ 10.12

As of December 31, 2017, there was approximately \$6.0 million of total unrecognized compensation cost related to the unvested restricted stock units. This cost is expected to be recognized over a period of almost three years.

The fair value of the PRSUs was determined on the grant date using a Monte Carlo simulation model based on applicable assumptions. The volatility is derived from corresponding peer group companies which we used in the absence of stock price history for our common stock at the date of grant. The expected life is based on the vesting period of the award. The risk-free rate represents the current three-year, yield-to-maturity U.S. Treasury Bonds as of the grant date. We do not expect to declare dividends to our common shareholders during the term of the PRSUs though such determinations ultimately rest with our board of directors. Estimates of the fair value may not accurately predict the value ultimately realized by the employees who receive the awards, and the ultimate value may not be indicative of the reasonableness of the original estimates of fair value made by us.



**BERRY PETROLEUM CORPORATION**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

The grant date assumptions used in the Monte Carlo valuation of the outstanding PRSU awards were as follows:

	<u>Grant Date</u>
Risk-free interest rate	1.5%
Dividend yield	0%
Volatility factor	56.0%
Expected life (years)	3.0
Fair value of underlying common stock	\$ 10.12

A summary of the status of changes of unvested shares of performance restricted stock units related to outstanding PRSUs under the 2017 Omnibus Incentive Plan is presented below:

	<u>Number of shares</u>	<u>Weighted average Grant Date Fair Value</u>
	(shares in thousands)	
<b>February 28, 2017</b>	—	
Granted	622	\$ 7.09
Vested	—	\$ —
Forfeited	—	\$ —
<b>December 31, 2017</b>	<u>622</u>	<u>\$ 7.09</u>

As of December 31, 2017, there were approximately \$3.5 million of total unrecognized compensation costs related to the unvested performance restricted stock units. These costs are expected to be recognized over a period of almost three years.

**Note 9- Defined Contribution Plan**

We sponsor a defined contribution thrift plan under section 401(k) of the Internal Revenue Code to assist all full-time employees in providing for retirement or other future financial needs. The 401(k) plan provides for a matching contribution of up to 6% of an employee's eligible compensation. Employees are eligible to participate in the 401(k) plan on their date of hire.

We expensed approximately \$0.8 million, \$0 and \$0 for the ten months ended December 31, 2017, the two months ended February 28, 2017 and the year ended December 31, 2016, respectively, under the provisions of the 401(k) plan.

**Note 10 – Income taxes**

On the Effective Date, upon consummation of the Plan, the Successor became a C Corporation subject to federal and state income taxes. Prior to the consummation of the Plan, the Predecessor was a limited liability company treated as a disregarded entity for federal and state income tax purposes, with the exception of the state of Texas. Limited liability companies are subject to Texas margin tax. As such, with the exception of the state of Texas, the Predecessor did not directly pay federal and state income taxes and recognition was not given to federal and state income taxes for the operations of the Predecessor.

On December 22, 2017, the U.S. enacted the Tax Cuts and Jobs Act (the "Act") which made significant changes to the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, including lowering the maximum federal

**BERRY PETROLEUM CORPORATION**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

corporate income tax rate from 35% to 21%, repealing the corporate alternative minimum tax (“AMT”), and imposing limitations on the use of net operating losses arising in taxable years beginning after December 31, 2017. Although most of the provisions of the Act are not effective until tax years ending after December 31, 2017, the effects of new legislation are recognized upon enactment in accordance with GAAP. As a result, recognition of the tax effects of the Act is required in the consolidated financial statements for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2017.

The FASB and Securities and Exchange Commission (“SEC”) issued guidance on accounting for the tax effects of the Act. A company must reflect the income tax effects of those aspects of the Act for which the accounting is complete. To the extent that a company’s accounting for certain income tax effects of the Act is incomplete but it is able to determine a reasonable estimate, it must record a provisional estimate in the financial statements. If a company cannot determine a provisional estimate to be included in the financial statements, it should continue to apply the applicable accounting on the basis of the provisions of the tax laws that were in effect immediately before the enactment of the Act. Accordingly, a measurement period may not extend beyond one year from the Act enactment date is allowed for companies to complete the relevant accounting analysis.

The Act reduces the corporate tax rate to 21%, effective January 1, 2018. We have recorded a provisional decrease in our net deferred tax asset before valuation allowance of \$2.7 million, with a corresponding net adjustment to deferred income tax expense for the ten months ended December 31, 2017.

We must assess whether our valuation allowance analysis is affected by the Act. As discussed herein, our accounting for the valuation allowance required as a result of the Act is incomplete. However, we have recognized a \$1.9 million provisional increase in the valuation allowance as a result of the Act.

Income tax expense (benefit) consisted of the following:

	<u>Berry Corp. (Successor)</u>	<u>Berry LLC (Predecessor)</u>	
	<u>Ten Months Ended December 31, 2017</u>	<u>Two Months Ended February 28, 2017</u>	<u>Year Ended December 31, 2016</u>
	(in thousands)		
<b>Current taxes:</b>			
Federal	\$ 465	\$ —	\$ —
State	450	221	127
	<u>915</u>	<u>221</u>	<u>127</u>
<b>Deferred taxes:</b>			
Federal	1,888	—	—
State	—	9	(11)
	<u>\$ 2,803</u>	<u>\$ 230</u>	<u>\$ 116</u>

The federal current income tax expense relates to federal AMT liability.

**BERRY PETROLEUM CORPORATION**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

A reconciliation of the federal statutory tax rate to the effective tax rate is as follows:

	<u>Berry Corp.</u> <u>(Successor)</u>	<u>Berry LLC</u> <u>(Predecessor)</u>	
	Ten Months Ended December 31, 2017	Two Months Ended February 28, 2017	Year Ended December 31, 2016
Federal statutory rate	35.0%	35.0%	35.0%
State, net of federal tax benefit	7.2%	—	—
Effect of permanent differences	(0.4%)	—	—
Tax reform – rate change(1)	(14.7%)	—	—
Income excluded from nontaxable entities	—	(35.0%)	(35.0%)
Change in valuation allowance	(42.4%)	—	—
Effective tax rate	<u>(15.3%)</u>	<u>— %</u>	<u>— %</u>

(1) Includes the tax rate deduction. The impact of the rate change is fully offset in the Change in valuation allowance above.

Significant components of the deferred tax assets and liabilities are as follows:

	<u>Berry Corp.</u> <u>(Successor)</u>	<u>Berry LLC</u> <u>(Predecessor)</u>
	December 31, 2017	December 31, 2016
(in thousands)		
Deferred tax assets:		
Net operating loss carryforwards	\$ 1,556	\$ —
Accruals	2,144	—
Asset retirement obligations	27,064	—
Derivative instruments	18,982	—
Tax credits	528	—
Other	867	—
Subtotal	51,141	—
Valuation allowance	(7,748)	—
Total	43,393	—
Deferred tax liabilities:		
Book tax differences in property basis	(45,281)	—
Total	(45,281)	—
Net deferred tax liability	<u>\$ (1,888)</u>	<u>\$ —</u>

We assessed the available positive and negative evidence to estimate whether sufficient future taxable income will be generated to permit use of the existing deferred tax assets. A significant piece of objective negative evidence evaluated was the cumulative loss incurred in 2017 since the Effective Date. In the absence of other objectively verifiable evidence, including the reversal of existing federal and state temporary differences, such objective evidence limits the ability to consider other subjective evidence, such as our projections for future growth.

Under the Act, the net operating losses generated in years beginning after December 31, 2017 may only be carried forward and may only be used to offset up to 80% of taxable income. We

**BERRY PETROLEUM CORPORATION**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

considered this in our scheduling of the reversal of existing temporary differences, including deferred tax assets that are expected to generate future net operating losses subject to this limitation. Based on our evaluation, as of December 31, 2017, we recognized a valuation allowance of \$7.7 million against our net deferred tax assets of \$5.9 million. The amount of the deferred tax asset considered realizable, however, could be adjusted if estimates of future taxable income during the carryforward period are reduced or increased or if objective negative evidence in the form of cumulative losses is no longer present and additional weight is given to subjective evidence such as our projections for growth.

As of December 31, 2017, the Company had net operating loss (“NOL”) carryforwards for federal income tax reporting purposes of \$7.4 million. This NOL carryforward balance is subject to the 20-year carryforward period and will expire in 2037.

We had \$528,000 of AMT credit carryforwards as of December 31, 2017, which are refundable over a four year period beginning in tax year 2018 as a result of the Act. The AMT credit carryforward is being recognized as a deferred tax asset on our consolidated balance sheet rather than as a long-term receivable.

We had no material uncertain tax positions at December 31, 2017. We do not believe that it is reasonably possible that the total unrecognized benefits will significantly increase within the next 12 months.

We are subject to taxation in the United States and various state jurisdictions. We are not currently under audit by any federal or state taxing authority. The 2017 federal and state tax returns remain open to examination under the respective statute of limitations.

**Note 11 – Supplemental Disclosures to the Balance Sheets and Statements of Cash Flows**

Other current assets reported on the balance sheets included the following:

	<b>Berry Corp (Successor) December 31, 2017</b>	<b>Berry LLC (Predecessor) December 31, 2016</b>
	(in thousands)	
Prepaid expenses	\$ 6,901	\$ 4,149
Greenhouse gas allowances	—	3,087
Oil inventories, materials and supplies	5,938	3,299
Deferred financing costs	—	5,613
Other	1,227	70
Other current assets	<u>\$ 14,066</u>	<u>\$ 16,218</u>

Other noncurrent assets include approximately \$20 million in deferred financing costs at December 31, 2017 and \$15 million in greenhouse gas emission allowances at December 31, 2016.

**BERRY PETROLEUM CORPORATION**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

Accounts payable and accrued expenses on the balance sheets included the following:

	Berry Corp. (Successor) December 31, 2017	Berry LLC (Predecessor) December 31, 2016
(in thousands)		
Accounts payable-trade	\$ 15,469	\$ 2,459
Accrued expenses	34,359	39,124
Royalties payable	25,793	6,858
Greenhouse gas liability	10,446	2,861
Taxes other than income tax liability	8,437	13,372
Other	3,373	4,324
	<u>\$ 97,877</u>	<u>\$ 68,998</u>

*Supplemental Cash Flow Information*

Supplemental disclosures to the statements of cash flows are presented below:

	Berry Corp. (Successor) Ten Months Ended December 31, 2017	Berry LLC (Predecessor) Two Months Ended February 28, 2017		Year Ended December 31, 2016
(in thousands)				
<b>Supplemental Disclosures of Significant Non-Cash Investing Activities:</b>				
Increase in accrued liabilities related to purchases of property and equipment	\$ 2,483	\$ 2,249	\$ 2,266	
<b>Supplemental Disclosures of Cash Payments:</b>				
Interest, net of amounts capitalized	\$ 14,276	\$ 8,057	\$ 57,759	
Income taxes	\$ 1,994	\$ —	\$ 347	
Reorganization items, net	\$ 1,732	\$ 11,838	\$ 19,116	

**Note 12 – Related Party Transactions**

The Predecessor had no employees. The employees of Linn Operating, Inc. (“Linn Operating”), a subsidiary of LINN Energy, provided services and support to the Company in accordance with an agency agreement and power of attorney between the Company and Linn Operating.

*Transition Services and Separation Agreement (“TSSA”)*

On the Effective Date, Berry LLC entered into the TSSA with LINN Energy and certain of LINN Energy’s affiliates and subsidiaries to facilitate the separation of our operations from LINN Energy’s operations. Pursuant to the TSSA, (i) LINN Energy was required to provide, or cause to be provided, certain administrative, management, operating, and other services and support (the “Transition Services”) to us during the transitional period from the Effective Date through the last day of the second full calendar month after the Effective Date (the “Transition Period”), (ii) we and the LINN Energy debtors separated our previously combined enterprise and (iii) the LINN Energy debtors

**BERRY PETROLEUM CORPORATION**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

transferred to Berry LLC certain assets that relate to our properties or business, in each case under the terms and conditions specified in the TSSA.

Under the TSSA, we reimbursed LINN Energy for any and all reasonable, third-party out-of-pocket costs and expenses, without markup, actually incurred by LINN Energy, to the extent documented, in connection with providing the Transition Services. Additionally, we paid LINN Energy a management fee of \$6 million per month, prorated for partial months, during the Transition Period and paid \$2.7 million per month, prorated for partial months, from the first day following the Transition Period through the last day of the second full calendar month thereafter (the "Separation Period"). During the Separation Period, the scope of the Transition Services was reduced to specified accounting and administrative functions. The Transition Period under the TSSA ended April 30, 2017, and the Separation Period ended June 30, 2017.

For the ten months ended December 31, 2017, we incurred management fee expenses of approximately \$17 million under the TSSA. Since the agreement commenced on the Effective Date, no expenses were incurred for the periods ended February 28, 2017. For the year ended December 31, 2016, the Predecessor incurred management fee expenses of \$69 million. At December 31, 2016, we had a receivable due from LINN Energy of \$3.0 million included in "accounts receivable, net" and approximately \$43 million due to LINN Energy included in "liabilities subject to compromise" on the balance sheet at December 31, 2016. We had none at December 31, 2017.

The Predecessor made no cash distributions to LINN Energy during the year ended December 31, 2016.

One of LINN Energy's former directors is the President and Chief Executive Officer of Superior Energy Services, Inc. ("Superior") which provided oilfield services to the Predecessor. The Predecessor incurred no significant expenditures related to services rendered by Superior and its subsidiaries for the two months ended February 28, 2017 and the year ended December 31, 2016.

**Note 13 – Acquisitions and Divestitures**

On July 31, 2017, we divested our 78% working interest in the Hugoton natural gas field located in Southwest Kansas and the Oklahoma Panhandle because we deemed it a non-core asset. This resulted in approximately \$234 million of proceeds and a \$23 million gain.

Also on July 31, 2017, we acquired the remaining 84% working interest in the South Belridge Hill property located in Kern County, California, in which we previously owned a 16% working interest. We purchased the properties for approximately \$249 million.

**Note 14 - Earnings Per Share**

Our Predecessor Company was organized as a limited liability company and, as such, did not issue any stock. Accordingly, we have not presented earnings per share calculations for the Predecessor Company periods.

We calculate basic earnings (loss) per share by dividing net income (loss) available to common stockholders by the weighted average number of common shares outstanding during each period. Common shares issuable upon the satisfaction of certain conditions pursuant to a contractual agreement, such as those shares contemplated by the Plan, are considered common shares

**BERRY PETROLEUM CORPORATION**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

outstanding and are included in the computation of net income (loss) per share. Accordingly, the 40 million shares of common stock contemplated by the Plan, without regard to actual issuance dates, were included in the computation of net income (loss) per share for the ten months ended December 31, 2017. The actual amount of our common stock that will be issued from the 7,080,000 shares reserved for Unsecured Claims and included in the 40 million shares above, cannot be known until all claims are settled, adjustments have been made based on the stock to be received by Unsecured Claims and claims under the Unsecured Notes and, the final number of shares of common stock to be received per dollar of Unsecured Claims, is known.

The convertible preferred stock is not a participating security, therefore, we calculated diluted EPS using the "if-converted" method where the preferred dividends are added back to the numerator and the convertible preferred stock is assumed to be converted at the beginning of the period. No incremental shares of convertible preferred stock were included in the diluted EPS calculation as their effect was antidilutive under the "if-converted" method. Additionally, no incremental shares of potentially dilutive RSUs or PRSUs were included in the diluted EPS calculation as their effect was antidilutive.

	<b>Berry Corp. (Successor)</b>	<b>Berry LLC (Predecessor)</b>	
	<b>Ten Months Ended December 31, 2017</b>	<b>Two Months Ended February 28, 2017</b>	<b>Year Ended December 31, 2016</b>
(in thousands except per share amounts)			
<b>Basic EPS calculation</b>			
Net loss	\$ (21,068)	n/a	n/a
less: Undeclared dividends on Series A preferred stock	(18,248)	n/a	n/a
Net loss available to common stockholders	\$ (39,316)	n/a	n/a
Weighted-average shares of common stock outstanding	32,920	n/a	n/a
Shares of common stock distributable to holders of Unsecured Claims (note 2)	7,080	n/a	n/a
Weighted-average common shares outstanding-basic	40,000	n/a	n/a
<b>Basic Earnings (loss) per share</b>	<b>\$ (0.98)</b>	<b>n/a</b>	<b>n/a</b>
<b>Diluted EPS calculation</b>			
Net loss	\$ (21,068)	n/a	n/a
less: Undeclared dividends on Series A preferred stock	(18,248)	n/a	n/a
Net loss available to common stockholders	\$ (39,316)	n/a	n/a
Weighted-average shares of common stock outstanding	32,920	n/a	n/a
Shares of common stock distributable to holders of Unsecured Claims (note 2)	7,080	n/a	n/a
Weighted-average common shares outstanding-basic	40,000	n/a	n/a
Dilutive effect of potentially dilutive securities	—	n/a	n/a
Weighted-average common shares outstanding-diluted	40,000	n/a	n/a
<b>Diluted Earnings (loss) per share</b>	<b>\$ (0.98)</b>	<b>n/a</b>	<b>n/a</b>

**SUPPLEMENTAL OIL & NATURAL GAS DATA  
(Unaudited)**

The following discussion and analysis should be read in conjunction with the "Financial Statements" and "Notes to Financial Statements".

**Costs Incurred in Oil and Natural Gas Property Acquisition, Exploration and Development Activities**

Costs incurred in oil and natural gas property acquisition, exploration and development, whether capitalized or expensed, are presented below:

	Berry Corp. (Successor)	Berry LLC (Predecessor)	
	Ten Months Ended December 31, 2017	Two Months Ended February 28, 2017	Year Ended December 31, 2016
	(in thousands)		
Property acquisition costs:			
Proved	\$ 249,338	—	\$ 1,545
Unproved	—	—	—
Exploration costs	—	—	—
Development costs	60,381	4,544	13,091
Total costs incurred	<u>\$ 309,719</u>	<u>4,544</u>	<u>\$ 14,636</u>

**Oil and Natural Gas Capitalized Costs**

Aggregate capitalized costs related to oil, natural gas and NGL production activities with applicable accumulated depletion and amortization are presented below:

	Berry Corp (Successor)	Berry LLC (Predecessor)
	December 31, 2017	December 31, 2016
	(in thousands)	
Oil, natural gas, and NGLs:		
Proved properties	\$ 911,478	\$ 4,262,155
Unproved properties	517,037	764,655
	1,428,515	5,026,810
Less accumulated depletion and amortization	(58,525)	(2,789,368)
	<u>\$ 1,369,990</u>	<u>\$ 2,237,442</u>



### Results of Oil and Natural Gas Producing Activities

The results of operations for oil, natural gas and NGL producing activities (excluding items such as corporate overhead, interest costs and reorganization items, net) are presented below:

	Berry Corp. (Successor)	Berry LLC (Predecessor)	
	Ten Months Ended December 31, 2017	Two Months Ended February 28, 2017	Year Ended December 31, 2016
	(in thousands)		
<b>Net revenues from production:</b>			
Oil, natural gas and NGL sales	\$ 357,928	74,120	\$ 392,345
Electricity sales	21,972	3,655	23,204
Other production-related revenue	6,569	2,003	10,899
	<u>386,469</u>	<u>79,778</u>	<u>426,448</u>
<b>Operating costs for production:</b>			
Lease operating expenses	149,599	28,238	185,056
Electricity generation expenses	14,894	3,197	17,133
Transportation expenses	19,238	6,194	41,619
Production-related general and administrative expenses	5,786	—	—
Taxes, other than income taxes	34,211	5,212	24,982
Other production-related costs	2,320	653	3,100
	<u>226,048</u>	<u>43,494</u>	<u>271,890</u>
<b>Other costs:</b>			
Depreciation, depletion and amortization	67,051	26,743	169,605
Impairment of long-lived assets	—	—	1,030,588
(Gains) losses on sale of assets and other, net	(22,930)	—	(7)
	<u>44,121</u>	<u>26,743</u>	<u>1,200,186</u>
<b>Income tax expense (benefit)</b>	<u>45,887</u>	<u>230</u>	<u>116</u>
<b>Results of operations</b>	<u>\$ 70,412</u>	<u>9,311</u>	<u>\$(1,045,743)</u>

Income tax is calculated by applying the current federal and state statutory tax rates to the revenues after deducting costs, which include DD&A allowances, after giving effect to permanent differences. The federal statutory rates for the periods presented above were not adjusted by recently enacted Tax Reform Legislation. There is no federal tax provision included in the Predecessors results above because the Predecessor was not subject to federal income taxes during those periods. The income tax amount included in the Predecessor's results above relates to Texas margin tax expense. Limited liability companies are subject to Texas margin tax. See Note 10 for additional information about income taxes.

### Proved Oil, Natural Gas and NGL Reserves

The proved reserves of oil and natural gas of the Company have been prepared by the independent engineering firm, DeGolyer and MacNaughton. In accordance with Securities and Exchange Commission ("SEC") regulations, reserves at December 31, 2017 and December 31, 2016, were estimated using the average price during the 12-month period, determined as an unweighted average of the first-day-of-the-month price for each month, excluding escalations based upon future

[Table of Contents](#)

conditions. An analysis of the change in estimated quantities of oil and natural gas reserves, all of which are located within the U.S., is shown below:

	<b>Berry Corp. (Successor)</b>			
	<b>Year Ended December 31, 2017</b>			
	<b>Oil MBbls</b>	<b>NGL MBbls</b>	<b>Natural Gas MMcf</b>	<b>Total MBoe</b>
<b>Total proved reserves:</b>				
Beginning of year (Predecessor)	55,876	15,078	372,760	133,080
Revisions of previous estimates	9,089	431	32,144	14,878
Sales of proved reserves in place	(13)	(13,329)	(285,168)	(60,870)
Purchase of proved reserves in place	24,332	—	—	24,332
Extensions and discoveries	18,783	—	136,719	41,570
Production	(7,471)	(909)	(19,351)	(11,605)
End of year	<u>100,596</u>	<u>1,271</u>	<u>237,104</u>	<u>141,385</u>
<b>Proved developed reserves:</b>				
Beginning of year (Predecessor)	55,422	15,078	372,760	132,626
End of year	68,490	1,271	100,384	86,492
<b>Proved undeveloped reserves:</b>				
Beginning of year (Predecessor)	454	—	—	454
End of year	32,106	—	136,720	54,893

	<b>Berry LLC (Predecessor)</b>			
	<b>Year Ended December 31, 2016</b>			
	<b>Oil MBbls</b>	<b>NGL MBbls</b>	<b>Natural Gas MMcf</b>	<b>Total MBoe</b>
<b>Total proved reserves:</b>				
Beginning of year	93,892	16,953	387,848	175,487
Revisions of previous estimates	(31,350)	(568)	13,311	(29,701)
Extensions and discoveries	1,797	—	178	1,827
Production	(8,463)	(1,307)	(28,577)	(14,533)
End of year	<u>55,876</u>	<u>15,078</u>	<u>372,760</u>	<u>133,080</u>
<b>Proved developed reserves:</b>				
Beginning of year	93,892	16,953	387,848	175,487
End of year	55,422	15,078	372,760	132,626
<b>Proved undeveloped reserves:</b>				
Beginning of year	—	—	—	—
End of year	454	—	—	454

The tables above include changes in estimated quantities of natural gas reserves shown in Boe using the ratio of six Mcf to one barrel.

Proved reserves increased by approximately 8,305 MBoe to approximately 141,385 MBoe for the year ended December 31, 2017, from 133,080 MBoe for the year ended December 31, 2016. The year ended December 31, 2017, includes approximately 14,878 MBoe of positive revisions of previous estimates due to higher commodity prices. Extensions and discoveries, contributed approximately 41,570 MBoe to the increase in proved reserves, primarily due to the certainty attained in the Company's future commitment to capital as a result of its emergence from bankruptcy allowing

[Table of Contents](#)

inclusion of PUDs previously excluded due to the SEC five-year development limitation on PUDs, as well as from 93 productive wells drilled during the year. Lastly, the Hugoton Disposition and Hill Acquisition had a net negative impact on proved reserves of approximately 36,538 MBoe (negative impact on reserves from the Hugoton Disposition of approximately 60,870 MBoe offset by the positive impact on reserves from the Hill Acquisition of approximately 24,332 MBoe).

Proved reserves decreased by approximately 42,407 MBoe to approximately 133,080 MBoe for the year ended December 31, 2016, from 175,487 MBoe for the year ended December 31, 2015. The year ended December 31, 2016, includes approximately 29,701 MBoe of negative revisions of previous estimates (22,729 MBoe due to asset performance and 6,972 MBoe due to lower commodity prices). In addition, extensions and discoveries, primarily from 23 productive wells drilled during the year, contributed approximately 1,827 MBoe to the increase in proved reserves.

**Standardized Measure of Discounted Future Net Cash Flows**

Information with respect to the standardized measure of discounted future net cash flows relating to proved reserves is summarized below. Future cash inflows are computed by applying applicable prices relating to the Company's proved reserves to the year-end quantities of those reserves. Future production, development, site restoration and abandonment costs are derived based on current costs assuming continuation of existing economic conditions. There are no future income tax expenses because the Predecessor was not subject to federal income taxes. Limited liability companies are subject to Texas margin tax; however, these amounts were not material. See Note 10 for additional information about income taxes.

	Berry Corp. (Successor)	Berry LLC (Predecessor)
	December 31,	
	2017	2016
(in thousands)		
Future estimated revenues	\$ 5,580,448	\$ 3,131,758
Future estimated production costs	(2,725,548)	(1,893,608)
Future estimated development costs	(678,312)	(220,374)
Future income taxes	(365,330)	—
Future net cash flows	1,811,258	1,017,776
10% annual discount for estimated timing of cash flows	(833,910)	(421,554)
Standardized measure of discounted future net cash flows	<u>\$ 977,348</u>	<u>\$ 596,222</u>
Representative prices: (1)		
ICE Brent Oil (Bbl)	\$ 54.42	
NYMEX WTI Oil (Bbl)		\$ 42.64
NYMEX Henry Hub Natural gas (MMBtu)	\$ 2.98	\$ 2.48

(1) In accordance with SEC regulations, reserves were estimated using the average price during the 12-month period, determined as an unweighted average of the first-day-of-the-month price for each month, excluding escalations based upon future conditions. The average price used to estimate reserves is held constant over the life of the reserves.

[Table of Contents](#)

The following table summarizes the principal sources of change in the standardized measure of discounted future net cash flows:

	Berry Corp. (Successor)	Berry LLC (Predecessor)
	December 31,	
	2017	2016
	(in thousands)	
Standardized measure – beginning of year	\$ 596,222	\$ 995,372
Sales and transfers of oil, natural gas and NGL produced during the period	(189,355)	(140,688)
Changes in estimated future development costs	6,399	66,386
Net change in sales and transfer prices and production costs related to future production	224,064	(242,982)
Extensions, discoveries and improved recovery	157,717	21,610
Purchase of minerals in place	317,616	—
Sales of minerals in place	(141,998)	—
Previously estimated development costs incurred during the period	6,913	—
Net change due to revisions in quantity estimates	124,609	(158,474)
Accretion of discount	59,622	99,537
Net change in income taxes	(136,810)	—
Changes in production rates and other	(47,651)	(44,539)
Net increase (decrease)	381,126	(399,150)
Standardized measure – end of year	<u>\$ 977,348</u>	<u>\$ 596,222</u>

The data presented should not be viewed as representing the expected cash flow from, or current value of, existing proved reserves since the computations are based on a large number of estimates and assumptions. The required projection of production and related expenditures over time requires further estimates with respect to pipeline availability, rates of demand and governmental control. Actual future prices and costs are likely to be substantially different from the current prices and costs utilized in the computation of reported amounts. Any analysis or evaluation of the reported amounts should give specific recognition to the computational methods utilized and the limitations inherent therein.

**BERRY PETROLEUM CORPORATION**  
**SUPPLEMENTAL QUARTERLY FINANCIAL DATA**  
(Unaudited)

	Berry LLC (Predecessor) Two Months Ended February 28	Berry Corp. (Successor)			
		One Month Ended March 31	Quarters Ended		
		June 30	September 30	December 31	
(in thousands)					
<b>2017:</b>					
Total revenues and other(1)	\$ 92,718	\$ 59,655	\$ 134,721	\$ 69,910	\$ 55,382
Total expenses(2)	79,607	37,783	113,380	101,397	92,189
(Gains) losses on sale of assets and other, net	(183)	—	5	(20,692)	(2,243)
Reorganization items, net, expense (income)	507,720	1,306	(713)	408	730
Net income (loss)	(502,964)	11,377	12,119	(9,684)	(34,880)
Net income (loss) available to common stockholders	(502,964)	9,585	6,715	(15,169)	(40,447)
Earnings (loss) per share attributable to common stockholders:					
Basic(3)	n/a	\$ 0.24	\$ 0.17	\$ (0.38)	\$ (1.01)
Diluted(3)	n/a	\$ 0.15	\$ 0.16	\$ (0.38)	\$ (1.01)

	Berry LLC (Predecessor)(3)			
	Quarters Ended			
	March 31	June 30	September 30	December 31
(in thousands)				
<b>2016:</b>				
Total revenues and other(1)	\$ 91,266	\$ 108,639	\$ 113,225	\$ 97,861
Total expenses(2)	1,196,393	133,868	111,600	118,207
(Gains) losses on sale of assets and other, net	(192)	425	(370)	28
Reorganization items, net expense (income)	—	(49,086)	87,915	33,833
Net income (loss)	(1,124,819)	6,840	(98,438)	(66,779)

(1) Includes net derivative gains (losses).

(2) Includes the following expenses: lease operating, transportation, electricity generation, marketing, general and administrative, depreciation, depletion and amortization, impairment of long-lived assets and taxes, other than income taxes.

(3) Our predecessor company was organized as a limited liability company and, as such, did not issue any stock. Accordingly, we have not presented earnings per share calculations for the predecessor company periods.

**ANNEX A**

Report as of December 31, 2017

of DeGolyer and MacNaughton

DeGolyer and MacNaughton  
5001 Spring Valley Road  
Suite 800 East  
Dallas, Texas 75244

January 31, 2018

Berry Petroleum Company, LLC  
5201 Truxton Avenue, Suite 100  
Bakersfield, CA 93309

Ladies and Gentlemen:

Pursuant to your request, we have prepared estimates of the extent and value of the net proved oil, condensate, natural gas liquids (NGL), and gas reserves, as of December 31, 2017, of certain properties in which Berry Petroleum Company, LLC (Berry) has represented that it owns an interest. This evaluation was completed on January 31, 2018. Berry has represented that these properties account for 100 percent of Berry's net proved reserves as of December 31, 2017. The properties are located in California, Colorado, Texas, and Utah. The net proved reserves estimates have been prepared in accordance with the reserves definitions of Rules 4-10(a) (1)-(32) of Regulation S-X of the Securities and Exchange Commission (SEC) of the United States. This report was prepared in accordance with guidelines specified in Item 1202 (a)(8) of Regulation S-K and is to be used for inclusion in certain SEC filings by Berry.

Reserves estimates included herein are expressed as net reserves. Gross reserves are defined as the total estimated petroleum remaining to be produced from these properties after December 31, 2017. Net reserves are defined as that portion of the gross reserves attributable to the interests owned by Berry after deducting all interests owned by others.

Estimates of oil, condensate, NGL, and gas reserves and future net revenue should be regarded only as estimates that may change as further production history and additional information become available. Not only are such reserves and revenue estimates based on that information which is currently available, but such estimates are also subject to the uncertainties inherent in the application of judgmental factors in interpreting such information.

Data used in this evaluation were obtained from reviews with Berry personnel, from Berry files, from records on file with the appropriate regulatory agencies, and from public sources. In the preparation of this report we have relied, without independent verification, upon such information furnished by Berry with respect to property interests, production from such properties, current costs of operation and development, current prices for production, agreements relating to current and future operations and sale of production, and various other information and data that were accepted as represented. A field examination of the properties was not considered necessary for the purposes of this report.

## METHODOLOGY AND PROCEDURES

Estimates of reserves were prepared by the use of appropriate geologic, petroleum engineering, and evaluation principles and techniques that are in accordance with practices generally recognized by the petroleum industry as presented in the publication of the Society of Petroleum Engineers entitled "Standards Pertaining to the Estimating and Auditing of Oil and Gas Reserves Information (Revision as of February 19, 2007)." The method or combination of methods used in the analysis of each reservoir was tempered by experience with similar reservoirs, stage of development, quality and completeness of basic data, and production history.

Based on the current stage of field development, production performance, the development plans provided by Berry, and the analyses of areas offsetting existing wells with test or production data, reserves were classified as proved.

When applicable, the volumetric method was used to estimate the original oil in place (OOIP). Structure maps were utilized to delineate each reservoir, and isopach maps were utilized to estimate the reservoir volume. Electric logs, radioactivity logs, core analyses, and other available data were used to prepare these maps as well as to estimate representative values for porosity and water saturation.

Estimates of ultimate recovery were obtained after applying recovery factors to OOIP. These recovery factors were based on consideration of the type of energy inherent in the reservoirs, analyses of the fluid and rock properties, and the production histories. An analysis of the reservoir performance, including production rate, reservoir pressure, and gas-oil ratio behavior, was used in the estimation of reserves. Most of the properties in California evaluated herein are produced using thermal recovery methods involving either cyclic steam injection or continuous steamflood operation. Therefore, steam-oil ratios and steam volumes were analyzed and projected and were used in the estimation of reserves when applicable.

For depletion-type reservoirs or those whose performance disclosed a reliable decline in producing-rate trends or other diagnostic characteristics, reserves were estimated by the application of appropriate decline curves or other performance relationships. In the analyses of production-decline curves, reserves were estimated only to the limits of economic production based on existing economic conditions.

In certain cases, when the previously named methods could not be used, reserves were estimated by analogy with similar wells or reservoirs for which more complete data were available.

Gas reserves estimated herein are expressed as sales gas. Sales gas is defined as the total gas to be produced from the reservoirs, measured at the point of delivery, after reduction for fuel use and shrinkage resulting from field separation and processing. Gas reserves are expressed at a temperature base of 60 degrees Fahrenheit and at the pressure base of the state in which the reserves are located. Gas reserves included herein are expressed in thousands of cubic feet (Mcf). Oil and condensate reserves estimated herein are those to be recovered by conventional lease separation. NGL reserves are those attributed to the leasehold interests according to processing agreements. Oil, condensate, and NGL reserves included in this report are expressed in barrels (bbl) representing 42 United States gallons per barrel. For reporting purposes, oil and condensate reserves have been estimated separately and are presented herein as a summed quantity.

## DEFINITION OF RESERVES

Petroleum reserves included in this report are classified as proved. Only proved reserves have been evaluated for this report. Reserves classifications used in this report are in accordance with the

## Table of Contents

reserves definitions of Rules 4–10(a) (1)–(32) of Regulation S–X of the SEC. Reserves are judged to be economically producible in future years from known reservoirs under existing economic and operating conditions and assuming continuation of current regulatory practices using conventional production methods and equipment. In the analyses of production-decline curves, reserves were estimated only to the limit of economic rates of production under existing economic and operating conditions using prices and costs consistent with the effective date of this report, including consideration of changes in existing prices provided only by contractual arrangements but not including escalations based upon future conditions. The petroleum reserves are classified as follows:

*Proved oil and gas reserves* – Proved oil and gas reserves are those quantities of oil and gas, which, by analysis of geoscience and engineering data, can be estimated with reasonable certainty to be economically producible—from a given date forward, from known reservoirs, and under existing economic conditions, operating methods, and government regulations—prior to the time at which contracts providing the right to operate expire, unless evidence indicates that renewal is reasonably certain, regardless of whether deterministic or probabilistic methods are used for the estimation. The project to extract the hydrocarbons must have commenced or the operator must be reasonably certain that it will commence the project within a reasonable time.

(i) The area of the reservoir considered as proved includes:

(A) The area identified by drilling and limited by fluid contacts, if any, and (B) Adjacent undrilled portions of the reservoir that can, with reasonable certainty, be judged to be continuous with it and to contain economically producible oil or gas on the basis of available geoscience and engineering data.

(ii) In the absence of data on fluid contacts, proved quantities in a reservoir are limited by the lowest known hydrocarbons (LKH) as seen in a well penetration unless geoscience, engineering, or performance data and reliable technology establishes a lower contact with reasonable certainty.

(iii) Where direct observation from well penetrations has defined a highest known oil (HKO) elevation and the potential exists for an associated gas cap, proved oil reserves may be assigned in the structurally higher portions of the reservoir only if geoscience, engineering, or performance data and reliable technology establish the higher contact with reasonable certainty.

(iv) Reserves which can be produced economically through application of improved recovery techniques (including, but not limited to, fluid injection) are included in the proved classification when:

(A) Successful testing by a pilot project in an area of the reservoir with properties no more favorable than in the reservoir as a whole, the operation of an installed program in the reservoir or an analogous reservoir, or other evidence using reliable technology establishes the reasonable certainty of the engineering analysis on which the project or program was based; and  
(B) The project has been approved for development by all necessary parties and entities, including governmental entities.

(v) Existing economic conditions include prices and costs at which economic producibility from a reservoir is to be determined. The price shall be the average price during the 12-month period prior to the ending date of the period covered by the report, determined as an unweighted arithmetic average of the first-day-of-the-month price for each month within such period, unless prices are defined by contractual arrangements, excluding escalations based upon future conditions.



## Table of Contents

*Developed oil and gas reserves* – Developed oil and gas reserves are reserves of any category that can be expected to be recovered:

- (i) Through existing wells with existing equipment and operating methods or in which the cost of the required equipment is relatively minor compared to the cost of a new well; and
- (ii) Through installed extraction equipment and infrastructure operational at the time of the reserves estimate if the extraction is by means not involving a well.

*Undeveloped oil and gas reserves* – Undeveloped oil and gas reserves are reserves of any category that are expected to be recovered from new wells on undrilled acreage, or from existing wells where a relatively major expenditure is required for recompletion.

- (i) Reserves on undrilled acreage shall be limited to those directly offsetting development spacing areas that are reasonably certain of production when drilled, unless evidence using reliable technology exists that establishes reasonable certainty of economic producibility at greater distances.
- (ii) Undrilled locations can be classified as having undeveloped reserves only if a development plan has been adopted indicating that they are scheduled to be drilled within five years, unless the specific circumstances justify a longer time.
- (iii) Under no circumstances shall estimates for undeveloped reserves be attributable to any acreage for which an application of fluid injection or other improved recovery technique is contemplated, unless such techniques have been proved effective by actual projects in the same reservoir or an analogous reservoir, as defined in [section 210.4–10 (a) Definitions], or by other evidence using reliable technology establishing reasonable certainty.

The development status shown herein represents the status applicable on December 31, 2017. In the preparation of this study, data available from wells drilled on the evaluated properties through December 31, 2017, were used in estimating gross ultimate recovery. When applicable, gross production estimated through December 31, 2017, was deducted from gross ultimate recovery to arrive at the estimates of gross reserves. In some fields this required that the production rates be estimated for up to 6 months, since production data from certain properties were available only through June 2017.

### **PRIMARY ECONOMIC ASSUMPTIONS**

Values of proved reserves in this report are expressed in terms of estimated future gross revenue, future net revenue, and present worth. Future gross revenue is that revenue which will accrue to the evaluated interests from the production and sale of the estimated net reserves. Future net revenue is calculated by deducting estimated production taxes, ad valorem taxes, operating expenses, capital costs, and abandonment costs, from the future gross revenue. Operating expenses include field operating expenses, transportation expenses, compression charges, and an allocation of overhead that directly relates to production activities. Future income tax expenses were not taken into account in the preparation of these estimates. Present worth of future net revenue is calculated by discounting the future net revenue at the arbitrary rate of 10 percent per year compounded annually over the expected period of realization. Present worth should not be construed as fair market value because no consideration was given to additional factors that influence the prices at which properties are bought and sold.

## [Table of Contents](#)

Future prices were estimated using guidelines established by the SEC and the Financial Accounting Standards Board (FASB). The assumptions used for estimating future prices and expenses are as follows:

### ***Oil, Condensate, and NGL Prices***

Oil, condensate, and NGL price differentials for each property were provided by Berry. The prices were calculated using these differentials to a posted Europe Brent oil price of \$54.42 per barrel and were held constant for the lives of the properties. The Brent oil price of \$54.42 per barrel is the 12-month average price calculated as the unweighted arithmetic average of the first-day-of-the-month price for each month within the 12-month period prior to December 31, 2017. The volume-weighted average prices over the lives of the properties were \$48.20 per barrel of oil and condensate and \$28.25 per barrel of NGL.

### ***Gas Prices***

Gas price differentials for each property were provided by Berry. The prices were calculated using these differentials to a Henry Hub price of \$2.98 per million British thermal units (MMBtu) and were held constant for the lives of the properties. The Henry Hub gas price of \$2.98 per MMBtu is the 12-month average price calculated as the unweighted arithmetic average of the first-day-of-the-month price for each month within the 12-month period prior to December 31, 2017. British thermal unit factors were provided by Berry and used to convert prices from dollars per MMBtu to dollars per thousand cubic feet (\$/Mcf). The volume-weighted average price over the lives of the properties was \$2.935 per thousand cubic feet of gas.

### ***Production and Ad Valorem Taxes***

Production taxes were calculated using the tax rates for the state in which the property is located, including, where appropriate, abatements for enhanced recovery programs. Ad valorem taxes were calculated using rates provided by Berry that were based on recent payments.

### ***Operating Expenses, Capital Costs, and Abandonment Costs***

Estimates of operating expenses, provided by Berry and based on current expenses, were held constant for the lives of the properties. Future capital expenditures were estimated using 2017 values, provided by Berry, and were not adjusted for inflation. Abandonment costs, net of salvage where applicable, were provided by Berry for all properties and include all reclamation and restoration costs associated with abandonment. The abandonment costs were provided by Berry in aggregate at the district level except for wells drilled in 2017 and for proposed undeveloped wells, where they are shown with the individual property.

## [Table of Contents](#)

The estimates of Berry's net proved reserves attributable to the reviewed properties were based on the definition of proved reserves of the SEC and are summarized as follows, expressed in thousands of barrels (Mbb), millions of cubic feet (MMcf), and thousands of barrels of oil equivalent (Mboe):

	Estimated by DeGolyer and MacNaughton Net Proved Reserves as of December 31, 2017			
	Oil and Condensate (Mbb)	NGL (Mbb)	Sales Gas (MMcf)	Oil Equivalent (Mboe)
<b>Proved</b>				
Developed Producing	62,615	1,263	99,997	80,544
Developed Non-Producing	5,875	8	387	5,947
<b>Total Proved Developed</b>	<b>68,490</b>	<b>1,271</b>	<b>100,384</b>	<b>86,491</b>
Undeveloped	32,106	0	136,720	54,893
<b>Total Proved</b>	<b>100,596</b>	<b>1,271</b>	<b>237,104</b>	<b>141,384</b>

Note: Gas is converted to oil equivalent using an energy equivalent factor of 6,000 cubic feet of gas per 1 barrel of oil equivalent.

The estimated future revenue and costs attributable to the production and sale of Berry's net proved reserves, as of December 31, 2017, of the properties reviewed under the aforementioned assumptions concerning future prices and costs are summarized in thousands of dollars (M\$) as follows:

	Proved Developed Producing (M\$)	Proved Developed Non-Producing (M\$)	Total Proved Developed (M\$)	Proved Undeveloped (M\$)	Total Proved (M\$)
Future Gross Revenue	3,268,939	292,456	3,561,395	2,019,053	5,580,448
Production Taxes	66,914	3,316	70,230	13,186	83,416
Ad Valorem Taxes	85,610	9,520	95,130	62,336	157,466
Operating Expenses	1,692,989	96,657	1,789,646	696,019	2,484,665
Capital Costs	49,872	9,971	59,843	487,888	547,731
Abandonment Costs	92,700	286	92,986	37,596	130,582
Future Net Revenue	1,280,854	173,706	1,454,560	722,028	2,176,588
Present Worth at 10 Percent	762,313	89,447	851,760	262,399	1,114,159

Note: Future income tax expenses have not been taken into account in the preparation of these estimates.

While the oil and gas industry may be subject to regulatory changes from time to time that could affect an industry participant's ability to recover its reserves, we are not aware of any such governmental actions which would restrict the recovery of the December 31, 2017, estimated reserves.

In our opinion, the information relating to estimated proved reserves, estimated future net revenue from proved reserves, and present worth of estimated future net revenue from proved reserves of oil, condensate, natural gas liquids, and gas contained in this report has been prepared in accordance with Paragraphs 932-235-50-4, 932-235-50-6, 932-235-50-7, 932-235-50-9, 932-235-50-30, and 932-235-50-31(a), (b), and (e) of the Accounting Standards Update 932-235-50, *Extractive Industries – Oil and Gas (Topic 932): Oil and Gas Reserve Estimation and Disclosures* (January 2010) of the Financial Accounting Standards Board and Rules 4–10(a) (1)–(32) of Regulation

[Table of Contents](#)

S-X and Rules 302(b), 1201, 1202(a) (1), (2), (3), (4), (8), and 1203(a) of Regulation S-K of the Securities and Exchange Commission; provided, however, that (i) future income tax expenses have not been taken into account in estimating the future net revenue and present worth values set forth herein and (ii) estimates of the proved developed and proved undeveloped reserves are not presented at the beginning of the year.

To the extent the above-enumerated rules, regulations, and statements require determinations of an accounting or legal nature, we, as engineers, are necessarily unable to express an opinion as to whether the above-described information is in accordance therewith or sufficient therefor.

DeGolyer and MacNaughton is an independent petroleum engineering consulting firm that has been providing petroleum consulting services throughout the world since 1936. DeGolyer and MacNaughton does not have any financial interest, including stock ownership, in Berry. Our fees were not contingent on the results of our evaluation. This letter report has been prepared at the request of Berry. DeGolyer and MacNaughton has used all assumptions, data, procedures, and methods that it considers necessary and appropriate to prepare this report.

Submitted,

/s/ DeGolyer and MacNaughton

DeGOLYER and MacNAUGHTON  
Texas Registered Engineering Firm F-716

/s/ Gregory K. Graves

---

Gregory K. Graves, P.E.  
Senior Vice President  
DeGolyer and MacNaughton

[SEAL]

**CERTIFICATE of QUALIFICATION**

I, Gregory K. Graves, Petroleum Engineer with DeGolyer and MacNaughton, 5001 Spring Valley Road, Suite 800 East, Dallas, Texas, 75244 U.S.A., hereby certify:

1. That I am a Senior Vice President with DeGolyer and MacNaughton, which company did prepare the letter report addressed to Berry dated January 31, 2018, and that I, as Senior Vice President, was responsible for the preparation of this letter report.
2. That I attended the University of Texas at Austin, and that I graduated with a Bachelor of Science degree in Petroleum Engineering in the year 1984; that I am a Registered Professional Engineer in the State of Texas; that I am a member of the Society of Petroleum Engineers and the Society of Petroleum Evaluation Engineers; and that I have in excess of 33 years of experience in oil and gas reservoir studies and reserves evaluations.

/s/ Gregory K. Graves

Gregory K. Graves, P.E.  
Senior Vice President  
DeGolyer and MacNaughton

[SEAL]

ANNEX B

GLOSSARY OF OIL AND NATURAL GAS TERMS

The following are abbreviations and definitions of certain terms used in this prospectus, which are commonly used in the oil and natural gas industry:

“*API*” gravity means the relative density, expressed in degrees, of petroleum liquids based on a specific gravity scale developed by the American Petroleum Institute.

“*basin*” means a large area with a relatively thick accumulation of sedimentary rocks.

“*Bbl*” means one stock tank barrel, or 42 U.S. gallons liquid volume, used in reference to oil or other liquid hydrocarbons.

“*Bcf*” means one billion cubic feet, which is a unit of measurement of volume for natural gas.

“*Boe*” means barrel of oil equivalent, determined using the ratio of one Bbl of oil, condensate or natural gas liquids to six Mcf of natural gas.

“*Boe/d*” means Boe per day.

“*Brent*” means the reference price paid in U.S. dollars for a barrel of light sweet crude oil produced from the Brent field in the UK sector of the North Sea.

“*Btu*” means one British thermal unit—a measure of the amount of energy required to raise the temperature of a one-pound mass of water one degree Fahrenheit at sea level.

“*Completion*” means the installation of permanent equipment for the production of oil or natural gas.

“*Condensate*” means a mixture of hydrocarbons that exists in the gaseous phase at original reservoir temperature and pressure, but that, when produced, is in the liquid phase at surface pressure and temperature.

“*Development drilling or Development well*” means a well drilled to a known producing formation in a previously discovered field, usually offsetting a producing well on the same or an adjacent oil and natural gas lease.

“*Diatomite*” means a sedimentary rock composed primarily of siliceous, diatom shells.

“*Differential*” means an adjustment to the price of oil or natural gas from an established spot market price to reflect differences in the quality and/or location of oil or natural gas.

“*Downspacing*” means additional wells drilled between known producing wells to better develop the reservoir.

“*Enhanced oil recovery*” means a technique for increasing the amount of oil that can be extracted from a field.

“*EOR*” means enhanced oil recovery.

## Table of Contents

"*Estimated ultimate recovery*" or "*EUR*" means the sum of reserves remaining as of a given date and cumulative production as of that date. As used in this prospectus, EUR includes only proved reserves attributable to each location in our reserve report as of December 31, 2017 and is based on our reserve estimates. EUR is shown on a combined basis for oil and natural gas.

"*Exploration activities*" means the initial phase of oil and natural gas operations that includes the generation of a prospect or play and the drilling of an exploration well.

"*Field*" means an area consisting of a single reservoir or multiple reservoirs all grouped on or related to the same individual geological structural feature or stratigraphic condition.

"*Formation*" means a layer of rock which has distinct characteristics that differ from those of nearby rock.

"*Fracturing*" means mechanically inducing a crack or surface of breakage within rock not related to foliation or cleavage in metamorphic rock in order to enhance the permeability of rocks by connecting pores together.

"*Gas*" or "*Natural gas*" means the lighter hydrocarbons and associated non-hydrocarbon substances occurring naturally in an underground reservoir, which under atmospheric conditions are essentially gases but which may contain liquids.

"*Gross Acres*" or "*Gross Wells*" means the total acres or wells, as the case may be, in which we have a working interest.

"*Held by production*" means acreage covered by a mineral lease that perpetuates a company's right to operate a property as long as the property produces a minimum paying quantity of oil or natural gas.

"*Henry Hub*" is a distribution hub on the natural gas pipeline system in Erath, Louisiana.

"*Hydraulic fracturing*" means a procedure to stimulate production by forcing a mixture of fluid and proppant (usually sand) into the formation under high pressure. This creates artificial fractures in the reservoir rock, which increases permeability.

"*Horizontal drilling*" means a wellbore that is drilled laterally.

"*ICE*" means Intercontinental Exchange.

"*Infill drilling*" means drilling of an additional well or wells at less than existing spacing to more adequately drain a reservoir.

"*Injection Well*" means a well in which water, gas or steam is injected, the primary objective typically being to maintain reservoir pressure and/or improve hydrocarbon recovery.

"*IOR*" means improved oil recovery.

"*Leases*" means full or partial interests in oil or gas properties authorizing the owner of the lease to drill for, produce and sell oil and natural gas in exchange for any or all of rental, bonus and royalty payments. Leases are generally acquired from private landowners (fee leases) and from federal and state governments on acreage held by them.

"*MBbl*" means one thousand barrels of oil, condensate or NGLs.

## Table of Contents

"*MBoe*" means one thousand barrels of oil equivalent.

"*MBoe/d*" means MBoe per day.

"*Mcf*" means one thousand cubic feet, which is a unit of measurement of volume for natural gas.

"*MMBbl*" means one million barrels of oil, condensate or NGLs.

"*MMBoe*" means one million barrels of oil equivalent.

"*MMBtu*" means one million Btus.

"*MMcf*" means one million cubic feet, which is a unit of measurement of volume for natural gas.

"*MMcf/d*" means MMcf per day.

"*MW*" means megawatt.

"*Net Acres*" or "*Net Wells*" is the sum of the fractional working interests owned in gross acres or wells, as the case may be, expressed as whole numbers and fractions thereof.

"*Net revenue interest*" means all of the working interests, less all royalties, overriding royalties, non-participating royalties, net profits interest or similar burdens on or measured by production from oil and natural gas.

"*NGL*" means natural gas liquids, which are the hydrocarbon liquids contained within natural gas.

"*NYMEX*" means New York Mercantile Exchange.

"*Oil*" means crude oil or condensate.

"*Operator*" means the individual or company responsible to the working interest owners for the exploration, development and production of an oil or natural gas well or lease.

"*PDNP*" is an abbreviation for proved developed non-producing.

"*PDP*" is an abbreviation for proved developed producing.

"*Permeability*" means the ability, or measurement of a rock's ability, to transmit fluids.

"*Play*" means a regionally distributed oil and natural gas accumulation. Resource plays are characterized by continuous, aerially extensive hydrocarbon accumulations.

"*Porosity*" means the total pore volume per unit volume of rock.

"*PPA*" is an abbreviation for power purchase agreement.

"*Production costs*" means costs incurred to operate and maintain wells and related equipment and facilities, including depreciation and applicable operating costs of support equipment and facilities and other costs of operating and maintaining those wells and related equipment and facilities. For a complete definition of production costs, refer to the SEC's Regulation S-X, Rule 4-10(a)(20).



## [Table of Contents](#)

*“Productive well”* means a well that is producing oil, natural gas or NGLs or that is capable of production.

*“Proppant”* means sized particles mixed with fracturing fluid to hold fractures open after a hydraulic fracturing treatment.

*“Prospect”* means a specific geographic area which, based on supporting geological, geophysical or other data and also preliminary economic analysis using reasonably anticipated prices and costs, is deemed to have potential for the discovery of commercial hydrocarbons.

*“Proved developed reserves”* means reserves that can be expected to be recovered through existing wells with existing equipment and operating methods.

*“Proved developed producing reserves”* means reserves that are being recovered through existing wells with existing equipment and operating methods.

*“Proved reserves”* means the estimated quantities of oil, gas and gas liquids, which, by analysis of geoscience and engineering data, can be estimated with reasonable certainty to be economically producible from a given date forward, from known reservoirs, and under existing economic conditions, operating methods, and government regulations prior to the time at which contracts providing the right to operate expire, unless evidence indicates that renewal is reasonably certain, regardless of whether deterministic or probabilistic methods are used for the estimation. The project to extract the hydrocarbons must have commenced or the operator must be reasonably certain that it will commence the project within a reasonable time.

*“Proved undeveloped drilling location”* means a site on which a development well can be drilled consistent with spacing rules for purposes of recovering proved undeveloped reserves.

*“Proved undeveloped reserves”* or *“PUDs”* means proved reserves that are expected to be recovered from new wells on undrilled acreage, or from existing wells where a relatively major expenditure is required for recompletion. Reserves on undrilled acreage are limited to those directly offsetting development spacing areas that are reasonably certain of production when drilled, unless evidence using reliable technology exists that establishes reasonable certainty of economic producibility at greater distances. Undrilled locations can be classified as having proved undeveloped reserves only if a development plan has been adopted indicating that they are scheduled to be drilled within five years, unless the specific circumstances justify a longer time. Estimates for proved undeveloped reserves are not attributed to any acreage for which an application of fluid injection or other improved recovery technique is contemplated, unless such techniques have been proved effective by actual projects in the same reservoir or an analogous reservoir, or by other evidence using reliable technology establishing reasonable certainty.

*“PV-10”* is a non-GAAP financial measure and represents the present value of estimated future cash inflows from proved oil and gas reserves, less future development and production costs, discounted at 10% per annum to reflect the timing of future cash flows and using SEC - prescribed pricing assumptions for the period. While this measure does not include the effect of income taxes as it would in the use of the standardized measure calculation, it does provide an indicative representation of the relative value of the company on a comparative basis to other companies and from period to period.

*“Realized price”* means the cash market price less all expected quality, transportation and demand adjustments.

## [Table of Contents](#)

“*Reasonable certainty*” means a high degree of confidence. For a complete definition of reasonable certainty, refer to the SEC’s Regulation S-X, Rule 4-10(a)(24).

“*Recompletion*” means the completion for production from an existing wellbore in a formation other than that in which the well has previously been completed.

“*Reserves*” means estimated remaining quantities of oil and natural gas and related substances anticipated to be economically producible, as of a given date, by application of development projects to known accumulations. In addition, there must exist, or there must be a reasonable expectation that there will exist, the legal right to produce or a revenue interest in the production, installed means of delivering oil and natural gas or related substances to market and all permits and financing required to implement the project. Reserves should not be assigned to adjacent reservoirs isolated by major, potentially sealing, faults until those reservoirs are penetrated and evaluated as economically producible. Reserves should not be assigned to areas that are clearly separated from a known accumulation by a non-productive reservoir (i.e., absence of reservoir, structurally low reservoir or negative test results). Such areas may contain prospective resources (i.e., potentially recoverable resources from undiscovered accumulations).

“*Reservoir*” means a porous and permeable underground formation containing a natural accumulation of producible natural gas and/or oil that is confined by impermeable rock or water barriers and is individual and separate from other reservoirs.

“*Resources*” means quantities of oil and natural gas estimated to exist in naturally occurring accumulations. A portion of the resources may be estimated to be recoverable and another portion may be considered to be unrecoverable. Resources include both discovered and undiscovered accumulations.

“*Royalty*” means the share paid to the owner of mineral rights, expressed as a percentage of gross income from oil and natural gas produced and sold unencumbered by expenses relating to the drilling, completing and operating of the affected well.

“*Royalty interest*” means an interest in an oil and natural gas property entitling the owner to shares of oil and natural gas production, free of costs of exploration, development and production operations.

“*SEC Pricing*” means pricing calculated using oil and natural gas price parameters established by current guidelines of the SEC and accounting rules based on the unweighted arithmetic average of oil and natural gas prices as of the first day of each of the 12 months ended on the given date.

“*Seismic Data*” means data produced by an exploration method of sending energy waves into the earth and recording the wave reflections to indicate the type, size, shape and depth of a subsurface rock formation. 2-D seismic provides two-dimensional information and 3-D seismic provides three-dimensional views.

“*Spacing*” means the distance between wells producing from the same reservoir. Spacing is often expressed in terms of acres, e.g., 40-acre spacing, and is often established by regulatory agencies.

“*Standardized measure*” means discounted future net cash flows estimated by applying year-end prices to the estimated future production of proved reserves. Future cash inflows are reduced by estimated future production and development costs based on period-end costs to determine pre-tax cash inflows. Future income taxes, if applicable, are computed by applying the statutory tax rate to the excess of pre-tax cash inflows over our tax basis in the oil and natural gas properties. Future net cash inflows after income taxes are discounted using a 10% annual discount rate.

## Table of Contents

*“Undeveloped acreage”* means lease acres on which wells have not been drilled or completed to a point that would permit the production of commercial quantities of oil and gas regardless of whether or not such acreage contains proved reserves.

*“Unit”* means the joining of all or substantially all interests in a reservoir or field, rather than a single tract, to provide for development and operation without regard to separate property interests. Also, the area covered by a unitization agreement.

*“Unproved reserves”* means reserves that are considered less certain to be recovered than proved reserves. Unproved reserves may be further sub-classified to denote progressively increasing uncertainty of recoverability and include probable reserves and possible reserves.

*“Wellbore”* means the hole drilled by the bit that is equipped for natural gas production on a completed well. Also called well or borehole.

*“Working interest”* means an interest in an oil and natural gas lease entitling the holder at its expense to conduct drilling and production operations on the leased property and to receive the net revenues attributable to such interest, after deducting the landowner’s royalty, any overriding royalties, production costs, taxes and other costs.

*“Workover”* means maintenance on a producing well to restore or increase production.

*“WTI”* means West Texas Intermediate.



Common Stock

**Goldman Sachs & Co. LLC**

**Wells Fargo Securities**

Through and including \_\_\_\_\_, 2018 (the 25th day after the date of this prospectus), all dealers effecting transactions in shares of common stock, whether or not participating in this offering, may be required to deliver a prospectus. This delivery requirement is in addition to a dealer's obligation to deliver a prospectus when acting as an underwriter and with respect to an unsold allotment or subscription.

---

---

**INFORMATION NOT REQUIRED IN PROSPECTUS****Item 13. Other Expenses of Issuance and Distribution.**

Set forth below is a table of the registration fee for the Securities and Exchange Commission and estimates of all other expenses to be paid by the registrant in connection with the issuance and distribution of the securities described in the registration statement:

SEC registration fee	\$	*
FINRA filing fee		*
listing fee		*
Printing fees and expenses		*
Accounting fees and expenses		*
Legal fees and expenses		*
Engineering fees and expenses		*
Transfer agent and registrar fees		*
Miscellaneous		*
Total	\$	*

\* To be provided by amendment.

**Item 14. Indemnification of Directors and Officers.**

We are incorporated in Delaware. Under Section 145 of the DGCL, a Delaware corporation has the power, under specified circumstances, to indemnify its directors, officers, employees and agents in connection with actions, suits or proceedings, whether civil, criminal or administrative, brought against them by a third party or in the right of the corporation, by reason that they were or are such directors, officers, employees or agents, against expenses and liabilities incurred in any such action, suit or proceeding so long as they acted in good faith and in a manner that they reasonably believed to be in, or not opposed to, the best interests of such corporation, and with respect to any criminal action, that they had no reasonable cause to believe their conduct was unlawful. With respect to suits by or in the right of such corporation, however, indemnification is generally limited to attorneys' fees and other expenses and is not available if such person is adjudged to be liable to such corporation unless the court determines that indemnification is appropriate. A Delaware corporation also has the power to purchase and maintain insurance for such persons. The statute provides that it is not exclusive of other indemnification that may be granted by a corporation's certificate of incorporation, bylaws, disinterested director vote, stockholder vote, agreement or otherwise.

Section 102(b)(7) of the DGCL provides that a certificate of incorporation may contain a provision eliminating or limiting the personal liability of a director to the corporation or its stockholders for monetary damages for breach of fiduciary duty as a director provided that such provisions may not eliminate or limit the liability of a director (i) for any breach of the director's duty of loyalty to the corporation or its stockholders, (ii) for acts or omissions not in good faith or which involve intentional misconduct or a knowing violation of law, (iii) under Section 174 (relating to liability for unauthorized acquisitions or redemptions of, or dividends on, capital stock) of the DGCL, or (iv) for any transaction from which the director derived an improper personal benefit. Article 9 of the Certificate of Incorporation limits its directors' personal liability to the fullest extent permitted by the DGCL. Article 10 of the Certificate of Incorporation provides that we will indemnify any director or officer who was or is a party or is threatened to be made a party to or is involved in any threatened, pending or completed action, suit or proceeding, whether civil, criminal, administrative or investigative (a "proceeding"), by reason of the fact that he or she is or was a director or officer of Berry Corp. or is or was serving at the request of Berry Corp. as a director, officer, manager, employee or agent of another corporation or of a

## [Table of Contents](#)

limited liability company, partnership, joint venture, trust or other enterprise, except that we will indemnify any such person seeking indemnification in connection with a proceeding initiated by that person, only if that proceeding was authorized by the board of directors. The right to indemnification includes the right to be paid the expenses incurred in defending any such proceeding in advance of its final disposition.

We have also entered into indemnification agreements with each of our directors and officers who provide contractual rights to indemnity and expense advancement and include related provisions meant to facilitate the indemnitees' receipt of such benefits. Under these indemnification agreements, we must maintain directors and officers insurance. The terms of the indemnification agreements provide that we will indemnify the officers and directors against all losses that occur as a result of the indemnitee's corporate status, including, without limitation, all liability arising out of the sole, contributory, comparative or other negligence, or active or passive wrongdoing of the indemnitee. Except as otherwise provided in the indemnification agreements, the only limitation that will exist upon our indemnification obligations pursuant to the agreements is that we are not obligated to make any payment to an indemnitee that is finally adjudged to be prohibited by applicable law. Under the indemnification agreements, we also agree to pay all expenses for which we may be jointly liable with an indemnitee and to waive any potential right of contribution we might otherwise have. Further, we agree to advance expenses to indemnitees in connection with proceedings brought as a result of the indemnitee's corporate status.

The above discussion of the Certificate of Incorporation, indemnification agreements with our officers and directors, and Sections 102(b)(7) and 145 of the DGCL is not intended to be exhaustive and is qualified in its entirety by such Certificate of Incorporation, indemnification agreements, and statutes.

The proposed form of Underwriting Agreement to be filed as Exhibit 1.1 to this registration statement provides for indemnification of our directors and officers by the underwriters against certain liabilities arising under the Securities Act or otherwise in connection with this offering.

Berry Corp. currently maintains an insurance policy which, within the limits and subject to the terms and conditions thereof, covers certain expenses and liabilities that may be incurred by directors and officers in connection with proceedings that may be brought against them as a result of an act or omission committed or suffered while acting as a director or officer.

### **Item 15. Recent Sales of Unregistered Securities.**

On February 28, 2017, in connection with the emergence of Berry LLC from Chapter 11, we issued 32,920,000 shares of our common stock and 35,845,001 shares of Series A Preferred Stock pursuant to the Plan. 336,586 of the shares of Series A Preferred Stock were issued pursuant to an exemption from registration under Section 4(a)(2) of the Securities Act. The remaining shares of Series A Preferred Stock and all of the common stock were issued pursuant to an exemption from registration under Section 1145(a)(1) of the Bankruptcy Code.

On February 8, 2018, we completed the 2018 Notes Offering. The 2026 Notes were issued at a price of 100% of par, and the sale resulted in net proceeds (after deducting the initial purchasers' discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses and excluding accrued interest) to the Company of approximately \$392 million. We used the net proceeds to repay borrowings under our RBL Facility and for general corporate purposes.

The 2026 Notes were issued and sold to the initial purchasers in a private placement exempt from the registration requirements of the Securities Act. The initial purchasers sold the 2026 Notes to

## [Table of Contents](#)

qualified institutional buyers inside the United States in reliance on Rule 144A of the Securities Act and to persons outside the United States under Regulation S of the Securities Act.

### Item 16. Exhibits.

<u>Exhibit Number</u>	<u>Description</u>
1.1*	Form of Underwriting Agreement
2.1**	Amended Joint Chapter 11 Plan of Reorganization of Linn Acquisition Company, LLC and Berry Petroleum Company, LLC, dated January 25, 2017
3.1**	Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation of Berry Petroleum Corporation
3.2**	Amended and Restated Bylaws of Berry Petroleum Corporation
3.3**	First Amendment to the Amended and Restated Bylaws of Berry Petroleum Corporation
3.4**	Certificate of Designation of Series A Convertible Preferred Stock of Berry Petroleum Corporation
4.1**	Form of Common Stock Certificate of Berry Petroleum Corporation
4.2**	Form of Series A Convertible Preferred Stock Certificate of Berry Petroleum Corporation
4.3**	Indenture dated as of February 8, 2018, among Berry Petroleum Company, LLC, Berry Petroleum Corporation and Wells Fargo Bank, N.A., as trustee
5.1*	Form of Opinion of Vinson & Elkins L.L.P.
10.1**	Assignment Agreement, dated February 28, 2017, between Linn Acquisition Company, LLC and Berry Petroleum Corporation
10.2**	Transition Services and Separation Agreement, dated February 28, 2017, by and among Berry Petroleum Company, LLC, Linn Energy, LLC and certain of its affiliates and subsidiaries
10.3**	Stockholders Agreement, dated February 28, 2017, between Berry Petroleum Corporation and certain holders party thereto
10.4**	Registration Rights Agreement, dated February 28, 2017, among Berry Petroleum Corporation and the holders party thereto
10.5†	Executive Employment Agreement, dated March 1, 2017, between Berry Petroleum Company, LLC and Arthur T. Smith
10.6†	Executive Employment Agreement, dated June 28, 2017, between Berry Petroleum Company, LLC and Cary D. Baetz
10.7†	Executive Employment Agreement, dated June 28, 2017, between Berry Petroleum Company, LLC and Gary A. Grove
10.8†	Berry Petroleum Corporation 2017 Omnibus Incentive Plan
10.9†	Berry Petroleum Corporation Form of Restricted Stock Unit Award Agreement
10.10†	Berry Petroleum Corporation Form of Director Restricted Stock Unit Award Agreement
10.11†	Berry Petroleum Corporation Form of Performance-Based Restricted Stock Unit Award Agreement
10.12†*	Form of Berry Petroleum Corporation Long-Term Incentive Plan

## Table of Contents

<u>Exhibit Number</u>	<u>Description</u>
10.13	Form of Indemnification Agreement
10.14**	Credit Agreement, dated February 28, 2017, by and among Berry Petroleum Company, LLC, as borrower, Berry Petroleum Corporation, as guarantor, Wells Fargo Bank, N.A., as administrative agent, and certain lenders
10.15**	Guaranty Agreement, dated February 28, 2017, among Berry Petroleum Company, LLC and Berry Petroleum Corporation, as guarantors, and Wells Fargo Bank, N.A., as administrative agent
10.16**	Pledge Agreement, dated February 28, 2017, among Berry Petroleum Company, LLC and Berry Petroleum Corporation, as pledgors, and Wells Fargo Bank, N.A., as administrative agent
10.17**	Security Agreement, dated February 28, 2017, among Berry Petroleum Company, LLC and Berry Petroleum Corporation, as debtors, and Wells Fargo Bank, N.A., as administrative agent
10.18**	Credit Agreement, dated July 31, 2017, by and among Berry Petroleum Company, LLC, as borrower, Berry Petroleum Corporation, as guarantor, Wells Fargo Bank, N.A., as administrative agent and issuing lender, and certain lenders
10.19**	Guaranty Agreement, dated July 31, 2017, among Berry Petroleum Company, LLC and Berry Petroleum Corporation, as guarantors, and Wells Fargo Bank, N.A., as administrative agent
10.20**	Pledge Agreement, dated July 31, 2017, among Berry Petroleum Company, LLC and Berry Petroleum Corporation, as pledgors, and Wells Fargo Bank, N.A., as administrative agent
10.21**	Security Agreement, dated July 31, 2017, among Berry Petroleum Company, LLC and Berry Petroleum Corporation, as debtors, and Wells Fargo Bank, N.A., as administrative agent
21.1**	List of Subsidiaries of Berry Petroleum Corporation
23.1*	Consent of Vinson & Elkins L.L.P. (included in Exhibit 5.1)
23.2*	Consent of KPMG LLP
23.3*	Consent of DeGolyer and MacNaughton
24.1*	Powers of Attorney of the Directors and Officers of the Registrant (included on signature pages of this Registration Statement)
99.1	Report as of December 31, 2017 of DeGolyer and MacNaughton

(\*) To be filed by amendment.

(\*\*) Previously filed.

(†) Indicates a management contract or compensatory plan or arrangement.

### **Item 17. Undertakings.**

The undersigned registrant hereby undertakes:

- (a) to provide to the underwriters at the closing specified in the underwriting agreements, certificates in such denominations and registered in such names as required by the underwriters to permit prompt delivery to each purchaser;



## Table of Contents

- (b) to file, during any period in which offers or sales are being made, a post-effective amendment to this registration statement:
  - (i) to include any prospectus required by section 10(a)(3) of the Securities Act of 1933;
  - (ii) to reflect in the prospectus any facts or events arising after the effective date of this registration statement (or the most recent post-effective amendment thereof) which, individually or in the aggregate, represent a fundamental change in the information set forth in this registration statement. Notwithstanding the foregoing, any increase or decrease in volume of securities offered (if the total dollar value of securities offered would not exceed that which was registered) and any deviation from the low or high end of the estimated maximum offering range may be reflected in the form of prospectus filed with the Commission pursuant to Rule 424(b) if, in the aggregate, the changes in volume and price represent no more than a 20% change in the maximum aggregate offering price set forth in the "Calculation of Registration Fee" table in the effective registration statement; and
  - (iii) to include any material information with respect to the plan of distribution not previously disclosed in this registration statement or any material change to such information in this registration statement;
- (c) that, for the purpose of determining any liability under the Securities Act of 1933, each such post-effective amendment shall be deemed to be a new registration statement relating to the securities offered therein, and the offering of such securities at that time shall be deemed to be the initial bona fide offering thereof;
- (d) to remove from registration by means of a post-effective amendment any of the securities being registered which remain unsold at the termination of the offering;
- (e) that, for purposes of determining liability under the Securities Act of 1933 to any purchaser:
  - (i) If the registrant is relying on Rule 430B:
    - (A) Each prospectus filed by the registrant pursuant to Rule 424(b)(3) shall be deemed to be part of this registration statement as of the date the filed prospectus was deemed part of and included in this registration statement; and
    - (B) each prospectus required to be filed pursuant to Rule 424(b)(2), (b)(5), or (b)(7) as part of a registration statement in reliance on Rule 430B relating to an offering made pursuant to Rule 415(a)(1)(i), (vii), or (x) for the purpose of providing the information required by section 10(a) of the Securities Act of 1933 shall be deemed to be part of and included in the registration statement as of the earlier of the date such form of prospectus is first used after effectiveness or the date of the first contract of sale of securities in the offering described in the prospectus. As provided in Rule 430B, for liability purposes of the issuer and any person that is at that date an underwriter, such date shall be deemed to be a new effective date of the registration statement relating to the securities in the registration statement to which that prospectus relates, and the offering of such securities at that time shall be deemed to be the initial bona fide offering thereof; provided, however, that no statement made in a registration statement or prospectus that is part of the registration statement or made in a document incorporated or deemed incorporated by reference into the registration statement or prospectus that is part of the registration statement will, as to a purchaser with a time of contract of sale prior to such effective date, supersede or modify any statement that was made in the registration statement or prospectus that was part of the registration statement or made in any such document immediately prior to such effective date; or

## Table of Contents

- (ii) if the registrant is subject to Rule 430C, each prospectus filed pursuant to Rule 424(b) as part of a registration statement relating to an offering, other than registration statements relying on Rule 430B or other than prospectuses filed in reliance on Rule 430A, shall be deemed to be part of and included in the registration statement as of the date it is first used after effectiveness; provided, however, that no statement made in a registration statement or prospectus that is part of the registration statement or made in a document incorporated or deemed incorporated by reference into the registration statement or prospectus that is part of the registration statement will, as to a purchaser with a time of contract of sale prior to such first use, supersede or modify any statement that was made in the registration statement or prospectus that was part of the registration statement or made in any such document immediately prior to such date of first use.

The undersigned registrant hereby undertakes that, for purposes of determining any liability under the Securities Act of 1933, each filing of the registrant's annual report pursuant to section 13(a) or section 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 (and, where applicable, each filing of an employee benefit plan's annual report pursuant to section 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934) that is incorporated by reference in the registration statement shall be deemed to be a new registration statement relating to the securities offered therein, and the offering of such securities at that time shall be deemed to be the initial bona fide offering thereof.

Insofar as indemnification for liabilities arising under the Securities Act may be permitted to directors, officers and controlling persons of the registrant pursuant to the foregoing provisions, or otherwise, the registrant has been advised that in the opinion of the Securities and Exchange Commission such indemnification is against public policy as expressed in the Securities Act and is, therefore, unenforceable. In the event that a claim for indemnification against such liabilities (other than the payment by the registrant of expenses incurred or paid by a director, officer or controlling person of the registrant in the successful defense of any action, suit or proceeding) is asserted by such director, officer or controlling person in connection with the securities being registered, the registrant will, unless in the opinion of its counsel the matter has been settled by controlling precedent, submit to a court of appropriate jurisdiction the question whether such indemnification by it is against public policy as expressed in the Securities Act and will be governed by the final adjudication of such issue.

**SIGNATURES**

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, the registrant has duly caused this registration statement to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized, in the City of Bakersfield, State of California, on \_\_\_\_\_, 2018.

**Berry Petroleum Corporation**

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Name: Arthur T. Smith  
Title: President and Chief Executive Officer

Each person whose signature appears below hereby constitutes and appoints \_\_\_\_\_ and \_\_\_\_\_, and each of them, any of whom may act without the joinder of the other, as his true and lawful attorneys-in-fact and agents, with full power of substitution and resubstitution for him in any and all capacities, to sign any or all amendments or post-effective amendments to this Registration Statement, or any Registration Statement for the same offering that is to be effective upon filing pursuant to Rule 462(b) under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, and to file the same, with exhibits hereto and other documents in connection therewith or in connection with the registration of the securities under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, with the Securities and Exchange Commission, granting unto such attorneys-in-fact and agents full power and authority to do and perform each and every act and thing requisite and necessary in connection with such matters and hereby ratifying and confirming all that such attorneys-in-fact and agents or his substitutes may lawfully do or cause to be done by virtue hereof.

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, this registration statement has been signed by the following persons in the capacities indicated on \_\_\_\_\_, 2018.

<u>Signature</u>	<u>Title</u>
Arthur T. Smith	President and Chief Executive Officer, and Director (Principal Executive Officer)
Cary Baetz	Executive Vice President and Chief Financial Officer, and Director (Principal Financial and Accounting Officer)
Eugene J. Voiland	Director
Brent S. Buckley	Director
Kaj Vazales	Director

## EXECUTIVE EMPLOYMENT AGREEMENT

March 1, 2017

This EXECUTIVE EMPLOYMENT AGREEMENT (“*Agreement*”) is entered into by and between Berry Petroleum Company, LLC, a Delaware limited liability company (the “*Company*”), and Arthur “Trem” Smith (“*Executive*”), as of the date first set forth above (the “*Effective Date*”), on the terms set forth herein. Berry Petroleum Corporation, a Delaware corporation and a 100% parent of the Company (“*Berry Petroleum*”), is joining in this Agreement for the limited purpose of reflecting its agreement to the matters set forth herein as to it, but such joinder is not intended to make Berry Petroleum the employer of Executive for any purpose. Certain capitalized terms used in this Agreement are defined in Section 8.

In consideration of the promises and mutual covenants set forth herein and for other good and valuable consideration, the parties agree as follows:

**1. Position and Duties.**

1.1 Employment; Titles; Reporting. The Company agrees to employ Executive and Executive agrees to be employed by the Company, upon the terms and subject to the conditions provided under this Agreement. During the Employment Term (as defined in Section 2), Executive will serve each of the Company and Berry Petroleum as the President and Chief Executive Officer, and will serve as a member of the Board of Directors of Berry Petroleum (including any committees thereof, the “*Board*”).

1.2 Duties. During the Employment Term, Executive will have such duties, responsibilities and authorities as may be assigned to him by the Board from time to time and otherwise consistent with such position in a publicly traded company comparable to Berry Petroleum which is engaged in natural gas and oil acquisition, development and production. Executive will devote substantially all of his full working time to the business and affairs of the Company and Berry Petroleum, will use his reasonable best efforts to promote the Company’s and Berry Petroleum’s interests, and will perform his duties and responsibilities faithfully, diligently and to the best of his ability, consistent with sound business practices. Executive may be required by the Board to provide services to, or otherwise serve as an officer or director of, any direct or indirect subsidiary of the Company or Berry Petroleum, as applicable. Executive will comply with the Company’s and Berry Petroleum’s policies, codes and procedures, as they may be in effect from time to time, applicable to executive officers of the Company and Berry Petroleum. Subject to the preceding sentence, Executive may, with the prior approval of the Board in each instance, engage in other business and charitable activities, *provided that* such charitable and/or other business activities do not violate Section 7, create a conflict of interest with the Company or Berry Petroleum, or materially interfere with the performance of his obligations to the Company or Berry Petroleum under this Agreement.

1.3 Place of Employment. Executive will perform his duties under this Agreement at the Company’s offices in Dallas, Texas, with the expectation of substantial business travel.

**2. Term of Employment.**

Subject to earlier termination as hereinafter provided, Executive’s employment hereunder will be for a term of three (3) years (the “*Initial Term*”), commencing on the Effective Date. Beginning on the third anniversary of the Effective Date, the term will automatically, without further action by Executive or the Company, be extended for one (1) year; *provided, however*, that either Executive or the Company may, by written notice to the other given not less than sixty (60) days prior to the scheduled expiration of the term, cause the term to cease to extend automatically. The term of this Agreement is hereafter

referred to as the “**Employment Term.**” The date on which Executive’s employment ends is referred to in this Agreement as the “**Termination Date.**” Upon termination of Executive’s employment hereunder for any reason, Executive will be deemed to have resigned from all positions that Executive holds as an officer or member of the Board (or a committee thereof) of the Company, Berry Petroleum, or any of their subsidiaries or affiliates.

### 3. Compensation.

3.1 **Base Salary.** During the Employment Term, Executive will be entitled to receive a base salary (“**Base Salary**”) at an annual rate of \$650,000, payable in accordance with Company’s regular payroll practices.

3.2 **Bonus Compensation.** For each calendar year ending during the Employment Term, Executive will be eligible to earn an annual bonus (the “**Annual Incentive Bonus**”) in the target amount of \$650,000 (the “**Target Bonus Amount**”) and a maximum equal to 200% of the Target Bonus Amount; *provided, however,* that Executive’s Target Bonus Amount for the 2017 calendar year will be \$545,000. The Target Bonus Amount will be reviewed annually by the Board and may be adjusted upward in the Board’s sole discretion, but not downward. The actual amount of the Annual Incentive Bonus with respect to the 2017 calendar year, and any subsequent calendar years, will be determined by the Board based on Executive’s and the Company’s fulfillment of performance goals established by the Board (after consultation with Executive) with respect to the applicable calendar year. The performance goals applicable to Executive’s Annual Incentive Bonus for the 2017 calendar year will be determined by the Board (after consultation with Executive) on or before May 31, 2017. The performance goals applicable to Executive’s Annual Incentive Bonus for each subsequent calendar year during the Employment Term will be established no later than March 31 of such calendar year. Except as provided in **Section 6.1**, the Annual Incentive Bonus for any calendar year will (if and to the extent earned) be paid no later than the March 15th following the completion of such calendar year.

#### 3.3 **Long-Term Incentive Awards.**

(a) **Sign-On Equity Awards.** On or before May 31, 2017, Executive will receive long-term incentive compensation awards (the “**Sign-On Equity Awards**”) under an omnibus equity incentive plan to be adopted by Berry Petroleum (the “**Equity Plan**”). The Sign-On Equity Awards will have an aggregate grant date target value of \$4,000,000. The terms and conditions of the Sign-On Equity Awards (including, without limitation, the form of award(s), vesting schedule, performance objectives, restrictive provisions, etc.) will be determined by the Board, *provided that* (a) a portion of the Sign-On Equity Awards will be subject to performance-based vesting conditions established by the Board (after consultation with Executive), and (b) the remainder will vest in three (3) equal annual installments beginning on the first anniversary of the grant date of the Sign-On Equity Award, subject to Executive’s continuous employment through each such vesting date. The Sign-On Equity Awards will be subject to the Equity Plan and will be memorialized in (and subject to the terms of) written award agreements approved by the Board.

(b) **Future Annual Equity Awards.** After the expiration of the Initial Term, and subject Executive’s continuing employment under the terms of this Agreement at that time, Executive will be eligible to receive annual equity awards (“**Annual Equity Awards**”). The actual grant date target value of any such Annual Equity Awards will be determined in the discretion of the Board after taking into account the Company’s and Executive’s performance and other relevant factors, but it is contemplated that such Annual Equity Awards will have an aggregate grant date target value equal to the sum of Executive’s Base Salary and Target Bonus Amount for the calendar year of grant, subject to the Board’s evaluation of Executive’s performance and then current market compensatory levels and

practices. It is further contemplated that the terms and conditions of the Annual Equity Awards (including, without limitation, the form of award(s), vesting schedule, performance objectives, restrictive provisions, etc.) will be the same as such terms and conditions applicable to the annual long-term incentive awards granted to other senior executive officers of the Company at the time of such grants.

(c) *Sale of Berry Petroleum*. Upon a Sale of Berry Petroleum (as defined in Section 8(d)), all outstanding and unvested equity awards then held by Executive will be deemed fully vested, and all performance-based vesting conditions with respect to such awards will be deemed achieved at the “target” performance levels set forth in the applicable award agreement.

#### **4. Expenses and Other Benefits.**

4.1 Reimbursement of Expenses. Executive will be entitled to receive prompt reimbursement for all reasonable expenses, including all reasonable travel expenses, incurred by him during the Employment Term (in accordance with the policies and practices as may be established by the Company from time to time) in performing services under this Agreement, *provided that* Executive properly accounts for such expenses in accordance with the Company’s policies as in effect from time to time. Without limiting or expanding the immediately preceding sentence, in connection with any travel by Executive in performing services under this Agreement, the Company will pay or reimburse Executive for (a) business class air travel (or first class if business class is not reasonably available) for flights with a scheduled flight time exceeding one (1) hour in duration, and (b) private ground transportation for ground travel that Executive reasonably expects will exceed one (1) hour in duration and, in his reasonable judgement, is necessary or appropriate.

4.2 Vacation. Executive will be entitled to paid vacation time each year during the Employment Term that will accrue in accordance with the Company’s policies and procedures now in force or as such policies and procedures may be modified with respect to all senior executive officers of the Company.

4.3 Executive Housing. The Company will pay up to \$5,000 per month for executive housing selected by Executive within commuting distance of the Company’s offices in Bakersfield, California. Executive acknowledges and agrees that, as a condition of Executive’s employment hereunder, Executive is required use such executive housing when performing services at the Company’s offices in Bakersfield, California.

4.4 Company Vehicle. For purposes of performance of Executive’s duties in Bakersfield, California, the Company will provide Executive with a vehicle to be agreed upon in accordance with market standards. The vehicle will be owned or leased by the Company, and will be returned to the Company by Executive immediately upon termination of Executive’s employment hereunder. The Company will bear and pay, at its expense, any and all costs of maintenance and repairs, fuel, and any insurance deductibles for the vehicle. Executive will be liable for paying for any parking or traffic fines received in connection with the vehicle.

4.5 Other Employee Benefits. In addition to the foregoing, during the Employment Term, Executive will be entitled to participate in and to receive benefits as a senior executive under all of the Company’s employee benefit plans, programs and arrangements available to senior executives, subject to the eligibility criteria and other terms and conditions thereof, as such plans, programs and arrangements may be duly amended, terminated, approved or adopted by the Board from time to time.

## 5. Termination of Employment.

5.1 Death. Executive's employment under this Agreement will terminate upon his death.

5.2 Termination by the Company. The Company may terminate Executive's employment under this Agreement at any time with or without Cause.

5.3 Termination by Executive. Executive may terminate his employment under this Agreement at any time with or without Good Reason. If Executive terminates his employment with Good Reason, Executive will give the Board written notice which will identify with reasonable specificity the grounds for Executive's resignation and provide the Board with 30 days from the day such notice is given to cure the alleged grounds for resignation contained in the notice. A termination will not be for Good Reason if such notice is given by Executive to the Board more than 60 days after the occurrence of the event that Executive alleges is Good Reason for his termination hereunder.

5.4 Notice of Termination. Any termination of Executive's employment by the Company or by Executive during the Employment Term (other than termination pursuant to Section 5.1) will be communicated by written Notice of Termination to the other party hereto in accordance with Section 9.9. For purposes of this Agreement, a "**Notice of Termination**" means a written notice that (a) indicates the specific termination provision in this Agreement relied upon, (b) to the extent applicable, sets forth in reasonable detail the facts and circumstances claimed to provide a basis for termination of Executive's employment under the provision so indicated, and (c) if the Termination Date (as defined herein) is other than the date of receipt of such notice, specifies the Termination Date (which Termination Date will be not more than 30 days after the giving of such notice).

5.5 Disability. If the Board determines in good faith that the Disability (as defined herein) of Executive has occurred during the Employment Term, it may, without breaching this Agreement, give to Executive written notice in accordance with Section 5.4 of its intention to terminate Executive's employment. In such event, Executive's employment with the Company will terminate effective on the 15th day after receipt of such notice by Executive, *provided that*, within the 15 days after such receipt, Executive will not have returned to full-time performance of Executive's duties.

**6. Compensation of Executive Upon Termination.** Upon termination of the Executive's employment, Executive will be entitled to the compensation and benefits described in this Section 6 and will have no further rights to any compensation or any other benefits from the Company or any of its affiliates.

6.1 Termination by the Company for Cause or Executive Without Good Reason. If Executive's employment is terminated by the Company for Cause, or if Executive terminates his employment other than for Good Reason, then: (a) the Company will pay Executive any accrued but unpaid Base Salary, and any other amounts that may be reimbursable to Executive as expressly provided under this Agreement, in each case in accordance with the Company's customary payroll procedures; (b) Executive will be entitled to such employee benefits (including equity compensation), if any, to which Executive may be entitled under the Company's employee benefit plans as of the Termination Date or as provided by applicable law (the payments and benefits described in clauses (a) and (b) of this Section 6.1, collectively the "**Accrued Obligations**"); and (c) Executive will not be entitled to receive any unpaid Annual Incentive Bonus for the calendar year immediately preceding the calendar year in which occurs the Termination Date.

6.2 Death or Disability. If Executive's employment under this Agreement is terminated by reason of his death or Disability, Executive will be entitled to receive the Accrued Obligations, which will be paid or provided (as applicable) to Executive at such time(s) as provided in Section 6.1. In the event of Executive's death, any amount payable to Executive under this Section 6.2 will be made to the person or persons designated by Executive for that purpose in a notice filed with the Company, or, if no such person will have been so designated, to his estate.

6.3 Non-Renewal by the Company, Without Cause or for Good Reason. If the Company terminates Executive's employment without Cause or on account of the Company's failure to renew this Agreement in accordance with Section 2, or Executive terminates his employment for Good Reason, then Executive will be entitled to receive the Accrued Obligations, which will be paid or provided (as applicable) to Executive at such time(s) as provided in Section 6.1, and the severance benefits (the "**Severance Benefits**") set forth in clauses (a) through (c) below.

(a) The Company will pay Executive installment payments, payable over 12 months in accordance with the Company's normal payroll practices (but no less frequently than monthly), which are in the aggregate equal to one times the sum of Executive's Base Salary and Annual Incentive Bonus for the year in which the Termination Date occurs. The installment payments will begin within 60 days following the Termination Date; *provided that*, if the Release Execution Period (as defined in Section 6.3(d)(i)) begins in one taxable year and ends in another taxable year, payments will not begin until the beginning of the second taxable year, and, in such case, the first installment payment will include all amounts that would otherwise have been paid to Executive during the period beginning on the Termination Date and ending on the first payment date if no delay had been imposed.

(b) The Company will reimburse Executive for the cost of COBRA continuation coverage under the Company's group health plans for the 12-month period following the Termination Date; *provided, however*, that the benefits described in this Section 6.3(b) may be discontinued by the Company before the end of the 12-month period to the extent that Executive receives substantially similar benefits from a subsequent employer.

(c) Executive will be credited with an additional 12 months of service for purposes of calculating the service-based vesting of any unvested equity awards held by Executive at the Date of Termination. For avoidance of doubt, the foregoing additional service credit shall also apply to any outstanding unvested performance-based equity award held by Executive as of the Date of Termination. Any performance-based equity award (or portion thereof) for which the service-based vesting condition has been satisfied (or deemed satisfied by reason of this Section 6.3(c)) as of the Date of Termination will continue in accordance with the terms of the applicable award agreement and, for avoidance of doubt, will vest or be forfeited in accordance with the terms of the applicable award agreement based on actual performance for the applicable performance period. The settlement of any such performance-based equity award (or portion thereof) will, to the extent earned, occur at such time(s) as such performance-based equity award (or portion thereof) would have been settled had Executive continued his employment with the Company.

(d) *Conditions to Receipt of Severance Benefits.*

(i) Release. As a condition to receiving any Severance Benefits, Executive will execute a release (the "**Release**"), which will include an affirmation of the restrictive covenants set forth in Section 7 and a non-disparagement provision, in a form and substance satisfactory to the Company, of any claims, whether arising under federal, state or local statute, common law or otherwise, against the Company and its direct or indirect subsidiaries which arise or may have arisen on or before the date of the Release, other than any claims under this Agreement (including, without limitation, claims arising under Sections 3 and 6 of this Agreement), any claim to vested benefits under an employee benefit plan, any claim arising after



the execution of the Release or any rights to indemnification from the Company and its direct or indirect subsidiaries pursuant to Section 6.9 or any provisions of the Company's (or any of its subsidiaries') organizational documents or any directors and officers liability insurance policies maintained by the Company. The Company will provide the Release to Executive for signature within five days after the Termination Date. If the Company has provided the Release to Executive for signature within ten days after the Termination Date and if Executive fails or otherwise refuses to execute the Release within a reasonable time after the Company has provided the Release to Executive, and, in all events no later than 60 days after the Termination Date (the "**Release Execution Period**"), or if Executive executes and revokes the Release during a revocation period prescribed by applicable law, Executive will not be entitled to any Severance Benefits and the Company will have no further obligations with respect to the provision of those benefits except as may be required by law.

(ii) Limitation on Benefits. If, following a termination of employment that gives Executive a right to Severance Benefits under Section 6.3, Executive violates in any material respect any of the covenants in Section 7 or as otherwise set forth in the Release, Executive will have no further right or claim to any payments or other benefits to which Executive may otherwise be entitled under Section 6.3 from and after the date on which Executive engages in such activities and the Company will have no further obligations with respect to such payments or benefits, and the covenants in Section 7 will nevertheless continue in full force and effect.

6.4 Equity Awards. Notwithstanding anything in this Agreement to the contrary, the treatment of any equity award held by Executive as of his Termination Date (including, without limitation, any Sign-On Equity Award or Annual Equity Award) will be determined in accordance with the terms of the applicable Company equity plan and award agreement.

6.5 Severance Benefits Not Includable for Employee Benefits Purposes. Except to the extent the terms of any applicable benefit plan, policy or program provide otherwise, any benefit programs of the Company that take into account Executive's income will exclude any and all Severance Benefits and provided under this Agreement.

6.6 Exclusive Severance Benefits. The Severance Benefits, if they become payable under the terms of this Agreement, will be in lieu of any other severance or similar benefits that would otherwise be payable under any other agreement, plan, program or policy of the Company.

6.7 Sections 280G and 409A of the Code. Notwithstanding anything in this Agreement to the contrary:

(a) If any of the payments or benefits received or to be received by Executive (including, without limitation, any payment or benefits received in connection with a Sale of Berry Petroleum or Executive's termination of employment, whether pursuant to the terms of this Agreement or any other plan, arrangement or agreement, or otherwise) (all such payments collectively referred to herein as the ("**280G Payments**") constitute "parachute payments" within the meaning of Section 280G of the Code and would, but for this Section 6.7(a), be subject to the excise tax imposed under Section 4999 of the Code (the "**Excise Tax**"), then prior to making the 280G Payments, a calculation will be made comparing (i) the Net Benefit (as defined below) to Executive of the 280G Payments after payment of the Excise Tax to (ii) the Net Benefit to Executive if the 280G Payments are limited to the extent necessary to avoid being subject to the Excise Tax. Only if the amount calculated under (i) above is less than the amount under (ii) above will the 280G Payments be reduced to the minimum extent necessary to ensure that no portion of the 280G Payments is subject to the Excise Tax. "**Net Benefit**" will mean the present

value of the 280G Payments net of all federal, state, local, foreign income, employment, and excise taxes. Any reduction made pursuant to this Section 6.7(a) will be made in a manner determined by the Company that is consistent with the requirements of Section 409A of the Code and that maximizes Executive's economic position and after-tax income; for the avoidance of doubt, Executive will not have any discretion in determining the manner in which the payments and benefits are reduced.

(b) If any benefits payable or otherwise provided under this Agreement would be deemed to constitute non-qualified deferred compensation subject to Section 409A of the Code, the Company will have the discretion to adjust the terms of such payment or benefit (but not the amount or value thereof) as reasonably necessary to comply with the requirements of Section 409A of the Code to avoid the imposition of any excise tax or other penalty with respect to such payment or benefit under Section 409A of the Code.

(c) Any expense reimbursement payable to Executive under the terms of this Agreement will be paid on or before March 15 of the calendar year following the calendar year in which such reimbursable expense was incurred. The amount of such reimbursements that the Company is obligated to pay in any given calendar year will not affect the amount the Company is obligated to pay in any other calendar year. In addition, Executive may not liquidate or exchange the right to reimbursement of such expenses for any other benefits.

6.8 Timing of Payments by the Company. Notwithstanding anything in this Agreement to the contrary, in the event that Executive is a "specified employee" (as determined under Section 409A of the Code) at the time of the separation from service triggering the payment or provision of benefits, any payment or benefit under this Agreement which is determined to provide for a deferral of compensation pursuant to Section 409A of the Code will not commence being paid or made available to Executive until after six months from the Termination Date that constitutes a separation from service within the meaning of Section 409A of the Code.

6.9 Indemnification. If Executive is made a party or threatened to be made a party to any action, suit, or proceeding, whether civil, criminal, administrative, or investigative (a "**Proceeding**"), other than any Proceeding initiated by Executive, Berry Petroleum, or the Company related to any contest or dispute between Executive and Berry Petroleum or the Company or any of their subsidiaries or affiliates with respect to this Agreement or Executive's employment hereunder, by reason of the fact that Executive is or was a director or officer of Berry Petroleum or the Company, or any subsidiary or affiliate of Berry Petroleum or the Company, or is or was serving at the request of Berry Petroleum or the Company as a director, officer, member, employee, or agent of another corporation or a partnership, joint venture, trust, or other enterprise, Executive will be indemnified and held harmless by Berry Petroleum and the Company to the maximum extent permitted under applicable law and, as applicable, Berry Petroleum's or the Company's organizational documents, from and against any liabilities, costs, claims, and expenses, including all costs and expenses incurred in defense of any Proceeding (including attorneys' fees). During the Employment Term and for a period of six years thereafter, Berry Corporation and the Company will purchase and maintain, at their own expense, directors' and officers' liability insurance providing coverage to Executive on terms that are no less favorable than the coverage provided to other directors and similarly situated executives of Berry Petroleum and the Company.

## 7. Restrictive Covenants.

### 7.1 Confidential Information.

(a) *Confidentiality.* Executive hereby acknowledges that in connection with his employment by the Company he will be exposed to and may obtain certain Confidential Information (as defined below) (including, without limitation, procedures, memoranda, notes, records and customer and supplier lists whether such information has been or is made, developed or compiled by Executive or otherwise has been or is made available to him) regarding the business and operations of the Company, Berry Petroleum, and their subsidiaries or affiliates. Executive further acknowledges that such Confidential Information is unique, valuable, considered trade secrets and deemed proprietary by the Company. For purposes of this Agreement, “**Confidential Information**” includes, without limitation, any information heretofore or hereafter acquired, developed or used by any of the Company, Berry Petroleum, or their direct or indirect subsidiaries relating to Business Opportunities or Intellectual Property or other geological, geophysical, economic, financial or management aspects of the business, operations, properties or prospects of the Company, Berry Petroleum, or their direct or indirect subsidiaries, whether oral or in written form. Executive agrees that all Confidential Information is and will remain the property of the Company, Berry Petroleum, or their direct or indirect subsidiaries, as the case may be. Executive further agrees, except for disclosures occurring in the good faith performance of his duties for the Company, Berry Petroleum, or their direct or indirect subsidiaries, during the Employment Term, Executive will hold in the strictest confidence all Confidential Information, and will not, both during the Employment Term and for a period of five years after the Termination Date, directly or indirectly, duplicate, sell, use, lease, commercialize, disclose or otherwise divulge to any person or entity any portion of the Confidential Information or use any Confidential Information, directly or indirectly, for his own benefit or profit or allow any person, entity or third party, other than the Company, Company, or their direct or indirect subsidiaries and authorized executives of the same, to use or otherwise gain access to any Confidential Information. Executive will have no obligation under this Agreement with respect to any information that becomes generally available to the public other than as a result of a disclosure by Executive or his agent or other representative or becomes available to Executive on a non-confidential basis from a source other than the Company, Berry Petroleum, or their direct or indirect subsidiaries. Further, Executive will have no obligation under this Agreement to keep confidential any of the Confidential Information to the extent that a disclosure of it is required by law or is consented to by the Company or Berry Petroleum; *provided, however*, that if and when such a disclosure is required by law, Executive promptly will provide the Company with notice of such requirement, so that the Company may seek an appropriate protective order.

(b) *SEC Provisions.* Executive understands that nothing contained in this Agreement limits Executive’s ability to file a charge or complaint with the Securities and Exchange Commission (“**SEC**”). Executive further understands that this Agreement does not limit Executive’s ability to communicate with the SEC or otherwise participate in any investigation or proceeding that may be conducted by the SEC, including providing documents or other information, without notice to the Company. This Agreement does not limit Executive’s right to receive an award for information provided to the SEC. This Section 7.1(b) applies only for the period of time that the Company is subject to the Dodd-Frank Act.

(c) *Trade Secrets.* The parties specifically acknowledge that 18 U.S.C. § 1833(b) provides: “An individual will not be held criminally or civilly liable under any Federal or State trade secret law for the disclosure of a trade secret that—(i) is made—(i) in confidence to a Federal, State, or local government official, either directly or indirectly, or to an attorney; and (ii) solely for the purpose of reporting or investigating a suspected violation of law; or (ii) is made in a complaint or other document filed in a lawsuit or other proceeding, if such filing is made under seal.” Nothing in this Agreement is intended to conflict with 18 U.S.C. § 1833(b) or create liability for disclosures of trade secrets that are expressly allowed by 18 U.S.C. § 1833(b). Accordingly, notwithstanding anything to the contrary in the foregoing, the parties to this Agreement have the right to disclose in confidence trade secrets to federal, state, and local government officials, or to an attorney, for the sole purpose of reporting or investigating a suspected violation of law.

7.2 Return of Property. Executive agrees to deliver promptly to the Company, upon termination of his employment hereunder, or at any other time when the Company so requests, all documents received by Executive in connection with the performance of his duties hereunder relating to the business of the Company, Berry Petroleum, or their direct or indirect subsidiaries, including without limitation: all geological and geophysical reports and related data such as maps, charts, logs, seismographs, seismic records and other reports and related data, calculations, summaries, memoranda and opinions relating to the foregoing, production records, electric logs, core data, pressure data, lease files, well files and records, land files, abstracts, title opinions, title or curative matters, contract files, notes, records, drawings, manuals, correspondence, financial and accounting information, customer lists, statistical data and compilations, patents, copyrights, trademarks, trade names, inventions, formulae, methods, processes, agreements, contracts, manuals or any documents relating to the business of the Company, Berry Petroleum, or their direct or indirect subsidiaries and all copies thereof and therefrom; *provided, however*, that Executive will be permitted to retain copies of any documents or materials of a personal nature or otherwise related to Executive's rights under this Agreement, copies of this Agreement and any attendant or ancillary documents specifically including any documents referenced in this Agreement and copies of any documents related to Executive's equity incentive awards and other compensation.

### 7.3 Non-Compete Obligations.

(a) *Non-Compete Obligations During Employment Term*. Executive agrees that, during the Employment Term:

(i) Executive will not, other than through the Company or Berry Petroleum, engage or participate in any manner, whether directly or indirectly as an employee, employer, consultant, agent, principal, partner, more than 1% shareholder, officer, director, licensor, lender, lessor or in any other individual or representative capacity, in any business or activity which is engaged in direct competition anywhere in the United States with the Company, Berry Petroleum, or any of their direct or indirect subsidiaries, in leasing, acquiring, exploring, producing, gathering or marketing hydrocarbons and related products; and

(ii) Executive will not (directly or indirectly through any family members or other persons) knowingly permit any of his controlled affiliates to invest or otherwise participate alongside the Company, Berry Petroleum, or their direct or indirect subsidiaries, in any Business Opportunity.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, nothing in this Section 7.3(a) will be deemed to prohibit Executive from owning, or otherwise having an interest in, less than 1% of any publicly owned entity or 3% or less of any private equity fund or similar investment fund that invests in any business or activity engaged in any of the activities set forth above, provided that Executive has no active role with respect to any investment by such fund in any entity.

(b) *Non-Compete Obligations After Termination Date*. Executive agrees that some restrictions on Executive's activities after Executive's employment are necessary to protect the goodwill, Confidential Information, and other legitimate interests of the Company, Berry Petroleum, and their direct and indirect subsidiaries. The Company has and following the Effective Date the Company will provide Executive with access to and knowledge of Confidential Information and trade secrets and will place Executive in a position of trust and confidence with the Company, and Executive will benefit from the Company's goodwill. The restrictive covenants below are necessary to protect the Company's and Berry Petroleum's legitimate business interests in their Confidential Information, trade secrets and goodwill. Executive further understands and acknowledges that the Company's and Berry Petroleum's ability to

reserve these for the exclusive knowledge and use of the Company and Berry Petroleum is of great competitive importance and commercial value to the Company and Berry Petroleum and that the Company and Berry Petroleum would be irreparably harmed if Executive violates the restrictive covenants below. In recognition of the consideration provided to Executive as well as the imparting to Executive of Confidential Information, including trade secrets, and for other good and valuable consideration, Executive hereby agrees that Executive will not engage or participate in any manner, whether directly or indirectly as an employee, employer, consultant, agent principal, partner, more than 1% shareholder, officer, director, licensor, lender, lessor or in any other individual or representative capacity during the two year period following the Termination Date, in any business or activity which is in direct competition with the business of the Company, Berry Petroleum, or their direct or indirect subsidiaries in the leasing, acquiring, exploring, producing, gathering or marketing of hydrocarbons and related products within the boundaries of, or within a ten-mile radius of the boundaries of, any mineral property interest of any of the Company, Berry Petroleum, or their direct or indirect subsidiaries (including, without limitation, a mineral lease, overriding royalty interest, production payment, net profits interest, mineral fee interest or option or right to acquire any of the foregoing, or an area of mutual interest as designated pursuant to contractual agreements between the Company or any direct or indirect subsidiary, and any third party) or any other property on which any of the Company, Berry Petroleum, or their direct or indirect subsidiaries has an option, right, license or authority to conduct or direct exploratory activities, such as three-dimensional seismic acquisition or other seismic, geophysical and geochemical activities (but not including any preliminary geological mapping), as of the Termination Date or as of the end of the six-month period following such Termination Date; *provided, that*, this Section 7.3(b) will not preclude Executive from making investments in securities of oil and gas companies which are registered on a national stock exchange, if the aggregate amount owned by Executive and all family members and affiliates does not exceed 3% of such company's outstanding securities.

(c) *Certain Personal Investments.* The parties hereto acknowledge and agree that Executive's ownership interest in or other involvement with TS&J Consulting, LLC, or any other entity that Executive may create and have a controlling interest (each, a "**Covered Entity**"), shall not violate this Section 7.3 unless Executive directly or indirectly informs the Covered Entity of, or permits or causes the Covered Entity to invest or participate in, a Business Opportunity without the prior written consent of the Board following Executive's full disclosure to the Board of such Business Opportunity. Executive covenants and agrees to promptly notify the Board of all material facts relating to any business or activity of a Covered Entity that Executive knows or should know to be in direct competition anywhere in the United States with the Company, Berry Petroleum, or any of their direct or indirect subsidiaries, in leasing, acquiring, exploring, producing, gathering or marketing hydrocarbons and related products. The Company or Berry Petroleum may, in good faith, take such reasonable action with respect to Executive's performance of his duties, responsibilities and authorities as set forth in Sections 1.1 and 1.2 of this Agreement as it deems necessary and appropriate to protect its legitimate business interests with respect to any actual or apparent conflict of interest reasonably arising from a Covered Entity's business activities.

(d) *Board Permission.* Without limiting this Section 7.3, Executive may, in his sole discretion, bring proposed activities of a Covered Entity to the attention of the Board and request that the Board review the proposed activities upon full disclosure to the Board of all material facts concerning the proposed activity, and inform the Executive in writing as to whether such proposed activities violate this Section 7.3. The Board's written determination in this matter shall not be unreasonably withheld and it shall conclusively bind the parties hereto.

7.4 Non-Solicitation. During the Employment Term and for a period of two years after the Termination Date, Executive will not, whether for his own account or for the account of any other Person (other than the Company, Berry Petroleum, or their direct or indirect subsidiaries), (i) intentionally solicit, endeavor to entice away from the Company, Berry Petroleum, or their direct or indirect subsidiaries, or otherwise interfere with the relationship of the Company, Berry Petroleum, or their direct or indirect subsidiaries with, any person who is employed by the Company, Berry Petroleum, or any of their direct or indirect subsidiaries (including any independent sales representatives or organizations), or (ii) using Confidential Information, solicit, endeavor to entice away from the Company, Berry Petroleum, or any of their direct or indirect subsidiaries, or otherwise interfere with the relationship of the Company, Berry Petroleum, or any of their direct or indirect subsidiaries with, any client or customer of the Company, Berry Petroleum, or any of their direct or indirect subsidiaries in direct competition with the Company, Berry Petroleum, or any of their direct or indirect subsidiaries.

7.5 Assignment of Developments. The Employee assigns and agrees to assign without further compensation to the Company and its successors, assigns or designees, all of Executive's right, title and interest in and to all Business Opportunities and Intellectual Property (as those terms are defined below), and further acknowledges and agrees that all Business Opportunities and Intellectual Property constitute the exclusive property of the Company.

For purposes of this Agreement, "**Business Opportunities**" means all business ideas, prospects, proposals or other opportunities pertaining to the lease, acquisition, exploration, production, gathering or marketing of hydrocarbons and related products and the exploration potential of geographical areas on which hydrocarbon exploration prospects are located, which are developed by Executive during the Employment Term, or originated by any third party and brought to the attention of Executive during the Employment Term, together with information relating thereto (including, without limitation, geological and seismic data and interpretations thereof, whether in the form of maps, charts, logs, seismographs, calculations, summaries, memoranda, opinions or other written or charted means).

For purposes of this Agreement, "**Intellectual Property**" will mean all ideas, inventions, discoveries, processes, designs, methods, substances, articles, computer programs and improvements (including, without limitation, enhancements to, or further interpretation or processing of, information that was in the possession of Executive prior to the date of this Agreement), whether or not patentable or copyrightable, which do not fall within the definition of Business Opportunities, which Executive discovers, conceives, invents, creates or develops, alone or with others, during the Employment Term, if such discovery, conception, invention, creation or development (a) occurs in the course of Executive's employment with the Company, or (b) occurs with the use of any of the time, materials or facilities of the Company or its direct or indirect subsidiaries, or (c) in the good faith judgment of the Board, relates or pertains in any material way to the purposes, activities or affairs of the Company, Berry Petroleum, or their direct or indirect subsidiaries.

Notwithstanding anything contained in this Section 7.5 to the contrary, no such business idea, prospect, proposal or other opportunity will constitute a "Business Opportunity", nor shall any item constitute "Intellectual Property," unless it would reasonably be expected to materially benefit the Company, Berry Petroleum, or any of their direct or indirect subsidiaries, regardless of whether any of the Company, Berry Petroleum, or their direct or indirect subsidiaries ultimately participates in such business or activity. For avoidance of doubt, the Executive may, in the Executive's sole discretion, bring proposed activities of a Covered Entity that he reasonably believes may constitute a Business Opportunity and/or Intellectual Property to the attention of the Board, and request that the Board review the proposed activities upon full disclosure to the Board of all material facts concerning the proposed activity, and inform the Executive in writing as to whether such proposed activities constitute a Business Opportunity or an Intellectual Property item as defined in this Section 7.5. The Board's written determination in this matter shall not be unreasonably withheld and it shall conclusively bind the parties hereto.

7.6 **Injunctive Relief.** Executive acknowledges that a breach of any of the covenants contained in this Section 7 may result in material, irreparable injury to the Company or Berry Petroleum for which there is no adequate remedy at law, that it will not be possible to measure damages for such injuries precisely and that, in the event of such a breach or threat of breach, the Company or Berry Petroleum will be entitled to obtain a temporary restraining order and/or a preliminary or permanent injunction restraining Executive from engaging in activities prohibited by this Section 7 or such other relief as may be required to specifically enforce any of the covenants in this Section 7.

7.7 **Adjustment of Covenants.** The parties consider the covenants and restrictions contained in this Section 7 to be reasonable. However, if and when any such covenant or restriction is found to be void or unenforceable and would have been valid had some part of it been deleted or had its scope of application been modified, such covenant or restriction will be deemed to have been applied with such modification as would be necessary and consistent with the intent of the parties to have made it valid, enforceable and effective.

7.8 **Forfeiture Provision.** If Executive engages in any activity that materially violates any covenant or restriction contained in this Section 7, and such violation causes material harm to the Company, Berry Petroleum, or any of their direct or indirect subsidiaries, in addition to any other remedy the Company may have at law or in equity, (i) Executive will be entitled to no further payments or benefits from the Company under this Agreement or otherwise, except for any payments or benefits required to be made or provided under applicable law, and (ii) all forms of equity compensation held by or credited to Executive will terminate effective as of the date on which Executive engages in that activity, unless terminated sooner by operation of another term or condition of this Agreement or other applicable plans and agreements.

**8. Definition of Terms.** The following terms referred to in this Agreement will have the following meanings:

(a) “**Cause**” means any of the following: (i) Executive’s repeated failure to fulfill substantially his material obligations with respect to his employment (which failure, if able to be cured, remains uncured or continues or recurs thirty (30) days after written notice from the Board); (ii) Executive’s conviction of or plea of guilty or *nolo contendere* to a felony or to a crime involving moral turpitude resulting in material financial or reputational harm to the Company, Berry Petroleum, or any of their subsidiaries or affiliates; (iii) Executive’s engaging in conduct that constitutes gross negligence or gross misconduct in carrying out his duties with respect to his employment hereunder; (iv) a material violation by Executive of any non-competition or non-solicitation provision, or of any confidentiality provision, contained in this Agreement or any agreement between Executive and the Company, Berry Petroleum, or any of their subsidiaries or affiliates; (v) any act by Executive involving dishonesty relating to the business of the Company, Berry Petroleum, or any of their subsidiaries or affiliates that adversely and materially affects the business of the Company, Berry Petroleum, or any of their subsidiaries or affiliates; or (vi) a material breach by Executive of the Company’s written code of ethics or any other material written policy or regulation of the Company, Berry Petroleum, or any of their subsidiaries or affiliates governing the conduct of its employees or contractors (which breach, if able to be cured, remains uncured or continues or recurs 30 days after written notice from the Board).

(b) “**Disability**” means the earlier of (a) written determination by a physician selected by the Company and reasonably agreed to by Executive that Executive has been unable to perform substantially his usual and customary duties under this Agreement for a period of at least 120 consecutive days or a non-consecutive period of 180 days during any 12-month period as a result of incapacity due to mental or physical illness or disease; and (b) “disability” as such term is defined in the Company’s applicable long-term disability insurance plan. At any time and from time to time, upon

reasonable request therefor by the Company, Executive will submit to reasonable medical examination for the purpose of determining the existence, nature and extent of any such disability. Any physician selected by the Company will be Board Certified in the appropriate field, will have no actual or potential conflict of interest, and may not be a physician who has been retained by the Company for any purpose within the prior three years.

(c) “**Good Reason**” means the occurrence of any of the following without Executive’s written consent: (a) material diminution in Executive’s position, duties, responsibilities, or reporting requirements from those held and/or assigned to Executive; (b) a material reduction in base salary, other than any across-the-board reduction of cash compensation applicable to all senior executives of the Company; or (c) a material breach by the Company of its obligations under the employment agreement or any equity award agreement with Executive, as applicable.

(d) “**Sale of Berry Petroleum**” means the first to occur of:

(i) The acquisition by any individual, entity or group (within the meaning of Section 13(d)(3) or 14(d)(2) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the “**Exchange Act**”)) (a “**Person**”) of beneficial ownership (within the meaning of Rule 13d-3 promulgated under the Exchange Act) of 50% or more of either (A) the then-outstanding equity interests of Berry Petroleum (the “**Outstanding Company Equity**”) or (B) the combined voting power of the then-outstanding voting securities of Berry Petroleum entitled to vote generally in the election of directors (the “**Outstanding Company Voting Securities**”); *provided, however*, that, for purposes of this Section 8(d)(i), the following acquisitions will not constitute a Sale of the Company: (1) any acquisition directly from Berry Petroleum (including, for avoidance of doubt, an initial public offering of Berry Petroleum stock), (2) any acquisition by Berry Petroleum, (3) any acquisition by any employee benefit plan (or related trust) sponsored or maintained by the Company or any affiliated company, or (4) any acquisition by any corporation or other entity pursuant to a transaction that complies with Section 8(d)(iii)(X), Section 8(d)(iii)(Y), or Section 8(d)(iii)(Z);

(ii) Any time at which individuals who, as of the date hereof, constitute the Board (the “**Incumbent Board**”) cease for any reason to constitute at least a majority of the Board; *provided, however*, that any individual becoming a director subsequent to the date hereof whose election, or nomination for election by Berry Petroleum’s stockholders, was approved by a vote of at least a majority of the directors then comprising the Incumbent Board will be considered as though such individual were a member of the Incumbent Board, but excluding, for this purpose, any such individual whose initial assumption of office occurs as a result of an actual or threatened election contest with respect to the election or removal of directors or other actual or threatened solicitation of proxies or consents by or on behalf of a Person other than the Incumbent Board; or

(iii) Consummation of (A) a reorganization, merger, statutory share exchange or consolidation or similar corporate transaction involving Berry Petroleum or any of its subsidiaries, (B) a sale or other disposition of assets of Berry Petroleum that have a total gross fair market value (*i.e.*, determined without regard to any liabilities associated with such assets) equal to or more than 75% of the total gross fair market value of all of the assets of Berry Petroleum immediately prior to such sale or other disposition, or (C) the acquisition of assets or equity interests of another entity by Berry Petroleum or any of its subsidiaries (each, a “**Business Combination**”), in each case



unless, following such Business Combination, (X) all or substantially all of the individuals and entities that were the beneficial owners of the Outstanding Company Equity and the Outstanding Company Voting Securities immediately prior to such Business Combination beneficially own, directly or indirectly, more than 50% of the then-outstanding equity interests and the combined voting power of the then-outstanding voting securities entitled to vote generally in the election of directors, as the case may be, of the corporation resulting from such Business Combination (including, without limitation, a corporation or other entity that, as a result of such transaction, owns Berry Petroleum or all or substantially all of Berry Petroleum's assets either directly or through one or more subsidiaries) in substantially the same proportions as their ownership immediately prior to such Business Combination of the Outstanding Company Equity and the Outstanding Company Voting Securities, as the case may be, (Y) no Person (excluding any corporation resulting from such Business Combination or any employee benefit plan (or related trust) of Berry Petroleum or such corporation or other entity resulting from such Business Combination) beneficially owns, directly or indirectly, 50% or more of, respectively, the then-outstanding equity interests of the corporation or other entity resulting from such Business Combination or the combined voting power of the then-outstanding voting securities of such corporation or other entity, except to the extent that such ownership existed prior to the Business Combination, and (X) at least a majority of the members of the board of directors of the corporation or equivalent body of any other entity resulting from such Business Combination were members of the Incumbent Board at the time of the execution of the initial agreement or of the action of the Board providing for such Business Combination.

## 9. Miscellaneous.

9.1 Assignment; Successors; Binding Agreement. This Agreement may not be assigned by either party, whether by operation of law or otherwise, without the prior written consent of the other party, except that any right, title or interest of the Company arising out of this Agreement may be assigned to any corporation or entity controlling, controlled by, or under common control with the Company, or succeeding to the business and substantially all of the assets of the Company. Subject to the foregoing, this Agreement will be binding upon and will inure to the benefit of the parties and their respective heirs, legatees, devisees, personal representatives, successors and assigns.

9.2 Modification and Waiver. Except as otherwise provided below, no provision of this Agreement may be modified, waived, or discharged unless such waiver, modification or discharge is duly approved by the Board and is agreed to in writing by Executive and such officer(s) as may be specifically authorized by the Board to effect it. No waiver by any party of any breach by any other party of, or of compliance with, any term or condition of this Agreement to be performed by any other party, at any time, will constitute a waiver of similar or dissimilar terms or conditions at that time or at any prior or subsequent time.

9.3 Legal Fees Incurred in Negotiating the Agreement. The Company will pay or reimburse Executive's reasonable legal fees incurred in negotiating and drafting this Agreement up to a maximum of \$20,000, provided that any such payment will be made on or before March 15 of the calendar year immediately following the Effective Date.

9.4 California State Income Taxes. During the Employment Term, the Company and Executive hereby agree to take all reasonable precautions to ensure that no amount payable to Executive under this Agreement is subject to California state income tax. If the Company pays Executive an amount under this Agreement that is determined to be subject to California state income tax (any such payment, a

“CA Taxable Payment”), then the Company will pay Executive an additional amount (a “Gross-Up Payment”) such that the net amount retained by Executive, after deduction of any California state income tax on the amount, and any Federal, state and local income and employment taxes on the Gross-Up Payment, equals the CA Taxable Payment. Except as otherwise provided in a written agreement between the Company and Executive, any determination required under this Section 9.4 will be made in good faith by the Company, and agreed to by Executive.

9.5 Entire Agreement. This Agreement, together with any attendant or ancillary documents, specifically including, but not limited to (a) all documents referenced in this Agreement and (b) the written policies and procedures of the Company and Berry Petroleum, embodies the entire understanding of the parties hereto, and, upon the Effective Date, will supersede all other oral or written agreements or understandings between them regarding the subject matter hereof. No agreement or representation, oral or otherwise, express or implied, with respect to the subject matter of this Agreement, has been made by either party which is not set forth expressly in this Agreement or the other documents referenced in this Section 9.5.

9.6 Governing Law. The validity, interpretation, construction and performance of this Agreement will be governed by the laws of the State of Delaware other than the conflict of laws provision thereof.

9.7 Consent to Jurisdiction; Service of Process; Waiver of Jury Trial. In the event of any dispute, controversy or claim between the Company or Berry Petroleum and Executive arising out of or relating to the interpretation, application or enforcement of the provisions of this Agreement, the Company, Berry Petroleum, and Executive agree and consent to the personal jurisdiction of the state and local courts of Dallas County, Texas and/or the United States District Court for the Northern District of Texas, Dallas Division for resolution of the dispute, controversy or claim, and that those courts, and only those courts, will have any jurisdiction to determine any dispute, controversy or claim related to, arising under or in connection with this Agreement. The Company, Berry Petroleum, and Executive also agree that those courts are convenient forums for the parties to any such dispute, controversy or claim and for any potential witnesses and that process issued out of any such court or in accordance with the rules of practice of that court may be served by mail or other forms of substituted service to the Company or Berry Petroleum at the address of their principal executive offices and to Executive at his last known address as reflected in the Company’s records.

9.8 Withholding of Taxes. The Company will withhold from any amounts payable under the Agreement all federal, state, local or other taxes as legally will be required to be withheld.

9.9 Survival. Provisions of this Agreement will survive any termination of Executive’s employment if so provided or if necessary or desirable to fully accomplish the purposes of the other surviving provisions, including, without limitation, the obligations of Executive under Sections 7 and 9 and the obligations of the Company under Sections 4, 6, and 9.4.

9.10 Notices. All notices, consents, waivers, and other communications under this Agreement must be in writing and will be deemed to have been duly given when (a) delivered by hand (with written confirmation of receipt), (b) sent by facsimile (with written confirmation of receipt), provided that a copy is mailed by registered mail, return receipt requested, or (c) when received by the addressee, if sent by a nationally recognized overnight delivery service (receipt requested), in each case to the appropriate addresses and facsimile numbers set forth below (or to such other addresses and facsimile numbers as a party may designate by notice to the other parties).

To the Company:

Berry Petroleum Company, LLC  
Attn: Chief Legal Officer  
5201 Truxtun Avenue  
Bakersfield, CA 93309-0640

To Berry Petroleum:

Berry Petroleum Corporation  
Attn: Chief Legal Officer  
5201 Truxtun Avenue  
Bakersfield, CA 93309-0640

To Executive:

At the address reflected in the Company's written records.

Addresses may be changed by written notice sent to the other party at the last recorded address of that party.

9.11 Attorneys' Fees. Should any party to this Agreement seek to enforce any of the provisions hereof or to protect his or its interest in any manner arising under this Agreement, or to recover damages for breach of this Agreement, the non-prevailing party in any action pursued in a court of competent jurisdiction (the finality of which is not legally contested) agrees to pay to the prevailing party all reasonable attorneys' fees, costs, and expenses expended or incurred in connection therewith.

9.12 Severability. The invalidity or unenforceability of any provision or provisions of this Agreement will not affect the validity or enforceability of any other provision of this Agreement, which will remain in full force and effect.

9.13 Counterparts. This Agreement may be executed in one or more counterparts, each of which will be deemed to be an original but all of which together will constitute one and the same instrument.

9.14 Headings. The headings used in this Agreement are for convenience only, do not constitute a part of the Agreement, and will not be deemed to limit, characterize, or affect in any way the provisions of the Agreement, and all provisions of the Agreement will be construed as if no headings had been used in the Agreement.

9.15 Construction. As used in this Agreement, unless the context otherwise requires: (a) the terms defined herein will have the meanings set forth herein for all purposes; (b) references to "Section" are to a section hereof; (c) "include," "includes" and "including" are deemed to be followed by "without limitation" whether or not they are in fact followed by such words or words of like import; (d) "writing," "written" and comparable terms refer to printing, typing, lithography and other means of reproducing words in a visible form; (e) "hereof," "herein," "hereunder" and comparable terms refer to the entirety of this Agreement and not to any particular section or other subdivision hereof or attachment hereto; (f) references to any gender include references to all genders; and (g) references to any agreement or other instrument or statute or regulation are referred to as amended or supplemented from time to time (and, in the case of a statute or regulation, to any successor provision).

9.16 Capacity; No Conflicts. Executive represents and warrants to the Company that: (a) he has full power, authority and capacity to execute and deliver this Agreement, and to perform his obligations hereunder, (b) such execution, delivery and performance will not (and with the giving of notice or lapse of time, or both, would not) result in the breach of any agreement or other obligation to which he is a party or is otherwise bound, and (c) this Agreement is his valid and binding obligation, enforceable in accordance with its terms. Executive warrants and represents that he has actual authority to enter into this Agreement as the authorized act of the indicated entities.

*[Signature page follows]*

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties have duly executed this Agreement as of the date first written above.

**BERRY PETROLEUM COMPANY, LLC**

By: **BERRY PETROLEUM CORPORATION, its sole member**

By: /s/ Brent Buckley  
Name: Brent Buckley  
Title: Chairman of the Board of Directors

**EXECUTIVE**

/s/ Arthur T. Smith  
Arthur T. Smith

**For the limited purposes set forth herein:**

**BERRY PETROLEUM CORPORATION**

By: /s/ Brent Buckley  
Name: Brent Buckley  
Title: Chairman of the Board of Directors

*[Signature Page to Executive Employment Agreement]*

**EXECUTIVE EMPLOYMENT AGREEMENT**

This EXECUTIVE EMPLOYMENT AGREEMENT (“**Agreement**”) is entered into by and between Berry Petroleum Company, LLC, a Delaware limited liability company (the “**Company**”), and Cary D. Baetz (“**Executive**”), as of this 28th day of June, 2017, but effective as of June 20, 2017 (the “**Effective Date**”). Berry Petroleum Corporation, a Delaware corporation and a 100% parent of the Company (“**Berry Petroleum**”), is joining in this Agreement for the limited purpose of reflecting its agreement to the matters set forth herein as to it, but such joinder is not intended to make Berry Petroleum the employer of Executive for any purpose. Certain capitalized terms used in this Agreement are defined in Section 8.

In consideration of the promises and mutual covenants set forth herein and for other good and valuable consideration, the parties hereto agree as follows:

**1. Position and Duties.**

1.1 Employment; Title; Reporting. Beginning on the Effective Date, the Company agrees to employ Executive and Executive agrees to be employed by the Company, upon the terms and subject to the conditions provided under this Agreement. During the Term (as defined in Section 2), Executive will serve each of the Company and Berry Petroleum as the Executive Vice President and Chief Financial Officer. Executive will report directly to the Company’s Chief Executive Officer (“**CEO**”).

1.2 Board Membership. Within a reasonable period following the Effective Date and at each annual meeting of the Company’s stockholders prior to the Termination Date (as defined in Section 2), Berry Petroleum will nominate Executive to serve as a member of the Board of Directors of Berry Petroleum (including any committees thereof, the “**Board**”). Executive’s service as a member of the Board will be subject to any required stockholder approval.

1.3 Duties. Executive will perform such duties and have such responsibilities as are typically associated with the position of Executive Vice President and Chief Financial Officer, including such duties and responsibilities as are prescribed by the CEO consistent with such position. Executive will devote substantially all of his full working time and attention to the business and affairs of the Company, will use his best efforts to promote the Company’s interests, and will perform his duties and responsibilities faithfully, diligently and to the best of his ability, consistent with sound business practices. Executive will comply with the Company’s policies, codes and procedures, as they may be in effect from time to time.

1.4 Place of Employment. Executive shall perform his duties under this Agreement from a remote location, or, as reasonably requested by the CEO, from the Company’s offices in Dallas, Texas. Executive acknowledges and agrees that the performance of his duties hereunder will likely require substantial business travel.

**2. Term of Employment.**

The term of Executive’s employment hereunder (the “**Term**”) will begin on the Effective Date and will end on the date of Executive’s termination of employment from the Company (the “**Termination Date**”). Executive hereby acknowledges and agrees that his employment with the Company is “at will” and that either the Company or Executive can terminate the employment relationship at any time, with or without notice, for any reason or for no reason, subject to Section 5.2. Upon termination of Executive’s employment hereunder for any reason, Executive will be deemed to have resigned from all positions that Executive holds as an officer or member of the Board (or a committee thereof) of the Company, Berry Petroleum, or any of their subsidiaries or affiliates.

### 3. Compensation.

3.1 Base Salary. During the Term, Executive will be entitled to receive a base salary ("**Base Salary**") at an annual rate of \$500,000, payable in accordance with Company's regular payroll practices.

3.2 Bonus Compensation. For each calendar year ending during the Term, Executive will be eligible to earn an annual bonus (the "**Annual Incentive Bonus**") in the target amount of 100% of Base Salary (the "**Target Bonus Amount**") and a maximum annual bonus equal to 200% of Base Salary; *provided, however*, that Executive's Target Bonus Amount for the remainder of the 2017 calendar year will be prorated from the Effective Date. The actual amount of the Annual Incentive Bonus with respect to the 2017 calendar year, and any subsequent calendar years, will be determined by the Company based on Executive's and the Company's fulfillment of performance goals established by the Company with respect to the applicable calendar year. The Annual Incentive Bonus for any calendar year will (if and to the extent earned) be paid no later than the March 15th following the completion of such calendar year. Except as provided in Section 5.2, Executive must remain continuously employed with the Company through the payment date of the Annual Incentive Bonus in order to receive such Annual Incentive Bonus.

#### 3.3 Long-Term Incentive Awards.

(a) *Sign-On Equity Awards*. On or before June 30, 2017, Executive will receive long-term incentive compensation awards (the "**Sign-On Equity Awards**") under the Berry Petroleum Corporation 2017 Omnibus Incentive Plan (the "**Equity Plan**"). The Sign-On Equity Awards will have an aggregate grant date target value of three million dollars (\$3,000,000). It is contemplated that the terms and conditions of the Sign-On Equity Awards (including, without limitation, the form of award(s), vesting schedule, performance objectives, restrictive provisions, etc.) will be substantially similar to the terms and conditions applicable to the sign-on equity awards granted to the CEO. The Sign-On Equity Awards will be subject to the Equity Plan and will be memorialized in (and subject to the terms of) written award agreements approved by the Board.

(b) After March 1, 2020, and subject Executive's continuing employment under the terms of this Agreement at that time, Executive will be eligible to receive annual equity awards ("**Annual Equity Awards**"). The actual grant date target value of any such Annual Equity Awards will be determined in the discretion of the Board after taking into account the Company's and Executive's performance and other relevant factors, but it is contemplated that such Annual Equity Awards will have an aggregate grant date target value equal to Executive's Base Salary for the calendar year of grant, subject to the Board's evaluation of Executive's performance and then current market compensatory levels and practices. It is further contemplated that the terms and conditions of the Annual Equity Awards (including, without limitation, the form of award(s), vesting schedule, performance objectives, restrictive provisions, etc.) will be the same as such terms and conditions applicable to the annual long-term incentive awards granted to other senior executive officers of the Company at the time of such grants. The Annual Equity Awards will be subject to the Equity Plan and will be memorialized in (and subject to the terms of) written award agreements approved by the Board.

### 4. Expenses and Other Benefits.

4.1 Reimbursement of Expenses. Executive will be entitled to receive prompt reimbursement for all reasonable expenses, including all reasonable travel expenses, incurred by him during the Term (in accordance with the policies and practices as may be established by the Company from time to time) in performing services under this Agreement, *provided that* Executive properly accounts for such expenses

in accordance with the Company's policies as in effect from time to time. Without limiting or expanding the immediately preceding sentence, in connection with any travel by Executive in performing services under this Agreement, the Company will pay or reimburse Executive for (a) business class air travel (or first class if business class is not reasonably available) for flights with a scheduled flight time exceeding one (1) hour in duration, and (b) private ground transportation for ground travel that Executive reasonably expects will exceed one (1) hour in duration and, in his reasonable judgement, is necessary or appropriate.

4.2 Vacation. Executive will be entitled to paid vacation time each year during the Term that will accrue in accordance with the Company's policies and procedures now in force or as such policies and procedures may be modified with respect to all senior executive officers of the Company.

4.3 Other Employee Benefits. In addition to the foregoing, during the Term, Executive will be entitled to participate in and to receive benefits as a senior executive under all of the Company's employee benefit plans, programs and arrangements generally available to senior executives, subject to the eligibility criteria and other terms and conditions thereof, as such plans, programs and arrangements may be duly amended, terminated, approved or adopted by the Board from time to time.

## 5. Compensation Upon Termination.

5.1 Termination Generally. If Executive's employment hereunder terminates for any reason other than as described in Section 5.2 below, then all compensation and all benefits to Executive hereunder will terminate contemporaneously with such termination of employment, except that Executive will be entitled to (a) payment of all accrued and unpaid Base Salary to the Termination Date, (b) reimbursement for all incurred but unreimbursed expenses for which Executive is entitled to reimbursement in accordance with Section 4.1, (c) benefits to which Executive is entitled under the terms of any applicable benefit plan or program of the Company or an affiliate (such amounts set forth in (a), (b), and (c) are collectively referred to herein as the "**Accrued Rights**").

5.2 Termination by the Company without Cause or by Executive for Good Reason. If the Company terminates Executive's employment without Cause (as defined in Section 8.1) or Executive terminates his employment with the Company for Good Reason (as defined in Section 8.3), then all compensation and all benefits to Executive hereunder will terminate contemporaneously with such termination of employment, except that Executive will be entitled to receive the Accrued Rights and the additional compensation set forth in Sections 5.2(a) through (d), below (such additional compensation, the "**Severance**").

(a) *Unpaid Prior Year Annual Incentive Bonus*. The Company will pay Executive any earned but unpaid Annual Incentive Bonus for the calendar year ending prior to the Termination Date, which amount will be payable in a lump-sum on or before the date such annual bonuses are paid to Executives who have continued employment with the Company (but in no event earlier than sixty (60) days following the Date of Termination nor later than March 15th of the year following the calendar year ending prior to the Termination Date).

(b) *Prorated Current Year Annual Incentive Bonus*. The Company will pay Executive a bonus for the calendar year in which the Termination Date occurs in an amount equal to the Annual Incentive Bonus for such year as determined by the Company in accordance with the criteria established pursuant to Section 3.2 and based on the Company's actual performance for such year, which amount will be prorated through and including the Termination Date (based on the ratio of the number of days Executive was employed by the Company during such year to the number of days in such year), payable in a lump-sum on or before the date such annual bonuses are paid to Executives who have continued employment with the Company (but in no event earlier than 60 days after the Termination Date nor later than March 15th of the year following the calendar year ending prior to the Termination Date).



(c) *Salary Continuation Payments.* Executive will be entitled to receive an amount equal to one (1) times (the “**Severance Multiplier**”) the sum of (i) Executive’s Base Salary for the year in which the Termination Date occurs and (ii) the greater of (A) the Annual Incentive Bonus received by Executive for the immediately preceding calendar year or (B) Executive’s Target Bonus Amount for the year in which such termination occurs. Such amount shall be paid by the Company to Executive in twelve (12) substantially equal monthly installments beginning on or promptly following the sixtieth (60<sup>th</sup>) day following the Termination Date (the “**Payment Date**”), *provided, however*, that if such sixty (60) day period begins in one taxable year and ends in a second taxable year, the Payment Date will occur in the second taxable year. Notwithstanding the foregoing, in the event that Executive’s Termination Date occurs during the six (6) month period that begins immediately prior to a Sale of Berry Petroleum (the “**Change in Control Period**”), the Severance Multiplier shall be “two (2) times”.

(d) *COBRA Reimbursement.* If Executive timely and properly elects continuation coverage under the Consolidated Omnibus Reconciliation Act of 1985 (“**COBRA**”), the Company shall reimburse Executive for the monthly COBRA premium paid by Executive for himself and his dependents. Any such reimbursement for the period prior to the Payment Date shall be paid to Executive in a lump sum on the Payment Date and any reimbursement for any month (or portion thereof) on and after the Payment Date shall be paid to Executive on the tenth (10<sup>th</sup>) day of the month immediately following the month in which Executive timely remits the premium payment. Executive shall be eligible to receive such reimbursement until the earliest of: (i) the eighteen (18) month anniversary of the Termination Date; (ii) the date Executive is no longer eligible to receive COBRA continuation coverage; and (iii) the date on which Executive becomes eligible to receive substantially similar coverage from another employer. Notwithstanding the foregoing, if the Company’s making payments under this Section 5.2(d) would violate the nondiscrimination rules applicable to non-grandfathered group health plans, or result in the imposition of penalties under the Patient Protection and Affordable Care Act of 2010 and the related regulations and guidance promulgated thereunder (“**PPACA**”), the parties agree to reform this Section 5.2(d) in a manner as is necessary to comply with PPACA.

5.3 Release Requirement; Continuing Obligations. Any obligation of the Company to pay an amount set forth in Section 5.2(a), (b), (c), or (d) is conditioned upon Executive timely signing and returning to the Company (and not revoking) a release of claims in favor of the Company, its affiliates and their respective officers and directors in a form substantially similar to that attached as Exhibit A to this Agreement (the “**Release**”), and on Executive’s continued compliance with his obligations to the Company and its affiliates that survive termination of his employment, including, without limitation, continuing obligations under Section 6. The Release must be signed and become irrevocable on or before the date that is 52 days after the Termination Date. If Executive does not sign (and not revoke) the Release within such 52-day period, Executive shall not be paid any amount set forth in Section 5.2(a), (b), (c), or (d).

For avoidance of doubt, the following termination events will not be deemed to be a termination “without Cause”: (a) Executive’s death; (b) Executive’s termination of employment on account of Executive’s Disability (as defined in Section 8.2); (c) the transfer of Executive’s employment to another member of the Company Group, *provided* such member assumes and agrees to be bound by this Agreement; or (d) the transfer of Executive’s employment to any successor or assign (whether direct or indirect, by purchase, merger, consolidation, or otherwise) to all or substantially all of the business or assets of the Company, *provided* such successor or assign assumes and agrees to be bound by this Agreement.

5.4 Non-Duplication of Severance Benefits. In no event will Executive be entitled to any payments in the nature of severance or termination payments except as specifically provided in this Section 5.

**6. Indemnification.** If Executive is made a party or threatened to be made a party to any action, suit, or proceeding, whether civil, criminal, administrative, or investigative (a "**Proceeding**"), other than any Proceeding initiated by Executive, Berry Petroleum, or the Company related to any contest or dispute between Executive and Berry Petroleum or the Company or any of their subsidiaries or affiliates with respect to this Agreement or Executive's employment hereunder, by reason of the fact that Executive is or was a director or officer of Berry Petroleum or the Company, or any subsidiary or affiliate of Berry Petroleum or the Company, or is or was serving at the request of Berry Petroleum or the Company as a director, officer, member, employee, or agent of another corporation or a partnership, joint venture, trust, or other enterprise, Executive will be indemnified and held harmless by Berry Petroleum and the Company to the maximum extent permitted under applicable law and, as applicable, Berry Petroleum's or the Company's organizational documents, from and against any liabilities, costs, claims, and expenses, including all costs and expenses incurred in defense of any Proceeding (including reasonable attorneys' fees).

## **7. Restrictive Covenants.**

### **7.1 Confidential Information.**

(a) *Confidentiality.* Executive hereby acknowledges that in connection with his employment by the Company, he will be exposed to and may obtain certain Confidential Information (as defined below) (including, without limitation, procedures, memoranda, notes, records and customer and supplier lists whether such information has been or is made, developed or compiled by Executive or otherwise has been or is made available to him) regarding the business and operations of the Company and its subsidiaries and affiliates (collectively, the "**Company Group**"). Executive further acknowledges that such Confidential Information is unique, valuable, considered trade secrets and deemed proprietary by the Company Group. For purposes of this Agreement, "**Confidential Information**" includes, without limitation, any information heretofore or hereafter acquired, developed or used by any member of the Company Group relating to Business Opportunities (defined below) or Intellectual Property (defined below) or other geological, geophysical, economic, financial or management aspects of the business, operations, properties or prospects of the members of the Company Group, whether oral or in written form. Executive agrees that all Confidential Information is and will remain the property of the Company Group. Executive further agrees, except for disclosures occurring in the good faith performance of his duties for the Company, Executive will, for the duration of the Term, hold in the strictest confidence all Confidential Information, and will not, during the Term and for a period of five years after the Termination Date, directly or indirectly, duplicate, sell, use, lease, commercialize, disclose or otherwise divulge to any person or entity any portion of the Confidential Information or use any Confidential Information, directly or indirectly, for his own benefit or profit or allow any person, entity or third party, other than the Company or other member of the Company Group and authorized Executives of the same, to use or otherwise gain access to any Confidential Information. Executive will have no obligation under this Agreement with respect to any information that becomes generally available to the public other than as a result of a disclosure by Executive or his agent or other representative or becomes available to Executive on a non-confidential basis from a source other than a member of the Company Group. Further, Executive will have no obligation under this Agreement to keep confidential any of the Confidential Information to the extent that a disclosure of it is required by law or is consented to by the Company; *provided, however*, that if and when such a disclosure is required by law, Executive promptly will provide the Company with notice of such requirement, so that the Company may seek an appropriate protective order.

(b) *SEC Provisions*. Executive understands that nothing contained in this Agreement limits Executive's ability to file a charge or complaint with the Securities and Exchange Commission ("**SEC**"). Executive further understands that this Agreement does not limit Executive's ability to communicate with the SEC or otherwise participate in any investigation or proceeding that may be conducted by the SEC, including providing documents or other information, without notice to the Company. This Agreement does not limit Executive's right to receive an award for information provided to the SEC. This Section 7.1(b) applies only for the period of time that the Company is subject to the Dodd-Frank Act.

(c) *Trade Secrets*. The parties specifically acknowledge that 18 U.S.C. § 1833(b) provides: "An individual will not be held criminally or civilly liable under any Federal or State trade secret law for the disclosure of a trade secret that—(i) is made—(A) in confidence to a Federal, State, or local government official, either directly or indirectly, or to an attorney; and (B) solely for the purpose of reporting or investigating a suspected violation of law; or (ii) is made in a complaint or other document filed in a lawsuit or other proceeding, if such filing is made under seal." Nothing in this Agreement is intended to conflict with 18 U.S.C. § 1833(b) or create liability for disclosures of trade secrets that are expressly allowed by 18 U.S.C. § 1833(b). Accordingly, notwithstanding anything to the contrary in the foregoing, the parties to this Agreement have the right to disclose in confidence trade secrets to federal, state, and local government officials, or to an attorney, for the sole purpose of reporting or investigating a suspected violation of law.

7.2 Return of Property. Executive agrees to deliver promptly to the Company, upon termination of his employment hereunder, or at any other time when the Company so requests, all documents in his possession relating to the business of the Company Group, including without limitation: all geological and geophysical reports and related data such as maps, charts, logs, seismographs, seismic records and other reports and related data, calculations, summaries, memoranda and opinions relating to the foregoing, production records, electric logs, core data, pressure data, lease files, well files and records, land files, abstracts, title opinions, title or curative matters, contract files, notes, records, drawings, manuals, correspondence, financial and accounting information, customer lists, statistical data and compilations, patents, copyrights, trademarks, trade names, inventions, formulae, methods, processes, agreements, contracts, manuals or any documents relating to the business of the Company Group and all copies thereof and therefrom; *provided, however*, that Executive will be permitted to retain copies of any documents or materials of a personal nature or otherwise related to Executive's rights under this Agreement, copies of this Agreement and any attendant or ancillary documents specifically including any documents referenced in this Agreement and copies of any documents related to Executive's equity-based incentive awards and other compensation.

### 7.3 Non-Compete Obligations.

(a) *Non-Compete Obligations During the Term*. Executive agrees that, during the Employment Term:

(i) Executive will not, other than through the Company or Berry Petroleum, engage or participate in any manner, whether directly or indirectly as an employee, employer, consultant, agent, principal, partner, more than 1% shareholder, officer, director, licensor, lender, lessor or in any other individual or representative capacity, in any business or activity which is engaged in direct competition anywhere in the United States with the Company, Berry Petroleum, or any of their direct or indirect subsidiaries, in each case in the leasing, acquiring, exploring, producing, gathering or marketing of hydrocarbons and related products; and

(ii) Executive will not (directly or indirectly through any family members or other persons) invest or otherwise participate alongside the Company, Berry Petroleum, or their direct or indirect subsidiaries, in any Business Opportunity (defined below).

Notwithstanding the foregoing, nothing in this Section 7.3(a) will be deemed to prohibit Executive from owning, or otherwise having an interest in, less than 1% of any publicly owned entity or 3% or less of any private equity fund or similar investment fund that invests in any business or activity engaged in any of the activities set forth above, provided that Executive has no active role with respect to any investment by such fund in any entity.

(b) *Non-Compete Obligations After Termination Date.* Executive agrees that some restrictions on Executive's activities after Executive's employment are necessary to protect the goodwill, Confidential Information, and other legitimate interests of the Company, Berry Petroleum, and their direct and indirect subsidiaries. The Company has and following the Effective Date the Company will provide Executive with access to and knowledge of Confidential Information and trade secrets and will place Executive in a position of trust and confidence with the Company, and Executive will benefit from the Company's goodwill. The restrictive covenants below are necessary to protect the Company's and Berry Petroleum's legitimate business interests in their Confidential Information, trade secrets and goodwill. Executive further understands and acknowledges that the Company's and Berry Petroleum's ability to reserve these for the exclusive knowledge and use of the Company and Berry Petroleum is of great competitive importance and commercial value to the Company and Berry Petroleum and that the Company and Berry Petroleum would be irreparably harmed if Executive violates the restrictive covenants below. In recognition of the consideration provided to Executive as well as the imparting to Executive of Confidential Information, including trade secrets, and for other good and valuable consideration, Executive hereby agrees that Executive will not, during the Restricted Period (as defined in Section 8.4), engage or participate in any manner, whether directly or indirectly as an employee, employer, consultant, agent principal, partner, more than 1% shareholder, officer, director, licensor, lender, lessor, or in any other individual or representative capacity, in any business or activity which is in direct competition with the Company, Berry Petroleum, or their direct or indirect subsidiaries, in each case in the leasing, acquiring, exploring, producing, gathering or marketing of hydrocarbons and related products within the boundaries of, or within a ten-mile radius of the boundaries of, any mineral property interest of any of the Company, Berry Petroleum, or their direct or indirect subsidiaries (including, without limitation, a mineral lease, overriding royalty interest, production payment, net profits interest, mineral fee interest or option or right to acquire any of the foregoing, or an area of mutual interest as designated pursuant to contractual agreements between the Company or any direct or indirect subsidiary, and any third party) or any other property on which any of the Company, Berry Petroleum, or their direct or indirect subsidiaries has an option, right, license or authority to conduct or direct exploratory activities, such as three-dimensional seismic acquisition or other seismic, geophysical and geochemical activities (but not including any preliminary geological mapping), as of the Termination Date or as of the end of the six-month period following such Termination Date; *provided, that*, this Section 7.3(b) will not preclude Executive from making investments in securities of oil and gas companies which are registered on a national stock exchange, if the aggregate amount owned by Executive and all family members and affiliates does not exceed 3% of such company's outstanding securities.

7.4 Non-Solicitation. During the Term and the Restricted Period (as defined in Section 8.4), Executive agrees and covenants that he will not, whether for his own account or for the account of any other person (other than a member of the Company Group), intentionally (a) solicit, hire, recruit, attempt to hire or recruit, or induce the termination of employment or service of any Executive or other service provider of the Company Group (including any independent sales representatives), or (b) solicit, contact (including but not limited to e-mail, regular mail, express mail, telephone, fax, and instant message), attempt to contact, or meet with the Company's current, former or prospective clients, vendors or customers for purposes of offering or accepting goods or services similar to or competitive with those offered by the Company Group.

7.5 Assignment of Developments. Executive assigns and agrees to assign without further compensation to the Company and its successors, assigns or designees, all of Executive's right, title and interest in and to all Business Opportunities and Intellectual Property (as those terms are defined below), and further acknowledges and agrees that all Business Opportunities and Intellectual Property constitute the exclusive property of the Company.

For purposes of this Agreement, "**Business Opportunities**" means all business ideas, prospects, proposals or other opportunities pertaining to the lease, acquisition, exploration, production, gathering or marketing of hydrocarbons and related products and the exploration potential of geographical areas on which hydrocarbon exploration prospects are located, which are developed by Executive during the Term, or originated by any third party and brought to the attention of Executive during the Term, together with information relating thereto (including, without limitation, geological and seismic data and interpretations thereof, whether in the form of maps, charts, logs, seismographs, calculations, summaries, memoranda, opinions or other written or charted means).

For purposes of this Agreement, "**Intellectual Property**" will mean all ideas, inventions, discoveries, processes, designs, methods, substances, articles, computer programs and improvements (including, without limitation, enhancements to, or further interpretation or processing of, information that was in the possession of Executive prior to the date of this Agreement), whether or not patentable or copyrightable, which do not fall within the definition of Business Opportunities, which Executive discovers, conceives, invents, creates or develops, alone or with others, during the Term, if such discovery, conception, invention, creation or development (a) occurs in the course of Executive's employment with the Company, or (b) occurs with the use of any of the time, materials or facilities of the Company or its direct or indirect subsidiaries, or (c) in the good faith judgment of the CEO, relates or pertains in any material way to the purposes, activities or affairs of the Company Group.

7.6 Injunctive Relief. Executive acknowledges that a breach of any of the covenants contained in this Section 7 may result in material, irreparable injury to the Company for which there is no adequate remedy at law, that it will not be possible to measure damages for such injuries precisely and that, in the event of such a breach or threat of breach, the Company will be entitled to obtain a temporary restraining order and/or a preliminary or permanent injunction restraining Executive from engaging in activities prohibited by this Section 7 or such other relief as may be required to specifically enforce any of the covenants in this Section 7.

7.7 Adjustment of Covenants. The parties consider the covenants and restrictions contained in this Section 7 to be reasonable. However, if and when any such covenant or restriction is found to be void or unenforceable and would have been valid had some part of it been deleted or had its scope of application been modified, such covenant or restriction will be deemed to have been applied with such modification as would be necessary and consistent with the intent of the parties to have made it valid, enforceable and effective.

7.8 Forfeiture Provision. If Executive engages in any activity that violates any covenant or restriction contained in this Section 7, in addition to any other remedy the Company may have at law or in equity, (a) Executive will be entitled to no further payments or benefits from the Company under this Agreement or otherwise, except for any payments or benefits required to be made or provided under applicable law, and (b) all forms of long-term incentive compensation (whether cash or equity-based) held by or credited to Executive will terminate effective as of the date on which Executive engages in that activity, unless terminated sooner by operation of another term or condition of this Agreement or other applicable plans and agreements.

**8. Definition of Terms.** The following terms referred to in this Agreement will have the following meanings:

8.1 **“Cause”** means any of the following: (a) Executive’s repeated failure to fulfill substantially his material obligations with respect to his employment (which failure, if able to be cured, remains uncured or continues or recurs thirty (30) days after written notice from the CEO or the Board); (b) Executive’s conviction of or plea of guilty or *nolo contendere* to a felony or to a crime involving moral turpitude resulting in material financial or reputational harm to the Company, Berry Petroleum, or any of their subsidiaries or affiliates; (iii) Executive’s engaging in conduct that constitutes gross negligence or gross misconduct in carrying out his duties with respect to his employment hereunder; (iv) a material violation by Executive of any non-competition or non-solicitation provision, or of any confidentiality provision, contained in this Agreement or any agreement between Executive and the Company, Berry Petroleum, or any of their subsidiaries or affiliates; (v) any act by Executive involving dishonesty relating to the business of the Company, Berry Petroleum, or any of their subsidiaries or affiliates that adversely and materially affects the business of the Company, Berry Petroleum, or any of their subsidiaries or affiliates; or (vi) a material breach by Executive of the Company’s written code of ethics or any other material written policy or regulation of the Company, Berry Petroleum, or any of their subsidiaries or affiliates governing the conduct of its employees or contractors (which breach, if able to be cured, remains uncured or continues or recurs 30 days after written notice from the CEO or the Board).

8.2 **“Disability”** means Executive is unable to perform the essential functions of the position, even with reasonable accommodation, for four (4) months in any twelve (12) month period and there is no vacant position to which Executive could be transferred for which Executive is qualified.

8.3 **“Good Reason”** means the occurrence of any of the following, in each case during the Term without Executive’s written consent: (a) a material reduction in Executive’s Base Salary; (b) a permanent relocation of Executive’s principal place of employment by more than thirty (30) miles from the location in effective immediately prior to such relocation; (c) any material breach by the Company of any material provision of this Agreement; (d) the Company’s failure to obtain an agreement from any successor to the Company to assume and agree to perform this Agreement in the same manner and to the same extent that the Company would be required to perform if no succession had taken place, except where such assumption occurs by operation of law; or (d) a material diminution in the nature or scope of the Executive’s authority or responsibilities from those applicable to Executive as of the Effective Date (or as modified thereafter consistent with this Agreement). Executive cannot terminate his employment for “Good Reason” unless he has provided written notice to the Company of the existence of the circumstances providing grounds for termination for Good Reason within ninety (90) days of the initial existence of such grounds and the Company has had at least thirty (30) days from the date on which such notice is provided to cure such circumstances. If Executive does not deliver a notice of termination for “Good Reason” within thirty (30) days after such cure period, then Executive will be deemed to have waived his right to terminate for “Good Reason.”

8.4 **“Restricted Period”** means (a) in the case of Executive’s termination by the Company without Cause during a Change in Control Period or by Executive for Good Reason during a Change in Control Period, the twenty-four (24) month period beginning on the Termination Date and (b) in all other cases, the eighteen (18) month period beginning on the Termination Date.

8.5 “**Sale of Berry Petroleum**” means the first to occur of:

(a) The acquisition by any individual, entity or group (within the meaning of Section 13(d)(3) or 14(d)(2) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the “**Exchange Act**”)) (a “**Person**”) of beneficial ownership (within the meaning of Rule 13d-3 promulgated under the Exchange Act) of 50% or more of either (i) the then-outstanding equity interests of Berry Petroleum (the “**Outstanding Company Equity**”) or (ii) the combined voting power of the then-outstanding voting securities of Berry Petroleum entitled to vote generally in the election of directors (the “**Outstanding Company Voting Securities**”); *provided, however*, that, for purposes of this Section 8.5, the following acquisitions will not constitute a Sale of Berry Petroleum: (A) any acquisition directly from Berry Petroleum (including, for avoidance of doubt, an initial public offering of Berry Petroleum stock), (B) any acquisition by Berry Petroleum, (C) any acquisition by any employee benefit plan (or related trust) sponsored or maintained by the Company or any affiliated company, or (4) any acquisition by any corporation or other entity pursuant to a transaction that complies with Section 8.2(c)(iii)(A), Section 8.2(c)(ii)(B), or Section 8.2(c)(iii)(C);

(b) Any time at which individuals who, as of the date hereof, constitute the Board (the “**Incumbent Board**”) cease for any reason to constitute at least a majority of the Board; *provided, however*, that any individual becoming a director subsequent to the date hereof whose election, or nomination for election by Berry Petroleum’s stockholders, was approved by a vote of at least a majority of the directors then comprising the Incumbent Board will be considered as though such individual were a member of the Incumbent Board, but excluding, for this purpose, any such individual whose initial assumption of office occurs as a result of an actual or threatened election contest with respect to the election or removal of directors or other actual or threatened solicitation of proxies or consents by or on behalf of a Person other than the Incumbent Board; or

(c) Consummation of (i) a reorganization, merger, statutory share exchange or consolidation or similar corporate transaction involving Berry Petroleum or any of its subsidiaries, (ii) a sale or other disposition of assets of Berry Petroleum that have a total gross fair market value (*i.e.*, determined without regard to any liabilities associated with such assets) equal to or more than 75% of the total gross fair market value of all of the assets of Berry Petroleum immediately prior to such sale or other disposition, or (iii) the acquisition of assets or equity interests of another entity by Berry Petroleum or any of its subsidiaries (each, a “**Business Combination**”), in each case unless, following such Business Combination, (A) all or substantially all of the individuals and entities that were the beneficial owners of the Outstanding Company Equity and the Outstanding Company Voting Securities immediately prior to such Business Combination beneficially own, directly or indirectly, more than 50% of the then-outstanding equity interests and the combined voting power of the then-outstanding voting securities entitled to vote generally in the election of directors, as the case may be, of the corporation resulting from such Business Combination (including, without limitation, a corporation or other entity that, as a result of such transaction, owns Berry Petroleum or all or substantially all of Berry Petroleum’s assets either directly or through one or more subsidiaries) in substantially the same proportions as their ownership immediately prior to such Business Combination of the Outstanding Company Equity and the Outstanding Company Voting Securities, as the case may be, (B) no Person (excluding any corporation resulting from such Business Combination or any employee benefit plan (or related trust) of Berry Petroleum or such corporation or other entity resulting from such Business Combination) beneficially owns, directly or indirectly, 50% or more of, respectively, the then-outstanding equity interests of the corporation or other entity resulting from such Business Combination or the combined voting power of the then-outstanding voting securities of such corporation or other entity, except to the extent that such ownership existed prior to the Business Combination, and (C) at least a majority of the members of the board of directors of the corporation or equivalent body of any other entity resulting from such Business Combination were members of the Incumbent Board at the time of the execution of the initial agreement or of the action of the Board providing for such Business Combination.

## 9. Miscellaneous.

9.1 No Conflicting Agreements. Executive hereby represents and warrants that the execution of this Agreement and the performance of his obligations hereunder will not breach or be in conflict with any other agreement to which Executive is a party or is bound, and that Executive is not now subject to any covenants against competition or similar covenants or any other obligations to any person or to any court order, judgment or decree that would affect the performance of his obligations hereunder. Executive will not disclose to or use on behalf of the Company any proprietary information of a third-party without such party's consent.

9.2 Assignment; Successors; Binding Agreement. This Agreement is personal to Executive and may not be assigned by Executive, whether by operation of law or otherwise, without the prior written consent of the Company. The Company may assign this Agreement to any member of the Company Group or to any successor or assign (whether direct or indirect, by purchase, merger, consolidation, or otherwise) to all or substantially all of the business or assets of the Company. This Agreement shall inure to the benefit of the Company and its permitted successors and assigns.

9.3 California State Income Taxes. During the Employment Term, the Company and Executive hereby agree to take all reasonable precautions to ensure that no amount payable to Executive under this Agreement is subject to California state income tax. If the Company pays Executive an amount under this Agreement that is determined to be subject to California state income tax (any such payment, a "**CA Taxable Payment**"), then the Company will pay Executive an additional amount (a "**Gross-Up Payment**") such that the net amount retained by Executive, after deduction of any California state income tax on the amount, and any Federal, state and local income and employment taxes on the Gross-Up Payment, equals the CA Taxable Payment. Any determination required under this Section 9.3 will be made in good faith by the Company.

9.4 Modification and Waiver. Except as otherwise provided below, no provision of this Agreement may be modified, waived, or discharged unless such waiver, modification or discharge is agreed to in writing by Executive and the Company. No waiver by any party of any breach by any other party of, or of compliance with, any term or condition of this Agreement to be performed by any other party, at any time, will constitute a waiver of similar or dissimilar terms or conditions at that time or at any prior or subsequent time.

9.5 Entire Agreement. This Agreement, together with any attendant or ancillary documents, specifically including, but not limited to (a) all documents referenced in this Agreement and (b) the written policies and procedures of the Company, embodies the entire understanding of the parties hereto, and supersedes all other oral or written agreements or understandings between them regarding the subject matter hereof. No agreement or representation, oral or otherwise, express or implied, with respect to the subject matter of this Agreement, has been made by either party which is not set forth expressly in this Agreement or the other documents referenced in this Section 9.5.

9.6 Governing Law. The validity, interpretation, construction and performance of this Agreement will be governed by the laws of the State of Delaware other than the conflict of laws provision thereof.

9.7 Consent to Jurisdiction; Service of Process; Waiver of Jury Trial. In the event of any dispute, controversy or claim between the Company and Executive arising out of or relating to the interpretation, application or enforcement of the provisions of this Agreement, the Company and Executive agree and consent to the personal jurisdiction of the state and local courts of Dallas County, Texas and/or the United States District Court for the Northern District of Texas for resolution of the



dispute, controversy or claim, and that those courts, and only those courts, will have any jurisdiction to determine any dispute, controversy or claim related to, arising under or in connection with this Agreement. The Company and Executive also agree that those courts are convenient forums for the parties to any such dispute, controversy or claim and for any potential witnesses and that process issued out of any such court or in accordance with the rules of practice of that court may be served by mail or other forms of substituted service to the Company at the address of their principal Executive offices and to Executive at his last known address as reflected in the Company's records.

9.8 Withholding of Taxes. The Company will withhold from any amounts payable under the Agreement all federal, state, local or other taxes as legally will be required to be withheld.

9.9 Survival. Provisions of this Agreement will survive any termination of Executive's employment if so provided or if necessary or desirable to fully accomplish the purposes of the other surviving provisions, including without limitation Sections 5, 7 and 8.

9.10 Notices. All notices, consents, waivers, and other communications under this Agreement must be in writing and be delivered personally or sent by registered or certified mail, return receipt requested, or by overnight carrier to the parties at the addresses set forth below (or such other addresses as specified by the parties by like notice):

To the Company:

Berry Petroleum Company, LLC  
Attn: General Counsel  
5201 Truxtun Avenue, Suite 100  
Bakersfield, CA 93309-0640

To Berry Petroleum:

Berry Petroleum Corporation  
Attn: General Counsel  
5201 Truxtun Avenue, Suite 100  
Bakersfield, CA 93309-0640

To Executive:

At the address reflected in the Company's written records.

9.11 Severability. The invalidity or unenforceability of any provision or provisions of this Agreement will not affect the validity or enforceability of any other provision of this Agreement, which will remain in full force and effect.

9.12 Counterparts. This Agreement may be executed in one or more counterparts, each of which will be deemed to be an original but all of which together will constitute one and the same instrument.

9.13 Headings. The headings used in this Agreement are for convenience only, do not constitute a part of the Agreement, and will not be deemed to limit, characterize, or affect in any way the provisions of the Agreement, and all provisions of the Agreement will be construed as if no headings had been used in the Agreement.

9.14 Construction. As used in this Agreement, unless the context otherwise requires: (a) the terms defined herein will have the meanings set forth herein for all purposes; (b) references to “Section” are to a section hereof; (c) “include,” “includes” and “including” are deemed to be followed by “without limitation” whether or not they are in fact followed by such words or words of like import; (d) “writing,” “written” and comparable terms refer to printing, typing, lithography and other means of reproducing words in a visible form; (e) “hereof,” “herein,” “hereunder” and comparable terms refer to the entirety of this Agreement and not to any particular section or other subdivision hereof or attachment hereto; (f) references to any gender include references to all genders; and (g) references to any agreement or other instrument or statute or regulation are referred to as amended or supplemented from time to time (and, in the case of a statute or regulation, to any successor provision).

9.15 Capacity; No Conflicts. Executive represents and warrants to the Company that: (a) he has full power, authority and capacity to execute and deliver this Agreement, and to perform his obligations hereunder, (b) such execution, delivery and performance will not (and with the giving of notice or lapse of time, or both, would not) result in the breach of any agreement or other obligation to which he is a party or is otherwise bound, and (c) this Agreement is his valid and binding obligation, enforceable in accordance with its terms.

9.16 Sections 280G and 409A of the Code. Notwithstanding anything in this Agreement to the contrary:

(a) If any of the payments or benefits received or to be received by Executive (including, without limitation, any payment or benefits received in connection with a Sale of Berry Petroleum or Executive’s termination of employment, whether pursuant to the terms of this Agreement or any other plan, arrangement or agreement, or otherwise) (all such payments collectively referred to herein as the “**280G Payments**”) constitute “parachute payments” within the meaning of Section 280G of the Code and would, but for this Section 9.16(a), be subject to the excise tax imposed under Section 4999 of the Code (the “**Excise Tax**”), then prior to making the 280G Payments, a calculation will be made comparing (i) the Net Benefit (as defined below) to Executive of the 280G Payments after payment of the Excise Tax to (ii) the Net Benefit to Executive if the 280G Payments are limited to the extent necessary to avoid being subject to the Excise Tax. Only if the amount calculated under (i) above is less than the amount under (ii) above will the 280G Payments be reduced to the minimum extent necessary to ensure that no portion of the 280G Payments is subject to the Excise Tax. “**Net Benefit**” will mean the present value of the 280G Payments net of all federal, state, local, foreign income, employment, and excise taxes. Any reduction made pursuant to this Section 9.16(a) will be made in a manner determined by the Company that is consistent with the requirements of Section 409A of the Code and that maximizes Executive’s economic position and after-tax income; for the avoidance of doubt, Executive will not have any discretion in determining the manner in which the payments and benefits are reduced.

(b) If any benefits payable or otherwise provided under this Agreement would be deemed to constitute non-qualified deferred compensation subject to Section 409A of the Code, the Company will have the discretion to adjust the terms of such payment or benefit (but not the amount or value thereof) as reasonably necessary to comply with the requirements of Section 409A of the Code to avoid the imposition of any excise tax or other penalty with respect to such payment or benefit under Section 409A of the Code.

(c) Any expense reimbursement payable to Executive under the terms of this Agreement will be paid on or before March 15 of the calendar year following the calendar year in which such reimbursable expense was incurred. The amount of such reimbursements that the Company is obligated to pay in any given calendar year will not affect the amount the Company is obligated to pay in any other calendar year. In addition, Executive may not liquidate or exchange the right to reimbursement of such expenses for any other benefits.

(d) Notwithstanding anything in this Agreement to the contrary, in the event that Executive is a “specified employee” (as determined under Section 409A of the Code) at the time of the separation from service triggering the payment or provision of benefits, any payment or benefit under this Agreement which is determined to provide for a deferral of compensation pursuant to Section 409A of the Code will not commence being paid or made available to Executive until after six months from the Termination Date that constitutes a separation from service within the meaning of Section 409A of the Code.

*[Signature page follows]*

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties have duly executed this Agreement as of the date first written above.

**BERRY PETROLEUM COMPANY, LLC**

By: **BERRY PETROLEUM CORPORATION, its sole member**

By: /s/ Arthur T. Smith

Name: Arthur T. Smith

Title: President and Chief Executive Officer

**EXECUTIVE**

/s/ Cary D. Baetz

Cary D. Baetz

**For the limited purposes set forth herein:**

**BERRY PETROLEUM CORPORATION**

By: /s/ Arthur T. Smith

Name: Arthur T. Smith

Title: President and Chief Executive Officer

*[Signature Page to Executive Employment Agreement]*

## Exhibit A

### **Form of Release and Waiver of Claims Agreement**

This Release and Waiver of Claims Agreement (“**Release**”) is entered into by and between Berry Petroleum Company, LLC, a Delaware limited liability company (the “**Employer**”), on behalf of itself, its subsidiaries and other corporate affiliates and each of their respective executives, officers, directors, owners, shareholders and agents (collectively referred to herein as the “**Employer Group**”), and Cary D. Baetz (“**Executive**”) (the Employer and the Executive are collectively referred to herein as the “**Parties**”) as of [ ] (the “**Execution Date**”).

#### 1. Release.

(a) General Release and Waiver of Claims. In exchange for the consideration provided in this Release, the Executive and his/her heirs, executors, representatives, agents, insurers, administrators, successors and assigns (collectively the “**Releasors**”) irrevocably and unconditionally fully and forever waive, release and discharge the Employer Group, including each member of the Employer Group’s parents, subsidiaries, affiliates, predecessors, successors and assigns, and all of their respective officers, directors, employees, shareholders, and partners, in their corporate and individual capacities (collectively, the “**Releasees**”) from any and all claims, demands, actions, causes of actions, obligations, judgments, rights, fees, damages, debts, obligations, liabilities and expenses (inclusive of attorneys’ fees) of any kind whatsoever (collectively, “**Claims**”), whether known or unknown, from the beginning of time to the date of the Executive’s execution of this Release, including, without limitation, any Claims under any federal, state, local or foreign law, that Releasors may have, have ever had or may in the future have arising out of, or in any way related to the Executive’s hire, benefits, employment, termination or separation from employment with the Employer Group and any actual or alleged act, omission, transaction, practice, conduct, occurrence or other matter, including, but not limited to (i) any and all claims under Title VII of the Civil Rights Act, as amended, the Americans with Disabilities Act, as amended, the Family and Medical Leave Act, as amended, the Fair Labor Standards Act, the Equal Pay Act, as amended, the Executive Retirement Income Security Act, as amended (with respect to unvested benefits), the Civil Rights Act of 1991, as amended, Section 1981 of U.S.C. Title 42, the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, as amended, the Worker Adjustment and Retraining Notification Act, as amended, the National Labor Relations Act, as amended, the Age Discrimination in Employment Act, as amended, the Genetic Information Nondiscrimination Act of 2008, and/or any other Federal, state, local or foreign law (statutory, regulatory or otherwise) that may be legally waived and released; and (ii) any tort, contract and/or quasi-contract law, including but not limited to claims of wrongful discharge, defamation, emotional distress, tortious interference with contract, invasion of privacy, nonphysical injury, personal injury or sickness or any other harm. However, this general release of claims excludes, and the Executive does not waive, release or discharge (i) any right to file an administrative charge or complaint with the Equal Employment Opportunity Commission or other administrative agency; (ii) claims under state workers’ compensation or unemployment laws; (iii) indemnification rights the Executive has against the Employer, (iv) claims under the Executive Employment Agreement between the Executive and the Employer dated June , 2017, and/or (v) any other claims that cannot be waived by law.

(b) Specific Release of ADEA Claims. In further consideration of the payments and benefits provided to the Executive in this Release, the Releasors hereby irrevocably and unconditionally fully and forever waive, release and discharge the Releasees from any and all Claims, whether known or unknown, from the beginning of time to the date of the Executive’s execution of this Release arising under the Age Discrimination in Employment Act (“**ADEA**”), as amended, and its implementing regulations. By signing this Release, the Executive hereby acknowledges and confirms that: (i) the Executive has read this Release in its entirety and understands all of its terms; (ii) the Executive has been advised of and has availed him/herself of his/her right to consult with his/her attorney prior to executing this Release; (iii) the Executive knowingly, freely and voluntarily assents to all of the terms and conditions set out in this

Release including, without limitation, the waiver, release and covenants contained herein; (iv) the Executive is executing this Release, including the waiver and release, in exchange for good and valuable consideration in addition to anything of value to which he is otherwise entitled; (v) the Executive was given at least [twenty-one (21)/forty-five (45)] days to consider the terms of this Release and consult with an attorney of his/her choice, although he may sign it sooner if desired; (vi) the Executive understands that he has seven (7) days from the date he signs this Release to revoke the release in this paragraph by delivering notice of revocation to [NAME] at the Employer, [EMPLOYER ADDRESS] by e-mail/fax/overnight delivery before the end of such seven-day period; and (vii) the Executive understands that the release contained in this paragraph does not apply to rights and claims that may arise after the date on which the Executive signs this Release.

2. Knowing and Voluntary Acknowledgement. The Executive specifically agrees and acknowledges that: (i) the Executive has read this Release in its entirety and understands all of its terms; (ii) the Executive has been advised of and has availed himself of his right to consult with his attorney prior to executing this Release; (iii) the Executive knowingly, freely and voluntarily assents to all of its terms and conditions including, without limitation, the waiver, release and covenants contained herein; (iv) the Executive is executing this Release, including the waiver and release, in exchange for good and valuable consideration in addition to anything of value to which he is otherwise entitled; (v) the Executive is not waiving or releasing rights or claims that may arise after his execution of this Release; and (vi) the Executive understands that the waiver and release in this Release is being requested in connection with the cessation of his employment with the Employer Group.

The Executive further acknowledges that he has had [twenty-one (21)/forty-five (45)] days to consider the terms of this Release and consult with an attorney of his choice, although he may sign it sooner if desired. Further, the Executive acknowledges that he shall have an additional seven (7) days from the date on which he signs this Release to revoke consent to his release of claims under the ADEA by delivering notice of revocation to [NAME] at the Employer, [EMPLOYER ADDRESS] by e-mail/fax/overnight delivery before the end of such seven-day period. In the event of such revocation by the Executive, the Employer shall have the option of treating this Release as null and void in its entirety.

This Release shall not become effective, until the eighth (8th) day after/day the Executive and the Employer execute this Release. Such date shall be the Effective Date of this Release. No payments due to the Executive hereunder shall be made or begin before the Effective Date.

### 3. Miscellaneous.

(a) Assignment. Employer may assign this Release to any subsidiary or corporate affiliate in the Employer Group or otherwise, or to any successor or assign (whether direct or indirect, by purchase, merger, consolidation or otherwise) to all or substantially all of the business or assets of the Employer. This Release shall inure to the benefit of the Employer and permitted successors and assigns.

(b) Governing Law: Jurisdiction and Venue. This Release, for all purposes, shall be construed in accordance with the laws of Texas without regard to conflicts-of-law principles. Any action or proceeding by either of the Parties to enforce this Release shall be brought only in any state or federal court located in the State of Texas, County of Dallas. The Parties hereby irrevocably submit to the exclusive jurisdiction of such courts and waive the defense of inconvenient forum to the maintenance of any such action or proceeding in such venue.

(c) Modification and Waiver. No provision of this Release may be amended or modified unless such amendment or modification is agreed to in writing and signed by the Executive and by the Employer's Chief Executive Officer. No waiver by either of the Parties of any breach by the other party

hereto of any condition or provision of this Release to be performed by the other party hereto shall be deemed a waiver of any similar or dissimilar provision or condition at the same or any prior or subsequent time, nor shall the failure of or delay by either of the Parties in exercising any right, power or privilege hereunder operate as a waiver thereof to preclude any other or further exercise thereof or the exercise of any other such right, power or privilege.

(d) Severability.

(i) Should any provision of this Release be held by a court of competent jurisdiction to be enforceable only if modified, or if any portion of this Release shall be held as unenforceable and thus stricken, such holding shall not affect the validity of the remainder of this Release, the balance of which shall continue to be binding upon the Parties with any such modification to become a part hereof and treated as though originally set forth in this Release.

(ii) The Parties further agree that any such court is expressly authorized to modify any such unenforceable provision of this Release in lieu of severing such unenforceable provision from this Release in its entirety, whether by rewriting the offending provision, deleting any or all of the offending provision, adding additional language to this Release or by making such other modifications as it deems warranted to carry out the intent and agreement of the Parties as embodied herein to the maximum extent permitted by law.

(iii) The Parties expressly agree that this Release as so modified by the court shall be binding upon and enforceable against each of them. In any event, should one or more of the provisions of this Release be held to be invalid, illegal or unenforceable in any respect, such invalidity, illegality or unenforceability shall not affect any other provisions hereof, and if such provision or provisions are not modified as provided above, this Release shall be construed as if such invalid, illegal or unenforceable provisions had not been set forth herein.

(e) Captions. Captions and headings of the sections and paragraphs of this Release are intended solely for convenience and no provision of this Release is to be construed by reference to the caption or heading of any section or paragraph.

(f) Counterparts. This Release may be executed in counterparts, each of which shall be deemed an original, but all of which taken together shall constitute one and the same instrument.

(g) Nonadmission. Nothing in this Release shall be construed as an admission of wrongdoing or liability on the part of the Employer or any member of the Employer Group.

(h) Acknowledgment of Full Understanding. THE EXECUTIVE ACKNOWLEDGES AND AGREES THAT HE HAS FULLY READ, UNDERSTANDS AND VOLUNTARILY ENTERS INTO THIS RELEASE. THE EXECUTIVE ACKNOWLEDGES AND AGREES THAT HE HAS HAD AN OPPORTUNITY TO ASK QUESTIONS AND CONSULT WITH AN ATTORNEY OF HIS CHOICE BEFORE SIGNING THIS RELEASE. THE EXECUTIVE FURTHER ACKNOWLEDGES THAT HIS SIGNATURE BELOW IS AN AGREEMENT TO RELEASE BERRY PETROLEUM COMPANY, LLC FROM ANY AND ALL CLAIMS.

{Signature page follows}

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Parties have executed this Release as of the Execution Date above.

BERRY PETROLEUM COMPANY, LLC

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Name: [NAME OF AUTHORIZED OFFICER]  
Title: [TITLE OF AUTHORIZED OFFICER]

CARY D. BAETZ

Signature: \_\_\_\_\_  
Print Name: \_\_\_\_\_

*[Form of Release Agreement]*



## EXECUTIVE EMPLOYMENT AGREEMENT

This EXECUTIVE EMPLOYMENT AGREEMENT (“**Agreement**”) is entered into by and between Berry Petroleum Company, LLC, a Delaware limited liability company (the “**Company**”), and Gary A. Grove (“**Executive**”), as of this 28th day of June, 2017, but effective as of June 15, 2017 (the “**Effective Date**”). Berry Petroleum Corporation, a Delaware corporation and a 100% parent of the Company (“**Berry Petroleum**”), is joining in this Agreement for the limited purpose of reflecting its agreement to the matters set forth herein as to it, but such joinder is not intended to make Berry Petroleum the employer of Executive for any purpose. Certain capitalized terms used in this Agreement are defined in Section 8.

In consideration of the promises and mutual covenants set forth herein and for other good and valuable consideration, the parties hereto agree as follows:

**1. Position and Duties.**

1.1 Employment; Title; Reporting. Beginning on the Effective Date, the Company agrees to employ Executive and Executive agrees to be employed by the Company, upon the terms and subject to the conditions provided under this Agreement. During the Term (as defined in Section 2), Executive will serve the Company as its Executive Vice President and Chief Operating Officer. Executive will report directly to the Company’s Chief Executive Officer (“**CEO**”).

1.2 Duties. Executive will perform such duties and have such responsibilities as are typically associated with the position of Executive Vice President and Chief Operating Officer, including such duties and responsibilities as are prescribed by the CEO consistent with such position. Executive will devote substantially all of his full working time and attention to the business and affairs of the Company, will use his best efforts to promote the Company’s interests, and will perform his duties and responsibilities faithfully, diligently and to the best of his ability, consistent with sound business practices. Executive will comply with the Company’s policies, codes and procedures, as they may be in effect from time to time.

1.3 Place of Employment. Executive shall perform his duties under this Agreement from the Company’s offices in Bakersfield, California, with the likelihood of substantial business travel.

**2. Term of Employment.**

The term of Executive’s employment hereunder (the “**Term**”) will begin on the Effective Date and will end on the date of Executive’s termination of employment from the Company (the “**Termination Date**”). Executive hereby acknowledges and agrees that his employment with the Company is “at will” and that either the Company or Executive can terminate the employment relationship at any time, with or without notice, for any reason or for no reason, subject to Section 5.2. Upon termination of Executive’s employment hereunder for any reason, Executive will be deemed to have resigned from all positions that Executive holds as an officer of the Company, Berry Petroleum, or any of their subsidiaries or affiliates.

**3. Compensation.**

3.1 Base Salary. During the Term, Executive will be entitled to receive a base salary (“**Base Salary**”) at an annual rate of \$450,000, payable in accordance with Company’s regular payroll practices.

3.2 Bonus Compensation. For each calendar year ending during the Term, Executive will be eligible to earn an annual bonus (the “**Annual Incentive Bonus**”) in the target amount of 100% of Base Salary (the “**Target Bonus Amount**”) and a maximum annual bonus equal to 200% of Base Salary; *provided, however*, that Executive’s Target Bonus Amount for the remainder of the 2017 calendar year will be prorated from the Effective Date. The actual amount of the Annual Incentive Bonus with respect to the 2017 calendar year, and any subsequent calendar years, will be determined by the Company based on Executive’s and the Company’s fulfillment of performance goals established by the Company with respect to the applicable calendar year. The Annual Incentive Bonus for any calendar year will (if and to the extent earned) be paid no later than the March 15th following the completion of such calendar year. Except as provided in Section 5.2, Executive must remain continuously employed with the Company through the payment date of the Annual Incentive Bonus in order to receive such Annual Incentive Bonus.

### 3.3 Long-Term Incentive Awards.

(a) *Sign-On Equity Awards*. On or before June 30, 2017, Executive will receive long-term incentive compensation awards (the “**Sign-On Equity Awards**”) under the Berry Petroleum Corporation 2017 Omnibus Incentive Plan (the “**Equity Plan**”). The Sign-On Equity Awards will have an aggregate grant date target value of two million seven hundred thousand dollars (\$2,700,000). It is contemplated that the terms and conditions of the Sign-On Equity Awards (including, without limitation, the form of award(s), vesting schedule, performance objectives, restrictive provisions, etc.) will be substantially similar to the terms and conditions applicable to the sign-on equity awards granted to the CEO. The Sign-On Equity Awards will be subject to the Equity Plan and will be memorialized in (and subject to the terms of) written award agreements approved by the Board of Directors of Berry Petroleum (including any committee thereof, the “**Board**”).

(b) After March 1, 2020, and subject Executive’s continuing employment under the terms of this Agreement at that time, Executive will be eligible to receive annual equity awards (“**Annual Equity Awards**”). The actual grant date target value of any such Annual Equity Awards will be determined in the discretion of the Board after taking into account the Company’s and Executive’s performance and other relevant factors, but it is contemplated that such Annual Equity Awards will have an aggregate grant date target value equal to his Base Salary for the calendar year of grant, subject to the Board’s evaluation of Executive’s performance and then current market compensatory levels and practices. It is further contemplated that the terms and conditions of the Annual Equity Awards (including, without limitation, the form of award(s), vesting schedule, performance objectives, restrictive provisions, etc.) will be the same as such terms and conditions applicable to the annual long-term incentive awards granted to other senior executive officers of the Company at the time of such grants. The Annual Equity Awards will be subject to the Equity Plan and will be memorialized in (and subject to the terms of) written award agreements approved by the Board.

## 4. Expenses and Other Benefits.

4.1 Reimbursement of Expenses. Executive will be entitled to receive prompt reimbursement for all reasonable expenses, including all reasonable travel expenses, incurred by him during the Term (in accordance with the policies and practices as may be established by the Company from time to time) in performing services under this Agreement, *provided that* Executive properly accounts for such expenses in accordance with the Company’s policies as in effect from time to time.

4.2 Vacation. Executive will be entitled to paid vacation time each year during the Term that will accrue in accordance with the Company’s policies and procedures now in force or as such policies and procedures may be modified with respect to all senior executive officers of the Company.

4.3 **Other Employee Benefits.** In addition to the foregoing, during the Term, Executive will be entitled to participate in and to receive benefits as a senior executive under all of the Company's employee benefit plans, programs and arrangements generally available to senior executives, subject to the eligibility criteria and other terms and conditions thereof, as such plans, programs and arrangements may be duly amended, terminated, approved or adopted by the Board from time to time.

## 5. Compensation Upon Termination.

5.1 **Termination Generally.** If Executive's employment hereunder terminates for any reason other than as described in Section 5.2 below, then all compensation and all benefits to Executive hereunder will terminate contemporaneously with such termination of employment, except that Executive will be entitled to (a) payment of all accrued and unpaid Base Salary to the Termination Date, (b) reimbursement for all incurred but unreimbursed expenses for which Executive is entitled to reimbursement in accordance with Section 4.1, (c) benefits to which Executive is entitled under the terms of any applicable benefit plan or program of the Company or an affiliate (such amounts set forth in (a), (b), and (c) are collectively referred to herein as the "**Accrued Rights**").

5.2 **Termination by the Company without Cause or by Executive for Good Reason.** If the Company terminates Executive's employment without Cause (as defined in Section 8.1) or Executive terminates his employment with the Company for Good Reason (as defined in Section 8.3), then all compensation and all benefits to Executive hereunder will terminate contemporaneously with such termination of employment, except that Executive will be entitled to receive the Accrued Rights and the additional compensation set forth in Sections 5.2(a) through (d), below (such additional compensation, the "**Severance**").

(a) **Unpaid Prior Year Annual Incentive Bonus.** The Company will pay Executive any earned but unpaid Annual Incentive Bonus for the calendar year ending prior to the Termination Date, which amount will be payable in a lump-sum on or before the date such annual bonuses are paid to Executives who have continued employment with the Company (but in no event earlier than sixty (60) days following the Date of Termination nor later than March 15th of the year following the calendar year ending prior to the Termination Date).

(b) **Prorated Current Year Annual Incentive Bonus.** The Company will pay Executive a bonus for the calendar year in which the Termination Date occurs in an amount equal to the Annual Incentive Bonus for such year as determined by the Company in accordance with the criteria established pursuant to Section 3.2 and based on the Company's actual performance for such year, which amount will be prorated through and including the Termination Date (based on the ratio of the number of days Executive was employed by the Company during such year to the number of days in such year), payable in a lump-sum on or before the date such annual bonuses are paid to Executives who have continued employment with the Company (but in no event earlier than 60 days after the Termination Date nor later than March 15th of the year following the calendar year ending prior to the Termination Date).

(c) **Salary Continuation Payments.** Executive will be entitled to receive an amount equal to one (1) times (the "**Severance Multiplier**") the sum of (i) Executive's Base Salary for the year in which the Termination Date occurs and (ii) the greater of (A) the Annual Incentive Bonus received by Executive for the immediately preceding calendar year or (B) Executive's Target Bonus Amount for the year in which such termination occurs. Such amount shall be paid by the Company to Executive in twelve (12) substantially equal monthly installments beginning on or promptly following the sixtieth (60<sup>th</sup>) day following the Termination Date (the "**Payment Date**"), *provided, however,* that if such sixty (60) day period begins in one taxable year and ends in a second taxable year, the Payment Date will occur in the second taxable year. Notwithstanding the foregoing, in the event that Executive's Termination Date occurs during the six (6) month period that begins immediately prior to a Sale of Berry Petroleum (the "**Change in Control Period**"), the Severance Multiplier shall be "two (2) times".

(d) **COBRA Reimbursement.** If Executive timely and properly elects continuation coverage under the Consolidated Omnibus Reconciliation Act of 1985 (“**COBRA**”), the Company shall reimburse Executive for the monthly COBRA premium paid by Executive for himself and his dependents. Any such reimbursement for the period prior to the Payment Date shall be paid to Executive in a lump sum on the Payment Date and any reimbursement for any month (or portion thereof) on and after the Payment Date shall be paid to Executive on the tenth (10<sup>th</sup>) day of the month immediately following the month in which Executive timely remits the premium payment. Executive shall be eligible to receive such reimbursement until the earliest of: (i) the eighteen (18) month anniversary of the Termination Date; (ii) the date Executive is no longer eligible to receive COBRA continuation coverage; and (iii) the date on which Executive becomes eligible to receive substantially similar coverage from another employer. Notwithstanding the foregoing, if the Company’s making payments under this Section 5.2(d) would violate the nondiscrimination rules applicable to non-grandfathered group health plans, or result in the imposition of penalties under the Patient Protection and Affordable Care Act of 2010 and the related regulations and guidance promulgated thereunder (“**PPACA**”), the parties agree to reform this Section 5.2(d) in a manner as is necessary to comply with PPACA.

5.3 **Release Requirement; Continuing Obligations.** Any obligation of the Company to pay an amount set forth in Section 5.2(a), (b), (c), or (d) is conditioned upon Executive timely signing and returning to the Company (and not revoking) a release of claims in favor of the Company, its affiliates and their respective officers and directors in a form substantially similar to that attached as Exhibit A to this Agreement (the “**Release**”), and on Executive’s continued compliance with his obligations to the Company and its affiliates that survive termination of his employment, including, without limitation, continuing obligations under Section 6. The Release must be signed and become irrevocable on or before the date that is 52 days after the Termination Date. If Executive does not sign (and not revoke) the Release within such 52-day period, Executive shall not be paid any amount set forth in Section 5.2(a), (b), (c), or (d).

For avoidance of doubt, the following termination events will not be deemed to be a termination “without Cause”: (a) Executive’s death; (b) Executive’s termination of employment on account of Executive’s Disability (as defined in Section 8.2); (c) the transfer of Executive’s employment to another member of the Company Group, *provided* such member assumes and agrees to be bound by this Agreement; or (d) the transfer of Executive’s employment to any successor or assign (whether direct or indirect, by purchase, merger, consolidation, or otherwise) to all or substantially all of the business or assets of the Company, *provided* such successor or assign assumes and agrees to be bound by this Agreement.

5.4 **Non-Duplication of Severance Benefits.** In no event will Executive be entitled to any payments in the nature of severance or termination payments except as specifically provided in this Section 5.

**6. Indemnification.** If Executive is made a party or threatened to be made a party to any action, suit, or proceeding, whether civil, criminal, administrative, or investigative (a “**Proceeding**”), other than any Proceeding initiated by Executive, Berry Petroleum, or the Company related to any contest or dispute between Executive and Berry Petroleum or the Company or any of their subsidiaries or affiliates with respect to this Agreement or Executive’s employment hereunder, by reason of the fact that Executive is or was a director or officer of Berry Petroleum or the Company, or any subsidiary or affiliate of Berry Petroleum or the Company, or is or was serving at the request of Berry Petroleum or the Company as a director, officer, member, employee, or agent of another corporation or a partnership, joint venture, trust,

or other enterprise, Executive will be indemnified and held harmless by Berry Petroleum and the Company to the maximum extent permitted under applicable law and, as applicable, Berry Petroleum's or the Company's organizational documents, from and against any liabilities, costs, claims, and expenses, including all costs and expenses incurred in defense of any Proceeding (including reasonable attorneys' fees).

## 7. Restrictive Covenants.

### 7.1 Confidential Information.

(a) *Confidentiality.* Executive hereby acknowledges that in connection with his employment by the Company, he will be exposed to and may obtain certain Confidential Information (as defined below) (including, without limitation, procedures, memoranda, notes, records and customer and supplier lists whether such information has been or is made, developed or compiled by Executive or otherwise has been or is made available to him) regarding the business and operations of the Company and its subsidiaries and affiliates (collectively, the "**Company Group**"). Executive further acknowledges that such Confidential Information is unique, valuable, considered trade secrets and deemed proprietary by the Company Group. For purposes of this Agreement, "**Confidential Information**" includes, without limitation, any information heretofore or hereafter acquired, developed or used by any member of the Company Group relating to Business Opportunities (defined below) or Intellectual Property (defined below) or other geological, geophysical, economic, financial or management aspects of the business, operations, properties or prospects of the members of the Company Group, whether oral or in written form. Executive agrees that all Confidential Information is and will remain the property of the Company Group. Executive further agrees, except for disclosures occurring in the good faith performance of his duties for the Company, Executive will, for the duration of the Term, hold in the strictest confidence all Confidential Information, and will not, during the Term and for a period of five years after the Termination Date, directly or indirectly, duplicate, sell, use, lease, commercialize, disclose or otherwise divulge to any person or entity any portion of the Confidential Information or use any Confidential Information, directly or indirectly, for his own benefit or profit or allow any person, entity or third party, other than the Company or other member of the Company Group and authorized Executives of the same, to use or otherwise gain access to any Confidential Information. Executive will have no obligation under this Agreement with respect to any information that becomes generally available to the public other than as a result of a disclosure by Executive or his agent or other representative or becomes available to Executive on a non-confidential basis from a source other than a member of the Company Group. Further, Executive will have no obligation under this Agreement to keep confidential any of the Confidential Information to the extent that a disclosure of it is required by law or is consented to by the Company; *provided, however*, that if and when such a disclosure is required by law, Executive promptly will provide the Company with notice of such requirement, so that the Company may seek an appropriate protective order.

(b) *SEC Provisions.* Executive understands that nothing contained in this Agreement limits Executive's ability to file a charge or complaint with the Securities and Exchange Commission ("**SEC**"). Executive further understands that this Agreement does not limit Executive's ability to communicate with the SEC or otherwise participate in any investigation or proceeding that may be conducted by the SEC, including providing documents or other information, without notice to the Company. This Agreement does not limit Executive's right to receive an award for information provided to the SEC. This Section 7.1(b) applies only for the period of time that the Company is subject to the Dodd-Frank Act.

(c) *Trade Secrets*. The parties specifically acknowledge that 18 U.S.C. § 1833(b) provides: “An individual will not be held criminally or civilly liable under any Federal or State trade secret law for the disclosure of a trade secret that—(i) is made—(A) in confidence to a Federal, State, or local government official, either directly or indirectly, or to an attorney; and (B) solely for the purpose of reporting or investigating a suspected violation of law; or (ii) is made in a complaint or other document filed in a lawsuit or other proceeding, if such filing is made under seal.” Nothing in this Agreement is intended to conflict with 18 U.S.C. § 1833(b) or create liability for disclosures of trade secrets that are expressly allowed by 18 U.S.C. § 1833(b). Accordingly, notwithstanding anything to the contrary in the foregoing, the parties to this Agreement have the right to disclose in confidence trade secrets to federal, state, and local government officials, or to an attorney, for the sole purpose of reporting or investigating a suspected violation of law.

7.2 Return of Property. Executive agrees to deliver promptly to the Company, upon termination of his employment hereunder, or at any other time when the Company so requests, all documents in his possession relating to the business of the Company Group, including without limitation: all geological and geophysical reports and related data such as maps, charts, logs, seismographs, seismic records and other reports and related data, calculations, summaries, memoranda and opinions relating to the foregoing, production records, electric logs, core data, pressure data, lease files, well files and records, land files, abstracts, title opinions, title or curative matters, contract files, notes, records, drawings, manuals, correspondence, financial and accounting information, customer lists, statistical data and compilations, patents, copyrights, trademarks, trade names, inventions, formulae, methods, processes, agreements, contracts, manuals or any documents relating to the business of the Company Group and all copies thereof and therefrom; *provided, however*, that Executive will be permitted to retain copies of any documents or materials of a personal nature or otherwise related to Executive’s rights under this Agreement, copies of this Agreement and any attendant or ancillary documents specifically including any documents referenced in this Agreement and copies of any documents related to Executive’s equity-based incentive awards and other compensation.

7.3 Non-Compete Obligations.

(a) *Non-Compete Obligations During the Term*. Executive agrees that, during the Employment Term:

(i) Executive will not, other than through the Company or Berry Petroleum, engage or participate in any manner, whether directly or indirectly as an employee, employer, consultant, agent, principal, partner, more than 1% shareholder, officer, director, licensor, lender, lessor or in any other individual or representative capacity, in any business or activity which is engaged in direct competition anywhere in the United States with the Company, Berry Petroleum, or any of their direct or indirect subsidiaries, in each case in the leasing, acquiring, exploring, producing, gathering or marketing of hydrocarbons and related products; and

(ii) Executive will not (directly or indirectly through any family members or other persons) invest or otherwise participate alongside the Company, Berry Petroleum, or their direct or indirect subsidiaries, in any Business Opportunity (defined below).

Notwithstanding the foregoing, nothing in this Section 7.3(a) will be deemed to prohibit Executive from owning, or otherwise having an interest in, less than 1% of any publicly owned entity or 3% or less of any private equity fund or similar investment fund that invests in any business or activity engaged in any of the activities set forth above, provided that Executive has no active role with respect to any investment by such fund in any entity.

(b) *Non-Compete Obligations After Termination Date.* Executive agrees that some restrictions on Executive's activities after Executive's employment are necessary to protect the goodwill, Confidential Information, and other legitimate interests of the Company, Berry Petroleum, and their direct and indirect subsidiaries. The Company has and following the Effective Date the Company will provide Executive with access to and knowledge of Confidential Information and trade secrets and will place Executive in a position of trust and confidence with the Company, and Executive will benefit from the Company's goodwill. The restrictive covenants below are necessary to protect the Company's and Berry Petroleum's legitimate business interests in their Confidential Information, trade secrets and goodwill. Executive further understands and acknowledges that the Company's and Berry Petroleum's ability to reserve these for the exclusive knowledge and use of the Company and Berry Petroleum is of great competitive importance and commercial value to the Company and Berry Petroleum and that the Company and Berry Petroleum would be irreparably harmed if Executive violates the restrictive covenants below. In recognition of the consideration provided to Executive as well as the imparting to Executive of Confidential Information, including trade secrets, and for other good and valuable consideration, Executive hereby agrees that Executive will not, during the Restricted Period, engage or participate in any manner, whether directly or indirectly as an employee, employer, consultant, agent principal, partner, more than 1% shareholder, officer, director, licensor, lender, lessor, or in any other individual or representative capacity, in any business or activity which is in direct competition with the Company, Berry Petroleum, or their direct or indirect subsidiaries, in each case in the leasing, acquiring, exploring, producing, gathering or marketing of hydrocarbons and related products within the boundaries of, or within a ten-mile radius of the boundaries of, any mineral property interest of any of the Company, Berry Petroleum, or their direct or indirect subsidiaries (including, without limitation, a mineral lease, overriding royalty interest, production payment, net profits interest, mineral fee interest or option or right to acquire any of the foregoing, or an area of mutual interest as designated pursuant to contractual agreements between the Company or any direct or indirect subsidiary, and any third party) or any other property on which any of the Company, Berry Petroleum, or their direct or indirect subsidiaries has an option, right, license or authority to conduct or direct exploratory activities, such as three-dimensional seismic acquisition or other seismic, geophysical and geochemical activities (but not including any preliminary geological mapping), as of the Termination Date or as of the end of the six-month period following such Termination Date; *provided, that*, this Section 7.3(b) will not preclude Executive from making investments in securities of oil and gas companies which are registered on a national stock exchange, if the aggregate amount owned by Executive and all family members and affiliates does not exceed 3% of such company's outstanding securities.

(c) *Certain Personal Investments.* The parties hereto acknowledge and agree that Executive's ownership interest in or other involvement with Bazeon Corp. shall not violate this Section 7.3 unless Executive directly or indirectly informs Bazeon Corp. of, or directs Bazeon Corp. to invest or participate in, a Business Opportunity without the prior written consent of the Board following Executive's full disclosure to the Board of such Business Opportunity.

7.4 Non-Solicitation. During the Term and for the Restricted Period, Executive agrees and covenants that he will not, whether for his own account or for the account of any other person (other than a member of the Company Group), intentionally (a) solicit, hire, recruit, attempt to hire or recruit, or induce the termination of employment or service of any Executive or other service provider of the Company Group (including any independent sales representatives), or (b) solicit, contact (including but not limited to e-mail, regular mail, express mail, telephone, fax, and instant message), attempt to contact, or meet with the Company's current, former or prospective clients, vendors or customers for purposes of offering or accepting goods or services similar to or competitive with those offered by the Company Group.

7.5 Assignment of Developments. Executive assigns and agrees to assign without further compensation to the Company and its successors, assigns or designees, all of Executive's right, title and interest in and to all Business Opportunities and Intellectual Property (as those terms are defined below), and further acknowledges and agrees that all Business Opportunities and Intellectual Property constitute the exclusive property of the Company.

For purposes of this Agreement, “**Business Opportunities**” means all business ideas, prospects, proposals or other opportunities pertaining to the lease, acquisition, exploration, production, gathering or marketing of hydrocarbons and related products and the exploration potential of geographical areas on which hydrocarbon exploration prospects are located, which are developed by Executive during the Term, or originated by any third party (other than Bazeon Corp.) and brought to the attention of Executive during the Term, together with information relating thereto (including, without limitation, geological and seismic data and interpretations thereof, whether in the form of maps, charts, logs, seismographs, calculations, summaries, memoranda, opinions or other written or charted means).

For purposes of this Agreement, “**Intellectual Property**” will mean all ideas, inventions, discoveries, processes, designs, methods, substances, articles, computer programs and improvements (including, without limitation, enhancements to, or further interpretation or processing of, information that was in the possession of Executive prior to the date of this Agreement), whether or not patentable or copyrightable, which do not fall within the definition of Business Opportunities, which Executive discovers, conceives, invents, creates or develops, alone or with others, during the Term, if such discovery, conception, invention, creation or development (a) occurs in the course of Executive’s employment with the Company, or (b) occurs with the use of any of the time, materials or facilities of the Company or its direct or indirect subsidiaries, or (c) in the good faith judgment of the CEO, relates or pertains in any material way to the purposes, activities or affairs of the Company Group.

7.6 Injunctive Relief. Executive acknowledges that a breach of any of the covenants contained in this Section 7 may result in material, irreparable injury to the Company for which there is no adequate remedy at law, that it will not be possible to measure damages for such injuries precisely and that, in the event of such a breach or threat of breach, the Company will be entitled to obtain a temporary restraining order and/or a preliminary or permanent injunction restraining Executive from engaging in activities prohibited by this Section 7 or such other relief as may be required to specifically enforce any of the covenants in this Section 7.

7.7 Adjustment of Covenants. The parties consider the covenants and restrictions contained in this Section 7 to be reasonable. However, if and when any such covenant or restriction is found to be void or unenforceable and would have been valid had some part of it been deleted or had its scope of application been modified, such covenant or restriction will be deemed to have been applied with such modification as would be necessary and consistent with the intent of the parties to have made it valid, enforceable and effective.



7.8 **Forfeiture Provision.** If Executive engages in any activity that violates any covenant or restriction contained in this Section 7, in addition to any other remedy the Company may have at law or in equity, (a) Executive will be entitled to no further payments or benefits from the Company under this Agreement or otherwise, except for any payments or benefits required to be made or provided under applicable law, and (b) all forms of long-term incentive compensation (whether cash or equity-based) held by or credited to Executive will terminate effective as of the date on which Executive engages in that activity, unless terminated sooner by operation of another term or condition of this Agreement or other applicable plans and agreements.

**8. Definition of Terms.** The following terms referred to in this Agreement will have the following meanings:

8.1 **“Cause”** means any of the following: (a) Executive’s repeated failure to fulfill substantially his material obligations with respect to his employment (which failure, if able to be cured, remains uncured or continues or recurs thirty (30) days after written notice from the CEO or the Board); (b) Executive’s conviction of or plea of guilty or *nolo contendere* to a felony or to a crime involving moral turpitude resulting in material financial or reputational harm to the Company, Berry Petroleum, or any of their subsidiaries or affiliates; (iii) Executive’s engaging in conduct that constitutes gross negligence or gross misconduct in carrying out his duties with respect to his employment hereunder; (iv) a material violation by Executive of any non-competition or non-solicitation provision, or of any confidentiality provision, contained in this Agreement or any agreement between Executive and the Company, Berry Petroleum, or any of their subsidiaries or affiliates; (v) any act by Executive involving dishonesty relating to the business of the Company, Berry Petroleum, or any of their subsidiaries or affiliates that adversely and materially affects the business of the Company, Berry Petroleum, or any of their subsidiaries or affiliates; or (vi) a material breach by Executive of the Company’s written Code of Conduct or any other material written policy or regulation of the Company, Berry Petroleum, or any of their subsidiaries or affiliates governing the conduct of its employees or contractors (which breach, if able to be cured, remains uncured or continues or recurs 30 days after written notice from the CEO or the Board).

8.2 **“Disability”** means Executive is unable to perform the essential functions of the position, even with reasonable accommodation, for four (4) months in any twelve (12) month period and there is no vacant position to which Executive could be transferred for which Executive is qualified.

8.3 **“Good Reason”** means the occurrence of any of the following, in each case during the Term without Executive’s written consent: (a) a material reduction in Executive’s Base Salary; (b) a permanent relocation of Executive’s principal place of employment by more than thirty (30) miles from the location in effective immediately prior to such relocation; (c) any material breach by the Company of any material provision of this Agreement; (d) the Company’s failure to obtain an agreement from any successor to the Company to assume and agree to perform this Agreement in the same manner and to the same extent that the Company would be required to perform if no succession had taken place, except where such assumption occurs by operation of law; or (d) a material diminution in the nature or scope of the Executive’s authority or responsibilities from those applicable to Executive as of the Effective Date (or as modified thereafter consistent with this Agreement). Executive cannot terminate his employment for “Good Reason” unless he has provided written notice to the Company of the existence of the circumstances providing grounds for termination for Good Reason within ninety (90) days of the initial existence of such grounds and the Company has had at least thirty (30) days from the date on which such notice is provided to cure such circumstances. If Executive does not deliver a notice of termination for “Good Reason” within thirty (30) days after such cure period, then Executive will be deemed to have waived his right to terminate for “Good Reason.”

8.4 “**Restricted Period**” means (a) in the case of Executive’s termination by the Company without Cause during a Change in Control Period or by Executive for Good Reason during a Change in Control Period, the twenty-four (24) month period beginning on the Termination Date and (b) in all other cases, the eighteen (18) month period beginning on the Termination Date.

8.5 “**Sale of Berry Petroleum**” means the first to occur of:

(a) The acquisition by any individual, entity or group (within the meaning of Section 13(d)(3) or 14(d)(2) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the “**Exchange Act**”)) (a “**Person**”) of beneficial ownership (within the meaning of Rule 13d-3 promulgated under the Exchange Act) of 50% or more of either (i) the then-outstanding equity interests of Berry Petroleum (the “**Outstanding Company Equity**”) or (ii) the combined voting power of the then-outstanding voting securities of Berry Petroleum entitled to vote generally in the election of directors (the “**Outstanding Company Voting Securities**”); *provided, however*, that, for purposes of this Section 8.5, the following acquisitions will not constitute a Sale of Berry Petroleum: (A) any acquisition directly from Berry Petroleum (including, for avoidance of doubt, a public offering of Berry Petroleum stock), (B) any acquisition by Berry Petroleum, (C) any acquisition by any employee benefit plan (or related trust) sponsored or maintained by the Company or any affiliated company, or (4) any acquisition by any corporation or other entity pursuant to a transaction that complies with Section 8.2(c)(iii)(A), Section 8.2(c)(ii)(B), or Section 8.2(c)(iii)(C);

(b) Any time at which individuals who, as of the date hereof, constitute the Board (the “**Incumbent Board**”) cease for any reason to constitute at least a majority of the Board; *provided, however*, that any individual becoming a director subsequent to the date hereof whose election, or nomination for election by Berry Petroleum’s stockholders, was approved by a vote of at least a majority of the directors then comprising the Incumbent Board will be considered as though such individual were a member of the Incumbent Board, but excluding, for this purpose, any such individual whose initial assumption of office occurs as a result of an actual or threatened election contest with respect to the election or removal of directors or other actual or threatened solicitation of proxies or consents by or on behalf of a Person other than the Incumbent Board; or

(c) Consummation of (i) a reorganization, merger, statutory share exchange or consolidation or similar corporate transaction involving Berry Petroleum or any of its subsidiaries, (ii) a sale or other disposition of assets of Berry Petroleum that have a total gross fair market value (*i.e.*, determined without regard to any liabilities associated with such assets) equal to or more than 75% of the total gross fair market value of all of the assets of Berry Petroleum immediately prior to such sale or other disposition, or (iii) the acquisition of assets or equity interests of another entity by Berry Petroleum or any of its subsidiaries (each, a “**Business Combination**”), in each case unless, following such Business Combination, (A) all or substantially all of the individuals and entities that were the beneficial owners of the Outstanding Company Equity and the Outstanding Company Voting Securities immediately prior to such Business Combination beneficially own, directly or indirectly, more than 50% of the then-outstanding equity interests and the combined voting power of the then-outstanding voting securities entitled to vote generally in the election of directors, as the case may be, of the corporation resulting from such Business Combination (including, without limitation, a corporation or other entity that, as a result of such transaction, owns Berry Petroleum or all or substantially all of Berry Petroleum’s assets either directly or through one or more subsidiaries) in substantially the same proportions as their ownership immediately prior to such Business Combination of the Outstanding Company Equity and the Outstanding Company Voting Securities, as the case may be, (B) no Person (excluding any corporation resulting from such Business Combination or any employee benefit plan (or related trust) of Berry Petroleum or such corporation or other entity resulting from such Business Combination) beneficially owns, directly or indirectly, 50% or more of, respectively, the then-outstanding equity interests of the

corporation or other entity resulting from such Business Combination or the combined voting power of the then-outstanding voting securities of such corporation or other entity, except to the extent that such ownership existed prior to the Business Combination, and (C) at least a majority of the members of the board of directors of the corporation or equivalent body of any other entity resulting from such Business Combination were members of the Incumbent Board at the time of the execution of the initial agreement or of the action of the Board providing for such Business Combination.

## 9. Miscellaneous.

9.1 No Conflicting Agreements. Executive hereby represents and warrants that the execution of this Agreement and the performance of his obligations hereunder will not breach or be in conflict with any other agreement to which Executive is a party or is bound, and that Executive is not now subject to any covenants against competition or similar covenants or any other obligations to any person or to any court order, judgment or decree that would affect the performance of his obligations hereunder. Executive will not disclose to or use on behalf of the Company any proprietary information of a third-party without such party's consent.

9.2 Assignment; Successors; Binding Agreement. This Agreement is personal to Executive and may not be assigned by Executive, whether by operation of law or otherwise, without the prior written consent of the Company. The Company may assign this Agreement to any member of the Company Group or to any successor or assign (whether direct or indirect, by purchase, merger, consolidation, or otherwise) to all or substantially all of the business or assets of the Company. This Agreement shall inure to the benefit of the Company and its permitted successors and assigns.

9.3 Modification and Waiver. Except as otherwise provided below, no provision of this Agreement may be modified, waived, or discharged unless such waiver, modification or discharge is agreed to in writing by Executive and the Company. No waiver by any party of any breach by any other party of, or of compliance with, any term or condition of this Agreement to be performed by any other party, at any time, will constitute a waiver of similar or dissimilar terms or conditions at that time or at any prior or subsequent time.

9.4 Entire Agreement. This Agreement, together with any attendant or ancillary documents, specifically including, but not limited to (a) all documents referenced in this Agreement and (b) the written policies and procedures of the Company, embodies the entire understanding of the parties hereto, and supersedes all other oral or written agreements or understandings between them regarding the subject matter hereof. No agreement or representation, oral or otherwise, express or implied, with respect to the subject matter of this Agreement, has been made by either party which is not set forth expressly in this Agreement or the other documents referenced in this Section 9.4.

9.5 Governing Law. The validity, interpretation, construction and performance of this Agreement will be governed by the laws of the State of California other than the conflict of laws provision thereof.

9.6 Consent to Jurisdiction; Service of Process; Waiver of Jury Trial. In the event of any dispute, controversy or claim between the Company and Executive arising out of or relating to the interpretation, application or enforcement of the provisions of this Agreement, the Company and Executive agree and consent to the personal jurisdiction of the state and local courts of Kern County, California and/or the United States District Court for the Eastern District of California for resolution of the dispute, controversy or claim, and that those courts, and only those courts, will have any jurisdiction to determine any dispute, controversy or claim related to, arising under or in connection with this Agreement. The Company and Executive also agree that those courts are convenient forums for the

parties to any such dispute, controversy or claim and for any potential witnesses and that process issued out of any such court or in accordance with the rules of practice of that court may be served by mail or other forms of substituted service to the Company at the address of their principal Executive offices and to Executive at his last known address as reflected in the Company's records.

9.7 Withholding of Taxes. The Company will withhold from any amounts payable under the Agreement all federal, state, local or other taxes as legally will be required to be withheld.

9.8 Survival. Provisions of this Agreement will survive any termination of Executive's employment if so provided or if necessary or desirable to fully accomplish the purposes of the other surviving provisions, including without limitation Sections 5, 7 and 8.

9.9 Notices. All notices, consents, waivers, and other communications under this Agreement must be in writing and be delivered personally or sent by registered or certified mail, return receipt requested, or by overnight carrier to the parties at the addresses set forth below (or such other addresses as specified by the parties by like notice):

To the Company:

Berry Petroleum Company, LLC  
Attn: General Counsel  
5201 Truxtun Avenue, Suite 100  
Bakersfield, CA 93309-0640

To Berry Petroleum:

Berry Petroleum Corporation  
Attn: General Counsel  
5201 Truxtun Avenue, Suite 100  
Bakersfield, CA 93309-0640

To Executive:

At the address reflected in the Company's written records.

9.10 Severability. The invalidity or unenforceability of any provision or provisions of this Agreement will not affect the validity or enforceability of any other provision of this Agreement, which will remain in full force and effect.

9.11 Counterparts. This Agreement may be executed in one or more counterparts, each of which will be deemed to be an original but all of which together will constitute one and the same instrument.

9.12 Headings. The headings used in this Agreement are for convenience only, do not constitute a part of the Agreement, and will not be deemed to limit, characterize, or affect in any way the provisions of the Agreement, and all provisions of the Agreement will be construed as if no headings had been used in the Agreement.

9.13 Construction. As used in this Agreement, unless the context otherwise requires: (a) the terms defined herein will have the meanings set forth herein for all purposes; (b) references to “Section” are to a section hereof; (c) “include,” “includes” and “including” are deemed to be followed by “without limitation” whether or not they are in fact followed by such words or words of like import; (d) “writing,” “written” and comparable terms refer to printing, typing, lithography and other means of reproducing words in a visible form; (e) “hereof,” “herein,” “hereunder” and comparable terms refer to the entirety of this Agreement and not to any particular section or other subdivision hereof or attachment hereto; (f) references to any gender include references to all genders; and (g) references to any agreement or other instrument or statute or regulation are referred to as amended or supplemented from time to time (and, in the case of a statute or regulation, to any successor provision).

9.14 Capacity; No Conflicts. Executive represents and warrants to the Company that: (a) he has full power, authority and capacity to execute and deliver this Agreement, and to perform his obligations hereunder, (b) such execution, delivery and performance will not (and with the giving of notice or lapse of time, or both, would not) result in the breach of any agreement or other obligation to which he is a party or is otherwise bound, and (c) this Agreement is his valid and binding obligation, enforceable in accordance with its terms.

9.15 Sections 280G and 409A of the Code. Notwithstanding anything in this Agreement to the contrary:

(a) If any of the payments or benefits received or to be received by Executive (including, without limitation, any payment or benefits received in connection with a Sale of Berry Petroleum or Executive’s termination of employment, whether pursuant to the terms of this Agreement or any other plan, arrangement or agreement, or otherwise) (all such payments collectively referred to herein as the “**280G Payments**”) constitute “parachute payments” within the meaning of Section 280G of the Code and would, but for this Section 9.15(a), be subject to the excise tax imposed under Section 4999 of the Code (the “**Excise Tax**”), then prior to making the 280G Payments, a calculation will be made comparing (i) the Net Benefit (as defined below) to Executive of the 280G Payments after payment of the Excise Tax to (ii) the Net Benefit to Executive if the 280G Payments are limited to the extent necessary to avoid being subject to the Excise Tax. Only if the amount calculated under (i) above is less than the amount under (ii) above will the 280G Payments be reduced to the minimum extent necessary to ensure that no portion of the 280G Payments is subject to the Excise Tax. “**Net Benefit**” will mean the present value of the 280G Payments net of all federal, state, local, foreign income, employment, and excise taxes. Any reduction made pursuant to this Section 9.15(a) will be made in a manner determined by the Company that is consistent with the requirements of Section 409A of the Code and that maximizes Executive’s economic position and after-tax income; for the avoidance of doubt, Executive will not have any discretion in determining the manner in which the payments and benefits are reduced.

(b) If any benefits payable or otherwise provided under this Agreement would be deemed to constitute non-qualified deferred compensation subject to Section 409A of the Code, the Company will have the discretion to adjust the terms of such payment or benefit (but not the amount or value thereof) as reasonably necessary to comply with the requirements of Section 409A of the Code to avoid the imposition of any excise tax or other penalty with respect to such payment or benefit under Section 409A of the Code.

(c) Any expense reimbursement payable to Executive under the terms of this Agreement will be paid on or before March 15 of the calendar year following the calendar year in which such reimbursable expense was incurred. The amount of such reimbursements that the Company is obligated to pay in any given calendar year will not affect the amount the Company is obligated to pay in any other calendar year. In addition, Executive may not liquidate or exchange the right to reimbursement of such expenses for any other benefits.

(d) Notwithstanding anything in this Agreement to the contrary, in the event that Executive is a “specified employee” (as determined under Section 409A of the Code) at the time of the separation from service triggering the payment or provision of benefits, any payment or benefit under this Agreement which is determined to provide for a deferral of compensation pursuant to Section 409A of the Code will not commence being paid or made available to Executive until after six months from the Termination Date that constitutes a separation from service within the meaning of Section 409A of the Code.

*[Signature page follows]*

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties have duly executed this Agreement as of the date first written above.

**BERRY PETROLEUM COMPANY, LLC**

By: **BERRY PETROLEUM CORPORATION, its sole member**

By: /s/ Arthur T. Smith

Name: Arthur T. Smith

Title: President and Chief Executive Officer

**EXECUTIVE**

/s/ Gary A. Grove

Gary A. Grove

**For the limited purposes set forth herein:**

**BERRY PETROLEUM CORPORATION**

By: /s/ Arthur T. Smith

Name: Arthur T. Smith

Title: President and Chief Executive Officer

*[Signature page to Executive Employment Agreement]*

## Exhibit A

### Form of Release and Waiver of Claims Agreement

This Release and Waiver of Claims Agreement (“**Release**”) is entered into by and between Berry Petroleum Company, LLC, a Delaware limited liability company (the “**Employer**”), on behalf of itself, its subsidiaries and other corporate affiliates and each of their respective executives, officers, directors, owners, shareholders and agents (collectively referred to herein as the “**Employer Group**”), and Gary A. Grove (“**Executive**”) (the Employer and the Executive are collectively referred to herein as the “**Parties**”) as of [ ] (the “**Execution Date**”).

#### 1. Release.

(a) General Release and Waiver of Claims. In exchange for the consideration provided in this Release, the Executive and his/her heirs, executors, representatives, agents, insurers, administrators, successors and assigns (collectively the “**Releasors**”) irrevocably and unconditionally fully and forever waive, release and discharge the Employer Group, including each member of the Employer Group’s parents, subsidiaries, affiliates, predecessors, successors and assigns, and all of their respective officers, directors, employees, shareholders, and partners, in their corporate and individual capacities (collectively, the “**Releasees**”) from any and all claims, demands, actions, causes of actions, obligations, judgments, rights, fees, damages, debts, obligations, liabilities and expenses (inclusive of attorneys’ fees) of any kind whatsoever (collectively, “**Claims**”), whether known or unknown, from the beginning of time to the date of the Executive’s execution of this Release, including, without limitation, any Claims under any federal, state, local or foreign law, that Releasors may have, have ever had or may in the future have arising out of, or in any way related to the Executive’s hire, benefits, employment, termination or separation from employment with the Employer Group and any actual or alleged act, omission, transaction, practice, conduct, occurrence or other matter, including, but not limited to (i) any and all claims under Title VII of the Civil Rights Act, as amended, the Americans with Disabilities Act, as amended, the Family and Medical Leave Act, as amended, the Fair Labor Standards Act, the Equal Pay Act, as amended, the Executive Retirement Income Security Act, as amended (with respect to unvested benefits), the Civil Rights Act of 1991, as amended, Section 1981 of U.S.C. Title 42, the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, as amended, the Worker Adjustment and Retraining Notification Act, as amended, the National Labor Relations Act, as amended, the Age Discrimination in Employment Act, as amended, the Genetic Information Nondiscrimination Act of 2008, and/or any other Federal, state, local or foreign law (statutory, regulatory or otherwise) that may be legally waived and released; and (ii) any tort, contract and/or quasi-contract law, including but not limited to claims of wrongful discharge, defamation, emotional distress, tortious interference with contract, invasion of privacy, nonphysical injury, personal injury or sickness or any other harm. However, this general release of claims excludes, and the Executive does not waive, release or discharge (i) any right to file an administrative charge or complaint with the Equal Employment Opportunity Commission or other administrative agency; (ii) claims under state workers’ compensation or unemployment laws; (iii) indemnification rights the Executive has against the Employer, (iv) claims under the Executive Employment Agreement between the Executive and the Employer dated June , 2017, and/or (v) any other claims that cannot be waived by law.

(b) Specific Release of ADEA Claims. In further consideration of the payments and benefits provided to the Executive in this Release, the Releasors hereby irrevocably and unconditionally fully and forever waive, release and discharge the Releasees from any and all Claims, whether known or unknown, from the beginning of time to the date of the Executive’s execution of this Release arising under the Age Discrimination in Employment Act (“**ADEA**”), as amended, and its implementing regulations. By signing this Release, the Executive hereby acknowledges and confirms that: (i) the Executive has read this Release in its entirety and understands all of its terms; (ii) the Executive has been advised of and has availed him/herself of his/her right to consult with his/her attorney prior to executing this Release; (iii) the Executive knowingly, freely and voluntarily assents to all of the terms and conditions set out in this



Release including, without limitation, the waiver, release and covenants contained herein; (iv) the Executive is executing this Release, including the waiver and release, in exchange for good and valuable consideration in addition to anything of value to which he is otherwise entitled; (v) the Executive was given at least [twenty-one (21)/forty-five (45)] days to consider the terms of this Release and consult with an attorney of his/her choice, although he may sign it sooner if desired; (vi) the Executive understands that he has seven (7) days from the date he signs this Release to revoke the release in this paragraph by delivering notice of revocation to [NAME] at the Employer, [EMPLOYER ADDRESS] by e-mail/fax/overnight delivery before the end of such seven-day period; and (vii) the Executive understands that the release contained in this paragraph does not apply to rights and claims that may arise after the date on which the Executive signs this Release.

2. Knowing and Voluntary Acknowledgement. The Executive specifically agrees and acknowledges that: (i) the Executive has read this Release in its entirety and understands all of its terms; (ii) the Executive has been advised of and has availed himself of his right to consult with his attorney prior to executing this Release; (iii) the Executive knowingly, freely and voluntarily assents to all of its terms and conditions including, without limitation, the waiver, release and covenants contained herein; (iv) the Executive is executing this Release, including the waiver and release, in exchange for good and valuable consideration in addition to anything of value to which he is otherwise entitled; (v) the Executive is not waiving or releasing rights or claims that may arise after his execution of this Release; and (vi) the Executive understands that the waiver and release in this Release is being requested in connection with the cessation of his employment with the Employer Group.

The Executive further acknowledges that he has had [twenty-one (21)/forty-five (45)] days to consider the terms of this Release and consult with an attorney of his choice, although he may sign it sooner if desired. Further, the Executive acknowledges that he shall have an additional seven (7) days from the date on which he signs this Release to revoke consent to his release of claims under the ADEA by delivering notice of revocation to [NAME] at the Employer, [EMPLOYER ADDRESS] by e-mail/fax/overnight delivery before the end of such seven-day period. In the event of such revocation by the Executive, the Employer shall have the option of treating this Release as null and void in its entirety.

This Release shall not become effective, until the eighth (8th) day after/day the Executive and the Employer execute this Release. Such date shall be the Effective Date of this Release. No payments due to the Executive hereunder shall be made or begin before the Effective Date.

3. Miscellaneous.

(a) Assignment. Employer may assign this Release to any subsidiary or corporate affiliate in the Employer Group or otherwise, or to any successor or assign (whether direct or indirect, by purchase, merger, consolidation or otherwise) to all or substantially all of the business or assets of the Employer. This Release shall inure to the benefit of the Employer and permitted successors and assigns.

(b) Governing Law: Jurisdiction and Venue. This Release, for all purposes, shall be construed in accordance with the laws of Texas without regard to conflicts-of-law principles. Any action or proceeding by either of the Parties to enforce this Release shall be brought only in any state or federal court located in the State of Texas, County of Dallas. The Parties hereby irrevocably submit to the exclusive jurisdiction of such courts and waive the defense of inconvenient forum to the maintenance of any such action or proceeding in such venue.

(c) Modification and Waiver. No provision of this Release may be amended or modified unless such amendment or modification is agreed to in writing and signed by the Executive and by the Employer's Chief Executive Officer. No waiver by either of the Parties of any breach by the other party hereto of any condition or provision of this Release to be performed by the other party hereto shall be deemed a waiver of any similar or dissimilar provision or condition at the same or any prior or subsequent time, nor shall the failure of or delay by either of the Parties in exercising any right, power or privilege hereunder operate as a waiver thereof to preclude any other or further exercise thereof or the exercise of any other such right, power or privilege.

(d) Severability.

(i) Should any provision of this Release be held by a court of competent jurisdiction to be enforceable only if modified, or if any portion of this Release shall be held as unenforceable and thus stricken, such holding shall not affect the validity of the remainder of this Release, the balance of which shall continue to be binding upon the Parties with any such modification to become a part hereof and treated as though originally set forth in this Release.

(ii) The Parties further agree that any such court is expressly authorized to modify any such unenforceable provision of this Release in lieu of severing such unenforceable provision from this Release in its entirety, whether by rewriting the offending provision, deleting any or all of the offending provision, adding additional language to this Release or by making such other modifications as it deems warranted to carry out the intent and agreement of the Parties as embodied herein to the maximum extent permitted by law.

(iii) The Parties expressly agree that this Release as so modified by the court shall be binding upon and enforceable against each of them. In any event, should one or more of the provisions of this Release be held to be invalid, illegal or unenforceable in any respect, such invalidity, illegality or unenforceability shall not affect any other provisions hereof, and if such provision or provisions are not modified as provided above, this Release shall be construed as if such invalid, illegal or unenforceable provisions had not been set forth herein.

(e) Captions. Captions and headings of the sections and paragraphs of this Release are intended solely for convenience and no provision of this Release is to be construed by reference to the caption or heading of any section or paragraph.

(f) Counterparts. This Release may be executed in counterparts, each of which shall be deemed an original, but all of which taken together shall constitute one and the same instrument.

(g) Nonadmission. Nothing in this Release shall be construed as an admission of wrongdoing or liability on the part of the Employer or any member of the Employer Group.

(h) Acknowledgment of Full Understanding. THE EXECUTIVE ACKNOWLEDGES AND AGREES THAT HE HAS FULLY READ, UNDERSTANDS AND VOLUNTARILY ENTERS INTO THIS RELEASE. THE EXECUTIVE ACKNOWLEDGES AND AGREES THAT HE HAS HAD AN OPPORTUNITY TO ASK QUESTIONS AND CONSULT WITH AN ATTORNEY OF HIS CHOICE BEFORE SIGNING THIS RELEASE. THE EXECUTIVE FURTHER ACKNOWLEDGES THAT HIS SIGNATURE BELOW IS AN AGREEMENT TO RELEASE BERRY PETROLEUM COMPANY, LLC FROM ANY AND ALL CLAIMS.

*{Signature page follows}*

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Parties have executed this Release as of the Execution Date above.

BERRY PETROLEUM COMPANY, LLC

By: \_\_\_\_\_

Name: [NAME OF AUTHORIZED OFFICER]

Title: [TITLE OF AUTHORIZED OFFICER]

GARY A. GROVE

Signature: \_\_\_\_\_

Print Name: \_\_\_\_\_

*[Form of Release Agreement]*

**BERRY PETROLEUM CORPORATION**

---

**2017 OMNIBUS INCENTIVE PLAN**

---

**ARTICLE 1  
PURPOSE**

The purpose of this Berry Petroleum Corporation 2017 Omnibus Incentive Plan is to enhance the profitability and value of the Company for the benefit of its stockholders by enabling the Company to offer Eligible Individuals cash and stock-based incentives in order to attract, retain and reward such individuals and strengthen the mutuality of interests between such individuals and the Company's stockholders. The Plan is effective as of the date set forth in [Article 14](#).

**ARTICLE 2  
DEFINITIONS**

For purposes of the Plan, the following terms shall have the following meanings:

2.1 "Affiliate" means each of the following: (a) any Subsidiary; (b) any Parent; (c) any corporation, trade or business (including, without limitation, a partnership or limited liability company) which is directly or indirectly controlled 50% or more (whether by ownership of stock, assets or an equivalent ownership interest or voting interest) by the Company or one of its Affiliates; (d) any trade or business (including, without limitation, a partnership or limited liability company) which directly or indirectly controls 50% or more (whether by ownership of stock, assets or an equivalent ownership interest or voting interest) of the Company; and (e) any other entity in which the Company or any of its Affiliates has a material equity interest and which is designated as an "Affiliate" by resolution of the Committee; provided that, unless otherwise determined by the Committee, the Common Stock subject to any Option constitutes "service recipient stock" for purposes of Section 409A of the Code or otherwise does not subject the Option to Section 409A of the Code.

2.2 "Auditor" has the meaning set forth in [Section 5.4\(c\)](#).

2.3 "Award" means any award under the Plan of any Stock Option, Restricted Stock Award, Performance Award, Other Stock-Based Award or Other Cash-Based Award. All Awards shall be granted by, confirmed by, and subject to the terms of, a written Award Agreement executed by the Company and the Participant.

2.4 "Award Agreement" means the written or electronic agreement setting forth the terms and conditions applicable to an Award.

2.5 "Award Shares" has the meaning set forth in [Section 5.4\(a\)](#).

2.6 "Board" means the Board of Directors of the Company.

2.7 "Bona Fide Agreements" has the meaning set forth in [Section 5.4\(c\)](#).

2.8 “Cause” means, unless otherwise determined by the Committee in the applicable Award Agreement, with respect to a Participant’s Termination of Employment or Termination of Consultancy, the following: (a) in the case where there is no employment agreement, consulting agreement, change in control agreement or similar agreement in effect between the Company or an Affiliate and the Participant at the time of the grant of the Award (or where there is such an agreement but it does not define “cause” (or words of like import)), termination due to a Participant’s: (i) conviction of, or plea of nolo contendere to, any felony or to any crime or offense causing substantial harm to any of the Company or its direct or indirect Subsidiaries (whether or not for personal gain) or involving acts of theft, fraud, embezzlement, moral turpitude or similar conduct; (ii) repeated intoxication by alcohol or drugs during the performance of his or her duties; (iii) willful and intentional misuse of any of the funds of the Company or its direct or indirect Subsidiaries; (iv) embezzlement; (v) willful and material misrepresentations or concealments on any written reports submitted to any of the Company or its direct or indirect Subsidiaries; or (vi) conduct constituting a material breach of the Company’s then current Code of Conduct, and any other written policy referenced therein; provided that, in each case, the Participant knew or should have known such conduct to be a breach; provided further, that determination of whether one or more of the elements of “Cause” has been met under the Plan shall be in the reasonable discretion of (x) the Board for Eligible Employees with the title of Senior Vice President and above and (y) the Committee for all other Participants; or (b) in the case where there is an employment agreement, consulting agreement, change in control agreement or similar agreement in effect between the Company or an Affiliate and the Participant at the time of the grant of the Award that defines “cause” (or words of like import), “cause” as defined under such agreement; provided, however, that with regard to any agreement under which the definition of “cause” only applies on occurrence of a Change in Control, such definition of “cause” shall not apply until a Change in Control actually takes place and then only with regard to a termination thereafter.

2.9 “Change in Control” has the meaning set forth in Section 10.2.

2.10 “Change in Control Price” has the meaning set forth in Section 10.1.

2.11 “Code” means the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended. Any reference to any section of the Code shall also be a reference to any successor provision and any Treasury Regulation and other official guidance and regulations promulgated thereunder.

2.12 “Committee” means any committee of the Board duly authorized by the Board to administer the Plan. If no committee is duly authorized by the Board to administer the Plan, the term “Committee” shall be deemed to refer to the Board for all purposes under the Plan.

2.13 “Common Stock” means the Class A common stock, \$0.001 par value per share, of the Company.

2.14 “Company” means Berry Petroleum Corporation, a Delaware corporation, and its successors by operation of law.

2.15 “Consultant” means any natural person who is an advisor or consultant to the Company or its Affiliates.

2.16 “Covered Employee” has the same meaning as set forth in Section 162(m)(3) of the Code, as interpreted by IRS Notice 2007-49.

2.17 “Disability” means, unless otherwise determined by the Committee in the applicable Award Agreement, with respect to a Participant’s Termination, a permanent and total disability as defined in Section 22(e)(3) of the Code. A Disability shall only be deemed to occur at the time of the determination

by the Committee of the Disability. Notwithstanding the foregoing, for Awards that are subject to Section 409A of the Code, Disability shall mean that a Participant is disabled under Section 409A(a)(2)(C)(i) or (ii) of the Code.

2.18 “Dispute Notice” has the meaning set forth in Section 5.4(c).

2.19 “Effective Date” means the effective date of the Plan as defined in Article 15.

2.20 “Eligible Employees” means each employee of the Company or an Affiliate.

2.21 “Eligible Individual” means an Eligible Employee or Consultant who is designated by the Committee in its discretion as eligible to receive Awards subject to all of the terms and the conditions set forth herein, including those set forth in Section 4.1.

2.22 “Exchange Act” means the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended. Reference to a specific section of the Exchange Act or regulation thereunder shall include such section or regulation, any valid regulation or interpretation promulgated under such section, and any comparable provision of any future legislation or regulation amending, supplementing or superseding such section or regulation.

2.23 “Fair Market Value” means, for purposes of the Plan, as of any date: (a) with respect to any security (including the Common Stock) that is traded, listed or otherwise reported or quoted on a national securities exchange, the last sales price reported for such security on the applicable date on the principal national securities exchange in the United States on which it is then traded, listed or otherwise reported or quoted; or (b) (i) with respect to any security (including the Common Stock) that is not traded, listed or otherwise reported or quoted on a national securities exchange, or (ii) with respect to any property that is not a security, the Committee shall determine in good faith the price at which the applicable security or other property would be sold by a willing buyer to a willing seller, neither acting under compulsion, taking into account the requirements of Section 409A of the Code and any other applicable laws, rules or regulations and without applying any discounts for minority interest, illiquidity or other similar factors. For purposes of the grant of any Award, the applicable date shall be the trading day immediately prior to the date on which the Award is granted. For purposes of the exercise of any Award, the applicable date shall be the date a notice of exercise is received by the Committee or, if not a day on which the applicable market is open, the next day that it is open.

2.24 “Family Member” means “family member” as defined in Section A.1.(a)(5) of the general instructions of Form S-8 of the United States Securities and Exchange Commission.

2.25 “Good Reason” means, unless otherwise determined by the Committee in the applicable Award Agreement, the following: (a) in the case where there is no employment agreement, consulting agreement, change in control agreement or similar agreement in effect between the Company or an Affiliate and the Participant at the time of the grant of the Award (or where there is such an agreement but it does not define “good reason” (or words of like import)), the occurrence, without the Participant’s written consent, of any of the following events: (i) a reduction in the Participant’s base salary; or (ii) any material reduction in the Participant’s title, authority or responsibilities; If Termination is by the Participant with Good Reason, the Participant will give the Participant’s Employer written notice, which will identify with reasonable specificity the grounds for the Participant’s resignation and provide the Participant’s Employer with thirty (30) days from the day such notice is given to cure the alleged grounds for resignation contained in the notice. A Termination will not be for Good Reason if the Participant’s Employer has cured the alleged grounds for resignation contained in the notice within thirty (30) days after receipt of such notice or if such notice is given by the Participant to the Participant’s Employer more than thirty (30) days after the occurrence of the event that the Participant alleges is Good Reason for the Participant’s Termination

hereunder. In order for a Termination to be for Good Reason, the Employer must fail to remedy the alleged grounds for resignation within the cure period, and the Participant must actually terminate employment with the Employer within ninety (90) days after the expiration of the cure period; or (b) in the case where there is an employment agreement, consulting agreement, change in control agreement or similar agreement in effect between the Company or an Affiliate and the Participant at the time of the grant of the Award that defines “good reason” (or words of like import), “good reason” as defined under such agreement; provided, however, that with regard to any agreement under which the definition of “good reason” only applies on occurrence of a Change in Control, such definition of “good reason” shall not apply until a Change in Control actually takes place and then only with regard to a termination thereafter.

2.26 “Incentive Stock Option” means any Stock Option awarded to an Eligible Employee of the Company, its Subsidiaries and its Parents (if any) under the Plan intended to be and designated as an “Incentive Stock Option” within the meaning of Section 422 of the Code.

2.27 “Non-Qualified Stock Option” means any Stock Option awarded under the Plan that is not an Incentive Stock Option.

2.28 “Other Cash-Based Award” means an Award granted pursuant to Section 9.3 of the Plan and payable in cash at such time or times and subject to such terms and conditions as determined by the Committee in its sole discretion.

2.29 “Other Stock-Based Award” means an Award under Article 9 of the Plan that is valued in whole or in part by reference to, or is payable in or otherwise based on, Common Stock, including, without limitation, an Award valued by reference to an Affiliate.

2.30 “Outside Director” has the meaning set forth in Section 4.4(b).

2.31 “Parent” means any parent corporation of the Company within the meaning of Section 424(e) of the Code.

2.32 “Participant” means an Eligible Individual to whom an Award has been granted pursuant to the Plan.

2.33 “Performance Award” means an Award granted to a Participant pursuant to Article 8 hereof contingent upon achieving certain Performance Goals.

2.34 “Performance Goals” means goals established by the Committee as contingencies for Awards to vest and/or become exercisable or distributable based on one or more of the performance goals set forth in Exhibit A hereto.

2.35 “Performance Period” means the designated period during which the Performance Goals must be satisfied with respect to the Award to which the Performance Goals relate.

2.36 “Plan” means this Berry Petroleum Corporation 2017 Omnibus Incentive Plan, as amended from time to time.

2.37 “Proceeding” has the meaning set forth in Section 13.8.

2.38 “Registration Date” means the date on which (a) the Company sells shares of its Common Stock in a bona fide, firm commitment underwriting pursuant to a registration statement under the Securities Act or (b) the Common Stock is listed for traded on a national securities exchange.

- 2.39 “Reorganization” has the meaning set forth in [Section 4.2\(b\)\(ii\)](#).
- 2.40 “Repurchase Closing” has the meaning set forth in [Section 5.4\(b\)](#).
- 2.41 “Repurchase Closing Date” has the meaning set forth in [Section 5.4\(d\)](#).
- 2.42 “Repurchase Notice” has the meaning set forth in [Section 5.4\(b\)](#).
- 2.43 “Repurchase Price” has the meaning set forth in [Section 5.4\(a\)](#).
- 2.44 “Restricted Stock” means an Award of shares of Common Stock under the Plan that is subject to restrictions under [Article 7](#).
- 2.45 “Restriction Period” has the meaning set forth in [Section 7.3\(a\)](#) with respect to Restricted Stock.
- 2.46 “Rule 16b-3” means Rule 16b-3 under Section 16(b) of the Exchange Act as then in effect or any successor provision.
- 2.47 “Section 162(m) of the Code” means the exception for performance-based compensation under Section 162(m) of the Code and any applicable Treasury Regulations thereunder.
- 2.48 “Section 409A of the Code” means the nonqualified deferred compensation rules under Section 409A of the Code and any applicable Treasury Regulations and other official guidance thereunder.
- 2.49 “Securities Act” means the Securities Act of 1933, as amended and all rules and regulations promulgated thereunder. Reference to a specific section of the Securities Act or regulation thereunder shall include such section or regulation, any valid regulation or interpretation promulgated under such section, and any comparable provision of any future legislation or regulation amending, supplementing or superseding such section or regulation.
- 2.50 “Stock Option” or “Option” means any option to purchase shares of Common Stock granted to Eligible Individuals granted pursuant to [Article 6](#).
- 2.51 “Subsidiary” means any subsidiary corporation of the Company within the meaning of Section 424(f) of the Code.
- 2.52 “Ten Percent Stockholder” means a person owning stock possessing more than ten percent (10%) of the total combined voting power of all classes of stock of the Company, its Subsidiaries or its Parent.
- 2.53 “Termination” means a Termination of Consultancy or Termination of Employment, as applicable.
- 2.54 “Termination of Consultancy” means: (a) that the Consultant is no longer acting as a consultant to the Company or any of its Affiliates; or (b) when an entity (other than the Company) which is retaining a Participant as a Consultant ceases to be an Affiliate, unless the Participant otherwise is, or thereupon becomes, a Consultant to the Company or another Affiliate at the time the entity ceases to be an Affiliate. In the event that a Consultant becomes an Eligible Employee upon the termination of such Consultant’s consultancy, unless otherwise determined by the Committee, in its sole discretion, no Termination of Consultancy shall be deemed to occur until such time as such Consultant is no longer a



Consultant or an Eligible Employee. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Committee may otherwise define Termination of Consultancy in the Award Agreement or, if no rights of a Participant are reduced, may otherwise define Termination of Consultancy thereafter, provided that any such change to the definition of the term “Termination of Consultancy” does not subject the applicable Award to Section 409A of the Code.

2.55 “Termination of Employment” means: (a) a termination of employment (for reasons other than a military or personal leave of absence granted by the Company) of a Participant from the Company and all of its Affiliates; or (b) when an entity (other than the Company) which is employing a Participant ceases to be an Affiliate, unless the Participant otherwise is, or thereupon becomes, employed by the Company or another Affiliate at the time the entity ceases to be an Affiliate. In the event that an Eligible Employee becomes a Consultant upon the termination of such Eligible Employee’s employment, unless otherwise determined by the Committee, in its sole discretion, no Termination of Employment shall be deemed to occur until such time as such Eligible Employee is no longer an Eligible Employee or a Consultant. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Committee may otherwise define Termination of Employment in the Award Agreement or, if no rights of a Participant are reduced, may otherwise define Termination of Employment thereafter, provided that any such change to the definition of the term “Termination of Employment” does not subject the applicable Award to Section 409A of the Code.

2.56 “Transfer” means: (a) when used as a noun, any direct or indirect transfer, sale, assignment, pledge, hypothecation, encumbrance or other disposition (including the issuance of equity in any entity), whether for value or no value and whether voluntary or involuntary (including by operation of law), and (b) when used as a verb, to directly or indirectly transfer, sell, assign, pledge, encumber, charge, hypothecate or otherwise dispose of (including the issuance of equity in any entity) whether for value or for no value and whether voluntarily or involuntarily (including by operation of law). “Transferred” and “Transferable” shall have a correlative meaning.

### ARTICLE 3 ADMINISTRATION

3.1 **The Committee.** The Plan shall be administered and interpreted by the Committee. To the extent required by applicable law, rule or regulation, it is intended that each member of the Committee shall qualify as (a) a “non-employee director” under Rule 16b-3, (b) an “outside director” under Section 162(m) of the Code and (c) an “independent director” under the rules of any national securities exchange or national securities association, as applicable. If it is later determined that one or more members of the Committee do not so qualify, actions taken by the Committee prior to such determination shall be valid despite such failure to qualify.

3.2 **Grants of Awards.** The Committee shall have full authority to grant, pursuant to the terms of the Plan, to Eligible Individuals: (i) Stock Options, (ii) Restricted Stock, (iii) Performance Awards; (iv) Other Stock-Based Awards; and (v) Other Cash-Based Awards. In particular, the Committee shall have the authority:

- (a) to select the Eligible Individuals to whom Awards may from time to time be granted hereunder, subject, for the avoidance of doubt, to the limitations set forth in Section 4.1;
- (b) to determine whether and to what extent Awards, or any combination thereof, are to be granted hereunder to one or more Eligible Individuals, subject, for the avoidance of doubt, to the limitations set forth in Section 4.1;
- (c) to determine the number of shares of Common Stock to be covered by each Award granted hereunder;

(d) to determine the terms and conditions, not inconsistent with the terms of the Plan, of any Award granted hereunder (including, but not limited to, the exercise or purchase price (if any), any restriction or limitation, any vesting schedule or acceleration thereof, or any forfeiture restrictions or waiver thereof, regarding any Award and the shares of Common Stock relating thereto, based on such factors, if any, as the Committee shall determine, in its sole discretion);

(e) to determine the amount of cash to be covered by each Award granted hereunder;

(f) to determine whether, to what extent and under what circumstances grants of Options and other Awards under the Plan are to operate on a tandem basis and/or in conjunction with or apart from other awards made by the Company outside of the Plan;

(g) to determine whether and under what circumstances an Award may be cancelled, forfeited, exchanged or surrendered;

(h) to determine whether and under what circumstances a Stock Option may be settled in cash, Common Stock and/or Restricted Stock under Section 6.4(d);

(i) to determine whether a Stock Option is an Incentive Stock Option or Non-Qualified Stock Option;

(j) to impose a “blackout” period during which Options may not be exercised;

(k) to determine whether to require a Participant, as a condition of the granting of any Award, to not sell or otherwise dispose of shares of Common Stock acquired pursuant to the exercise of an Award for a period of time as determined by the Committee, in its sole discretion, following the date of the acquisition of such Award;

(l) to modify, extend or renew an Award, subject to Article 11 and Section 6.4(l), provided, however, that such action does not subject the Award to Section 409A of the Code without the consent of the Participant; and

(m) solely to the extent permitted by applicable law, to determine whether, to what extent and under what circumstances to provide loans (which may be on a recourse basis and shall bear interest at the rate the Committee shall provide) to Participants in order to exercise Options under the Plan.

For the sake of clarity and to the extent permitted by applicable law, the Board or the Committee may delegate to an officer of the Company the authority to make Awards hereunder.

**3.3 Guidelines.** Subject to Article 11 hereof, the Committee shall have the authority to adopt, alter and repeal such administrative rules, guidelines and practices governing the Plan and perform all acts, including the delegation of its responsibilities (to the extent permitted by applicable law and applicable stock exchange rules), as it shall, from time to time, deem advisable; to construe and interpret the terms and provisions of the Plan and any Award issued under the Plan (and any Award Agreements relating thereto); and to otherwise supervise the administration of the Plan. The Committee may correct any defect, supply any omission or reconcile any inconsistency in the Plan or in any agreement relating thereto in the manner and to the extent it shall deem necessary to effectuate the purpose and intent of the Plan. The Committee may adopt special guidelines and provisions for persons who are residing in or employed in, or subject to, the taxes of, any domestic or foreign jurisdictions to comply with applicable tax and securities laws of such domestic or foreign jurisdictions. Notwithstanding the foregoing, no action of the Committee under this Section 3.3 shall impair the rights of any Participant without the Participant’s consent. To the extent

applicable, the Plan is intended to comply with the applicable requirements of Rule 16b-3, and with respect to Awards intended to be “performance- based,” the applicable provisions of Section 162(m) of the Code, and the Plan shall be limited, construed and interpreted in a manner so as to comply therewith.

3.4 **Decisions Final.** Any decision, interpretation or other action made or taken in good faith under the Plan, by or at the direction of the Company, the Board or the Committee (or any of its members), shall be final, binding and conclusive on the Company and all employees and Participants and their respective heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns.

3.5 **Designation of Consultants/Liability.**

(a) The Committee may designate employees of the Company and professional advisors to assist the Committee in the administration of the Plan and (to the extent permitted by applicable law and applicable exchange rules) may grant authority to officers to grant Awards and/or execute agreements or other documents on behalf of the Committee.

(b) The Committee may employ such legal counsel, consultants and agents as it may deem desirable for the administration of the Plan and may rely upon any opinion received from any such counsel or consultant and any computation received from any such consultant or agent. Expenses incurred by the Committee or the Board in the engagement of any such counsel, consultant or agent shall be paid by the Company. The Committee, its members and any person designated or granted authority pursuant to sub-section (a) above shall not be liable for any action or determination made in good faith with respect to the Plan. To the maximum extent permitted by applicable law, no officer or employee of the Company or its Affiliates or member or former member of the Committee or of the Board shall be liable for any action or determination made in good faith with respect to the Plan or any Award granted under it.

**ARTICLE 4  
SHARE LIMITATION**

4.1 **Shares.**

(a) The aggregate number of shares of Common Stock that may be issued or used for reference purposes or with respect to which Awards may be granted under the Plan shall not exceed 6,876,500 shares<sup>1</sup> (subject to any increase or decrease pursuant to Section 4.2) (the “Share Reserve”), which may be either authorized and unissued Common Stock or Common Stock held in or acquired for the treasury of the Company or both.

(b) The maximum number of shares of Common Stock with respect to which Incentive Stock Options may be granted under the Plan shall be equal to the Share Reserve. If any Option or Other Stock-Based Award granted under the Plan expires, terminates or is canceled for any reason without having been exercised in full, the number of shares of Common Stock underlying any unexercised Award shall again be available for the purpose of Awards under the Plan. If any shares of Restricted Stock, Performance Awards or Other Stock-Based Awards denominated in shares of Common Stock awarded under the Plan to a Participant are forfeited for any reason, the number of forfeited shares of Restricted Stock, Performance Awards or Other Stock-Based Awards denominated in shares of Common Stock shall again be available for purposes of Awards under the Plan. Any Award under the Plan settled in cash shall not be counted against the foregoing maximum share limitations. To the extent an Award is denominated in shares of

---

<sup>1</sup> NTD: Equal to 10% of the Common Stock outstanding as of the Emergence Date, determined on a fully diluted, as-converted basis.

Common Stock, but paid or settled in cash, the number of shares of Common Stock with respect to which such payment or settlement is made shall again be available for grants of Awards under the Plan.

#### 4.2 Changes.

(a) The existence of the Plan and the Awards granted hereunder shall not affect in any way the right or power of the Board or the stockholders of the Company to make or authorize (i) any adjustment, recapitalization, reorganization or other change in the Company's capital structure or its business, (ii) any merger or consolidation of the Company or any Affiliate, (iii) any issuance of bonds, debentures, preferred or prior preference stock ahead of or affecting the Common Stock, (iv) the dissolution or liquidation of the Company or any Affiliate, (v) any sale or transfer of all or part of the assets or business of the Company or any Affiliate or (vi) any other corporate act or proceeding.

(b) Subject to the provisions of Section 10.1:

(i) If the Company at any time subdivides (by any split, recapitalization or otherwise) the outstanding Common Stock into a greater number of shares of Common Stock, or combines (by reverse split, combination or otherwise) its outstanding Common Stock into a lesser number of shares of Common Stock, then the respective exercise prices for outstanding Awards that provide for a Participant elected exercise and the number of shares of Common Stock covered by outstanding Awards may be appropriately adjusted by the Committee to prevent dilution or enlargement of the rights granted to, or available for, Participants under the Plan.

(ii) Excepting transactions covered by Section 4.2(b)(i), if the Company effects any merger, consolidation, statutory exchange, spin-off, reorganization, sale or transfer of all or substantially all the Company's assets or business, or other corporate transaction or event in such a manner that the Company's outstanding shares of Common Stock are converted into the right to receive (or the holders of Common Stock are entitled to receive in exchange therefor), either immediately or upon liquidation of the Company, securities or other property of the Company or other entity (each, a "Reorganization"), then, subject to the provisions of Section 10.1, (A) the aggregate number or kind of securities that thereafter may be issued under the Plan, (B) the number or kind of securities or other property (including cash) to be issued pursuant to Awards granted under the Plan (including as a result of the assumption of the Plan and the obligations hereunder by a successor entity, as applicable), or (C) the purchase price thereof, may be appropriately adjusted by the Committee to prevent dilution or enlargement of the rights granted to, or available for, Participants under the Plan.

(iii) If there shall occur any change in the capital structure of the Company other than those covered by Section 4.2(b)(i) or 4.2(b)(ii), including by reason of any extraordinary dividend (whether cash or equity), any conversion, any adjustment, any issuance of any class of securities convertible or exercisable into, or exercisable for, any class of equity securities of the Company, then the Committee may equitably adjust all outstanding Awards and make such other adjustments to the Plan to prevent dilution or enlargement of the rights granted to, or available for, Participants under the Plan.

(iv) Any such adjustment determined by the Committee pursuant to this Section 4.2(b) shall be final, binding and conclusive on the Company and all Participants and their respective heirs, executors, administrators, successors and permitted assigns. Any adjustment to, or assumption or substitution of, an Award under this Section 4.2(b) shall be intended to comply with the requirements of Section 409A of the Code and Treasury Regulation §1.424-1 (and any amendments thereto), to the extent applicable. Except as expressly provided in this Section 4.2 or in the applicable Award Agreement, a Participant shall have no additional rights under the Plan by reason of any transaction or event described in this Section 4.2.

(v) Fractional shares of Common Stock resulting from any adjustment in Awards pursuant to Section 4.2(a) or this Section 4.2(b) shall be aggregated until, and eliminated at, the time of exercise or payment by rounding-down for fractions less than one-half and rounding-up for fractions equal to or greater than one-half. No cash settlements shall be required with respect to fractional shares eliminated by rounding. Notice of any adjustment shall be given by the Committee to each Participant whose Award has been adjusted and such adjustment (whether or not such notice is given) shall be effective and binding for all purposes of the Plan.

4.3 **Minimum Purchase Price.** Notwithstanding any provision of the Plan to the contrary, if authorized but previously unissued shares of Common Stock are issued under the Plan, such shares shall not be issued for a consideration that is less than as permitted under applicable law.

4.4 **Award Limitations.** Except as provided under this Section 4.4, there is no limit on the amount of cash and securities (other than the overall Plan limit on shares of Common Stock as provided in Section 4.1) that may be subject to Awards to any Eligible Individual under the Plan.

(a) During any single calendar year, no Covered Employee may be granted Performance Awards intended to qualify as “performance-based compensation” under Section 162(m) of the Code (i) covering more than 1,000,000 shares of Common Stock (as adjusted pursuant to the provisions of Section 4.2), or (ii) providing for a payment in cash in an amount in excess of \$5,000,000.

(b) The aggregate grant date fair value for financial reporting purposes of Awards granted during a calendar year to a non-employee member of the Board (an “Outside Director”) as compensation for his or her services as a director shall not exceed (i) \$650,000 in total value in the case of an Outside Director other than the Chairman of the Board, and (ii) \$1,000,000 in total value in the case of the Chairman of the Board. For the avoidance of doubt, Awards granted to Outside Directors shall be subject to all of the other limitations set forth in the Plan.

## **ARTICLE 5 ELIGIBILITY**

5.1 **General Eligibility.** All current and prospective Eligible Individuals are eligible to be granted Awards. Eligibility for the grant of Awards and actual participation in the Plan shall be determined by the Committee in its sole discretion, subject to the terms of the Plan, including, without limitation, Section 4.1.

5.2 **Incentive Stock Options.** Notwithstanding the foregoing, only Eligible Employees of the Company, its Subsidiaries and its Parent (if any) are eligible to be granted Incentive Stock Options under the Plan. Eligibility for the grant of an Incentive Stock Option and actual participation in the Plan shall be determined by the Committee in its sole discretion.

5.3 **General Requirement.** The vesting and exercise of Awards granted to a prospective Eligible Individual are conditioned upon such individual actually becoming an Eligible Employee or Consultant, respectively.

### **5.4 Company Repurchase Right.**

(a) **Repurchase Right.** Upon a Termination of the Participant, the Company shall have the right (but not the obligation) to repurchase all or any portion of the shares of Common Stock acquired pursuant to an Award (such shares of Common Stock, the “Award Shares”) at a price equal to the Fair Market Value of the shares of Common Stock to be repurchased, measured as of the date of the Repurchase

Notice (as defined in Section 5.4(b)) (the “Repurchase Price”). The duration and other material terms of the Company’s repurchase right pursuant to this Section 5.4 shall be determined by the Board and may vary among Eligible Employees and Awards

(b) Repurchase Notice. In order to exercise its right pursuant to Section 5.4, the Company must deliver a written notice to the Participant (the “Repurchase Notice”), which Repurchase Notice shall set forth the number of Award Shares to be acquired, the Repurchase Price, and the time and place for the closing of the repurchase contemplated by this Section 5.4 (the “Repurchase Closing”).

(c) Fair Market Value Dispute. If, within thirty (30) days of the Participant’s receipt of the Repurchase Notice, the Participant delivers to the Company a statement setting forth the Participant’s disagreement with the Fair Market Value determination and including the Participant’s proposed Fair Market Value (the “Dispute Notice”), then the Company and the Participant will, within thirty (30) days of the Participant’s delivery of the Dispute Notice, engage a nationally recognized accounting firm experienced in the valuation of private companies that is mutually agreeable to the Participant and the Committee and independent of each of the parties (the “Auditor”), to resolve such dispute. For this purpose, an accounting firm shall be considered independent of each of the parties if, within the prior two-year period, the accounting firm has neither (i) provided any services to the Company or any of its Affiliates, nor (ii) performed any substantial services for the Participant. The Company, the Committee and the Participant shall promptly provide the Auditor with any information requested by the Auditor as necessary or appropriate in resolving such dispute. The Auditor shall review such information and, within thirty (30) days of its appointment, shall deliver its determination of Fair Market Value, which, absent a court’s finding of fraud or manifest error, shall be binding on the parties; provided, that the Auditor shall not be permitted or authorized to determine a Fair Market Value that is outside of the range between the Fair Market Value proposed by the Committee and the Fair Market Value proposed by the Participant in the Dispute Notice. The fees and expenses of the Auditor shall be borne by (x) the Company, if the final Fair Market Value determined by the Auditor is greater than 107.5% of the Fair Market Value initially determined by the Committee, and (y) the Participant, if the final Fair Market Value determined by the Auditor is less than or equal to 107.5% of the Fair Market Value initially determined by the Committee.

(d) Repurchase Closing. The Repurchase Closing shall take place on the date designated by the Company in the Repurchase Notice, which date shall be on or before the thirtieth day following the date of the Repurchase Notice (the “Repurchase Closing Date”). On the Repurchase Closing Date, the Company must pay for the Award Shares to be purchased by it in cash, payable by, at the Company’s election, delivery of a cashier’s or bank check or a wire transfer of immediately available funds.

(e) Liquidity Limitations. If payment of all or a portion of the Repurchase Price by the Company would violate applicable law or any bona fide third party credit agreements to which the Company is a party (the “Bona Fide Agreements”), the Company may pay such portion of the Repurchase Price as soon as practicable following the lapse of such prohibitions or restrictions, but in any event no later than the second anniversary of the original Repurchase Closing Date. If permitted by applicable law and the Bona Fide Agreements, the Company will issue an unsecured promissory note to the Participant in the event of any tolling under this Section 5.4(e), which promissory note will bear interest at the prime rate as published in *The Wall Street Journal* for the day immediately preceding the date of the issuance of the promissory note.

(f) Expiration of Repurchase Rights. The repurchase rights granted in this Section 5.4 shall terminate upon the Registration Date.

**ARTICLE 6**  
**STOCK OPTIONS**

6.1 **Options.** Stock Options may be granted alone or in addition to other Awards granted under the Plan. Each Stock Option granted under the Plan shall be of one of two types: (a) an Incentive Stock Option or (b) a Non-Qualified Stock Option.

6.2 **Grants.** The Committee shall have the authority to grant to any Eligible Employee one or more Incentive Stock Options, Non-Qualified Stock Options, or both types of Stock Options, in each case, pursuant to an Award Agreement. The Committee shall have the authority to grant any Consultant one or more Non-Qualified Stock Options. To the extent that any Stock Option does not qualify as an Incentive Stock Option (whether because of its provisions or the time or manner of its exercise or otherwise), such Stock Option or the portion thereof which does not so qualify shall constitute a separate Non-Qualified Stock Option.

6.3 **Incentive Stock Options.** Notwithstanding anything in the Plan to the contrary, no term of the Plan relating to Incentive Stock Options shall be interpreted, amended or altered, nor shall any discretion or authority granted under the Plan be so exercised, so as to disqualify the Plan under Section 422 of the Code, or, without the consent of the Participants affected, to disqualify any Incentive Stock Option under such Section 422.

6.4 **Terms of Options.** Options granted under the Plan shall be subject to the following terms and conditions and shall be in such form and contain such additional terms and conditions, not inconsistent with the terms of the Plan, as the Committee shall deem desirable, including those set forth in an Award Agreement:

(a) **Exercise Price.** The exercise price per share of Common Stock subject to a Stock Option shall be determined by the Committee at the time of grant, provided that the per share exercise price of a Stock Option shall not be less than 100% (or, in the case of an Incentive Stock Option granted to a Ten Percent Stockholder, 110%) of the Fair Market Value of the Common Stock at the time of grant.

(b) **Stock Option Term.** The term of each Stock Option shall be fixed by the Committee, provided that no Stock Option shall be exercisable more than 10 years after the date the Option is granted; and provided further that the term of an Incentive Stock Option granted to a Ten Percent Stockholder shall not exceed five years.

(c) **Exercisability.** Unless otherwise provided by the Committee in accordance with the provisions of this Section 6.4, Stock Options granted under the Plan shall be exercisable at such time or times and subject to such terms and conditions as shall be determined by the Committee at the time of grant. If the Committee provides, in its discretion, that any Stock Option is exercisable subject to certain limitations (including, without limitation, that such Stock Option is exercisable only in installments or within certain time periods), the Committee may waive such limitations on the exercisability at any time at or after the time of grant in whole or in part (including, without limitation, waiver of the installment exercise provisions or acceleration of the time at which such Stock Option may be exercised), based on such factors, if any, as the Committee shall determine, in its sole discretion.

(d) **Method of Exercise.** Subject to whatever installment exercise and waiting period provisions apply under Section 6.4(c), to the extent vested, Stock Options may be exercised in whole or in part at any time during the Option term, by giving written notice of exercise to the Company (or to its agent specifically designated for such purpose) specifying the number of shares of Common Stock to be purchased (which notice may be provided in an electronic form to the extent acceptable to the Committee

and the Company). Such notice shall be accompanied by payment in full of the purchase price as follows: (i) in cash or by check, bank draft or money order payable to the order of the Company; (ii) solely to the extent permitted by applicable law, if the Common Stock is traded on a national securities exchange, and the Committee authorizes, through a procedure whereby the Participant delivers irrevocable instructions to a broker reasonably acceptable to the Committee to deliver promptly to the Company shares of Common Stock with an aggregate value equal to the purchase price; (iii) by having the Company withhold shares of Common Stock issuable upon exercise of the Stock Option; or (iv) on such other terms and conditions as may be acceptable to the Committee (including, without limitation, with the consent of the Committee, by payment in full or in part in the form of Common Stock owned by the Participant, based on the Fair Market Value of the Common Stock on the payment date as determined by the Committee). No shares of Common Stock shall be issued until payment therefor, as provided herein, has been made or provided for.

(e) Non-Transferability of Options. No Stock Option shall be Transferable by the Participant other than by will or by the laws of descent and distribution, and all Stock Options shall be exercisable, during the Participant's lifetime, only by the Participant. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Committee may determine, in its sole discretion, at the time of grant or thereafter that a Non-Qualified Stock Option that is otherwise not Transferable pursuant to this Section is Transferable to a Family Member in whole or in part and in such circumstances, and under such conditions, as specified by the Committee. A Non-Qualified Stock Option that is Transferred to a Family Member pursuant to the preceding sentence (i) may not be subsequently Transferred other than by will or by the laws of descent and distribution; (ii) remains subject to the terms of the Plan and the applicable Award Agreement; and (iii) may be exercised by such Family Member. Any shares of Common Stock acquired upon the exercise of a Non-Qualified Stock Option by a permissible transferee of a Non-Qualified Stock Option or a permissible transferee pursuant to a Transfer after the exercise of the Non-Qualified Stock Option shall be subject to the terms of the Plan and the applicable Award Agreement.

(f) Termination by Death or Disability. Unless otherwise determined by the Committee at the time of grant, or if no rights of the Participant are reduced, thereafter, if a Participant's Termination is by reason of death or Disability, all Stock Options that are held by such Participant that are vested and exercisable at the time of the Participant's Termination may be exercised by the Participant (or in the case of the Participant's death, by the legal representative of the Participant's estate) at any time within a period of one (1) year from the date of such Termination, but in no event beyond the expiration of the stated term of such Stock Options; provided, however, that, in the event of a Participant's Termination by reason of Disability, if the Participant dies within such exercise period, all unexercised Stock Options held by such Participant shall thereafter be exercisable, to the extent to which they were exercisable at the time of death, for a period of one (1) year from the date of such death, but in no event beyond the expiration of the stated term of such Stock Options.

(g) Involuntary Termination Without Cause. Unless otherwise determined by the Committee at the time of grant, or if no rights of the Participant are reduced, thereafter, if a Participant's Termination is by involuntary termination by the Company without Cause, all Stock Options that are held by such Participant that are vested and exercisable at the time of the Participant's Termination may be exercised by the Participant at any time within a period of ninety (90) days from the date of such Termination, but in no event beyond the expiration of the stated term of such Stock Options.

(h) Voluntary Resignation. Unless otherwise determined by the Committee at the time of grant, or if no rights of the Participant are reduced, thereafter, if a Participant's Termination is voluntary (other than a voluntary termination described in Section 6.4(i)(y) hereof), all Stock Options that are held by such Participant that are vested and exercisable at the time of the Participant's Termination may be exercised by the Participant at any time within a period of thirty (30) days from the date of such Termination, but in no event beyond the expiration of the stated term of such Stock Options.



(i) Termination for Cause. Unless otherwise determined by the Committee at the time of grant, or if no rights of the Participant are reduced, thereafter, if a Participant's Termination (x) is for Cause or (y) is a voluntary Termination (as provided in Section 6.4(h)) after the occurrence of an event that would be grounds for a Termination for Cause, all Stock Options, whether vested or not vested, that are held by such Participant shall thereupon terminate and expire as of the date of such Termination.

(j) Unvested Stock Options. Unless otherwise determined by the Committee at the time of grant, or if no rights of the Participant are reduced, thereafter, Stock Options that are not vested as of the date of a Participant's Termination for any reason shall terminate and expire as of the date of such Termination.

(k) Incentive Stock Option Limitations. To the extent that the aggregate Fair Market Value (determined as of the time of grant) of the Common Stock with respect to which Incentive Stock Options are exercisable for the first time by an Eligible Employee during any calendar year under the Plan and/or any other stock option plan of the Company, any Subsidiary or any Parent exceeds \$100,000, such Options shall be treated as Non-Qualified Stock Options. In addition, if an Eligible Employee does not remain employed by the Company, any Subsidiary or any Parent at all times from the time an Incentive Stock Option is granted until three months prior to the date of exercise thereof (or such other period as required by applicable law), such Stock Option shall be treated as a Non-Qualified Stock Option. Should any provision of the Plan not be necessary in order for the Stock Options to qualify as Incentive Stock Options, or should any additional provisions be required, the Committee may amend the Plan accordingly, without the necessity of obtaining the approval of the stockholders of the Company.

(l) Form, Modification, Extension and Renewal of Stock Options. Subject to the terms and conditions and within the limitations of the Plan, including those set forth in the following sentence, Stock Options shall be evidenced by such form of agreement or grant as is approved by the Committee, and the Committee may (i) modify, extend or renew outstanding Stock Options granted under the Plan (provided that the rights of a Participant are not reduced without such Participant's consent and provided, further, that such action does not subject the Stock Options to Section 409A of the Code without the consent of the Participant), and (ii) accept the surrender of outstanding Stock Options (to the extent not theretofore exercised) and authorize the granting of new Stock Options or other Awards in substitution therefor (to the extent not theretofore exercised). Notwithstanding the foregoing, except in connection with a corporate transaction involving the Company in accordance with Section 4.2 (including, without limitation, any stock dividend, stock split, extraordinary cash dividend, recapitalization, reorganization, merger, consolidation, split-up, spin-off, combination, or exchange of shares), an outstanding Stock Option may not be modified to reduce the exercise price thereof nor may a new Stock Option at a lower price be substituted for a surrendered Stock Option, unless such action is approved by the stockholders of the Company.

(m) Early Exercise. The Committee may provide that a Stock Option include a provision whereby the Participant may elect at any time before the Participant's Termination to exercise the Stock Option as to any part or all of the shares of Common Stock subject to the Stock Option prior to the full vesting of the Stock Option, and such shares shall be subject to the provisions of Article 7 and be treated as Restricted Stock, which will remain subject to the original vesting schedule applicable to the predecessor Stock Option. Unvested shares of Common Stock so purchased may be subject to a repurchase option in favor of the Company or to any other restriction the Committee determines to be appropriate.

(n) Other Terms and Conditions. The Committee may include a provision in an Award Agreement providing for the automatic exercise of a Non-Qualified Stock Option on a cashless basis on the last day of the term of such Option if the Participant has failed to exercise the Non-Qualified Stock Option as of such date, with respect to which the Fair Market Value of the shares of Common Stock underlying the

Non-Qualified Stock Option exceeds the exercise price of such Non-Qualified Stock Option on the date of expiration of such Option, subject to [Section 13.4](#). Stock Options may contain such other provisions, which shall not be inconsistent with any of the terms of the Plan, as the Committee shall deem appropriate. The recipient of a Stock Option under this [Article 6](#) shall not be entitled to receive, currently or on a deferred basis, dividends or dividend equivalents in respect of the number of shares of Common Stock covered by the Stock Option. The Company will evidence each Participant's ownership of Common Stock issued upon exercise of a Stock Option pursuant to a designated system, such as book entries by the transfer agent; if a stock certificate for such shares of Common Stock is issued, it will be substantially in the form set forth in [Section 7.2\(c\)](#).

## ARTICLE 7 RESTRICTED STOCK

7.1 **Awards of Restricted Stock**. Shares of Restricted Stock may be issued either alone or in addition to other Awards granted under the Plan. The Committee shall determine the Eligible Individuals, to whom, and the time or times at which, grants of Restricted Stock shall be made, the number of shares to be awarded, the price (if any) to be paid by the Participant (subject to [Section 7.2](#)), the time or times within which such Awards may be subject to forfeiture, the vesting schedule and rights to acceleration thereof, and all other terms and conditions of the Awards.

The Committee may condition the grant or vesting of Restricted Stock upon the attainment of specified performance targets (including, the Performance Goals) or such other factor as the Committee may determine in its sole discretion, including to comply with the requirements of Section 162(m) of the Code.

7.2 **Awards and Certificates**. If required by the Award Agreement, Eligible Individuals selected to receive Restricted Stock shall not have any right with respect to such Award, unless and until such Participant has delivered a fully executed copy of the Award Agreement evidencing the Award to the Company, to the extent required by the Committee, and has otherwise complied with the applicable terms and conditions of such Award. Further, such Award shall be subject to the following conditions:

(a) **Purchase Price**. The purchase price of Restricted Stock shall be fixed by the Committee. Subject to [Section 4.3](#), the purchase price for shares of Restricted Stock may be zero to the extent permitted by applicable law, and, to the extent not so permitted, such purchase price may not be less than par value.

(b) **Acceptance**. Awards of Restricted Stock must be accepted within a period of sixty (60) days (or such shorter period as the Committee may specify at grant) after the grant date, by executing a Restricted Stock Award Agreement and by paying whatever price (if any) the Committee has designated thereunder.

(c) **Legend**. The Company will evidence each Participant's ownership of Restricted Stock pursuant to a designated system, such as book entries by the transfer agent. If a stock certificate for such shares of Restricted Stock is issued, such certificate shall be registered in the name of such Participant, and shall, in addition to such legends required by applicable securities laws, bear an appropriate legend referring to the terms, conditions, and restrictions applicable to such Award, substantially in the following form:

“The anticipation, alienation, attachment, sale, transfer, assignment, pledge, encumbrance or charge of the shares of stock represented hereby are subject to the terms and conditions (including forfeiture) of the Berry

Petroleum Corporation (the “Company”) 2017 Omnibus Incentive Plan (the “Plan”) and an Agreement entered into between the registered owner and the Company dated. Copies of such Plan and Agreement are on file at the principal office of the Company.”

(d) Custody. If stock certificates are issued in respect of shares of Restricted Stock, the Committee may require that any stock certificates evidencing such shares be held in custody by the Company until the restrictions thereon shall have lapsed, and that, as a condition of any grant of Restricted Stock, the Participant shall have delivered a duly signed stock power or other instruments of assignment (including a power of attorney), each endorsed in blank with a guarantee of signature if deemed necessary or appropriate by the Company, which would permit transfer to the Company of all or a portion of the shares subject to the Restricted Stock Award in the event that such Award is forfeited in whole or part or otherwise transferred to the Company.

7.3 **Restrictions and Conditions**. The shares of Restricted Stock awarded pursuant to the Plan shall be subject to the following restrictions and conditions:

(a) Restriction Period.

(i) The Participant shall not be permitted to Transfer shares of Restricted Stock awarded under the Plan during the period or periods set by the Committee (the “Restriction Period”) commencing on the date of such Award, as set forth in the Restricted Stock Award Agreement and such agreement shall set forth a vesting schedule and any event that would accelerate vesting of the shares of Restricted Stock. Within these limits, based on service, attainment of Performance Goals pursuant to Section 7.3(a)(ii) and/or such other factors or criteria as the Committee may determine in its sole discretion, the Committee may condition the grant or provide for the lapse of such restrictions in installments in whole or in part, or may accelerate the vesting of all or any part of any Restricted Stock Award and/or waive the deferral limitations for all or any part of any Restricted Stock Award.

(ii) If the grant of shares of Restricted Stock or the lapse of restrictions is based on the attainment of Performance Goals, the Committee shall establish the objective Performance Goals and the applicable vesting percentage of the Restricted Stock applicable to each Participant or class of Participants in writing prior to the beginning of the applicable fiscal year or at such later date as otherwise determined by the Committee and while the outcome of the Performance Goals are substantially uncertain. Such Performance Goals may incorporate provisions for disregarding (or adjusting for) changes in accounting methods, corporate transactions (including, without limitation, dispositions and acquisitions) and other similar type events or circumstances. With regard to a Restricted Stock Award that is intended to comply with Section 162(m) of the Code, to the extent that any such provision would create impermissible discretion under Section 162(m) of the Code or otherwise violate Section 162(m) of the Code, such provision shall be of no force or effect.

(b) Rights as a Stockholder. Except as provided in Section 7.3(a) and this Section 7.3(b) or as otherwise determined by the Committee in an Award Agreement, the Participant shall have, with respect to the shares of Restricted Stock, all of the rights of a holder of shares of Common Stock of the Company, including, without limitation, the right to receive dividends (the payment of which may be deferred until, and conditioned upon, the expiration of the applicable Restriction Period, as determined in the Committee’s sole discretion), the right to vote such shares and, subject to and conditioned upon the full vesting of shares of Restricted Stock, the right to tender such shares.

(c) Termination. Unless otherwise determined by the Committee at grant or, if no rights of the Participant are reduced, thereafter, subject to the applicable provisions of the Award Agreement

and the Plan, upon a Participant's Termination for any reason during the relevant Restriction Period, all Restricted Stock still subject to restriction will be forfeited in accordance with the terms and conditions established by the Committee at grant or thereafter.

(d) Lapse of Restrictions. If and when the Restriction Period expires without a prior forfeiture of the shares of Restricted Stock, such earned shares (and to the extent ownership of such shares is evidenced by stock certificates, the stock certificates for such shares) shall be delivered to the Participant. All legends shall be removed from said certificates at the time of delivery to the Participant, except as otherwise required by applicable law or other limitations imposed by the Committee.

## **ARTICLE 8 PERFORMANCE AWARDS**

8.1 Performance Awards. The Committee may grant a Performance Award to a Participant payable upon the attainment of specific Performance Goals. The Committee may grant Performance Awards that are intended to qualify as "performance-based compensation" under Section 162(m) of the Code, as well as Performance Awards that are not intended to qualify as "performance-based compensation" under Section 162(m) of the Code. If the Performance Award is payable in shares of Restricted Stock, such shares shall be transferable to the Participant only upon attainment of the relevant Performance Goal in accordance with Article 7. If the Performance Award is payable in cash, it may be paid upon the attainment of the relevant Performance Goals either in cash or in shares of Restricted Stock (based on the then current Fair Market Value of such shares), as determined by the Committee, in its sole and absolute discretion. Each Performance Award shall be evidenced by an Award Agreement in such form that is not inconsistent with the Plan and that the Committee may from time to time approve. With respect to Performance Awards that are intended to qualify as "performance-based compensation" under Section 162(m) of the Code, the Committee shall condition the right to payment of any Performance Award upon the attainment of objective Performance Goals established pursuant to Section 8.2(c).

8.2 Terms and Conditions. Performance Awards awarded pursuant to this Article 8 shall be subject to the following terms and conditions:

(a) Earning of Performance Award. At the expiration of the applicable Performance Period, the Committee shall determine the extent to which the Performance Goals established pursuant to Section 8.2(c) are achieved and the percentage of each Performance Award that has been earned.

(b) Non-Transferability. Subject to the applicable provisions of the Award Agreement and the Plan, Performance Awards may not be Transferred during the Performance Period.

(c) Objective Performance Goals, Formulae or Standards. With respect to Performance Awards that are intended to qualify as "performance-based compensation" under Section 162(m) of the Code, the Committee shall establish the objective Performance Goals for the earning of Performance Awards based on a Performance Period applicable to each Participant or class of Participants in writing prior to the beginning of the applicable Performance Period or at such later date as permitted under Section 162(m) of the Code and while the outcome of the Performance Goals are substantially uncertain. Such Performance Goals may incorporate, if and only to the extent permitted under Section 162(m) of the Code, provisions for disregarding (or adjusting for) changes in accounting methods, corporate transactions (including, without limitation, dispositions and acquisitions) and other similar type events or circumstances. To the extent that any such provision would create impermissible discretion under Section 162(m) of the Code or otherwise violate Section 162(m) of the Code, such provision shall be of no force or effect, with respect to Performance Awards that are intended to qualify as "performance-based compensation" under Section 162(m) of the Code.

(d) Dividends. To the extent determined by the Committee, Participants shall be entitled to receive an amount equal to the dividends paid on the number of shares of Common Stock covered by the Performance Award; provided that the Committee may, in its sole discretion, provide for either of the following at the time of grant: (i) dividends or dividend equivalents will be paid as accrued but will be subject to the same vesting terms and conditions as the underlying Performance Award; or (ii) payment of dividends or dividend equivalents shall be deferred until, and conditioned upon, settlement of the underlying Performance Award.

(e) Payment. Following the Committee's determination in accordance with Section 8.2(a), the Company shall settle Performance Awards, in such form (including, without limitation, in shares of Common Stock or in cash) as determined by the Committee, in an amount equal to such Participant's earned Performance Awards. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Committee may, in its sole discretion, award an amount less than the earned Performance Awards and/or subject the payment of all or part of any Performance Award to additional vesting, forfeiture and deferral conditions as it deems appropriate.

(f) Termination. Subject to the applicable provisions of the Award Agreement and the Plan, upon a Participant's Termination for any reason during the Performance Period for a given Performance Award, the Performance Award in question will vest or be forfeited in accordance with the terms and conditions established by the Committee at grant.

(g) Accelerated Vesting. Based on service, performance and/or such other factors or criteria, if any, as the Committee may determine, the Committee may, at or after grant, accelerate the vesting of all or any part of any Performance Award.

## **ARTICLE 9 OTHER STOCK-BASED AND CASH-BASED AWARDS**

9.1 Other Stock-Based Awards. The Committee is authorized to grant to Eligible Individuals Other Stock-Based Awards that are payable in, valued in whole or in part by reference to, or otherwise based on or related to shares of Common Stock, including but not limited to, shares of Common Stock awarded purely as a bonus and not subject to restrictions or conditions, shares of Common Stock in payment of the amounts due under an incentive or performance plan sponsored or maintained by the Company or an Affiliate, stock equivalent units, restricted stock units, and Awards valued by reference to book value of shares of Common Stock. Other Stock- Based Awards may be granted either alone or in addition to or in tandem with other Awards granted under the Plan.

Subject to the provisions of the Plan, the Committee shall have authority to determine the Eligible Individuals, to whom, and the time or times at which, such Awards shall be made, the number of shares of Common Stock to be awarded pursuant to such Awards, and all other conditions of the Awards. The Committee may also provide for the grant of Common Stock under such Awards upon the completion of a specified Performance Period.

The Committee may condition the grant or vesting of Other Stock-Based Awards upon the attainment of specified Performance Goals as the Committee may determine, in its sole discretion; provided that to the extent that such Other Stock-Based Awards are intended to comply with Section 162(m) of the Code, the Committee shall establish the objective Performance Goals for the grant or vesting of such Other Stock-Based Awards based on a Performance Period applicable to each Participant or class of Participants in writing prior to the beginning of the applicable Performance Period or at such later date as permitted under Section 162(m) of the Code and while the outcome of the Performance Goals are substantially uncertain. Such Performance Goals may incorporate, if and only to the extent permitted under Section 162(m) of the Code, provisions for disregarding (or adjusting for) changes in accounting methods, corporate

transactions (including, without limitation, dispositions and acquisitions) and other similar type events or circumstances.

To the extent that any such provision would create impermissible discretion under Section 162(m) of the Code or otherwise violate Section 162(m) of the Code, such provision shall be of no force or effect, with respect to Performance Awards that are intended to qualify as “performance-based compensation” under Section 162(m) of the Code.

9.2 **Terms and Conditions.** Other Stock-Based Awards made pursuant to this Article 9 shall be subject to the following terms and conditions:

(a) **Non-Transferability.** Subject to the applicable provisions of the Award Agreement and the Plan, shares of Common Stock subject to Awards made under this Article 9 may not be Transferred prior to the date on which the shares are issued, or, if later, the date on which any applicable restriction, performance or deferral period lapses.

(b) **Dividends.** To the extent determined by the Committee, Participants shall be entitled to receive an amount equal to the dividends paid on the number of shares of Common Stock covered by Awards made under this Article 9; provided that the Committee may, in its sole discretion, provide for either of the following at the time of grant: (i) dividends or dividend equivalents will be paid as accrued but will be subject to the same vesting terms and conditions as the underlying Award; or (ii) payment of dividends or dividend equivalents shall be deferred until, and conditioned upon, settlement of the underlying Award.

(c) **Vesting.** Any Award under this Article 9 and any Common Stock covered by any such Award shall vest or be forfeited to the extent so provided in the Award Agreement, as determined by the Committee, in its sole discretion.

(d) **Price.** Common Stock issued on a bonus basis under this Article 9 may be issued for no cash consideration. Common Stock purchased pursuant to a purchase right awarded under this Article 9 shall be priced, as determined by the Committee in its sole discretion.

9.3 **Other Cash-Based Awards.** The Committee may from time to time grant Other Cash-Based Awards to Eligible Individuals in such amounts, on such terms and conditions, and for such consideration, including no consideration or such minimum consideration as may be required by applicable law, as it shall determine in its sole discretion. Other Cash-Based Awards may be granted subject to the satisfaction of vesting conditions or may be awarded purely as a bonus and not subject to restrictions or conditions, and if subject to vesting conditions, the Committee may accelerate the vesting of such Awards at any time in its sole discretion. The grant of an Other Cash-Based Award shall not require a segregation of any of the Company’s assets for satisfaction of the Company’s payment obligation thereunder.

## **ARTICLE 10 CHANGE IN CONTROL PROVISIONS**

10.1 **Benefits.** In the event of a Change in Control of the Company (as defined below), and except as otherwise provided by the Committee in an Award Agreement, a Participant’s unvested Awards shall not vest automatically and a Participant’s Awards shall be treated in accordance with one or more of the following methods as determined by the Committee:

(a) Awards, whether or not then vested, shall be continued, assumed, or have new rights substituted therefor, as determined by the Committee in a manner consistent with the requirements

of Section 409A of the Code, and restrictions to which shares of Restricted Stock or any other Award granted prior to the Change in Control are subject shall not lapse upon a Change in Control and the Restricted Stock or other Award shall, where appropriate in the sole discretion of the Committee, receive the same distribution as other Common Stock on such terms as determined by the Committee; provided that the Committee may decide to award additional Restricted Stock or other Awards in lieu of any cash distribution. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary herein, for purposes of Incentive Stock Options, any assumed or substituted Stock Option shall comply with the requirements of Treasury Regulation Section 1.424-1 (and any amendment thereto).

(b) The Committee, in its sole discretion, may provide for the purchase of any Awards by the Company or an Affiliate for an amount of cash equal to the excess (if any) of the Change in Control Price (as defined below) of the shares of Common Stock covered by such Awards, over the aggregate exercise price of such Awards. For purposes hereof, "Change in Control Price" shall mean the highest price per share of Common Stock paid in respect of the transaction that constitutes a Change in Control of the Company.

(c) The Committee may, in its sole discretion, terminate all outstanding and unexercised Stock Options or any Other Stock-Based Award that provides for a Participant elected exercise, effective as of the date of the Change in Control, by delivering notice of termination to each Participant at least twenty (20) days prior to the date of consummation of the Change in Control, in which case during the period from the date on which such notice of termination is delivered to the consummation of the Change in Control, each such Participant shall have the right to exercise in full all of such Participant's Awards that are then outstanding (without regard to any limitations on exercisability otherwise contained in the Award Agreements), but any such exercise shall be contingent on the occurrence of the Change in Control, and, provided that, if the Change in Control does not take place within a specified period after giving such notice for any reason whatsoever, the notice and exercise pursuant thereto shall be null and void.

(d) The Committee may, in its sole discretion, make any other determination as to the treatment of Awards in connection with such Change in Control as the Committee may determine. Any escrow, holdback, earnout or similar provisions in the definitive agreement(s) relating to such transaction may apply to any payment to the holders of Awards to the same extent and in the same manner as such provisions apply to the holders of shares of Common Stock.

Notwithstanding any other provision herein to the contrary, the Committee may, in its sole discretion, provide for accelerated vesting or lapse of restrictions, of an Award at any time.

10.2 **Change in Control.** Unless otherwise determined by the Committee in the applicable Award Agreement or other written agreement with a Participant approved by the Committee, a "Change in Control" shall be deemed to occur if:

(a) any "person," as such term is used in Sections 13(d) and 14(d) of the Exchange Act (other than the Company, any trustee or other fiduciary holding securities under any employee benefit plan of the Company, or any company owned, directly or indirectly, by the stockholders of the Company in substantially the same proportions as their ownership of Common Stock of the Company), becoming the beneficial owner (as defined in Rule 13d-3 under the Exchange Act), directly or indirectly, of securities of the Company representing more than 50% of the combined voting power of the Company's then outstanding securities;

(b) during any period of 24 consecutive calendar months, individuals who were directors of the Company on the first day of such period (the "Incumbent Directors") cease for any reason to constitute a majority of the Board; provided, however, that any individual becoming a director subsequent

to the first day of such period whose election, or nomination for election, by the Company's stockholders was approved by a vote of at least two-thirds of the Incumbent Directors will be considered as though such individual were an Incumbent Director, but excluding, for purposes of this proviso, any such individual whose initial assumption of office occurs as a result of an actual or threatened proxy contest with respect to election or removal of directors or other actual or threatened solicitation of proxies or consents by or on behalf of a "person" (as used in Section 13(d) of the Exchange Act), in each case, other than the Board, which individual, for the avoidance of doubt, shall not be deemed to be an Incumbent Director for purposes of this Section 10.2(b), regardless of whether such individual was approved by a vote of at least two-thirds of the Incumbent Directors;

(c) consummation of a reorganization, merger, consolidation or other business combination (any of the foregoing, a "Business Combination") of the Company or any direct or indirect Subsidiary with any other corporation, in any case with respect to which the Company voting securities outstanding immediately prior to such Business Combination do not, immediately following such Business Combination, continue to represent (either by remaining outstanding or being converted into voting securities of the Company or any ultimate parent thereof) more than 50% of the then outstanding voting securities entitled to vote generally in the election of directors of the Company (or its successor) or any ultimate parent thereof after the Business Combination; or

(d) (i) a complete liquidation or dissolution of the Company or (ii) the consummation of a sale or disposition of all or substantially all of the assets of the Company and its Subsidiaries (on a consolidated basis) in one or a series of related transactions.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, with respect to any Award that is characterized as "nonqualified deferred compensation" within the meaning of Section 409A of the Code, an event shall not be considered to be a Change in Control under the Plan for purposes of payment of such Award unless such event is also a "change in ownership," a "change in effective control" or a "change in the ownership of a substantial portion of the assets" of the Company within the meaning of Section 409A of the Code.

#### **ARTICLE 11 TERMINATION OR AMENDMENT OF PLAN**

Notwithstanding any other provision of the Plan, the Board may at any time, and from time to time, amend, in whole or in part, any or all of the provisions of the Plan (including any amendment deemed necessary to ensure that the Company may comply with any regulatory requirement referred to in Article 13 or Section 409A of the Code), or suspend or terminate it entirely, retroactively or otherwise; provided, however, that the rights of a Participant, with respect to all Awards granted prior to such amendment, suspension or termination, may not be impaired in any way without the express written consent of such Participant. Notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, the Board may amend the Plan or any Award Agreement at any time without a Participant's consent only to comply with applicable law, including Section 409A of the Code. The Committee may amend the terms of any Award theretofore granted, prospectively or retroactively, but, subject to Article 4 or as otherwise specifically provided herein, no such amendment or other action by the Committee shall impair the rights of any holder in any way without the holder's express written consent.

#### **ARTICLE 12 UNFUNDED STATUS OF PLAN**

The Plan is intended to constitute an "unfunded" plan for incentive and deferred compensation. With respect to any payment as to which a Participant has a fixed and vested interest but which are not yet



made to a Participant by the Company, nothing contained herein shall give any such Participant any right that is greater than those of a general unsecured creditor of the Company.

### ARTICLE 13 GENERAL PROVISIONS

13.1 **Legend.** The Committee may require each person receiving shares of Common Stock pursuant to a Stock Option or other Award under the Plan to represent to and agree with the Company in writing that the Participant is acquiring the shares without a view to distribution thereof. In addition to any legend required by the Plan, the certificates for such shares (if any) may include any legend that the Committee deems appropriate to reflect any restrictions on Transfer. All certificates for shares of Common Stock (to the extent such shares are certificated) delivered under the Plan shall be subject to such stop transfer orders and other restrictions as the Committee may deem advisable under the rules, regulations and other requirements of the Securities and Exchange Commission, any stock exchange upon which the Common Stock is then listed or any national securities exchange system or over-the-counter market upon whose system the Common Stock is then quoted, any applicable federal or state securities law, and any applicable corporate law, and the Committee may cause a legend or legends to be put on any such certificates to make appropriate reference to such restrictions.

13.2 **Other Plans.** Nothing contained in the Plan shall prevent the Board from adopting other or additional compensation arrangements, subject to stockholder approval if such approval is required, and such arrangements may be either generally applicable or applicable only in specific cases.

13.3 **No Right to Employment/Consultancy.** Neither the Plan nor the grant of any Option or other Award hereunder shall give any Participant or other employee or Consultant any right with respect to continuance of employment or consultancy by the Company or any Affiliate, nor shall the Plan nor the grant of any Option or other Award hereunder limit in any way the right of the Company or any Affiliate by which an employee is employed or a Consultant is retained to terminate such employment or consultancy at any time.

#### 13.4 **Withholding of Taxes.**

(a) **General.** Subject to Section 13.4(b), as a condition to the settlement of any Award hereunder, a Participant shall be required to pay in cash, or to make other arrangements reasonably satisfactory to the Company (including, without limitation, authorizing withholding from payroll and any other amounts payable to the Participant), an amount sufficient to satisfy any federal, state, local and foreign taxes of any kind (including, but not limited to, the Participant's FICA and SDI obligations) which the Company, in its good faith discretion, deems necessary to comply with the Code and/or any other applicable law, rule or regulation with respect to the Award. Unless the tax withholding obligations of the Company are satisfied, the Company shall have no obligation to issue a certificate or book-entry transfer for such Shares.

(b) **Common Stock Not Publicly Traded.** Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in Section 13.4(a), in the event the shares of Common Stock are not listed for trading on an established securities exchange on the date an Award vests and/or is settled, then the Company shall, at the request of the Participant, deduct or withhold shares of Common Stock having a Fair Market Value equal to the amount required to satisfy any federal, state, local and foreign taxes of any kind (including, but not limited to, the Participant's FICA and SDI obligations) to the maximum extent permitted by the accounting rules applicable to the Company as then in effect without adverse accounting treatment.

13.5 **No Assignment of Benefits.** No Award or other benefit payable under the Plan shall, except as otherwise specifically provided by law or permitted by the Committee, be Transferable in any manner, and any attempt to Transfer any such benefit shall be void, and any such benefit shall not in any manner be liable for or subject to the debts, contracts, liabilities, engagements or torts of any person who shall be entitled to such benefit, nor shall it be subject to attachment or legal process for or against such person.

13.6 **Listing and Other Conditions.**

(a) Unless otherwise determined by the Committee, as long as the Common Stock is listed on a national securities exchange, system sponsored by a national securities association or recognized over-the-counter market, the issuance of shares of Common Stock pursuant to an Award shall be conditioned upon such shares being listed on such exchange, system or market. The Company shall have no obligation to issue such shares unless and until such shares are so listed, and the right to exercise any Option or other Award with respect to such shares shall be suspended until such listing has been effected.

(b) If at any time counsel to the Company shall be of the opinion that any sale or delivery of shares of Common Stock pursuant to an Option or other Award is or may in the circumstances be unlawful or result in the imposition of excise taxes on the Company under the statutes, rules or regulations of any applicable jurisdiction, the Company shall have no obligation to make such sale or delivery, or to make any application or to effect or to maintain any qualification or registration under the Securities Act or otherwise, with respect to shares of Common Stock or Awards, and the right to exercise any Option or other Award shall be suspended until, in the opinion of said counsel, such sale or delivery shall be lawful or will not result in the imposition of excise taxes on the Company.

(c) Upon termination of any period of suspension under this Section 13.6, any Award affected by such suspension which shall not then have expired or terminated shall be reinstated as to all shares available before such suspension and as to shares which would otherwise have become available during the period of such suspension, but no such suspension shall extend the term of any Award.

(d) A Participant shall be required to supply the Company with certificates, representations and information that the Company requests and otherwise cooperate with the Company in obtaining any listing, registration, qualification, exemption, consent or approval the Company deems necessary or appropriate.

13.7 **Governing Law.** The Plan and actions taken in connection herewith shall be governed and construed in accordance with the laws of the State of Texas (regardless of the law that might otherwise govern under applicable Texas principles of conflict of laws).

13.8 **Jurisdiction; Waiver of Jury Trial.** Any suit, action or proceeding with respect to the Plan or any Award Agreement, or any judgment entered by any court of competent jurisdiction in respect of any thereof, shall be resolved only in the courts of the State of Texas or the United States District Court for the Southern District of Texas and the appellate courts having jurisdiction of appeals in such courts. In that context, and without limiting the generality of the foregoing, the Company and each Participant shall irrevocably and unconditionally (a) submit in any proceeding relating to the Plan or any Award Agreement, or for the recognition and enforcement of any judgment in respect thereof (a "Proceeding"), to the exclusive jurisdiction of the courts of the State of Texas, the court of the United States of America for the Southern District of Texas, and appellate courts having jurisdiction of appeals from any of the foregoing, and agree that Tax claims in respect of any such Proceeding shall be heard and determined in such Texas State court or, to the extent permitted by law, in such federal court, (b) consent that any such Proceeding may and shall be brought in such courts and waives any objection that the Company and each Participant may now or

thereafter have to the venue or jurisdiction of any such Proceeding in any such court or that such Proceeding was brought in an inconvenient court and agree not to plead or claim the same, (c) waive all right to trial by jury in any Proceeding (whether based on contract, tort or otherwise) arising out of or relating to the Plan or any Award Agreement, (d) agree that service of process in any such Proceeding may be effected by mailing a copy of such process by registered or certified mail (or any substantially similar form of mail), postage prepaid, to such party, in the case of a Participant, at the Participant's address shown in the books and records of the Company or, in the case of the Company, at the Company's principal offices, attention General Counsel, and (e) agree that nothing in the Plan shall affect the right to effect service of process in any other manner permitted by the laws of the State of Texas.

13.9 **Construction.** Wherever any words are used in the Plan or an Award Agreement in the masculine gender they shall be construed as though they were also used in the feminine gender in all cases where they would so apply, and wherever words are used herein in the singular form they shall be construed as though they were also used in the plural form in all cases where they would so apply.

13.10 **Other Benefits.** No Award granted or paid out under the Plan shall be deemed compensation for purposes of computing benefits under any retirement plan of the Company or its Affiliates nor affect any benefit under any other benefit plan now or subsequently in effect under which the availability or amount of benefits is related to the level of compensation.

13.11 **Costs.** The Company shall bear all expenses associated with administering the Plan, including expenses of issuing Common Stock pursuant to Awards hereunder.

13.12 **No Right to Same Benefits.** The provisions of Awards need not be the same with respect to each Participant, and such Awards to individual Participants need not be the same in subsequent years.

13.13 **Death/Disability.** The Committee may in its discretion require the transferee of a Participant to supply it with written notice of the Participant's death or Disability and to supply it with a copy of the will (in the case of the Participant's death) or such other evidence as the Committee deems necessary to establish the validity of the transfer of an Award. The Committee may also require that the agreement of the transferee to be bound by all of the terms and conditions of the Plan and the applicable Award Agreement.

13.14 **Section 16(b) of the Exchange Act.** All elections and transactions under the Plan by persons subject to Section 16 of the Exchange Act involving shares of Common Stock are intended to comply with any applicable exemptive condition under Rule 16b-3. The Committee may establish and adopt written administrative guidelines, designed to facilitate compliance with Section 16(b) of the Exchange Act, as it may deem necessary or proper for the administration and operation of the Plan and the transaction of business thereunder.

13.15 **Section 409A of the Code.** The Plan is intended to comply with the applicable requirements of Section 409A of the Code and shall be limited, construed and interpreted in accordance with such intent. To the extent that any Award is subject to Section 409A of the Code, it shall be paid in a manner that will comply with Section 409A of the Code, including proposed, temporary or final regulations or any other guidance issued by the Secretary of the Treasury and the Internal Revenue Service with respect thereto. Notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, any provision in the Plan that is inconsistent with Section 409A of the Code shall be deemed to be amended to comply with Section 409A of the Code and to the extent such provision cannot be amended to comply therewith, such provision shall be null and void. The Company shall have no liability to a Participant, or any other party, if an Award that is intended to be exempt from, or compliant with, Section 409A of the Code is not so exempt or compliant or for any action taken by the Committee or the Company and, in the event that any amount or benefit under the Plan becomes

subject to penalties under Section 409A of the Code, responsibility for payment of such penalties shall rest solely with the affected Participants and not with the Company. Notwithstanding any contrary provision in the Plan or Award Agreement, any payment(s) of “nonqualified deferred compensation” (within the meaning of Section 409A of the Code) that are otherwise required to be made under the Plan to a “specified employee” (as defined under Section 409A of the Code) as a result of such employee’s separation from service (other than a payment that is not subject to Section 409A of the Code) shall be delayed for the first six (6) months following such separation from service (or, if earlier, the date of death of the specified employee) and shall instead be paid (in a manner set forth in the Award Agreement) upon expiration of such delay period.

13.16 **Successors and Assigns.** The Plan and any applicable Award Agreement(s) shall be binding on all successors and permitted assigns of a Participant, including, without limitation, the estate of such Participant and the executor, administrator or trustee of such estate.

13.17 **Severability of Provisions.** If any provision of the Plan or any Award Agreement shall be held invalid or unenforceable, such invalidity or unenforceability shall not affect any other provisions hereof, and the Plan and/or Award Agreement shall be construed and enforced as if such provisions had not been included.

13.18 **Payments to Minors, Etc.** Any benefit payable to or for the benefit of a minor, an incompetent person or other person incapable of receipt thereof shall be deemed paid when paid to such person’s guardian or to the party providing or reasonably appearing to provide for the care of such person, and such payment shall fully discharge the Committee, the Board, the Company, its Affiliates and their officers, directors/managers, employees, agents and representatives with respect thereto.

13.19 **Headings and Captions.** The headings and captions herein are provided for reference and convenience only, shall not be considered part of the Plan, and shall not be employed in the construction of the Plan.

13.20 **Section 162(m) of the Code.** Notwithstanding any other provision of the Plan to the contrary, the provisions of the Plan requiring compliance with Section 162(m) of the Code shall not apply to Awards granted under the Plan that are not intended to qualify as “performance- based compensation” under Section 162(m) of the Code.

13.21 **Company Recoupment of Awards.** A Participant’s rights with respect to any Award hereunder shall in all events be subject to any right or obligation that the Company may have regarding the clawback of “incentive-based compensation” under Section 10D of the Exchange Act and any applicable rules and regulations promulgated thereunder from time to time by the U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission.

#### **ARTICLE 14 EFFECTIVE DATE OF PLAN**

The Plan shall become effective upon its adoption by the Board.

#### **ARTICLE 15 TERM OF PLAN**

No Award shall be granted pursuant to the Plan on or after the tenth anniversary of the earlier of the date that the Plan is adopted or the date of stockholder approval, but Awards granted prior to such tenth anniversary may extend beyond that date; provided that no Award (other than a Stock Option) that is

intended to be “performance-based compensation” under Section 162(m) of the Code shall be granted on or after the fifth anniversary of the stockholder approval of the Plan unless the Performance Goals are re-approved (or other designated Performance Goals are approved) by the stockholders no later than the first stockholder meeting that occurs in the fifth year following the year in which stockholders approve the Performance Goals. For purposes of the Plan, approval by the bankruptcy court shall serve as stockholder approval, unless otherwise prohibited by law.

**ARTICLE 16**  
**NAME OF PLAN**

The Plan shall be known as the “Berry Petroleum Corporation 2017 Omnibus Incentive Plan.”

## EXHIBIT A

### PERFORMANCE GOALS

To the extent permitted under Section 162(m) of the Code, performance goals established for purposes of Awards intended to be “performance-based compensation” under Section 162(m) of the Code, shall be based on the attainment of certain target levels of, or a specified increase or decrease (as applicable) in one or more of the following:

- Non-GAAP performance measures included in any of the Company’s SEC filings;
- Line items on the Company’s income statement, including but not limited to net interest income, total other income, total costs and expenses, income before taxes, net income and/or earnings per share;
- Line items on the Company’s balance sheet, including but not limited to debt or other similar financial obligations of the Company, which may be calculated net of cash balances and/or other offsets and adjustments as may be established by the Committee in its sole discretion;
- Line items on the Company’s statement of cash flows, including but not limited to net cash provided in (used by) operating activities, investing activities, and/or financing activities;
- Market share;
- Operational metrics, including but not limited to generation performance, customer churn, residential ending customer count, customer satisfaction, average days sales outstanding, energizing events issues/success, customer complaints/success, systems availability and downtime, contribution margin, and safety and environmental improvements;
- Financial ratios, including but not limited to operating margin, return on equity, return on assets, and/or return on invested capital; or
- Total shareholder return, the fair market value of a share of Common Stock, or the growth in value of an investment in the Common Stock assuming the reinvestment of dividends.

With respect to Awards that are intended to qualify as “performance-based compensation” under Section 162(m) of the Code, to the extent permitted under Section 162(m) of the Code, the Committee may, in its sole discretion, also exclude, or adjust to reflect, the impact of an event or occurrence that the Committee determines should be appropriately excluded or adjusted, including:

(a) restructurings, discontinued operations, extraordinary items or events, and other unusual or non-recurring charges as described in Accounting Standards Codification 225-20, “Extraordinary and Unusual Items,” and/or management’s discussion and analysis of financial condition and results of operations appearing or incorporated by reference in the Company’s Form 10-K for the applicable year;

(b) an event either not directly related to the operations of the Company or not within the reasonable control of the Company’s management;

- (c) a change in tax law or accounting standards required by generally accepted accounting principles; or
- (d) a decision to accelerate or defer capital expenditures or expenses contrary to the timing reflected in the Company's annual financial plan.

Performance goals may also be based upon individual participant performance goals, as determined by the Committee, in its sole discretion. In addition, Awards that are not intended to qualify as "performance-based compensation" under Section 162(m) of the Code may be based on the performance goals set forth herein or on such other performance goals as determined by the Committee in its sole discretion or without regard to any performance goals.

In addition, such performance goals may be based upon the attainment of specified levels of Company (or subsidiary, division, other operational unit, administrative department or product category of the Company) performance under one or more of the measures described above relative to the performance of one or more other companies or one or more groups of companies (e.g., an index). With respect to Awards that are intended to qualify as "performance-based compensation" under Section 162(m) of the Code, to the extent permitted under Section 162(m) of the Code, but only to the extent permitted under Section 162(m) of the Code (including, without limitation, compliance with any requirements for stockholder approval), the Committee may also:

- (a) designate additional business criteria on which the performance goals may be based; or
- (b) adjust, modify or amend the aforementioned business criteria.

**RESTRICTED STOCK UNIT AWARD AGREEMENT  
PURSUANT TO THE  
BERRY PETROLEUM CORPORATION 2017 OMNIBUS INCENTIVE PLAN**

\* \* \* \* \*

Participant: \_\_\_\_\_  
 Grant Date: \_\_\_\_\_  
 Number of Restricted Stock Units  
 (“RSUs”): \_\_\_\_\_  
 Vesting Schedule: 1/3 Per Year on the 12 month anniversary of the date of grant

\* \* \* \* \*

**THIS RESTRICTED STOCK UNIT AWARD AGREEMENT** (this “Agreement”) dated as of the Grant Date specified above (“Grant Date”), is entered into by and between Berry Petroleum Corporation, a corporation organized in the State of Delaware (the “Company”), and the Participant specified above, pursuant to the Berry Petroleum Corporation 2017 Omnibus Incentive Plan, as in effect and as amended from time to time (the “Plan”).

**WHEREAS**, the Committee has determined that it would be in the best interests of the Company and its stockholders to grant this award (this “Award”) of Restricted Stock Units (“RSUs”) to the Participant.

**NOW, THEREFORE**, in consideration of the mutual covenants and promises hereinafter set forth and for other good and valuable consideration, the parties hereto hereby mutually covenant and agree as follows:

1. **Incorporation By Reference; Plan Document Receipt.** Except as specifically provided herein, this Agreement is subject in all respects to the terms and provisions of the Plan (including, without limitation, any amendments thereto adopted at any time and from time to time unless such amendments are expressly intended not to apply to this Award), all of which terms and provisions are made a part of and incorporated in this Agreement as if they were each expressly set forth herein. Except as provided otherwise herein, any capitalized term not defined in this Agreement shall have the same meaning as is ascribed thereto in the Plan. The Participant hereby acknowledges receipt of a true copy of the Plan and that the Participant has read the Plan carefully and fully understands its content. In the event of any conflict between the terms of this Agreement and the terms of the Plan, the terms of this Agreement shall control.

2. **Grant of RSUs.** The Company hereby grants to the Participant, on the Grant Date, the number of RSUs set forth above. Subject to the terms of this Agreement and the Plan, each RSU, to the extent it becomes a vested RSU in accordance with the Vesting Conditions set forth above, represents the right to receive one (1) share of Common Stock. Unless and until an RSU becomes vested, the Participant will have no right to settlement of such RSU. Except as otherwise provided by the Plan, the Participant agrees and understands that nothing contained in this Agreement provides, or is intended to provide, the Participant with any protection against potential future dilution of the Participant’s interest in the Company for any reason, and no adjustments shall be made for dividends in cash or other property, distributions or other rights in respect of the shares of Common Stock underlying the RSUs, except as otherwise specifically provided for in the Plan or this Agreement.



3. **Vesting; Forfeiture.**

(a) **Vesting Generally.** Except as otherwise provided in this Section 3, the RSUs subject to this Award shall become vested in accordance with the vesting schedule set forth on page 1.

(b) **Death or Disability.** In the event of the Participant's Termination by reason of death or Disability, the Participant will immediately and fully vest in one hundred percent (100%) of the RSUs subject to this Award.

(c) **Termination.** In the event of the Participant's Termination by the Company or other employing Affiliate or by the Participant any unvested RSUs subject to this Award shall be immediately forfeited and cancelled for no consideration upon the Participant's Termination of employment.

(d) **Committee Discretion to Accelerate Vesting.** In addition to the foregoing, the Committee may, in its sole discretion, accelerate vesting of the RSUs at any time and for any reason.

(e) **Forfeiture.** All outstanding unvested RSUs shall be immediately forfeited and cancelled for no consideration upon the Participant's Termination of employment.

(f) **Change in Control.** All outstanding unvested RSUs subject to this Award shall become fully and immediately vested upon the consummation of a Change in Control.

4. **Delivery of Shares.**

(a) **General.** Subject to the provisions of Section 4(b) hereof, within thirty (30) days following the vesting of the RSUs, the Participant shall receive the number of shares of Common Stock that correspond to the number of RSUs that have become vested on the applicable vesting date, less any shares of Common Stock withheld by the Company pursuant to Section 9 hereof.

(b) **Blackout Periods.** If the Participant is subject to any Company "blackout" policy or other trading restriction imposed by the Company on the date such distribution would otherwise be made pursuant to Section 4(a) hereof, such distribution shall be instead made on the earlier of (i) the date that the Participant is not subject to any such policy or restriction and (ii) the later of (A) the end of the calendar year in which such distribution would otherwise have been made and (B) a date that is immediately prior to the expiration of two and one-half months following the date such distribution would otherwise have been made hereunder.

5. **Dividends; Rights as Stockholder.** Cash dividends on the number of shares of Common Stock issuable hereunder shall be credited to a dividend book entry account on behalf of the Participant with respect to each RSU granted to the Participant, *provided* that such cash dividends shall not be deemed to be reinvested in shares of Common Stock and shall be held uninvested and without interest and paid in cash at the same time that the shares of Common Stock underlying the RSUs are delivered to the Participant in accordance with the provisions hereof. Stock or property dividends on shares of Common Stock shall be credited to a dividend book entry account on behalf of the Participant with respect to each RSU granted to the Participant, *provided* that such stock or property dividends shall be paid in (i) shares of Common Stock, (ii) in the case of a spin-off, shares of stock of the entity that is spun-off from the Company, or (iii) other property, as applicable and in each case, at the same time that the shares of Common Stock underlying the RSUs are delivered to the Participant in accordance with the provisions hereof. Except as otherwise provided herein, the Participant shall have no rights as a stockholder with respect to any shares of Common Stock covered by any RSU unless and until the Participant has become the holder of record of such shares.

6. **Non-Transferability.** No portion of the RSUs may be sold, assigned, transferred, encumbered, hypothecated or pledged by the Participant, other than to the Company as a result of forfeiture of the RSUs as provided herein.

7. **Restrictive Covenants.** None.

8. **Governing Law.** All questions concerning the construction, validity and interpretation of this Agreement shall be governed by, and construed in accordance with, the laws of the State of Delaware, without regard to the choice of law principles thereof.

9. **Withholding of Tax.** The Participant agrees and acknowledges that the Company shall have the power and the right to deduct or withhold, or require the Participant to remit to the Company, an amount sufficient to satisfy any federal, state, local and foreign taxes of any kind (including, but not limited to, the Participant's FICA and SDI obligations) which the Company, in its good faith discretion, deems necessary to be withheld or remitted to comply with the Code and/or any other applicable law, rule or regulation with respect to the RSUs, and if the withholding requirement cannot be satisfied, the Company may otherwise refuse to issue or transfer any shares of Common Stock otherwise required to be issued pursuant to this Agreement. Without limiting the foregoing, if the Common Stock is not listed for trading on a national exchange at the time of vesting and/or settlement of the RSUs, then at the Participant's election, the Company shall withhold shares of Common Stock otherwise deliverable to the Participant hereunder with a Fair Market Value equal to the Participant's total income and employment taxes imposed as a result of the vesting and/or settlement of the RSUs, but only to the extent permitted by applicable accounting rules so as not to affect accounting treatment.

10. **Legend.** The Company may at any time place legends referencing any applicable federal, state or foreign securities law restrictions on all certificates, if any, representing shares of Common Stock issued pursuant to this Agreement. The Participant shall, at the request of the Company, promptly present to the Company any and all certificates, if any, representing shares of Common Stock acquired pursuant to this Agreement in the possession of the Participant in order to carry out the provisions of this [Section 10](#).

11. **Securities Representations.** This Agreement is being entered into by the Company in reliance upon the following express representations and warranties of the Participant. The Participant hereby acknowledges, represents and warrants that:

(a) The Participant has been advised that the Participant may be an "affiliate" within the meaning of Rule 144 under the Securities Act and in this connection the Company is relying in part on the Participant's representations set forth in this [Section 11](#).

(b) If the Participant is deemed an affiliate within the meaning of Rule 144 of the Securities Act, the shares of Common Stock issuable hereunder must be held indefinitely unless an exemption from any applicable resale restrictions is available or the Company files an additional registration statement (or a "re-offer prospectus") with regard to such shares of Common Stock and the Company is under no obligation to register such shares of Common Stock (or to file a "re-offer prospectus").

(c) If the Participant is deemed an affiliate within the meaning of Rule 144 of the Securities Act, the Participant understands that (i) the exemption from registration under Rule 144 will not be available unless (A) a public trading market then exists for the Common Stock of the Company, (B) adequate information concerning the Company is then available to the public, and (C) other terms and conditions of Rule 144 or any exemption therefrom are complied with, and (ii) any sale of the shares of Common Stock issuable hereunder may be made only in limited amounts in accordance with the terms and conditions of Rule 144 or any exemption therefrom.

12. **No Waiver.** No waiver or non-action by either party hereto with respect to any breach by the other party of any provision of this Agreement shall be deemed or construed to be a waiver of any succeeding breach of such provision, or as a waiver of the provision itself.

13. **Entire Agreement; Amendment.** This Agreement, together with the Plan, contains the entire agreement between the parties hereto with respect to the subject matter contained herein, and supersedes all prior agreements or prior understandings, whether written or oral, between the parties relating to such subject matter. The Committee shall have the right, in its sole discretion, to modify or amend this Agreement from time to time in accordance with and as provided in the Plan. This Agreement may also be modified or amended by a writing signed by both the Company and the Participant. The Company shall give written notice to the Participant of any such modification or amendment of this Agreement as soon as practicable after the adoption thereof.

14. **Notices.** Any notice hereunder by the Participant shall be given to the Company in writing and such notice shall be deemed duly given only upon receipt thereof by the Chairman of the Board of Directors of the Company. Any notice hereunder by the Company shall be given to the Participant in writing and such notice shall be deemed duly given only upon receipt thereof at such address as the Participant may have on file with the Company.

15. **No Right to Employment or Service.** Nothing in this Agreement shall interfere with or limit in any way the right of the Company, its Subsidiaries or its Affiliates to terminate the Participant's employment or service at any time, for any reason and with or without Cause, in accordance with and subject to the terms and conditions of the Employment Agreement.

16. **Transfer of Personal Data.** The Participant authorizes, agrees and unambiguously consents to the transmission by the Company (or any Subsidiary) of any personal data information related to the RSUs awarded under this Agreement for legitimate business purposes (including, without limitation, the administration of the Plan). This authorization and consent is freely given by the Participant.

17. **Compliance with Laws.** The grant of RSUs and the issuance of shares of Common Stock hereunder shall be subject to, and shall comply with, any applicable requirements of any foreign and U.S. federal and state securities laws, rules and regulations (including, without limitation, the provisions of the Securities Act, the Exchange Act and in each case any respective rules and regulations promulgated thereunder) and any other law, rule regulation or exchange requirement applicable thereto. The Company shall not be obligated to issue the RSUs or any shares of Common Stock pursuant to this Agreement if any such issuance would violate any such requirements. As a condition to the settlement of the RSUs, the Company may require the Participant to satisfy any qualifications that may be necessary or appropriate to evidence compliance with any applicable law or regulation.

18. **Binding Agreement; Assignment.** This Agreement shall inure to the benefit of, be binding upon, and be enforceable by the Company and its successors and assigns. The Participant shall not assign any part of this Agreement without the prior express written consent of the Company.

19. **Headings.** The titles and headings of the various sections of this Agreement have been inserted for convenience of reference only and shall not be deemed to be a part of this Agreement.

20. **Counterparts.** This Agreement may be executed in one or more counterparts, each of which shall be deemed to be an original, but all of which shall constitute one and the same instrument.

21. **Further Assurances.** Each party hereto shall do and perform (or shall cause to be done and performed) all such further acts and shall execute and deliver all such other agreements, certificates, instruments and documents as either party hereto reasonably may request in order to carry out the intent and accomplish the purposes of this Agreement and the Plan and the consummation of the transactions contemplated thereunder; provided that no such additional documents shall contain terms or conditions inconsistent with the terms and conditions of this Agreement.

22. **Severability.** The invalidity or unenforceability of any provisions of this Agreement in any jurisdiction shall not affect the validity, legality or enforceability of the remainder of this Agreement in such jurisdiction or the validity, legality or enforceability of any provision of this Agreement in any other jurisdiction, it being intended that all rights and obligations of the parties hereunder shall be enforceable to the fullest extent permitted by law.

23. **Acquired Rights.** The Participant acknowledges and agrees that: (a) the Company may terminate or amend the Plan at any time; (b) the award of RSUs made under this Agreement is completely independent of any other award or grant and is made at the sole discretion of the Company; (c) no past grants or awards (including, without limitation, the RSUs awarded hereunder) give the Participant any right to any grants or awards in the future whatsoever; and (d) any benefits granted under this Agreement are not part of the Participant's ordinary salary, and shall not be considered as part of such salary in the event of severance, redundancy or resignation.

*[Remainder of Page Intentionally Left Blank]*

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have executed this Agreement as of this 1st day of September, 2017.

**BERRY PETROLEUM CORPORATION**

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Name: Arthur T. Smith  
Title: President and CEO

**PARTICIPANT**

\_\_\_\_\_  
Name: [                    ]

**RESTRICTED STOCK UNIT AWARD AGREEMENT  
PURSUANT TO THE  
BERRY PETROLEUM CORPORATION 2017 OMNIBUS INCENTIVE PLAN**

\* \* \* \* \*

Participant: \_\_\_\_\_

Grant Date: \_\_\_\_\_

Number of Restricted Stock  
Units ("RSUs"): \_\_\_\_\_

Vesting Conditions: Subject to Section 3 hereof, the RSUs will become fully vested on the date of the first regularly scheduled annual meeting of the stockholders of Berry Petroleum Corporation to occur after the Grant Date.

\* \* \* \* \*

**THIS RESTRICTED STOCK UNIT AWARD AGREEMENT** (this "Agreement") dated as of the Grant Date specified above ("Grant Date"), is entered into by and between Berry Petroleum Corporation, a corporation organized in the State of Delaware (the "Company"), and the Participant specified above, pursuant to the Berry Petroleum Corporation 2017 Omnibus Incentive Plan, as in effect and as amended from time to time (the "Plan").

**WHEREAS**, the Participant is a non-employee member of the Company's Board of Directors (the "Board"); and

**WHEREAS**, in accordance with the Company's non-employee director compensation policy, as approved by the Board, the Participant is annually entitled to receive an equity award of RSUs in consideration of the services rendered and to be rendered by him;

**NOW, THEREFORE**, in consideration of the mutual covenants and promises hereinafter set forth and for other good and valuable consideration, the parties hereto hereby mutually covenant and agree as follows:

1. **Incorporation By Reference; Plan Document Receipt.** Except as specifically provided herein, this Agreement is subject in all respects to the terms and provisions of the Plan (including, without limitation, any amendments thereto adopted at any time and from time to time unless such amendments are expressly intended not to apply to this Award), all of which terms and provisions are made a part of and incorporated in this Agreement as if they were each expressly set forth herein. Except as provided otherwise herein, any capitalized term not defined in this Agreement shall have the same meaning as is ascribed thereto in the Plan. The Participant hereby acknowledges receipt of a true copy of the Plan and that the Participant has read the Plan carefully and fully understands its content. In the event of any conflict between the terms of this Agreement and the terms of the Plan, the terms of this Agreement shall control.

2. **Grant of RSUs.** The Company hereby grants to the Participant, on the Grant Date, the number of RSUs set forth above. Subject to the terms of this Agreement and the Plan, each RSU, to the extent it becomes a vested RSU in accordance with the Vesting Conditions set forth under Vesting Conditions above, represents the right to receive one (1) share of Common Stock. Unless and until an RSU becomes vested, the Participant will have no right to settlement of such RSU. Except as otherwise provided by the Plan, the Participant agrees and understands that nothing contained in this Agreement provides, or is intended to provide, the Participant with any protection against potential future dilution of the Participant's interest in the Company for any reason, and no adjustments shall be made for dividends in cash or other property, distributions or other rights in respect of the shares of Common Stock underlying the RSUs, except as otherwise specifically provided for in the Plan or this Agreement.

3. **Vesting; Forfeiture.**

(a) **Vesting Generally.** Except as otherwise provided in this Section 3, the RSUs subject to this Award shall become vested in accordance with the vesting schedule set forth under Vesting Conditions above.

(b) **Death or Disability.** If the Participant's service with the Board terminates by reason of the Participant's death or his resignation due to Disability, the Participant will immediately and fully vest in one hundred percent (100%) of the RSUs subject to this Award.

(c) **Termination of Service.** If the Participant's service with the Board terminates for any reason other than as described in Section 3(b) hereof, all RSUs subject to this Award that are outstanding and unvested as of the date of such termination shall be immediately forfeited and cancelled without consideration to the Participant.

(d) **Change in Control.** All outstanding unvested RSUs subject to this Award shall become fully and immediately vested upon the consummation of a Change in Control.

4. **Delivery of Shares.**

(a) **General.** Subject to the provisions of Section 4(b) hereof, within thirty (30) days following the vesting of the RSUs, the Participant shall receive the number of shares of Common Stock that correspond to the number of RSUs that have become vested on the applicable vesting date, less any shares of Common Stock withheld by the Company pursuant to Section 8 hereof.

(b) **Blackout Periods.** If the Participant is subject to any Company "blackout" policy or other trading restriction imposed by the Company on the date such distribution would otherwise be made pursuant to Section 4(a) hereof, such distribution shall be instead made on the earlier of (i) the date that the Participant is not subject to any such policy or restriction and (ii) the later of (A) the end of the calendar year in which such distribution would otherwise have been made and (B) a date that is immediately prior to the expiration of two and one-half months following the date such distribution would otherwise have been made hereunder.

5. **Dividends; Rights as Stockholder.** Cash dividends on the number of shares of Common Stock issuable hereunder shall be credited to a dividend book entry account on behalf of

the Participant with respect to each RSU granted to the Participant, *provided* that such cash dividends shall not be deemed to be reinvested in shares of Common Stock and shall be held uninvested and without interest and paid in cash at the same time that the shares of Common Stock underlying the RSUs are delivered to the Participant in accordance with the provisions hereof. Stock or property dividends on shares of Common Stock shall be credited to a dividend book entry account on behalf of the Participant with respect to each RSU granted to the Participant, *provided* that such stock or property dividends shall be paid in (i) shares of Common Stock, (ii) in the case of a spin-off, shares of stock of the entity that is spun-off from the Company, or (iii) other property, as applicable and in each case, at the same time that the shares of Common Stock underlying the RSUs are delivered to the Participant in accordance with the provisions hereof. Except as otherwise provided herein, the Participant shall have no rights as a stockholder with respect to any shares of Common Stock covered by any RSU unless and until the Participant has become the holder of record of such shares.

6. **Non-Transferability.** No portion of the RSUs may be sold, assigned, transferred, encumbered, hypothecated or pledged by the Participant, other than to the Company as a result of forfeiture of the RSUs as provided herein.

7. **Governing Law.** All questions concerning the construction, validity and interpretation of this Agreement shall be governed by, and construed in accordance with, the laws of the State of Delaware, without regard to the choice of law principles thereof.

8. **Taxes.** The Participant shall be responsible for all taxes arising from the grant, vesting, or settlement of this Award, and the subsequent sale of any shares of Common Stock received hereunder. No taxes will be deducted or withheld by the Company. The Participant acknowledges and agrees that no oral or written representation of fact or opinion has been made to him by the Company or its attorneys regarding the tax treatment or consequences of the grant, vesting, or settlement of this Award, or the subsequent sale of any shares of Common Stock received hereunder.

9. **Legend.** The Company may at any time place legends referencing any applicable federal, state or foreign securities law restrictions on all certificates, if any, representing shares of Common Stock issued pursuant to this Agreement. The Participant shall, at the request of the Company, promptly present to the Company any and all certificates, if any, representing shares of Common Stock acquired pursuant to this Agreement in the possession of the Participant in order to carry out the provisions of this [Section 9](#).

10. **Securities Representations.** This Agreement is being entered into by the Company in reliance upon the following express representations and warranties of the Participant. The Participant hereby acknowledges, represents and warrants that:

(a) The Participant has been advised that the Participant may be an “affiliate” within the meaning of Rule 144 under the Securities Act and in this connection the Company is relying in part on the Participant’s representations set forth in this [Section 10](#).

(b) If the Participant is deemed an affiliate within the meaning of Rule 144 of the Securities Act, the shares of Common Stock issuable hereunder must be held indefinitely unless



an exemption from any applicable resale restrictions is available or the Company files an additional registration statement (or a “re-offer prospectus”) with regard to such shares of Common Stock and the Company is under no obligation to register such shares of Common Stock (or to file a “re-offer prospectus”).

(c) If the Participant is deemed an affiliate within the meaning of Rule 144 of the Securities Act, the Participant understands that (i) the exemption from registration under Rule 144 will not be available unless (A) a public trading market then exists for the Common Stock of the Company, (B) adequate information concerning the Company is then available to the public, and (C) other terms and conditions of Rule 144 or any exemption therefrom are complied with, and (ii) any sale of the shares of Common Stock issuable hereunder may be made only in limited amounts in accordance with the terms and conditions of Rule 144 or any exemption therefrom.

11. **No Waiver.** No waiver or non-action by either party hereto with respect to any breach by the other party of any provision of this Agreement shall be deemed or construed to be a waiver of any succeeding breach of such provision, or as a waiver of the provision itself.

12. **Entire Agreement; Amendment.** This Agreement, together with the Plan, contains the entire agreement between the parties hereto with respect to the subject matter contained herein, and supersedes all prior agreements or prior understandings, whether written or oral, between the parties relating to such subject matter. The Committee shall have the right, in its sole discretion, to modify or amend this Agreement from time to time in accordance with and as provided in the Plan. This Agreement may also be modified or amended by a writing signed by both the Company and the Participant. The Company shall give written notice to the Participant of any such modification or amendment of this Agreement as soon as practicable after the adoption thereof. By accepting this Award, between the Participant and the Company, the Participant acknowledges and agrees that he has timely received his award as provided for under the Company’s Director Compensation Guidelines.

13. **Notices.** Any notice hereunder by the Participant shall be given to the Company in writing and such notice shall be deemed duly given only upon receipt thereof by the Chairman of the Board of Directors of the Company. Any notice hereunder by the Company shall be given to the Participant in writing and such notice shall be deemed duly given only upon receipt thereof at such address as the Participant may have on file with the Company.

14. **No Right to Employment or Service.** Nothing in this Agreement shall interfere with or limit in any way the right of the Company, its Subsidiaries or its Affiliates to terminate the Participant’s employment or service at any time, for any reason and with or without Cause, in accordance with and subject to the terms and conditions of the Employment Agreement.

15. **Transfer of Personal Data.** The Participant authorizes, agrees and unambiguously consents to the transmission by the Company (or any Subsidiary) of any personal data information related to the RSUs awarded under this Agreement for legitimate business purposes (including, without limitation, the administration of the Plan). This authorization and consent is freely given by the Participant.

16. **Compliance with Laws.** The grant of RSUs and the issuance of shares of Common Stock hereunder shall be subject to, and shall comply with, any applicable requirements of any foreign and U.S. federal and state securities laws, rules and regulations (including, without limitation, the provisions of the Securities Act, the Exchange Act and in each case any respective rules and regulations promulgated thereunder) and any other law, rule regulation or exchange requirement applicable thereto. The Company shall not be obligated to issue the RSUs or any shares of Common Stock pursuant to this Agreement if any such issuance would violate any such requirements. As a condition to the settlement of the RSUs, the Company may require the Participant to satisfy any qualifications that may be necessary or appropriate to evidence compliance with any applicable law or regulation.

17. **Binding Agreement; Assignment.** This Agreement shall inure to the benefit of, be binding upon, and be enforceable by the Company and its successors and assigns. The Participant shall not assign any part of this Agreement without the prior express written consent of the Company.

18. **Headings.** The titles and headings of the various sections of this Agreement have been inserted for convenience of reference only and shall not be deemed to be a part of this Agreement.

19. **Counterparts.** This Agreement may be executed in one or more counterparts, each of which shall be deemed to be an original, but all of which shall constitute one and the same instrument.

20. **Further Assurances.** Each party hereto shall do and perform (or shall cause to be done and performed) all such further acts and shall execute and deliver all such other agreements, certificates, instruments and documents as either party hereto reasonably may request in order to carry out the intent and accomplish the purposes of this Agreement and the Plan and the consummation of the transactions contemplated thereunder; *provided* that no such additional documents shall contain terms or conditions inconsistent with the terms and conditions of this Agreement.

21. **Severability.** The invalidity or unenforceability of any provisions of this Agreement in any jurisdiction shall not affect the validity, legality or enforceability of the remainder of this Agreement in such jurisdiction or the validity, legality or enforceability of any provision of this Agreement in any other jurisdiction, it being intended that all rights and obligations of the parties hereunder shall be enforceable to the fullest extent permitted by law.

22. **Acquired Rights.** The Participant acknowledges and agrees that: (a) the Company may terminate or amend the Plan at any time; (b) the award of RSUs made under this Agreement is completely independent of any other award or grant and is made at the sole discretion of the Company; (c) no past grants or awards (including, without limitation, the RSUs awarded hereunder) give the Participant any right to any grants or awards in the future whatsoever; and (d) any benefits granted under this Agreement are not part of the Participant's ordinary salary, and shall not be considered as part of such salary in the event of severance, redundancy or resignation.

*[Remainder of Page Intentionally Left Blank]*

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have executed this Agreement as of this \_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, 20\_\_.

**BERRY PETROLEUM CORPORATION**

By: \_\_\_\_\_

Name: Brent Buckley

Title: Chairman of the Board of Directors

**PARTICIPANT**

\_\_\_\_\_  
Name:

Signature Page to Restricted Stock Unit Award Agreement

**PERFORMANCE-BASED RESTRICTED STOCK UNIT AWARD AGREEMENT  
PURSUANT TO THE  
BERRY PETROLEUM CORPORATION 2017 OMNIBUS INCENTIVE PLAN**

\* \* \* \* \*

Participant: \_\_\_\_\_  
 Grant Date: \_\_\_\_\_  
 Number of Performance-Based  
 Restricted Stock Units (“PRSUs”): \_\_\_\_\_  
 Performance Vesting Conditions: See Exhibit A  
 Performance Period: September 1, 2017 through August 31, 2020 (except as otherwise provided in Section 3(c) below)

\* \* \* \* \*

**THIS PERFORMANCE-BASED RESTRICTED STOCK UNIT AWARD AGREEMENT** (this “Agreement”) dated as of the Grant Date specified above (“Grant Date”), is entered into by and between Berry Petroleum Corporation, a corporation organized in the State of Delaware (the “Company”), and the Participant specified above, pursuant to the Berry Petroleum Corporation 2017 Omnibus Incentive Plan, as in effect and as amended from time to time (the “Plan”).

**WHEREAS**, the Committee has determined that it would be in the best interests of the Company and its stockholders to grant this award (this “Award”) of Performance-Based Restricted Stock Units (“PRSUs”) to the Participant.

**NOW, THEREFORE**, in consideration of the mutual covenants and promises hereinafter set forth and for other good and valuable consideration, the parties hereto hereby mutually covenant and agree as follows:

1. **Incorporation By Reference; Plan Document Receipt.** Except as specifically provided herein, this Agreement is subject in all respects to the terms and provisions of the Plan (including, without limitation, any amendments thereto adopted at any time and from time to time unless such amendments are expressly intended not to apply to this Award), all of which terms and provisions are made a part of and incorporated in this Agreement as if they were each expressly set forth herein. Except as provided otherwise herein, any capitalized term not defined in this Agreement shall have the same meaning as is ascribed thereto in the Plan. The Participant hereby acknowledges receipt of a true copy of the Plan and that the Participant has read the Plan carefully and fully understands its content. In the event of any conflict between the terms of this Agreement and the terms of the Plan, the terms of this Agreement shall control.

2. **Grant of PRSUs.** The Company hereby grants to the Participant, on the Grant Date, the number of PRSUs set forth above, which, depending on the extent to which the Performance Vesting Conditions (as set forth in Exhibit A) are satisfied, may result in the Participant earning as few as zero (0) percent or as many as one hundred percent (100%) of the PRSUs subject to this Award. Subject to the terms of this Agreement and the Plan, each PRSU, to the extent it becomes a vested PRSU, represents the right to receive one (1) share of Common Stock. Unless and until a PRSU becomes vested, the Participant will have no right to settlement of such PRSU. Except as otherwise provided by the Plan, the Participant agrees and

understands that nothing contained in this Agreement provides, or is intended to provide, the Participant with any protection against potential future dilution of the Participant's interest in the Company for any reason, and no adjustments shall be made for dividends in cash or other property, distributions or other rights in respect of the shares of Common Stock underlying the PRSUs, except as otherwise specifically provided for in the Plan or this Agreement.

**3. Vesting; Forfeiture.**

(a) Vesting Generally. Except as otherwise provided in this Section 3, the PRSUs subject to this Award shall become vested in accordance with the Performance Vesting Conditions set forth on Exhibit A hereto.

(b) Death or Disability. In the event of the Participant's Termination by reason of death or Disability, the Participant will immediately and fully vest in one hundred percent (100%) of the PRSUs subject to this Award.

(c) Termination. Termination by the Company or other employing Affiliate or by the Participant any unvested RSUs subject to this Award shall be immediately forfeited and cancelled for no consideration upon the Participant's Termination of employment.

(d) Committee Discretion to Accelerate Vesting. In addition to the foregoing, the Committee may, in its sole discretion, accelerate vesting of the PRSUs at any time and for any reason.

(e) Forfeiture. All outstanding unvested RSUs shall be immediately forfeited and cancelled for no consideration upon the Participant's Termination of employment.

(f) Change in Control. All outstanding unvested PRSUs subject to this Award shall become fully and immediately vested upon the consummation of a Change in Control.

**4. Delivery of Shares.**

(a) General. Subject to the provisions of Section 4(b) hereof, within thirty (30) days following the vesting of the PRSUs, the Participant shall receive the number of shares of Common Stock that correspond to the number of PRSUs that have become vested on the applicable vesting date, less any shares of Common Stock withheld by the Company pursuant to Section 9 hereof.

(b) Blackout Periods. If the Participant is subject to any Company "blackout" policy or other trading restriction imposed by the Company on the date such distribution would otherwise be made pursuant to Section 4(a) hereof, such distribution shall be instead made on the earlier of (i) the date that the Participant is not subject to any such policy or restriction and (ii) the later of (A) the end of the calendar year in which such distribution would otherwise have been made and (B) a date that is immediately prior to the expiration of two and one-half months following the date such distribution would otherwise have been made hereunder.

**5. Dividends; Rights as Stockholder.** Cash dividends on the number of shares of Common Stock issuable hereunder shall be credited to a dividend book entry account on behalf of the Participant with respect to each PRSU granted to the Participant, *provided* that such cash dividends shall not be deemed to be reinvested in shares of Common Stock and shall be held uninvested and without interest and paid in cash at the same time that the shares of Common Stock underlying the PRSUs are delivered to the Participant in accordance with the provisions hereof. Stock or property dividends on shares of Common Stock shall be credited to a dividend book entry account on behalf of the Participant with respect to each PRSU granted to

the Participant, provided that such stock or property dividends shall be paid in (i) shares of Common Stock, (ii) in the case of a spin-off, shares of stock of the entity that is spun-off from the Company, or (iii) other property, as applicable and in each case, at the same time that the shares of Common Stock underlying the PRSUs are delivered to the Participant in accordance with the provisions hereof. Except as otherwise provided herein, the Participant shall have no rights as a stockholder with respect to any shares of Common Stock covered by any PRSU unless and until the Participant has become the holder of record of such shares.

6. **Non-Transferability.** No portion of the PRSUs may be sold, assigned, transferred, encumbered, hypothecated or pledged by the Participant, other than to the Company as a result of forfeiture of the PRSUs as provided herein.

7. **Restrictive Covenants.** As a condition precedent to the Participant's receipt of the PRSUs issued hereunder, the Participant agrees to continue to be bound by the restrictive covenant obligations set forth in that certain employment agreement dated as of May 5, 2017, and effective May 29, 2017 by and between the Participant, the Company, and Berry Petroleum Company, LLC (the "Employment Agreement").

8. **Governing Law.** All questions concerning the construction, validity and interpretation of this Agreement shall be governed by, and construed in accordance with, the laws of the State of Delaware, without regard to the choice of law principles thereof.

9. **Withholding of Tax.** The Participant agrees and acknowledges that the Company shall have the power and the right to deduct or withhold, or require the Participant to remit to the Company, an amount sufficient to satisfy any federal, state, local and foreign taxes of any kind (including, but not limited to, the Participant's FICA and SDI obligations) which the Company, in its good faith discretion, deems necessary to be withheld or remitted to comply with the Code and/or any other applicable law, rule or regulation with respect to the PRSUs, and if the withholding requirement cannot be satisfied, the Company may otherwise refuse to issue or transfer any shares of Common Stock otherwise required to be issued pursuant to this Agreement. Without limiting the foregoing, if the Common Stock is not listed for trading on a national exchange at the time of vesting and/or settlement of the PRSUs, then at the Participant's election, the Company shall withhold shares of Common Stock otherwise deliverable to the Participant hereunder with a Fair Market Value equal to the Participant's total income and employment taxes imposed as a result of the vesting and/or settlement of the PRSUs, but only to the extent permitted by applicable accounting rules so as not to affect accounting treatment.

10. **Legend.** The Company may at any time place legends referencing any applicable federal, state or foreign securities law restrictions on all certificates, if any, representing shares of Common Stock issued pursuant to this Agreement. The Participant shall, at the request of the Company, promptly present to the Company any and all certificates, if any, representing shares of Common Stock acquired pursuant to this Agreement in the possession of the Participant in order to carry out the provisions of this Section 10.

11. **Securities Representations.** This Agreement is being entered into by the Company in reliance upon the following express representations and warranties of the Participant. The Participant hereby acknowledges, represents and warrants that:

(a) The Participant has been advised that the Participant may be an "affiliate" within the meaning of Rule 144 under the Securities Act and in this connection the Company is relying in part on the Participant's representations set forth in this Section 11.

(b) If the Participant is deemed an affiliate within the meaning of Rule 144 of the Securities Act, the shares of Common Stock issuable hereunder must be held indefinitely unless an exemption from any applicable resale restrictions is available or the Company files an additional registration statement

(or a “re-offer prospectus”) with regard to such shares of Common Stock and the Company is under no obligation to register such shares of Common Stock (or to file a “re-offer prospectus”).

(c) If the Participant is deemed an affiliate within the meaning of Rule 144 of the Securities Act, the Participant understands that (i) the exemption from registration under Rule 144 will not be available unless (A) a public trading market then exists for the Common Stock of the Company, (B) adequate information concerning the Company is then available to the public, and (C) other terms and conditions of Rule 144 or any exemption therefrom are complied with, and (ii) any sale of the shares of Common Stock issuable hereunder may be made only in limited amounts in accordance with the terms and conditions of Rule 144 or any exemption therefrom.

12. **No Waiver.** No waiver or non-action by either party hereto with respect to any breach by the other party of any provision of this Agreement shall be deemed or construed to be a waiver of any succeeding breach of such provision, or as a waiver of the provision itself.

13. **Entire Agreement; Amendment.** This Agreement, together with the Plan, contains the entire agreement between the parties hereto with respect to the subject matter contained herein, and supersedes all prior agreements or prior understandings, whether written or oral, between the parties relating to such subject matter. The Committee shall have the right, in its sole discretion, to modify or amend this Agreement from time to time in accordance with and as provided in the Plan. This Agreement may also be modified or amended by a writing signed by both the Company and the Participant. The Company shall give written notice to the Participant of any such modification or amendment of this Agreement as soon as practicable after the adoption thereof.

14. **Notices.** Any notice hereunder by the Participant shall be given to the Company in writing and such notice shall be deemed duly given only upon receipt thereof by the Chairman of the Board of Directors of the Company. Any notice hereunder by the Company shall be given to the Participant in writing and such notice shall be deemed duly given only upon receipt thereof at such address as the Participant may have on file with the Company.

15. **No Right to Employment or Service.** Nothing in this Agreement shall interfere with or limit in any way the right of the Company, its Subsidiaries or its Affiliates to terminate the Participant’s employment or service at any time, for any reason and with or without Cause, in accordance with and subject to the terms and conditions of the Employment Agreement.

16. **Transfer of Personal Data.** The Participant authorizes, agrees and unambiguously consents to the transmission by the Company (or any Subsidiary) of any personal data information related to the PRSUs awarded under this Agreement for legitimate business purposes (including, without limitation, the administration of the Plan). This authorization and consent is freely given by the Participant.

17. **Compliance with Laws.** The grant of PRSUs and the issuance of shares of Common Stock hereunder shall be subject to, and shall comply with, any applicable requirements of any foreign and U.S. federal and state securities laws, rules and regulations (including, without limitation, the provisions of the Securities Act, the Exchange Act and in each case any respective rules and regulations promulgated thereunder) and any other law, rule regulation or exchange requirement applicable thereto. The Company shall not be obligated to issue the PRSUs or any shares of Common Stock pursuant to this Agreement if any such issuance would violate any such requirements. As a condition to the settlement of the PRSUs, the Company may require the Participant to satisfy any qualifications that may be necessary or appropriate to evidence compliance with any applicable law or regulation.

18. **Binding Agreement; Assignment.** This Agreement shall inure to the benefit of, be binding upon, and be enforceable by the Company and its successors and assigns. The Participant shall not assign any part of this Agreement without the prior express written consent of the Company.

19. **Headings.** The titles and headings of the various sections of this Agreement have been inserted for convenience of reference only and shall not be deemed to be a part of this Agreement.

20. **Counterparts.** This Agreement may be executed in one or more counterparts, each of which shall be deemed to be an original, but all of which shall constitute one and the same instrument.

21. **Further Assurances.** Each party hereto shall do and perform (or shall cause to be done and performed) all such further acts and shall execute and deliver all such other agreements, certificates, instruments and documents as either party hereto reasonably may request in order to carry out the intent and accomplish the purposes of this Agreement and the Plan and the consummation of the transactions contemplated thereunder; provided that no such additional documents shall contain terms or conditions inconsistent with the terms and conditions of this Agreement.

22. **Severability.** The invalidity or unenforceability of any provisions of this Agreement in any jurisdiction shall not affect the validity, legality or enforceability of the remainder of this Agreement in such jurisdiction or the validity, legality or enforceability of any provision of this Agreement in any other jurisdiction, it being intended that all rights and obligations of the parties hereunder shall be enforceable to the fullest extent permitted by law.

23. **Acquired Rights.** The Participant acknowledges and agrees that: (a) the Company may terminate or amend the Plan at any time; (b) the award of PRSUs made under this Agreement is completely independent of any other award or grant and is made at the sole discretion of the Company; (c) no past grants or awards (including, without limitation, the PRSUs awarded hereunder) give the Participant any right to any grants or awards in the future whatsoever; and (d) any benefits granted under this Agreement are not part of the Participant's ordinary salary, and shall not be considered as part of such salary in the event of severance, redundancy or resignation.

*[Remainder of Page Intentionally Left Blank]*



IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have executed this Agreement as of this 1st day of September, 2017.

**BERRY PETROLEUM CORPORATION**

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Name: Arthur T. Smith  
Title: President and CEO

**PARTICIPANT**

\_\_\_\_\_  
Name: [       ]

**EXHIBIT A**

**PERFORMANCE VESTING CONDITIONS**

1. [ ] of the PRSUs subject to this Award will vest if the volume weighted average price per share ("VWAP") of the Common Stock equals or exceeds \$13.00 for thirty (30) consecutive trading days during the Performance Period;
2. [ ] of the PRSUs subject to this Award will vest if the VWAP of the Common Stock equals or exceeds \$15.00 for thirty (30) consecutive trading days during the Performance Period; and
3. [ ] of the PRSUs subject to this Award will vest if the VWAP of the Common Stock equals or exceeds \$17.00 for thirty (30) consecutive trading days during the Performance Period.

All unvested PRSUs subject to this Award that are outstanding as of the date immediately following the last day of the Performance Period shall be forfeited and cancelled for no consideration.

## INDEMNIFICATION AGREEMENT

THIS INDEMNIFICATION AGREEMENT (this “**Agreement**”) is made and entered into as of \_\_\_\_\_, between Berry Petroleum Corporation, a Delaware corporation (the “**Company**”), and the undersigned (“**Indemnitee**”).

## BACKGROUND

Highly competent persons are reluctant to serve corporations as directors or officers or in other capacities unless they are provided with adequate protection through insurance or adequate indemnification against inordinate risks of claims and actions against them arising out of their service to and activities on behalf of the corporation.

The Board of Directors of the Company (the “**Board**”) has determined that, in order to attract and retain qualified individuals, the Company will, unless certain conditions described below are met, maintain on an ongoing basis, at its sole expense, liability insurance to protect certain persons serving the Company and its subsidiaries from certain liabilities. Although the furnishing of such insurance has been a customary and widespread practice among United States-based corporations and other business enterprises, the Company believes that, given current market conditions and trends, such insurance may be available to it in the future only at higher premiums and with more exclusions.

Directors, officers, and other persons in service to corporations or business enterprises are subjected to expensive and time-consuming litigation relating to, among other things, matters that traditionally would have been brought only against the Company or business enterprise itself.

The Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation of the Company (the “**Certificate**”) requires indemnification of the officers and directors of the Company to the full extent permissible under applicable law. Indemnitee may also be entitled to indemnification pursuant to the Delaware General Corporation Law (the “**DGCL**”). The Certificate and the DGCL expressly provide that the indemnification provisions set forth therein are not exclusive, and thereby contemplate that contracts may be entered into between the Company and members of the Board, officers, and other persons with respect to indemnification.

The uncertainties relating to insurance and to indemnification have increased the difficulty of attracting and retaining persons to serve. The Board has determined that the increased difficulty in attracting and retaining such persons is detrimental to the best interests of the Company’s stockholders and that the Company should act to assure such persons that there will be increased certainty of such protection in the future.

It is reasonable, prudent, and necessary for the Company contractually to obligate itself to indemnify, and to advance expenses on behalf of, such persons to the fullest extent permitted by applicable law so that they will serve or continue to serve the Company free from undue concern that they will not be so indemnified.

This Agreement is a supplement to and in furtherance of the Certificate, the Bylaws, any resolutions adopted by the Board, and any other rights of the Indemnitee, and will not be deemed a substitute therefor, nor to diminish or abrogate any rights of Indemnitee thereunder.

Indemnitee does not regard the protection available under the Company’s Certificate and insurance as adequate in the present circumstances; may not be willing to serve as an officer or director without adequate protection; and the Company desires Indemnitee to serve in such capacity. Indemnitee is willing to serve, continue to serve, and to take on additional service for or on behalf of the Company on the condition that he or she be so indemnified.

THEREFORE, in consideration of the foregoing and of Indemnitee's agreement to serve as an officer or director or both after the date of this Agreement, the parties to this Agreement agree as follows:

1. Indemnification of Indemnitee. The Company hereby agrees to defend, hold harmless, and indemnify Indemnitee to the fullest extent permitted by law, as such may be amended from time to time. In furtherance of the foregoing indemnification, and without limiting the generality thereof:

(a) Proceedings Other Than Proceedings by or in the Right of the Company. Indemnitee will be entitled to the rights of indemnification provided in this Section 1(a) if, by reason of his or her Corporate Status, the Indemnitee is, or is threatened to be made, a party to or participant in any Proceeding other than a Proceeding by or in the right of the Company. Pursuant to this Section 1(a), the Company will indemnify, defend, and hold Indemnitee harmless to the fullest extent permitted by applicable law, as such may be amended from time to time (but in the case of any such amendment, only to the extent that such amendment permits the Company to provide broader indemnification rights than permitted prior to such amendment), against all Expenses, judgments, fines, and amounts paid in settlement actually and reasonably incurred by him or her, or on his or her behalf, in connection with such Proceeding or any claim, issue, or matter in any such Proceeding.

(b) Proceedings by or in the Right of the Company. Indemnitee will be entitled to the rights of indemnification provided in this Section 1(b) if, by reason of his or her Corporate Status, Indemnitee is, or is threatened to be made, a party to or participant in any Proceeding brought by or in the right of the Company. Pursuant to this Section 1(b), the Company will indemnify, defend, and hold Indemnitee harmless to the fullest extent permitted by applicable law, as such may be amended from time to time (but in the case of any such amendment, only to the extent that such amendment permits the Company to provide broader indemnification rights than permitted prior to such amendment), against all Expenses actually and reasonably incurred by the Indemnitee, or on the Indemnitee's behalf, in connection with such Proceeding; provided, however, if applicable law so provides, no indemnification against such Expenses will be made in respect of any claim, issue or matter in such Proceeding as to which Indemnitee has been finally adjudged to be liable to the Company unless and to the extent that the court in which such action or suit was brought determines that such indemnification may be made.

(c) Indemnification for Expenses of a Party Who is Wholly or Partly Successful. Notwithstanding any other provision of this Agreement, to the extent that Indemnitee is, by reason of his or her Corporate Status, a party to and is wholly successful, on the merits or otherwise, in any Proceeding, he or she will be indemnified by the Company to the fullest extent permitted by law, as such may be amended from time to time (but in the case of any such amendment, only to the extent that such amendment permits the Company to provide broader indemnification rights than permitted prior to such amendment), against all Expenses actually and reasonably incurred by him or her or on his or her behalf in connection with such Proceeding. If Indemnitee is not wholly successful in such Proceeding but is successful, on the merits or otherwise, as to one or more but less than all claims, issues, or matters in such Proceeding, the Company will indemnify Indemnitee against all Expenses actually and reasonably incurred by him or her or on his or her behalf in connection with each successfully resolved claim, issue, or matter. For purposes of this Section 1(c) and without limitation, the termination of any claim, issue, or matter in such a Proceeding by dismissal, with or without prejudice, will be deemed to be a successful result as to such claim, issue, or matter.

2. Additional Indemnity. In addition to, and without regard to any limitations on, the indemnification provided for in Section 1 of this Agreement, the Company will and hereby does indemnify, defend, and hold harmless Indemnitee against all Expenses, judgments, penalties, fines, and amounts paid in settlement actually and reasonably incurred by him or her or on his or her behalf if, by reason of his or her Corporate Status, he or she is, or is threatened to be made, a party to or participant in any Proceeding (including a Proceeding by or in the right of the Company), **including, without limitation, all liability arising out of the sole, contributory, comparative or other negligence, or active or passive**

**wrongdoing of Indemnitee.** Except as provided in this Section 2 or in Section 9, the only limitation that will exist upon the Company's obligations pursuant to this Agreement will be that the Company will not be obligated to make any payment to Indemnitee that is finally adjudged (under the procedures, and subject to the presumptions, set forth in Sections 6 and 7) to be prohibited by applicable law.

### 3. Contribution.

(a) Regardless of whether the indemnification provided in Sections 1 and 2 is available, in respect of any threatened, pending, or completed Proceeding in which the Company is jointly liable with Indemnitee (or would be if joined in such Proceeding), the Company will pay, in the first instance, the entire amount of any judgment or settlement of such Proceeding without requiring Indemnitee to contribute to such payment, and the Company hereby waives and relinquishes any right of contribution it may have against Indemnitee. The Company will not, without prior written consent of Indemnitee, enter into any settlement of any Proceeding in which the Company is jointly liable with Indemnitee (or would be if joined in such Proceeding) unless such settlement solely involves the payment of money and includes a full, unconditional and final release of all claims that are or were asserted against Indemnitee in such Proceeding. In addition, the Company will not, without prior written consent of Indemnitee, seek or agree to a bar order that extinguishes Indemnitee's rights to indemnification or advancement of Expenses, whether under this Agreement or otherwise.

(b) Without diminishing or impairing the obligations of the Company set forth in Section 3(a), if, for any reason, Indemnitee elects or is required to pay all or any portion of any judgment or settlement in any Proceeding in which the Company is jointly liable with Indemnitee (or would be if joined in such Proceeding), the Company will contribute to the amount of Expenses, judgments, fines, and amounts paid in settlement actually and reasonably incurred and paid or payable by Indemnitee in proportion to the relative benefits received from the transaction that gave rise to such Proceeding by (i) the Company and all officers, directors, or employees of the Company, other than Indemnitee, who are jointly liable with Indemnitee (or would be if joined in such Proceeding), on the one hand; and (ii) Indemnitee, on the other hand; provided, however, that the proportion determined on the basis of relative benefit may, to the extent necessary to conform to law, be further adjusted by reference to the relative fault of the Company and all officers, directors, or employees of the Company other than Indemnitee who are jointly liable with Indemnitee (or would be if joined in such Proceeding), on the one hand, and Indemnitee, on the other hand, in connection with the events that resulted in such Expenses, judgments, fines, or settlement amounts, as well as any other equitable considerations that applicable law may require to be considered. The relative fault of the Company and all officers, directors, or employees of the Company, other than Indemnitee, who are jointly liable with Indemnitee (or would be if joined in such Proceeding), on the one hand, and Indemnitee, on the other hand, will be determined by reference to, among other things, the degree to which their actions were motivated by intent to gain personal profit or advantage, the degree to which their liability is primary or secondary, and the degree to which their conduct is active or passive.

(c) The Company hereby agrees to fully indemnify, defend, and hold harmless Indemnitee from any claims of contribution that may be brought by officers, directors, or employees of the Company, other than Indemnitee, who may be jointly liable with Indemnitee.

(d) To the fullest extent permissible under applicable law, if the indemnification provided for in this Agreement is unavailable to Indemnitee for any reason whatsoever, the Company, in lieu of indemnifying Indemnitee, will contribute to the amount incurred by Indemnitee, whether for judgments, fines, penalties, excise taxes, and amounts paid or to be paid in settlement or for Expenses, in connection with any claim relating to an indemnifiable event under this Agreement, in such proportion as is deemed fair and reasonable in light of all of the circumstances of such Proceeding in order to reflect (i) the relative benefits received by the Company and Indemnitee as a result of the event(s) or transaction(s) giving cause to such Proceeding; and (ii) the relative fault of the Company (and its directors, officers, employees, and agents) and Indemnitee in connection with such event(s) or transaction(s).

4. Indemnification for Expenses of a Witness. Notwithstanding any other provision of this Agreement, to the extent that Indemnitee is, by reason of his or her Corporate Status, a witness or otherwise involved in any Proceeding to which Indemnitee is not a party, the Company will indemnify, defend, and hold harmless the Indemnitee against all Expenses actually and reasonably incurred by him or her or on his or her behalf in connection therewith.

5. Advancement of Expenses. To the fullest extent permitted by law, as such may be amended from time to time (but in the case of any such amendment, only to the extent that such amendment permits the Company to provide broader advancement rights than permitted prior to such amendment), the Company will advance all Expenses incurred by or on behalf of Indemnitee in connection with any Proceeding by reason of Indemnitee's Corporate Status within 30 days after the receipt by the Company of a statement or statements from Indemnitee requesting such advance or advances from time to time, whether prior to or after final disposition of such Proceeding. Such statement or statements must reasonably evidence the Expenses incurred by Indemnitee and will include or be preceded or accompanied by an undertaking by or on behalf of Indemnitee to repay any Expenses advanced if it is ultimately determined that Indemnitee is not entitled to be indemnified against such Expenses. Any advances and undertakings to repay pursuant to this Section 5 will be unsecured and interest-free and any advances will be made without regard to Indemnitee's ability to repay the Expenses. Indemnitee will qualify for and be entitled to receive such advances solely upon execution and delivery to the Company of the statement or statements and the undertaking referred to in this Section 5.

6. Procedures and Presumptions for Determination of Entitlement to Indemnification. It is the intent of this Agreement to secure for Indemnitee rights of indemnification that are as favorable as may be permitted under the DGCL and public policy of the State of Delaware. Accordingly, the parties agree that the following procedures and presumptions will apply in the event of any question as to whether Indemnitee is entitled to indemnification under this Agreement:

(a) To obtain indemnification under this Agreement, Indemnitee must submit to the Company a written request, including such documentation and information as is reasonably available to Indemnitee and is reasonably necessary to determine whether and to what extent Indemnitee is entitled to indemnification. The Secretary of the Company will, promptly upon receipt of such a request for indemnification, advise the Board that Indemnitee has requested indemnification. Notwithstanding the foregoing, any failure by Indemnitee to provide such a request to the Company, or to provide such a request in a timely fashion, shall not relieve the Company of any liability that it may have to Indemnitee unless, and only to the extent that, such failure actually prejudices the interests of the Company. To the extent that Indemnitee shall have been successful on the merits or otherwise in defense of any Proceeding or any portion thereof or in defense of any issue or matter therein, including without limitation dismissal without prejudice, Indemnitee shall be indemnified in accordance with Section 1 of this Agreement, and the procedures under this Section 6 shall not be required to determine whether Indemnitee is entitled to indemnification.

(b) If the Company shall be obligated to pay the Expenses of any Proceeding against Indemnitee, the Company shall be entitled to assume and control the defense of such Proceeding (with counsel consented to by Indemnitee, which consent shall not be unreasonably withheld), upon the delivery to Indemnitee of written notice of its election so to do. After delivery of such notice, consent to such counsel by Indemnitee and the retention of such counsel by the Company, the Company will not be liable to Indemnitee under this Agreement for any fees of counsel subsequently incurred by Indemnitee with respect to the same Proceeding, provided that if (i) the employment of separate counsel by Indemnitee has been previously authorized by the Company, (ii) Indemnitee or counsel selected by the Company shall have concluded that there may be a conflict of interest between the Company and Indemnitee or among Indemnitees jointly represented in the conduct of any such defense; or (iii) the Company shall not, in fact, have

employed counsel, to which Indemnitee has consented as aforesaid, to assume the defense of such Proceeding, then the reasonable fees and expenses of Indemnitee's counsel shall be at the expense of the Company. Notwithstanding the foregoing, Indemnitee shall have the right to employ counsel in any such Proceeding at Indemnitee's expense.

(c) The Company will be entitled to participate in the Proceeding at its own expense. The Company will not, without prior written consent of Indemnitee, effect any settlement of a claim against Indemnitee in any threatened or pending Proceeding unless such settlement solely involves the payment of money by any Person other than Indemnitee and includes a full, unconditional and final release of all claims that are or were asserted against Indemnitee in such Proceeding. In addition, the Company will not, without prior written consent of Indemnitee, seek or agree to a bar order that extinguishes Indemnitee's rights to indemnification or advancement of Expenses, whether under this Agreement or otherwise.

(d) Upon written request by Indemnitee for indemnification pursuant to the first sentence of Section 6(a), a determination, if required by applicable law, with respect to Indemnitee's entitlement to indemnification will be made in the specific case: (i) if a Change in Control shall have occurred, by Independent Counsel in a written opinion to the Board, a copy of which shall be delivered to Indemnitee; or (ii) if a Change in Control shall not have occurred, (A) by a majority vote of the Disinterested Directors, even though less than a quorum of the Board, (B) by a committee of Disinterested Directors designated by a majority vote of the Disinterested Directors, even though less than a quorum of the Board, (C) if there are no such Disinterested Directors or, if such Disinterested Directors so direct, by Independent Counsel in a written opinion to the Board, a copy of which shall be delivered to Indemnitee or (D) if so directed by the Board, by the stockholders of the Company. Indemnitee will reasonably cooperate with the Person making the determination with respect to Indemnitee's entitlement to indemnification, including providing to such Person upon reasonable advance request any documentation or information that is not privileged or otherwise protected from disclosure and that is reasonably available to Indemnitee and reasonably necessary to such determination. Any Expenses actually and reasonably incurred by Indemnitee in so cooperating with the Person making such determination will be borne by the Company (irrespective of the determination as to Indemnitee's entitlement to indemnification) and the Company hereby indemnifies, defends, and agrees to hold Indemnitee harmless from any such costs and Expenses. If it is determined that Indemnitee is entitled to indemnification requested by Indemnitee in a written application submitted to the Company pursuant to Section 6, payment to Indemnitee will be made within 30 days of the written request for indemnification submitted by Indemnitee.

(e) In the event the determination of entitlement to indemnification is to be made by Independent Counsel pursuant to Section 6(d), the Independent Counsel will be selected as provided in this Section 6(e). If a Change in Control has not occurred, the Independent Counsel will be selected by the Board, and the Company will give written notice to Indemnitee advising him or her of the identity of the Independent Counsel so selected. If a Change in Control has occurred, the Independent Counsel will be selected by Indemnitee (unless Indemnitee requests that such selection be made by the Board, in which event the preceding sentence will apply), and Indemnitee will give written notice to the Company advising it of the identity of the Independent Counsel so selected. In either event, Indemnitee or the Company, as the case may be, may, within ten days after such written notice of such selection has been received, deliver to the Company or to Indemnitee, as the case may be, a written objection to such selection; provided, however, that such objection may be asserted only on the ground that the Independent Counsel so selected does not meet the requirements of "Independent Counsel" as defined in this Agreement, and the objection will set forth with particularity the factual basis of such assertion. Absent a proper and timely objection, the person so selected will act as Independent Counsel. If a written objection is made and substantiated, the Independent Counsel so selected may not serve as Independent Counsel unless and until such objection is withdrawn or a court of competent jurisdiction has determined that such objection is without merit. The Company agrees to pay the reasonable fees and expenses of the Independent Counsel and to fully indemnify such Independent Counsel against any and all Expenses, claims, liabilities, and damages arising out of or relating to this Agreement or its engagement pursuant to this Agreement.

(f) In making a determination with respect to entitlement to indemnification under this Agreement, the Person making such determination will presume that Indemnitee is entitled to indemnification under this Agreement. Anyone seeking to overcome this presumption will have the burden of proof and the burden of persuasion by clear and convincing evidence. Neither the failure of the Company (including the Board, Independent Counsel or its stockholders) to have made a determination prior to the commencement of any action pursuant to this Agreement that indemnification of Indemnitee is proper in the circumstances because Indemnitee has met the applicable standard of conduct set forth in the DGCL, nor an actual determination by the Company (including the Board, Independent Counsel or its stockholders) that Indemnitee has not met such applicable standard of conduct, will be a defense to the action or create a presumption that Indemnitee has not met the applicable standard of conduct.

(g) Indemnitee will be deemed to have acted in good faith if Indemnitee's action is based on the records or books of account of the Enterprise, including financial statements, or on information supplied to Indemnitee by directors, officers, employees or agents of the Enterprise in the course of their duties, or on the advice of legal counsel for the Enterprise or on information or records given or reports made to the Enterprise by an independent certified public accountant or by an appraiser or other expert selected by the Enterprise. In addition, the knowledge or actions, or failure to act, of any director, officer, agent, or employee of the Enterprise will not be imputed to Indemnitee for purposes of determining the right to indemnification under this Agreement. Regardless of whether the foregoing provisions of this Section 6(g) are satisfied, it will in any event be presumed that Indemnitee has at all times acted in good faith and in a manner he or she reasonably believed to be in or not opposed to the best interests of the Company. Anyone seeking to overcome this presumption will have the burden of proof and the burden of persuasion by clear and convincing evidence.

(h) If the Person empowered or selected under Section 6(d) to determine whether Indemnitee is entitled to indemnification has not made a determination within 30 days after receipt by the Company of the request therefor, the requisite determination of entitlement to indemnification will be deemed to have been made and Indemnitee will be entitled to such indemnification absent (i) a misstatement by Indemnitee of a material fact, or an omission of a material fact necessary to make Indemnitee's statement not materially misleading, in connection with the request for indemnification or (ii) a prohibition of such indemnification under applicable law.

(i) Indemnitee will cooperate with the Person making such determination with respect to Indemnitee's entitlement to indemnification, including providing to such Person upon reasonable advance request any documentation or information that is not privileged or otherwise protected from disclosure and that is reasonably available to Indemnitee and reasonably necessary to such determination. Any Independent Counsel, member of the Board, or stockholder of the Company will act reasonably and in good faith in making a determination regarding the Indemnitee's entitlement to indemnification under this Agreement. Any Expenses actually and reasonably incurred by Indemnitee in so cooperating with the Person making such determination will be borne by the Company (irrespective of the determination as to Indemnitee's entitlement to indemnification) and the Company hereby agrees to indemnify, defend, and hold Indemnitee harmless therefrom.

(j) The Company acknowledges that a settlement or other disposition short of final judgment may be successful if it permits a party to avoid expense, delay, distraction, disruption, or uncertainty. In the event that any Proceeding to which Indemnitee is a party is resolved in any manner other than by adverse judgment against Indemnitee (including, without limitation, settlement of such Proceeding with or without payment of money or other consideration), it will be presumed that Indemnitee has been successful on the merits or otherwise in such Proceeding. Anyone seeking to overcome this presumption will have the burden of proof and the burden of persuasion by clear and convincing evidence.



(k) The termination of any Proceeding or of any claim, issue, or matter therein, by judgment, order, settlement, or conviction, or upon a plea of *nolo contendere* or its equivalent, will not (except as otherwise expressly provided in this Agreement) of itself adversely affect the right of Indemnitee to indemnification or create a presumption that Indemnitee did not act in good faith and in a manner that he or she reasonably believed to be in or not opposed to the best interests of the Company or, with respect to any criminal Proceeding, that Indemnitee had reasonable cause to believe that his or her conduct was unlawful.

#### 7. Remedies of Indemnitee.

(a) In the event that (i) a determination is made pursuant to Section 6 of this Agreement that Indemnitee is not entitled to indemnification under this Agreement, (ii) advancement of Expenses is not timely made pursuant to Section 5 of this Agreement, (iii) no determination of entitlement to indemnification is made pursuant to Section 6(d) of this Agreement within 30 days after receipt by the Company of the request for indemnification or (iv) payment of indemnification is not made pursuant to this Agreement within 30 days after receipt by the Company of a written request therefor, Indemnitee may at any time thereafter bring suit against the Company to enforce Indemnitee's claim to such indemnification or payment. The Company will not oppose Indemnitee's right to bring such suit.

(b) In the event that a determination has been made pursuant to Section 6(d) of this Agreement that Indemnitee is not entitled to indemnification, any judicial proceeding commenced pursuant to this Section 7 will be conducted in all respects as a *de novo* trial on the merits, and Indemnitee will not be prejudiced by reason of the adverse determination under Section 6(d).

(c) If a determination has been made pursuant to Section 6(d) of this Agreement that Indemnitee is entitled to indemnification, the Company will be bound by such determination in any judicial proceeding commenced pursuant to this Section 7, absent (i) a misstatement by Indemnitee of a material fact, or an omission of a material fact necessary to make Indemnitee's misstatement not materially misleading in connection with the application for indemnification, or (ii) a prohibition of such indemnification under applicable law.

(d) The Company will indemnify, defend, and hold harmless Indemnitee against any and all Expenses and, if requested by Indemnitee, will (within 30 days after receipt by the Company of a written request therefor) advance, to the extent not prohibited by law, such Expenses to Indemnitee, that are actually and reasonably incurred by Indemnitee in connection with any action brought by Indemnitee (i) for indemnification or advancement of Expenses from the Company under this Agreement, (ii) to recover damages for breach of this Agreement or (iii) related to any directors' and officers' liability insurance policies maintained by the Company, regardless of whether Indemnitee ultimately is determined to be entitled to such indemnification, advancement of Expenses, or insurance recovery, as the case may be.

(e) The Company will be precluded from asserting in any proceeding commenced pursuant to this Section 7 that the procedures and presumptions of this Agreement are not valid, binding, and enforceable and will stipulate in any court of competent jurisdiction that the Company is bound by all the provisions of this Agreement.

(f) Notwithstanding anything in this Agreement to the contrary, no determination as to entitlement to indemnification under this Agreement will be required to be made prior to the final disposition of the Proceeding.

8. Non-Exclusivity; Survival of Rights; Insurance; Subrogation.

(a) The rights of indemnification as provided by this Agreement will not be deemed exclusive of any other rights to which Indemnitee may at any time be entitled under applicable law, the Certificate, any agreement, a vote of stockholders, a resolution of directors, or otherwise. No amendment, alteration, or repeal of this Agreement or of any provision of this Agreement will limit or restrict any right of Indemnitee under this Agreement in respect of any action taken or omitted by such Indemnitee in his or her Corporate Status prior to such amendment, alteration, or repeal. To the extent that a change in the DGCL, whether by statute or judicial decision, permits greater indemnification than would be afforded currently under the Certificate or this Agreement, it is the intent of the parties to this Agreement that Indemnitee will enjoy by this Agreement the greater benefits so afforded by such change. No right or remedy conferred by this Agreement is intended to be exclusive of any other right or remedy, and every other right and remedy will be cumulative and in addition to every other right and remedy given under this Agreement or now or hereafter existing at law or in equity or otherwise. The assertion or employment of any right or remedy under this Agreement, or otherwise, will not prevent the concurrent assertion or employment of any other right or remedy.

(b) The Company hereby covenants and agrees that, so long as Indemnitee serves in a Corporate Status and thereafter so long as Indemnitee may be subject to any possible Proceeding by reason of the fact that Indemnitee served in a Corporate Status, the Company, subject to Section 8(d), will maintain in full force and effect liability insurance to protect Indemnitee from personal liabilities incurred by reason of the fact that Indemnitee is or was serving in such capacity ("**Liability Insurance**") in reasonable amounts from established and reputable insurers.

(c) In all applicable policies of Liability Insurance, Indemnitee will be named as an insured and will be covered by such policies in accordance with their terms to the maximum extent of the coverage available for any director, officer, employee, or agent or fiduciary under such policy or policies.

(d) Reserved.

(e) Following the receipt of a notice of a claim pursuant to the terms of this Agreement, the Company will give prompt notice of the commencement of such Proceeding to the insurers in accordance with the procedures set forth in the respective policies. The Company will thereafter take all necessary or desirable action to cause such insurers to pay, on behalf of the Indemnitee, all amounts payable as a result of such Proceeding in accordance with the terms of such policies.

(f) Except as set forth in Section 8(g) below, in the event of any payment under this Agreement, the Company will be subrogated to the extent of such payment to all of the rights of recovery of Indemnitee, who will execute all papers required and take all action necessary to secure such rights, including execution of such documents as are necessary to enable the Company to bring suit to enforce such rights.

(g) The Company hereby acknowledges that Indemnitee may have rights to indemnification or advancement of Expenses or insurance provided by the Person or Persons set forth on Exhibit A, if any, and affiliates of such Persons (collectively, the "**Third Party Indemnitors**"). The Company hereby agrees that (i) it is the indemnitor of first resort and that the obligations of the Company to Indemnitee are primary and any obligation of the Third Party Indemnitors to provide indemnification for or advancement of Expenses incurred by Indemnitee are secondary, (ii) the Indemnitee's right to indemnification under this Agreement and the Certificate, including the right to advancement of Expenses, indemnification, and contribution, shall not be diminished, modified, qualified, or otherwise affected by any right of Indemnitee against any Third Party Indemnitor, and (iii) it irrevocably waives, relinquishes, and releases the Third Party Indemnitors from any and all claims against the Third Party Indemnitors for contribution, subrogation, or any other recovery of any kind in respect thereof. The Company

further agrees that no advancement or payment by the Third Party Indemnitors on behalf of the Indemnitee with respect to any claim for which Indemnitee has sought indemnification from the Company shall affect the foregoing and the Third Party Indemnitors shall have the right of contribution and be subrogated to the extent of such advancement or payment to all of the rights of recovery of Indemnitee against the Company. The Company and Indemnitee agree that the Third Party Indemnitors are third party beneficiaries of the terms of this Section 8(g).

9. Exception to Right of Indemnification. Notwithstanding any provision in this Agreement, the Company will not be obligated under this Agreement to make any indemnification in connection with:

(a) any claim made against Indemnitee for which payment has actually been made to or on behalf of Indemnitee under any insurance policy held by the Company or other indemnity provision, except with respect to any excess beyond the amount paid under any insurance policy or other indemnity provision, provided, that the foregoing shall not affect the rights of Indemnitee or the Third Party Indemnitors set forth in Section 8(g) above;

(b) any claim made against Indemnitee for an accounting of profits made from the purchase and sale (or sale and purchase) by Indemnitee of securities of the Company within the meaning of Section 16(b) of the Exchange Act or similar provisions of state law; or

(c) except as otherwise provided in Section 7, any Proceeding (or any part of any Proceeding) initiated by Indemnitee, including any Proceeding (or any part of any Proceeding) initiated by Indemnitee against the Company or its directors, officers, employees, or other indemnitees, unless (i) the Board authorized the Proceeding (or such part of any Proceeding) prior to its initiation, (ii) such indemnification is expressly required to be made by applicable law or (iii) the Company provides the indemnification, in its sole discretion, pursuant to the powers vested in the Company under applicable law.

10. Duration of Agreement. All agreements and obligations of the Company contained in this Agreement will continue during the period Indemnitee is an officer or director of the Company (or is or was serving at the request of the Company as a director, officer, employee or agent of another Person) and will continue thereafter so long as Indemnitee is, or may be made, the subject to any Proceeding (or any proceeding commenced under Section 7) by reason of his or her Corporate Status, regardless of whether he or she is acting or serving in any such capacity at the time any liability or Expense is incurred for which indemnification can be provided under this Agreement. This Agreement will be binding upon and inure to the benefit of and be enforceable by the parties and their respective successors (including any direct or indirect successor by purchase, merger, consolidation, reorganization, or otherwise to all or a majority of the business, assets or income or revenue generating capacity of the Company), assigns, spouses, heirs, executors, and personal and legal representatives.

11. Successors and Binding Agreement. The Company shall require any successor (whether direct or indirect, by purchase, merger, consolidation, reorganization, or otherwise) to all or a majority of the business, assets, or income or revenue generating capacity of the Company, by agreement in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to Indemnitee, to expressly assume and agree to perform this Agreement in the same manner and to the same extent the Company would be required to perform if no such succession had taken place. This Agreement shall be binding upon and inure to the benefit of the Company and any successor to the Company by operation of law or otherwise.

12. Enforcement.

(a) The Company expressly confirms and agrees that it has entered into this Agreement and assumes the obligations imposed on it by this Agreement in order to induce Indemnitee to serve as an officer or director of the Company, and the Company acknowledges that Indemnitee is relying upon this Agreement in serving as an officer or director of the Company.

(b) Subject to Section 8(a) hereof, this Agreement constitutes the entire agreement between the parties hereto with respect to the matter hereof and supersedes all prior written and oral, and contemporaneous oral, agreements, negotiations, and understandings, express or implied, between the parties with respect to the subject matter hereof. This Section 12(b) will not be construed to limit any other rights Indemnitee may have under the Certificate, applicable law or otherwise.

13. Period of Limitations. No legal action may be brought and no cause of action may be asserted by or in the right of the Company against Indemnitee, Indemnitee's estate, spouse, heirs, executors, or personal or legal representatives after the expiration of two years from the date of accrual of such cause of action, and any claim or cause of action of the Company will be extinguished and deemed released, unless asserted by the timely filing of a legal action within such two year period; provided, however, that if any shorter period of limitations is otherwise applicable to any such cause of action, such shorter period will govern.

14. Definitions. For purposes of this Agreement:

(a) "**Corporate Status**" describes the status of a person who is or was a director, officer, manager, partner, trustee, employee, agent, or fiduciary of the Enterprise that such person is or was serving at the express request of the Company and includes, without limitation, the status of such person as an advisor to the Enterprise prior to the commencement of service in any other Corporate Status.

(b) "**Change in Control**" will be deemed to occur upon the earliest to occur after the date of this Agreement of any of the following events:

(i) Any Acquiring Person is or becomes the Beneficial Owner, directly or indirectly, of securities of the Company representing more than 50% of the combined voting power of the Company's then outstanding securities;

(ii) During any period of two consecutive years (not including any period prior to the execution of this Agreement), individuals who at the beginning of such period constitute the Board, and any new director (other than a director designated by a Person who has entered into an agreement with the Company to effect a transaction described in paragraphs (i), (iii) or (iv) of this definition) whose election by the Board or nomination for election by the Company's stockholders was approved by a vote of at least two-thirds of the directors then still in office who either were directors at the beginning of the period or whose election or nomination for election was previously so approved, cease for any reason to constitute at least a majority of the members of the Board;

(iii) The effective date of a merger or consolidation of the Company with any other Person, other than a merger or consolidation that would result in the voting securities of the Company outstanding immediately prior to such merger or consolidation continuing to represent (either by remaining outstanding or by being converted into voting securities of the surviving entity) more than 50% of the combined voting power of the voting securities of the surviving Person outstanding immediately after such merger or consolidation and with the power to elect at least a majority of the board of directors or other governing body of such surviving Person;

(iv) The approval by the stockholders of the Company of a complete liquidation of the Company or an agreement for the sale or disposition by the Company of all or a majority of the Company's assets or income or revenue-generating capacity; or

(v) There occurs any other event of a nature that would be required to be reported in response to Item 6(e) of Schedule 14A of Regulation 14A (or a response to any similar item on any similar schedule or form) promulgated under the Exchange Act, whether or not the Company is then subject to such reporting requirement.

For purposes of the foregoing, the following terms will have the following meanings:

(A) “**Acquiring Person**” will mean a “person” or “group” within the meaning of Sections 13(d) and 14(d) of the Exchange Act; provided, however, that Acquiring Person will exclude (i) the Company, (ii) any trustee or other fiduciary holding securities under an employee benefit plan of the Company, and (iii) any Person owned, directly or indirectly, by the stockholders of the Company in substantially the same proportions as their ownership of stock of the Company.

(B) “**Beneficial Owner**” will have the meaning given to such term in Rule 13d-3 under the Exchange Act; provided, however, that Beneficial Owner will exclude any Person otherwise becoming a Beneficial Owner by reason of the stockholders of the Company approving a merger of the Company with another Person.

(c) “**Disinterested Director**” means a director of the Company who is not and was not a party to the Proceeding in respect of which indemnification is sought by Indemnitee.

(d) “**Enterprise**” means the Company and any other Person that Indemnitee is or was serving at the express request of the Company.

(e) “**Exchange Act**” means the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended.

(f) “**Expenses**” include all reasonable attorneys’ fees, retainers, court costs, transcript costs, fees of experts, witness fees, travel expenses, duplicating costs, printing and binding costs, telephone charges, postage, delivery service fees, and all other disbursements or expenses of the types customarily incurred in connection with prosecuting, defending, preparing to prosecute or defend, investigating, participating, or being or preparing to be a witness in a Proceeding, including reasonable compensation for time spent by Indemnitee in connection with the prosecution, defense, preparation to prosecute or defend, investigation, participation, preparation or involvement as a witness, or appeal of a Proceeding or action for indemnification for which Indemnitee is not otherwise compensated by the Company or any third party. “Expenses” also include expenses incurred in connection with any appeal resulting from any Proceeding, including without limitation the premium, security for, and other costs relating to any cost bond, supersedeas bond, or other appeal bond or its equivalent. “Expenses,” however, do not include amounts paid in settlement by Indemnitee or the amount of judgments or fines against Indemnitee.

(g) “**Independent Counsel**” means a law firm, or a member of a law firm, that is experienced in matters of corporation law and neither presently is, nor in the past five years has been, retained to represent: (i) the Company or Indemnitee in any matter material to either such party (other than with respect to matters concerning Indemnitee under this Agreement or of other indemnitees under similar indemnification agreements), or (ii) any other party to the Proceeding giving rise to a claim for indemnification under this Agreement. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the term “Independent Counsel” will not include any person who, under the applicable standards of professional conduct then prevailing, would have a conflict of interest in representing either the Company or Indemnitee in an action to determine Indemnitee’s rights under this Agreement.

(h) “**Person**” means any individual, corporation, partnership, limited liability company, trust, benefit plan, governmental or quasi-governmental agency, and any other entity, public or private.

(i) "**Proceeding**" includes any threatened, pending, or completed action, claim, suit, arbitration, alternate dispute resolution mechanism, investigation, inquiry, administrative hearing, or any other actual, threatened, or completed proceeding, whether brought by or in the right of the Company or otherwise and whether civil, criminal, administrative, or investigative, in which Indemnitee was, is or will be involved as a party or otherwise, by reason of the fact that Indemnitee is or was acting in his or her Corporate Status, by reason of any action taken by him or her or of any inaction on his or her part while acting in his or her Corporate Status; in each case whether or not he or she is acting or serving in any such capacity at the time any liability or expense is incurred for which indemnification can be provided under this Agreement; including any Proceeding pending on or before the date of this Agreement, but excluding any Proceeding initiated by an Indemnitee pursuant to Section 7 of this Agreement to enforce his or her rights under this Agreement.

15. **Severability.** The invalidity or unenforceability of any provision of this Agreement will in no way affect the validity or enforceability of any other provision. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, this Agreement is intended to confer upon Indemnitee indemnification rights to the fullest extent permitted by applicable law. In the event any provision of this Agreement conflicts with any applicable law, such provision will be deemed modified, consistent with the aforementioned intent, to the extent necessary to resolve such conflict.

16. **Modification and Waiver.** No supplement, modification, termination, or amendment of this Agreement will be binding unless executed in writing by each of the parties. No waiver of any of the provisions of this Agreement will be deemed or will constitute a waiver of any other provisions of this Agreement (whether or not similar) nor will such waiver constitute a continuing waiver. This Agreement cannot be modified or amended, or any provision of this Agreement waived, by course of conduct.

17. **Notice by Indemnitee.** Indemnitee agrees promptly to notify the Company in writing upon being served with or otherwise receiving any summons, citation, subpoena, complaint, indictment, information, or other document relating to any Proceeding or matter that may be subject to indemnification covered under this Agreement. The failure to so notify the Company will not relieve the Company of any obligation that it may have to Indemnitee under this Agreement unless and only to the extent that such failure or delay materially prejudices the Company.

18. **Notices.** All notices and other communications given or made pursuant to this Agreement will be in writing and will be deemed effectively given: (a) upon personal delivery to the party to be notified, (b) when sent by confirmed electronic mail or facsimile if sent during normal business hours of the recipient, and if not so confirmed, then on the next business day, (c) five days after having been sent by registered or certified mail, return receipt requested, postage prepaid, or (d) one day after deposit with a nationally recognized overnight courier, specifying next day delivery, with written verification of receipt. All communications will be sent:

- (a) To Indemnitee at the address set forth below Indemnitee's signature hereto.
- (b) To the Company at:  
Berry Petroleum Corporation  
5201 Truxtun Avenue, Suite 100  
Bakersfield, CA 93309

or to such other address as may have been furnished to Indemnitee by the Company or to the Company by Indemnitee, as the case may be.

19. **Counterparts.** This Agreement may be executed in two or more counterparts, each of which will be deemed an original, but all of which together will constitute one and the same Agreement. This Agreement may also be executed and delivered by facsimile signature or other electronic means and in two or more counterparts, each of which will be deemed an original, but all of which together will constitute one and the same instrument.

20. Rules of Construction.

(a) The headings of the paragraphs of this Agreement are inserted for convenience only and will not be deemed to constitute part of this Agreement or to affect the construction of this Agreement.

(b) Time is of the essence with respect to this Agreement.

(c) Unless the context otherwise requires, references to "Sections" and "Exhibits" are to Sections of, and Exhibits to, this Agreement.

(d) This Agreement will be liberally construed in favor of Indemnitee.

(e) Use of the word "or" will not be exclusive.

(f) Use of defined terms in the singular will include the plural, and *vice versa*.

21. Governing Law and Consent to Jurisdiction. This Agreement and the legal relations among the parties will be governed by, and construed and enforced in accordance with, the Federal laws of the United States of America and the laws of the State of Delaware, without regard to its conflict of laws rules or any other principle that could result in the application of the laws of any other jurisdiction. The Company and Indemnitee hereby irrevocably and unconditionally (i) agree that any action or proceeding arising out of or in connection with this Agreement will be brought only in the state courts of the State of Delaware (the "Delaware Court"), or the federal courts sitting in the State of Delaware and not in any other state or Federal court in the United States of America or any court in any other country, (ii) consent to submit to the exclusive jurisdiction of the Delaware Court for purposes of any action or proceeding arising out of or in connection with this Agreement, (iii) appoint, to the extent such party is not otherwise subject to service of process in the State of Delaware, CT Corporation, as such party's agent in the State of Delaware for acceptance of legal process in connection with any such action or proceeding against such party with the same legal force and validity as if served upon such party personally within the State of Delaware, (iv) waive any objection to the laying of venue of any such action or proceeding in the Delaware Court, and (v) waive, and agree not to plead or to make, any claim that any such action or proceeding brought in the Delaware Court has been brought in an improper or inconvenient forum.

*[Signature page follows.]*

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have executed this Indemnification Agreement on and as of the day and year first above written.

**BERRY PETROLEUM CORPORATION**

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Name: Arthur T. Smith  
Title: Chief Executive Officer

**INDEMNITEE**

\_\_\_\_\_  
Name:  
Address:  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_



**Exhibit A**

**Third Party Indemnitors**

Report as of December 31, 2017

of DeGolyer and MacNaughton

DeGolyer and MacNaughton  
5001 Spring Valley Road  
Suite 800 East  
Dallas, Texas 75244

January 31, 2018

Berry Petroleum Company, LLC  
5201 Truxton Avenue, Suite 100  
Bakersfield, CA 93309

Ladies and Gentlemen:

Pursuant to your request, we have prepared estimates of the extent and value of the net proved oil, condensate, natural gas liquids (NGL), and gas reserves, as of December 31, 2017, of certain properties in which Berry Petroleum Company, LLC (Berry) has represented that it owns an interest. This evaluation was completed on January 31, 2018. Berry has represented that these properties account for 100 percent of Berry's net proved reserves as of December 31, 2017. The properties are located in California, Colorado, Texas, and Utah. The net proved reserves estimates have been prepared in accordance with the reserves definitions of Rules 4-10(a) (1)-(32) of Regulation S-X of the Securities and Exchange Commission (SEC) of the United States. This report was prepared in accordance with guidelines specified in Item 1202 (a)(8) of Regulation S-K and is to be used for inclusion in certain SEC filings by Berry.

Reserves estimates included herein are expressed as net reserves. Gross reserves are defined as the total estimated petroleum remaining to be produced from these properties after December 31, 2017. Net reserves are defined as that portion of the gross reserves attributable to the interests owned by Berry after deducting all interests owned by others.

Estimates of oil, condensate, NGL, and gas reserves and future net revenue should be regarded only as estimates that may change as further production history and additional information become available. Not only are such reserves and revenue estimates based on that information which is currently available, but such estimates are also subject to the uncertainties inherent in the application of judgmental factors in interpreting such information.

Data used in this evaluation were obtained from reviews with Berry personnel, from Berry files, from records on file with the appropriate regulatory agencies, and from public sources. In the preparation of this report we have relied, without independent verification, upon such information furnished by Berry with respect to property interests, production from such properties, current costs of operation and development, current prices for production, agreements relating to current and future operations and sale of production, and various other information and data that were accepted as represented. A field examination of the properties was not considered necessary for the purposes of this report.

## METHODOLOGY AND PROCEDURES

Estimates of reserves were prepared by the use of appropriate geologic, petroleum engineering, and evaluation principles and techniques that are in accordance with practices generally recognized by the petroleum industry as presented in the publication of the Society of Petroleum Engineers entitled "Standards Pertaining to the Estimating and Auditing of Oil and Gas Reserves Information (Revision as of February 19, 2007)." The method or combination of methods used in the analysis of each reservoir was tempered by experience with similar reservoirs, stage of development, quality and completeness of basic data, and production history.

Based on the current stage of field development, production performance, the development plans provided by Berry, and the analyses of areas offsetting existing wells with test or production data, reserves were classified as proved.

When applicable, the volumetric method was used to estimate the original oil in place (OOIP). Structure maps were utilized to delineate each reservoir, and isopach maps were utilized to estimate the reservoir volume. Electric logs, radioactivity logs, core analyses, and other available data were used to prepare these maps as well as to estimate representative values for porosity and water saturation.

Estimates of ultimate recovery were obtained after applying recovery factors to OOIP. These recovery factors were based on consideration of the type of energy inherent in the reservoirs, analyses of the fluid and rock properties, and the production histories. An analysis of the reservoir performance, including production rate, reservoir pressure, and gas-oil ratio behavior, was used in the estimation of reserves. Most of the properties in California evaluated herein are produced using thermal recovery methods involving either cyclic steam injection or continuous steamflood operation. Therefore, steam-oil ratios and steam volumes were analyzed and projected and were used in the estimation of reserves when applicable.

For depletion-type reservoirs or those whose performance disclosed a reliable decline in producing-rate trends or other diagnostic characteristics, reserves were estimated by the application of appropriate decline curves or other performance relationships. In the analyses of production-decline curves, reserves were estimated only to the limits of economic production based on existing economic conditions.

In certain cases, when the previously named methods could not be used, reserves were estimated by analogy with similar wells or reservoirs for which more complete data were available.

Gas reserves estimated herein are expressed as sales gas. Sales gas is defined as the total gas to be produced from the reservoirs, measured at the point of delivery, after reduction for fuel use and shrinkage resulting from field separation and processing. Gas reserves are expressed at a temperature base of 60 degrees Fahrenheit and at the pressure base of the state in which the reserves are located. Gas reserves included herein are expressed in thousands of cubic feet (Mcf). Oil and condensate reserves estimated herein are those to be recovered by conventional lease separation. NGL reserves are those attributed to the leasehold interests according to processing agreements. Oil, condensate, and NGL reserves included in this report are expressed in barrels (bbl) representing 42 United States gallons per barrel. For reporting purposes, oil and condensate reserves have been estimated separately and are presented herein as a summed quantity.

## DEFINITION OF RESERVES

Petroleum reserves included in this report are classified as proved. Only proved reserves have been evaluated for this report. Reserves classifications used in this report are in accordance with the

reserves definitions of Rules 4–10(a) (1)–(32) of Regulation S–X of the SEC. Reserves are judged to be economically producible in future years from known reservoirs under existing economic and operating conditions and assuming continuation of current regulatory practices using conventional production methods and equipment. In the analyses of production-decline curves, reserves were estimated only to the limit of economic rates of production under existing economic and operating conditions using prices and costs consistent with the effective date of this report, including consideration of changes in existing prices provided only by contractual arrangements but not including escalations based upon future conditions. The petroleum reserves are classified as follows:

*Proved oil and gas reserves* – Proved oil and gas reserves are those quantities of oil and gas, which, by analysis of geoscience and engineering data, can be estimated with reasonable certainty to be economically producible—from a given date forward, from known reservoirs, and under existing economic conditions, operating methods, and government regulations—prior to the time at which contracts providing the right to operate expire, unless evidence indicates that renewal is reasonably certain, regardless of whether deterministic or probabilistic methods are used for the estimation. The project to extract the hydrocarbons must have commenced or the operator must be reasonably certain that it will commence the project within a reasonable time.

(i) The area of the reservoir considered as proved includes:

(A) The area identified by drilling and limited by fluid contacts, if any, and (B) Adjacent undrilled portions of the reservoir that can, with reasonable certainty, be judged to be continuous with it and to contain economically producible oil or gas on the basis of available geoscience and engineering data.

(ii) In the absence of data on fluid contacts, proved quantities in a reservoir are limited by the lowest known hydrocarbons (LKH) as seen in a well penetration unless geoscience, engineering, or performance data and reliable technology establishes a lower contact with reasonable certainty.

(iii) Where direct observation from well penetrations has defined a highest known oil (HKO) elevation and the potential exists for an associated gas cap, proved oil reserves may be assigned in the structurally higher portions of the reservoir only if geoscience, engineering, or performance data and reliable technology establish the higher contact with reasonable certainty.

(iv) Reserves which can be produced economically through application of improved recovery techniques (including, but not limited to, fluid injection) are included in the proved classification when:

(A) Successful testing by a pilot project in an area of the reservoir with properties no more favorable than in the reservoir as a whole, the operation of an installed program in the reservoir or an analogous reservoir, or other evidence using reliable technology establishes the reasonable certainty of the engineering analysis on which the project or program was based; and

(B) The project has been approved for development by all necessary parties and entities, including governmental entities.

(v) Existing economic conditions include prices and costs at which economic producibility from a reservoir is to be determined. The price shall be the average price during the 12-month period prior to the ending date of the period covered by the report, determined as an unweighted arithmetic average of the first-day-of-the-month price for each month within such period, unless prices are defined by contractual arrangements, excluding escalations based upon future conditions.

*Developed oil and gas reserves* – Developed oil and gas reserves are reserves of any category that can be expected to be recovered:

- (i) Through existing wells with existing equipment and operating methods or in which the cost of the required equipment is relatively minor compared to the cost of a new well; and
- (ii) Through installed extraction equipment and infrastructure operational at the time of the reserves estimate if the extraction is by means not involving a well.

*Undeveloped oil and gas reserves* – Undeveloped oil and gas reserves are reserves of any category that are expected to be recovered from new wells on undrilled acreage, or from existing wells where a relatively major expenditure is required for recompletion.

- (i) Reserves on undrilled acreage shall be limited to those directly offsetting development spacing areas that are reasonably certain of production when drilled, unless evidence using reliable technology exists that establishes reasonable certainty of economic producibility at greater distances.
- (ii) Undrilled locations can be classified as having undeveloped reserves only if a development plan has been adopted indicating that they are scheduled to be drilled within five years, unless the specific circumstances justify a longer time.
- (iii) Under no circumstances shall estimates for undeveloped reserves be attributable to any acreage for which an application of fluid injection or other improved recovery technique is contemplated, unless such techniques have been proved effective by actual projects in the same reservoir or an analogous reservoir, as defined in [section 210.4–10 (a) Definitions], or by other evidence using reliable technology establishing reasonable certainty.

The development status shown herein represents the status applicable on December 31, 2017. In the preparation of this study, data available from wells drilled on the evaluated properties through December 31, 2017, were used in estimating gross ultimate recovery. When applicable, gross production estimated through December 31, 2017, was deducted from gross ultimate recovery to arrive at the estimates of gross reserves. In some fields this required that the production rates be estimated for up to 6 months, since production data from certain properties were available only through June 2017.

### **PRIMARY ECONOMIC ASSUMPTIONS**

Values of proved reserves in this report are expressed in terms of estimated future gross revenue, future net revenue, and present worth. Future gross revenue is that revenue which will accrue to the evaluated interests from the production and sale of the estimated net reserves. Future net revenue is calculated by deducting estimated production taxes, ad valorem taxes, operating expenses, capital costs, and abandonment costs, from the future gross revenue. Operating expenses include field operating expenses, transportation expenses, compression charges, and an allocation of overhead that directly relates to production activities. Future income tax expenses were not taken into account in the preparation of these estimates. Present worth of future net revenue is calculated by discounting the future net revenue at the arbitrary rate of 10 percent per year compounded annually over the expected period of realization. Present worth should not be construed as fair market value because no consideration was given to additional factors that influence the prices at which properties are bought and sold.

Future prices were estimated using guidelines established by the SEC and the Financial Accounting Standards Board (FASB). The assumptions used for estimating future prices and expenses are as follows:

#### ***Oil, Condensate, and NGL Prices***

Oil, condensate, and NGL price differentials for each property were provided by Berry. The prices were calculated using these differentials to a posted Europe Brent oil price of \$54.42 per barrel and were held constant for the lives of the properties. The Brent oil price of \$54.42 per barrel is the 12-month average price calculated as the unweighted arithmetic average of the first-day-of-the-month price for each month within the 12-month period prior to December 31, 2017. The volume-weighted average prices over the lives of the properties were \$48.20 per barrel of oil and condensate and \$28.25 per barrel of NGL.

#### ***Gas Prices***

Gas price differentials for each property were provided by Berry. The prices were calculated using these differentials to a Henry Hub price of \$2.98 per million British thermal units (MMBtu) and were held constant for the lives of the properties. The Henry Hub gas price of \$2.98 per MMBtu is the 12-month average price calculated as the unweighted arithmetic average of the first-day-of-the-month price for each month within the 12-month period prior to December 31, 2017. British thermal unit factors were provided by Berry and used to convert prices from dollars per MMBtu to dollars per thousand cubic feet (\$/Mcf). The volume-weighted average price over the lives of the properties was \$2.935 per thousand cubic feet of gas.

#### ***Production and Ad Valorem Taxes***

Production taxes were calculated using the tax rates for the state in which the property is located, including, where appropriate, abatements for enhanced recovery programs. Ad valorem taxes were calculated using rates provided by Berry that were based on recent payments.

#### ***Operating Expenses, Capital Costs, and Abandonment Costs***

Estimates of operating expenses, provided by Berry and based on current expenses, were held constant for the lives of the properties. Future capital expenditures were estimated using 2017 values, provided by Berry, and were not adjusted for inflation. Abandonment costs, net of salvage where applicable, were provided by Berry for all properties and include all reclamation and restoration costs associated with abandonment. The abandonment costs were provided by Berry in aggregate at the district level except for wells drilled in 2017 and for proposed undeveloped wells, where they are shown with the individual property.

The estimates of Berry's net proved reserves attributable to the reviewed properties were based on the definition of proved reserves of the SEC and are summarized as follows, expressed in thousands of barrels (Mbb), millions of cubic feet (MMcf), and thousands of barrels of oil equivalent (Mboe):

	Estimated by DeGolyer and MacNaughton Net Proved Reserves as of December 31, 2017			
	Oil and Condensate (Mbb)	NGL (Mbb)	Sales Gas (MMcf)	Oil Equivalent (Mboe)
	Proved			
Developed Producing	62,615	1,263	99,997	80,544
Developed Non-Producing	5,875	8	387	5,947
<b>Total Proved Developed</b>	<b>68,490</b>	<b>1,271</b>	<b>100,384</b>	<b>86,491</b>
Undeveloped	32,106	0	136,720	54,893
<b>Total Proved</b>	<b>100,596</b>	<b>1,271</b>	<b>237,104</b>	<b>141,384</b>

Note: Gas is converted to oil equivalent using an energy equivalent factor of 6,000 cubic feet of gas per 1 barrel of oil equivalent.

The estimated future revenue and costs attributable to the production and sale of Berry's net proved reserves, as of December 31, 2017, of the properties reviewed under the aforementioned assumptions concerning future prices and costs are summarized in thousands of dollars (M\$) as follows:

	Proved Developed Producing (M\$)	Proved Developed Non-Producing (M\$)	Total Proved Developed (M\$)	Proved Undeveloped (M\$)	Total Proved (M\$)
Future Gross Revenue	3,268,939	292,456	3,561,395	2,019,053	5,580,448
Production Taxes	66,914	3,316	70,230	13,186	83,416
Ad Valorem Taxes	85,610	9,520	95,130	62,336	157,466
Operating Expenses	1,692,989	96,657	1,789,646	696,019	2,484,665
Capital Costs	49,872	9,971	59,843	487,888	547,731
Abandonment Costs	92,700	286	92,986	37,596	130,582
Future Net Revenue	1,280,854	173,706	1,454,560	722,028	2,176,588
Present Worth at 10 Percent	762,313	89,447	851,760	262,399	1,114,159

Note: Future income tax expenses have not been taken into account in the preparation of these estimates.

While the oil and gas industry may be subject to regulatory changes from time to time that could affect an industry participant's ability to recover its reserves, we are not aware of any such governmental actions which would restrict the recovery of the December 31, 2017, estimated reserves.

In our opinion, the information relating to estimated proved reserves, estimated future net revenue from proved reserves, and present worth of estimated future net revenue from proved reserves of oil, condensate, natural gas liquids, and gas contained in this report has been prepared in accordance with Paragraphs 932-235-50-4, 932-235-50-6, 932-235-50-7, 932-235-50-9, 932-235-50-30, and 932-235-50-31(a), (b), and (e) of the Accounting Standards Update 932-235-50, *Extractive Industries – Oil and Gas (Topic 932): Oil and Gas Reserve Estimation and Disclosures* (January 2010) of the Financial Accounting Standards Board and Rules 4–10(a) (1)–(32) of Regulation

S-X and Rules 302(b), 1201, 1202(a) (1), (2), (3), (4), (8), and 1203(a) of Regulation S-K of the Securities and Exchange Commission; provided, however, that (i) future income tax expenses have not been taken into account in estimating the future net revenue and present worth values set forth herein and (ii) estimates of the proved developed and proved undeveloped reserves are not presented at the beginning of the year.

To the extent the above-enumerated rules, regulations, and statements require determinations of an accounting or legal nature, we, as engineers, are necessarily unable to express an opinion as to whether the above-described information is in accordance therewith or sufficient therefor.

DeGolyer and MacNaughton is an independent petroleum engineering consulting firm that has been providing petroleum consulting services throughout the world since 1936. DeGolyer and MacNaughton does not have any financial interest, including stock ownership, in Berry. Our fees were not contingent on the results of our evaluation. This letter report has been prepared at the request of Berry. DeGolyer and MacNaughton has used all assumptions, data, procedures, and methods that it considers necessary and appropriate to prepare this report.

Submitted,

/s/ DeGolyer and MacNaughton

DeGOLYER and MacNAUGHTON  
Texas Registered Engineering Firm F-716

/s/ Gregory K. Graves

Gregory K. Graves, P.E.  
Senior Vice President  
DeGolyer and MacNaughton

[SEAL]



**CERTIFICATE of QUALIFICATION**

I, Gregory K. Graves, Petroleum Engineer with DeGolyer and MacNaughton, 5001 Spring Valley Road, Suite 800 East, Dallas, Texas, 75244 U.S.A., hereby certify:

1. That I am a Senior Vice President with DeGolyer and MacNaughton, which company did prepare the letter report addressed to Berry dated January 31, 2018, and that I, as Senior Vice President, was responsible for the preparation of this letter report.
2. That I attended the University of Texas at Austin, and that I graduated with a Bachelor of Science degree in Petroleum Engineering in the year 1984; that I am a Registered Professional Engineer in the State of Texas; that I am a member of the Society of Petroleum Engineers and the Society of Petroleum Evaluation Engineers; and that I have in excess of 33 years of experience in oil and gas reservoir studies and reserves evaluations.

/s/ Gregory K. Graves  
Gregory K. Graves, P.E.  
Senior Vice President  
DeGolyer and MacNaughton

[SEAL]